Project Manual

UACCB
University of Arkansas Community College Batesville
WORKFORCE TRAINING CENTER

mahg architecture

- architecture
- planning
- interiors

6400 Riley Park Drive
Fort Smith, Arkansas 72916
O: 479.782.1051
F: 479.782.6019
e: info@mahgarch.com

Hawkins-Weir Engineers, Inc.
Civil Engineer
Van Buren, Arkansas|Little Rock, Arkansas

Myers-Beatty Engineering, PLLC
Structural Engineer
Van Buren, Arkansas

Bernhard TME Engineering
Mechanical & Electrical Engineer
Fayetteville, Arkansas|Little Rock, Arkansas

MAHG ARCHITECTURE, INC.
REGISTERED ARCHITECT
NO. C-93
ARKANSAS
3.23.2018

Volume 1

MAHG PROJECT No. 16-25
March 23, 2018

© 2018
MAHG
ARCHITECTURE, INC.

Final Construction Documents

PROJECT DATA

OWNER:	University of Arkansas Community College at Batesville P O Box 3350 Batesville, Arkansas 72503 Contact: Mr. Gayle Cooper Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
ARCHITECT:	MAHG Architecture, Inc. 6400 Riley Park Dr. Fort Smith, AR 72916 Contact: Travis R. Bartlett, AIA P: 479.782.1051 tbartlett@mahgarch.com
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:	Myers – Beatty Engineering, PLLC 2411 Fayetteville Rd. Van Buren, AR 72956 Contact: Jason R. Myers, PE P: 479.474.4412
MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS:	Bernhard TME, Inc. 2039 Green Acres Road Fayetteville, AR 72703 Contact: Stan D'Aubin, PE P: 479.521.8634
CIVIL ENGINEER:	Hawkins Weir Engineers, Inc. 110 South 7th Street Van Buren, AR 72956 Contact: J. Kyle Salyer, PE, PS P: 479.474.1227

VOLUME I

PROJECT MANUAL INDEX

SECTION	TITLE	PAGES
00 11 00	Notice to Bidders	1 only
00 21 13	Information for Bidders	1 - 4
00 31 32	Geotechnical Investigation	1 - 44
	Geotechnical Addendum	1 - 2
00 41 00	Bid Form	1 - 3
00 54 13	Supplementary Scope Statement	1 - 2
00 61 13	Performance and Payment Bond	1 - 2
00 65 19	Consent of Surety	1 only
00 65 20	Release of Claims	1 only
00 70 00	General Conditions	1 only
00 72 00	Amendments to General Conditions	1 - 5
00 73 00	Supplementary Conditions	1 - 2
00 73 16	Insurance Requirements	1 only
00 73 19	OSHA Regulations	1 only
01 00 00	General Requirements	1 - 3
01 14 00	Site Conditions	1 - 4
01 25 13	Product Substitution Procedures	1 - 3
01 25 16	Substitution Request Form	1 - 3
01 29 76	Payment Procedures	1 - 3
01 31 19	Project Meetings	1 - 4
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation	1 - 5
01 33 00	Submittals	1 - 5
01 35 26	Trench Safety Requirements	1 - 3
01 45 00	Uncovering and Correction of Work	1 only
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	1 - 5
01 50 00	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	1 - 6
01 73 29	Incidental Cutting and Patching	1 - 6
01 74 00	Cleaning	1 - 2
01 77 00	Contract Closeout	1 - 5
01 78 00	Project Record Documents	1 - 2
01 78 23	Operating and Maintenance Data	1 - 6
01 78 36	Warranties	1 - 2
03 11 00	Site Concrete Formwork	1 - 6
03 20 00	Site Concrete Reinforcement	1 - 7
03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete	1 - 22
03 30 53	Site Cast in Place Concrete	1 - 19
03 36 00	Special Concrete Floor Finishes	1 - 8
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	1 - 8
05 12 00	Structural Steel	1 - 7
05 31 00	Steel Decking	1 - 8
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	1 - 7
05 50 00	Miscellaneous Metals	1 - 4
06 01 00	Rough Carpentry	1 - 4
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	1 - 3
06 40 00	Interior Architectural Woodwork	1 - 4

VOLUME I – (cont.)

PROJECT MANUAL INDEX

SECTION	TITLE	PAGES
07 21 00	Building Insulation	1 - 3
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers	1 - 8
07 42 12	Architectural Metal Wall Panels	1 - 4
07 61 13	Standing Seam Roof	1 - 4
07 76 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	1 - 4
07 84 00	Firestopping	1 - 9
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	1 - 6
08 11 00	Steel Doors and Frames	1 - 5
08 14 16	Flush Wood Doors	1 - 5
08 36 13	Overhead Doors	1 - 2
08 41 00	Aluminum Doors, Windows and Frames	1 - 4
08 71 00	Door Hardware	1 - 22
08 81 00	Glazing	1 - 5
09 21 16	Gypsum Board Assemblies	1 - 9
09 30 00	Porcelain, Quarry and Ceramic Tile	1 - 3
09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	1 - 4
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	1 - 2
09 65 19	Resilient Flooring	1 - 3
09 68 00	Carpet	1 - 3
09 91 00	Painting	1 - 7
10 00 00	Miscellaneous Equipment	1 only
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments	1 - 2
10 26 00	Wall Protection	1 - 3
10 28 00	Toilet and Bath Accessories	1 - 2
10 44 00	Fire Extinguishers, Cabinet and Accessories	1 - 2
13 34 19	Metal Building	1 - 9
31 00 00	Site Preparation	1 - 6
31 20 00	Earthwork	1 - 13
31 23 00	Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling	1 - 11
31 28 00	Erosion and Sedimentation Control	1 - 9
31 31 16	Termite Control	1 - 3
32 12 00	Pavement and Drainage Improvements	1 - 12
32 91 20	Landscape Grading	1 - 2
32 92 00	Sodding	1 - 5
32 92 19	Seeding for Site Restoration	1 - 6
33 05 00	Water Distribution	1 - 12
33 06 00	Valves, Hydrants and Appurtenances	1 - 16
33 07 00	Sanitary Sewers	1 - 8
33 08 00	Sanitary Sewer Manholes, Frames, and Covers	1 - 16
33 11 13	Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings	1 – 11

SECTION 00 11 00 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed bids for a New Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College at Batesville, Batesville, Arkansas, will be received by Mr. Gayle Cooper at Room 102 in Independence Hall, University of Arkansas Community College at Batesville, Batesville, Arkansas, 2005 White Drive, Batesville, AR 72501, until 2:00 p.m., local time, Thursday, April 19, 2018.

Work includes: General Construction, Mechanical Work, Electrical Work, and Roofing Work, all to be let under one prime contract. Owner reserves the right to waive any formalities and reject any and all bids.

A **mandatory** pre-bid conference will begin at Room 102 in Independence Hall at 11:00 a.m. on Tuesday, April 10, 2018. Each General Contractor is required to attend this conference for their bid to be considered. Subcontractors are welcome to attend.

Complete digital Bidding Documents can be downloaded under QuestCDN Project **#5655430** at www.questcdn.com for a non-refundable charge of **$25.00**. Contact QuestCDN.com at 952-233-1632 or info@questcdn.com for assistance in free membership, viewing or downloading this digital project information.

Complete sets of printed bid documents will also be available at the office of MAHG Architecture, 6400 Riley Park Dr., Fort Smith, AR 72916, 479-782-1051. A non-refundable plan deposit of **$250.00** per set will be required at time of plan pickup and is to be payable to MAHG Architecture. Full sets may be obtained by Prime Contractors, Subcontractors or Material Suppliers. Partial sets will not be made available.

A bid bond in the amount of 5% shall accompany each bid. Each bid proposal shall include with it a bid security in the amount of 5% of the total bid offered, if the bid is in excess of $20,000. The bidder will be required to submit a bidder's deposit, which includes enclosing a cashier's check payable to the order of the Owner drawn on a bank or trust company doing business in Arkansas or by a corporate bid bond in an amount equal to 5% of the bid.

All Contractors must be licensed on the day of the bid submittal. All bidders shall conform to the requirements of Arkansas Contractors Licensing Law for Contractors. There shall be only one (1) bid submitted per State Contractors License. Bidder's license shall be indicated on the bid form.

By: Mr. Gayle Cooper, Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration
University of Arkansas Community College at Batesville
Batesville, Arkansas

SECTION 00 21 13 - INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1.01 ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATION

A. No interpretation of the meaning of the Drawings, Specifications or other documents will be made orally to any Bidder.

B. Every request for interpretation shall be addressed to the Architect, and to be given consideration must be received at least five days prior to date fixed for opening of bids. Interpretations and supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the Drawings and Specifications, and will be delivered or mailed to prospective bidders prior to date fixed for opening of bids. Addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents and Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of same on the Bid Form.

1.02 RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS

A. Bids will be received, opened and read as set forth in the Advertisement for Bids.

B. The Owner may consider informal any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with provisions hereof and may waive any informalities or reject any and all bids. Bids may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after time and date specified will not be considered and will be returned unopened. No bidder may withdraw a bid within thirty days after actual date of the opening thereof.

1.03 PREPARATION OF BID

A. Bids must be submitted on forms furnished by the Architect and must be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing on the outside the name of the Bidder, his Arkansas Contractor’s License Number and the name of the project for which the bid is submitted. If forwarded by mail, the envelope containing the bid shall be addressed to Mr. Gayle Cooper, Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration, University of Arkansas Community College at Batesville.

1.04 COMPLIANCE WITH STATE LAWS

A. Proposals must be submitted in compliance with requirements of Act 150 of 1965 of the General Assembly of the State of Arkansas, and the Arkansas State Licensing Law for Contractors. Bidders must submit evidence of having contractor's license before their bids will be accepted.

B. Proposals must also be submitted in compliance with the requirements of Act 159 of 1949 of the General Assembly of the State of Arkansas, as amended. Bidders must submit as a part of their proposals, the name of the subcontractors they proposed to use. Bidders must also submit with their proposals a separate sealed envelope containing the name and the amount of the bid of the named subcontractors which envelope must be marked “Subcontractor’s Bids” of the Prime Contractor submitting the proposal. This separate sealed envelope is not to be opened unless one or more of the subcontractor’s named by the prime contractor in his successful bid,

thereafter, refused in writing to perform his contract or offered contract. Each contractor must use the named subcontractor for that part of the work. Any change in subcontractor must be approved by Architect or Owner.

1.05 METHOD OF CONTRACTING

A. The Owner intends to award a single contract for all construction shown on the Drawings and as specified unless noted otherwise on the Bid Documents.

1.06 TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. Bidder hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" by the Owner and shall substantially complete all work no later than 240 calendar days from the date of the Notice To Proceed. Bidder further agrees to pay, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum of $500.00 per day and this shall apply to each component.

1.07 BID SECURITY

A. Bid must be accompanied by a certified check of the bidder, cashier's check, or a bid bond prepared on a form acceptable to Owner, duly executed by Bidder as principal and having as surety thereon a surety company, which is duly authorized to transact business in the State of Arkansas. Bid security shall be in the amount of 5% of the sum total of bids submitted. Such checks or bid bonds will be returned to all except the three lowest bidders within 3 days after opening of bids and the remaining checks or bid bonds will be returned promptly after the Owner and the accepted Bidder have executed the Contract, or, if no award has been made within 30 days after the date of opening of bids, upon demand of the Bidder at any time thereafter, so long as he has not been notified of acceptance of his bid.

1.08 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR FAILURE TO ENTER INTO CONTRACT

A. The Successful Bidder, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the required Contract and bonds within 10 days after he has received notice of the acceptance of his bid, shall forfeit to the Owner, as liquidated damages for the delay and additional work caused thereby, the security deposited with his bid.

1.09 OBLIGATION OF BIDDERS

A. At the time of opening of bids each Bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and the means of access and transportation required, and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the Drawings, Specifications, bidding documents and contract documents, including all Addenda. The failure or omission of any Bidder to examine any form, instrument or document, or to inform himself of conditions relating to the construction of the project, shall in no way relieve any Bidder from any obligation in respect to his bid.

1.10 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER

A. Bidders to whom award of the Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Owner, if requested, a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor’s Qualification Statement.

B. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such Bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the Work contemplated therein.

1.11 METHOD OF AWARD

A. If the low base bid is within the amount of funds available to finance the construction contract, then the contract award will be made to that responsible Bidder submitting the low base bid. If bids exceed the amount of funds available, the Owner may reject all bids.

1.12 FORM OF CONTRACT

A. The Contract will be prepared on the AIA Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a stipulated sum, as issued by the American Institute of Architects, AIA Document A101-2007 will be used for executing the Contract. Copies may be viewed at the office of the Architect.

1.13 SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE

A. Contractor shall furnish a surety bond in the full amount of the Contract as security for faithful performance of this Contract and for payment of all persons performing labor and furnishing materials in connection with the Contract. The Contractor shall execute and deliver a contract in prescribed form and furnish required bond within 10 days after contract is presented for signature.

B. Surety on such bond shall be a surety company which is duly authorized to transact business in the State of Arkansas. Arkansas Code Annotated 22-9-204 requires that bonds be executed by a resident local Arkansas agent who shall be entitled to full commission paid local agents and who has the authority to represent the surety company. The mere countersigning of the bond by a resident local agent will not be sufficient. The bond shall be written in favor of the Owner. Bidder shall file the bond with the Circuit Clerk in the county where the Work is to be performed. Failure to deliver said bonds, as specified, shall be considered as having abandoned the Contract and the bid security will be retained as liquidated damages. The bidder shall include in the bid the Performance and Payment bond amount so that the bid represents the total cost to the Owner of all work included in the contract.

1.14 POWER OF ATTORNEY

A. Attorneys-in-fact who sign bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their Power of Attorney.

1.15 OTHER ARKANSAS LAWS

A. Bidder's attention is directed to the following Arkansas Laws which are pertinent to the proposed project.

B. Act 783 of 1991, which provides a procedure for collection of Use Taxes for Contractors.

1.16 PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A. A **mandatory** pre-bid conference will begin at Room 102 in Independence Hall at 11:00 a.m. on Tuesday, April 10, 2018. Each General Contractor is required to attend this conference for their bid to be considered. Subcontractors are welcome to attend.

END OF SECTION

1915 North Shiloh Drive, Suite 1
Fayetteville, Arkansas 72704
Office: (479) 521-7645

Licensed:
Arkansas • Oklahoma • Missouri • Texas
Kansas • Louisiana • New Mexico
Mississippi • Colorado • Tennessee

GTS, Inc.
Geotechnical & Testing Services

www.gtsconsulting.net

August 31, 2017

MAHG Architecture
6400 Riley Park Drive
Fort Smith, Arkansas 72916

Attention: Mr. Travis R. Bartlett, AIA

RE: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College at Batesville
Batesville, Arkansas
GTS Project No. 17-35016

Mr. Bartlett:

This report provides the results of the subsurface exploration, laboratory testing and Geotechnical engineering analysis performed for a new workforce training center development and parking lot expansion planned at the University of Arkansas Community College at Batesville (UACCB) campus in Batesville, Arkansas. The site evaluated by this report is located north and south of the existing Cosmetology Building at the UACCB campus. The approximate boundaries of the project site are shown in Figure 1 within this report.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of assistance to you on this project. We encourage retaining GTS, Inc. to be involved in pre-bid and pre-construction meetings to allow GTS, Inc. to discuss the following findings and recommendations.

Please contact us if further explanation or clarification is required for portions of the report.

Sincerely,

GTS, INC. STATE OF ARKANSAS Geotechnical & Testing Services LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER No. 14967 ANDREW N. BEEKMAN

8/31/2017

GTS, INC. NO. 1251

Andrew N. Beekman, P.E.
Arkansas No. 14967

Andrew T. McClarrinon, P.E
Principal Engineer

ANB:ATM

Copies: *Addressee* *(email)*
tbartlett@mahgarch.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST of FIGURES **3**
LIST of TABLES **3**
LIST OF APPENDICES **3**
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY **4**
PROJECT DESCRIPTION and INFORMATION **6**
Planned Pavements 7
SUMMARY of SUBSURFACE FINDINGS **8**
Surface 8
Water Measurements 8
Subsurface Soils 9
Existing Fill 9
Stratum I – Silts-Based Soils 9
Stratum II – Clays, Sands and Gravels 9
Stratum III – Weathered Shale 10
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING ANALYSIS **11**
Geotechnical Considerations 11
Presence of Existing Fill 11
Near-Surface Weak Soils 11
Foundation Recommendations 12
Water Seepage 13
Floor Slab Support Recommendations 14
MASS GRADING RECOMMENDATIONS **16**
Stripping of Surface Organics 16
Groundwater 16
Evaluation of Existing Fill 16
General Mass Grading 16
Fill Placement 17
Re-Use of On-Site Soils as Fill 18
Rock Excavation Potential 18
PAVEMENTS **19**
Pavement Support Recommendations 19
Pavement Design Recommendations 19
GEOTECHNICAL REPORT REQUIREMENTS and SPECIFICATIONS **21**
SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION and PROCEDURES **23**
LABORATORY TESTING and PROCEDURES **24**
GEOTECHNICAL REPORT LIMITATIONS **25**
ENVIRONMENTAL EXCLUSION **25**

LIST of FIGURES

Figure 1: General Boundaries of the Project Site 6
Figure 2: Foundation Trench Backfill Detail for Concrete or Flowable Fill 13
Figure 3: General Floor Slab-on-Grade Section 15

LIST of TABLES

Table 1: Water Depth Measurements at Boring Locations 8
Table 2: Depths to Hard Drilling and Auger Refusal at Boring Locations 10
Table 3: Shallow Foundation Recommendations 12
Table 4: Suitable Bearing Soils Encountered in the Building Footprint 12
Table 5: Flexible Pavement Section Recommendations 19
Table 6: Unreinforced Rigid Pavement Section Recommendations 20
Table 7: Recommended Soil Compaction 21
Table 8: Soil Fill Material Requirements 21
Table 9: Laboratory Test Method Designations 24

LIST OF APPENDICES

A
Boring Location Diagram
Boring Logs

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Based on the soil types, rock types and in-place shear strengths encountered at the eleven sample borings performed by GTS, Inc. and anticipated site grading plans, summary Geotechnical Engineering considerations for development of the project site are provided below. The below information should not be used separately from the more comprehensive discussion provided in the body of this report.

Narrative

Soil and Rock Conditions

Within the northern portion of the project site, in the vicinity of the planned new structure, the near-surface soils generally consist of silt-based soils (i.e., "topsoil") to an average depth of approximately 1.2 feet below existing grades. These surface silts had very low to low in-place shear strengths at the time of drilling and sampling.

The surface of the southern portion of the project site, in the vicinity of the parking lot expansion, consists predominately of gravel pavement with some asphalt-paved areas and some grass-covered areas. The surface gravel was measured to be approximately 2 inches in thickness and was underlain by crushed gravel fill material to depths of 2 ¼ to 3 ½ feet below existing grades. The crushed gravel fill had moderate shear strengths during drilling and sampling.

The on-site soils below the surface silts and/or existing fill consisted of a combination of low plasticity clays, sands and gravelly soils. These soils had low to moderate in-place shear strengths with a general trend of increasing shear strength with depth.

The basal stratum at the project site consisted of weathered shale. The shale was encountered beginning at depths of 8 to 11 ½ feet below the existing ground surface and extended to the terminal depths of the borings.

Site Grading Plans

Site grading plans are unavailable at the time this report was prepared. The recommendations provided in this report anticipate that maximum cut and fill depths of 3 feet or less will be required to reach plan finished subgrade elevations for the planned development.

Foundation Design Information

The planned building structure may be supported on a shallow foundation system. We recommend that the shallow foundations be designed as conventional, open-trench foundations bearing on native, stiff to very stiff low plasticity clays or medium dense to dense

sands or gravelly soils. The recommended bearing material was encountered beginning at depths ranging from 1 to 2 ¼ feet below existing grades at the building boring locations. These depths should be compared to plan finish subgrade elevations by the design team. A minimum foundation depth of 18 inches is recommended to protect against frost heave.

Foundation trench over-excavations are generally anticipated to be required to expose the recommended bearing materials in approximately half of the foundation locations, based on the results of our borings and anticipated site grading plans. Foundation trench over-excavations may be over-poured full depth with concrete or backfilled up to plan bottom of foundation elevations with flowable fill (i.e. "lean concrete") material. Due to the anticipated groundwater infiltration and potential collapse of the near-surface soils, backfilling with material that will require compaction during placement, such as soil fill or base course, is not seen as a viable option due to constructability concerns.

Shallow foundations for structures supported directly on native, moderate strength soils and/or on flowable fill placed on the recommended bearing material may be designed using net allowable bearing pressures of 2,000 psf for continuous foundations and 2,500 psf for individual, column foundations.

The subsurface conditions at this project are consistent with a Site Class C per the International Building Code (IBC), 2012 Edition.

Mass Grading Recommendations

After stripping surface organics and removing surface asphalt and concrete, the soils should be further excavated, as needed, to reach a depth of at least one (1) foot below plan finished subgrade elevations or to expose stable gravelly soils or crushed rock (native or fill material), whichever occurs first. This should be performed in both future building and pavement areas. Gravelly soils are only anticipated to be encountered after initial surface stripping in the area of existing gravel and asphalt pavement.

After the recommended undercuts are performed, the exposed soils should be evaluated for stability through proof rolling the site with a loaded, tandem axle dump truck. If the exposed soils are stable, the exposed soils are suitable to support the placement and compaction of new fill. Existing gravel fill and native gravels should be scarified and recompacted prior to directly supporting future pavements and floor slabs.

If the exposed soils are unstable but otherwise suitable to remain in-place, they may be scarified and allowed to dry to achieve stability. Alternatively, further undercuts may be performed to expose stable soils. Bridging lifts may also be considered to stabilize the soils.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION and INFORMATION

Project Site

The project site is located at the UACCB campus in Batesville, Arkansas. The site is located at the portion of campus north of White Drive and east of Pfeiffer Creek, near the existing Cosmetology building. At the time of our field exploration, the project site consisted of a grass covered field with some trees, an asphalt parking lot and a gravel parking lot.

The general boundaries of the project site are shown in yellow in Figure 1, below. Figure 1 is a satellite image provided courtesy of Google.

Figure 1: General Boundaries of the Project Site

Planned Development

The project consists of a new building to be one story in height with a footprint area of approximately 16,500 square feet. The structure is anticipated to consist of structural-steel framing and concrete slab-on-grade construction.

Planned Pavements

New paved entrances, new paved drives and new parking areas are planned throughout the project site. An existing asphalt parking area and an existing gravel parking area are understood to be expanded and converted into an asphalt parking lot.

No traffic design information has been provided to GTS, Inc. for the project, prior to issuance of this report. In lieu of the project specific pavement loading, GTS, Inc. necessarily assumed traffic loading to calculate the pavement sections shown in this report. The assumed traffic loading values should be evaluated by the design team prior to use of the pavement sections provided in this report.

Planned Site Grading

Site grading plans are unavailable at the time of this report. GTS, Inc. assumed that maximum cut and fill depths of 3 feet or less will be required to reach plan finished subgrade elevations for the planned development.

SUMMARY of SUBSURFACE FINDINGS

Surface

The surface of the boring locations generally consisted of grass cover at the time of field sampling. The rootmat associated with surface organics was approximately 2 to 3 inches in thickness, where encountered at the boring locations.

The surface of Borings B-10 and B-11 consisted of gravel pavement at the time of drilling and sampling. The surface gravel section was measured to be approximately 2 inches in thickness at these boring locations.

Water Measurements

Water observations were made by the drill crew during drilling and at completion of drilling. Water observations were not possible the day following completion of drilling due to backfilling of the borings at completion of drilling. The observations made by the drilling crew are shown at the bottom of each boring log. Table 1, below, summarizes water observations made at the boring locations.

Table 1: Water Depth Measurements at Boring Locations

Boring Number	Water Depth Measurements (below existing grades)			Overnight Cave-in Depths (below existing grades)
	During Drilling[1]	At Completion of Drilling[1]	Approximately One Day after Completion of Drilling[1]	
B-1	Dry	Dry	Backfilled	3 ½
B-2	Dry	Dry	Backfilled	4
B-3	13 ½	1	1	9
B-4	9 ½	Dry	Backfilled	n/a
B-5	Dry	8	Backfilled	n/a
B-6	Dry	8	Backfilled	3
B-7	Dry	8 ½	Backfilled	3
B-8	Dry	Dry	Backfilled	4
B-9	Dry	Dry	Backfilled	2
B-10	Dry	Dry	Backfilled	3
B-11	Dry	Dry	Backfilled	3 ½

[1] Dry boreholes, where noted, may have been due to the relatively fast drilling of a shallow boring. The next day reading is usually a more accurate gauge of groundwater conditions at shallow borings.

The boring cave-in depths noted on the boring logs represent a loss of soil shear strength in the sides of the boring. This may be associated with the presence of groundwater and the cave-in depth may correlate to the surface of the groundwater. Cave-ins were observed in the majority

of the performed boring locations at depths of 2 to 9 feet below existing grades when the borings were checked for groundwater at completion of drilling.

The depths to water are intended as isolated measurements of groundwater levels at the time of drilling. The installation and periodic measurement of monitoring wells would be required to establish seasonal piezometric surfaces below this project site.

Subsurface Soils

Existing Fill

Existing fill material was encountered below the gravel pavement at Borings B-10 and B-11. The fill material consisted predominately of crushed chert with a gradation similar to a medium to coarse grained sand. The fill extended to depths of 2 ¼ to 3 ½ feet below existing grades, where encountered.

The existing fill had moderate shear strengths during drilling and sampling. Standard Penetration Resistance Values (N-values) of 15 to 21 blows per foot were recorded for the existing fill.

Stratum I – Silts-Based Soils

A combination of silt with sand, silty clay with sand, silty sandy clay and silty sand with gravel soils was encountered beginning within and below the surface organics at Borings B-2, B-3, B-5, B-6, B-7, B-8 and B-9. These soils extended to planned depths of 1 to 2 ¼ feet below the ground surface, where encountered.

The Stratum I soils had very low to low shear strengths during drilling and sampling. N-values of 2 to 3 blows per foot were recorded for the Stratum I soils.

Stratum II – Clays, Sands and Gravels

A combination of lean clay, lean clay with sand, sandy lean clay, sandy lean clay with gravel, clayey sand, clayey sand with gravel, silty clayey sand, silty sand with gravel, well-graded sand, silty gravel, clayey gravel, clayey gravel with sand and sandy gravel soils was encountered beginning within and below the surface organics at Borings B-1 and B-4, below the existing fill at Borings B-10 and B-11 and below the Stratum I soils at the remaining boring locations. These soils extended to depths of 8 to 11 ½ feet below existing grades.

The Stratum II soils had low to moderate, but generally moderate, shear strengths during drilling and sampling. Additionally, the Stratum II soils had a general trend of shear strengths increasing with depth. N-values of 5 to 47 blows per foot were recorded for the Stratum II soils.

Stratum III – Weathered Shale

A combination of clayey shale with sand, sandy clayey shale, shale with sand and shale was encountered below the Stratum II soils at most boring locations at depths of 8 to 11 ½ feet below the ground surface. Where encountered, the shale extended to the terminal depths of the borings.

The Stratum III shale had moderate to high shear strengths, where encountered. The Stratum III shale had a general trend of decreasing in weathering and increasing in shear strength with depth. N-values of 19 blows per foot to 50 blows per 3 inches of penetration were recorded for the Stratum III shale.

Auger Refusal/Hard Drilling Conditions

Hard drilling conditions were encountered within the Stratum III shale at Borings B-1, B-2, B-3, B-4, B-5, B-6 and B-7 in deeper, more competent and hard portions of shale. However, auger refusal material was not encountered above the planned depths of 10 to 20 feet at any boring location.

The depths to hard drilling conditions at the boring locations are summarized in Table 2 below. Borings omitted from Table 2 did not encounter hard drilling conditions above the planned depths of the borings.

Table 2: Depths to Hard Drilling and Auger Refusal at Boring Locations

Boring Number	Depths to Hard Drilling Conditions (feet below existing grades)
B-1	11 ½
B-2	11 ½
B-3	11 ½
B-4	11
B-5	14
B-6	10
B-7	9 ½

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING ANALYSIS

Geotechnical Considerations

Presence of Existing Fill

Existing material is present at the surface of Borings B-10 and B-11. Additionally, the existing fill material is anticipated to be encountered throughout the existing gravel parking and asphalt parking area. The existing fill material predominately consisted of crushed chert with a similar gradation to a medium-grained sand. The existing fill material has moderate shear strengths and extended to depths of 2 ¼ to 3 ½ feet below existing grades, where encountered at the boring locations.

No deleterious material was encountered within the existing fill soils at the boring locations. GTS, Inc. has no information regarding the placement and compaction history of the existing fill. However, based on the results of our borings, it appears that the existing fill material was placed following standard construction industry practices. Based on the moderate shear strengths and no deleterious material being observed at the sample borings it is our opinion that sidewalks and new pavements can be supported on or above the existing fill.

The client should understand there is a slight risk associated with supporting any new structure on existing fill. Deleterious material such as buried trees or other degradable material may be present within the fill – but away from our boring locations - which could impact the future performance of structures. Although methods are included in this report to provide further safety regarding constructing new pavements above existing fill (i.e. scarifying and compacting the existing fill) the only means of completely eliminating this risk is to remove the existing fill material full depth and to replace the existing fill with new, placed and compacted fill tested in 9 inch lifts.

Near-Surface Weak Soils

Very low to low shear strength soils were encountered within 2 ¼ feet of the ground surface at the building boring locations. These low shear strength soils generally consisted of native Strata I and II soils. N-values ranging from 2 to 6 blows per foot were recorded for these weak near-surface soils.

Foundations sized using typical net allowable bearing capacities and supported within or immediately above the weak soils would cause these soils to consolidate. The consolidation of these weak soils would result in settlement of the planned building structure. The variability in depth, thickness and compressibility of these near-surface weak soils would also increase the differential settlement of the planned building structures associated with the development. To minimize the anticipated settlement of these on-site soils after construction, we recommend supporting all foundation loads below those near-surface weak soils.

Foundation Recommendations

The planned building may be supported on a shallow foundation system. We recommend that the shallow foundations be designed as conventional, open-trench foundations bearing on native, stiff to very stiff low plasticity clays or medium dense to dense sands or gravelly soils. On-site native soils suitable for directly supporting shallow foundations were encountered within the planned building footprint beginning at an average depth of 1.7 feet below existing grades and at a maximum depth of 2 ¼ feet.

Shallow foundations for the planned building structure may be designed using the information provided in Table 3 below. The recommended bearing soils are anticipated to be encountered at the depths summarized in Table 4.

Table 3: Shallow Foundation Recommendations

Net Allowable Bearing Capacity (psf)	Bearing Soil Description	Depth to Bearing Soils
2,500 (continuous)	Native Low Plasticity Clays, Sands or Gravelly Soils*	Beginning at Average Depths of 1.7 Feet Below Existing Grades. See Table 4
3,000 (square, column)		

* The recommended bearing soils should be relatively undisturbed and have moderate shear strengths. Additionally, the foundations may be supported on flowable fill material placed above the recommended bearing material.

Table 4: Suitable Bearing Soils Encountered in the Building Footprint

Boring Number	Depths to Suitable Bearing Soils * (Feet below Existing Grades)	Soils Types Encountered at Bearing Depths
B-1	2	Sandy Lean Clay
B-2	1 ½	Lean Clay with Sand
B-3	2 ¼	Sandy Lean Clay
B-4	2	Clayey Sand
B-5	1	Clayey Sand with Gravel
B-6	1 ¼	Clayey Sand/Sandy Lean Clay

* A minimum foundation depth of 18 inches below adjoining grades should be used to protect against frost heave.

Total long-term and differential settlement of shallow foundations, designed and constructed as recommended in this report and per the Site Grading Recommendations section of this report, will be less than ¾ inch (total) and ½ inch in 50 feet (differential).

Foundation Construction Recommendations

Continuous formed and isolated column foundations should have minimum widths of 18 inches and 30 inches, respectively. A minimum foundation depth of 18 inches below adjoining grades should be used to protect against frost heave.

Foundation excavations should be cleaned of loose soils, debris and water. The bottom of all foundation trenches should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer of Record, or their representative, to evaluate soils exposed on the bottom of foundation excavations.

Unless cuts are planned to reach plan finished grades in the building pad area, foundation trench over-excavations will be required to reach suitable bearing soils. The trenches may be over-poured full-depth with concrete. Trench over-excavations may also be backfilled up to planned bottom of foundation elevations with flowable fill (i.e. "lean concrete"), placed above suitable bearing soils. Flowable fill specifications are shown in the Geotechnical Report Requirements and Specifications section of this report.

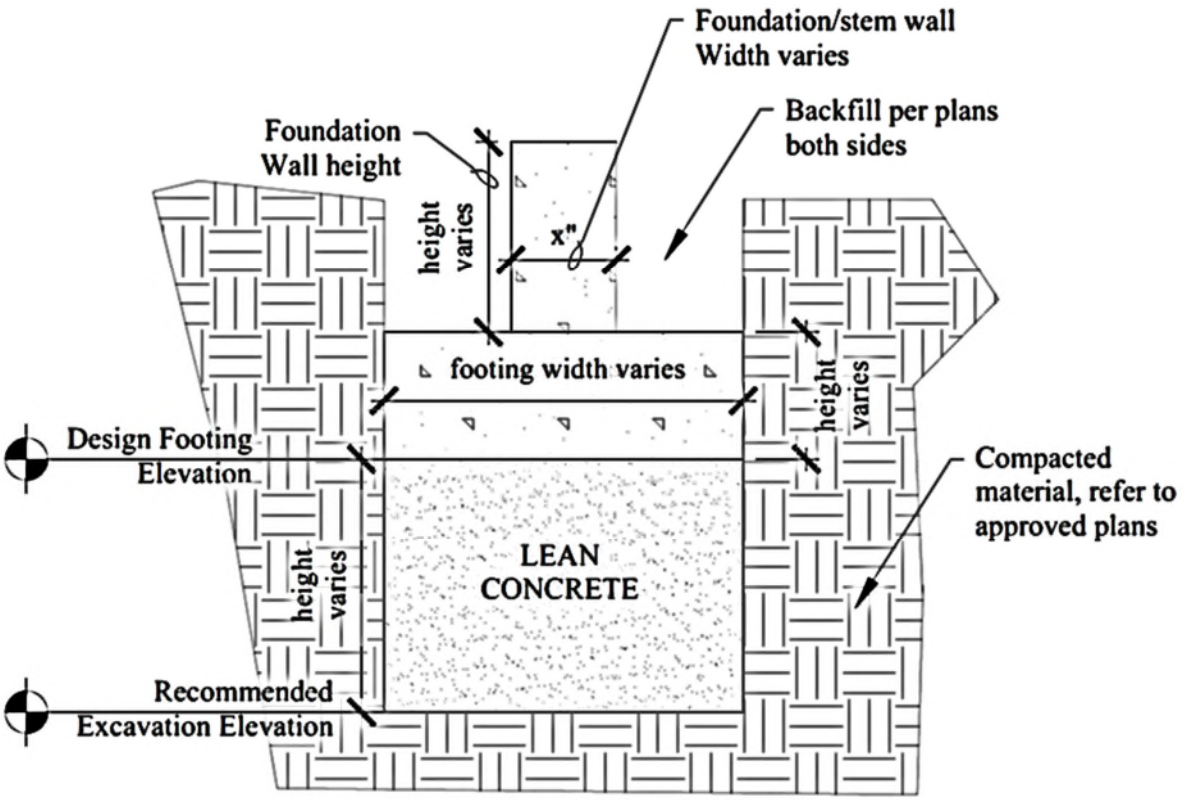


Figure 2: Foundation Trench Backfill Detail for Concrete or Flowable Fill

Water Seepage

Excavations approaching 4 feet below existing grades should anticipate water seepage out of the cut slope or face during moderately wet to wet periods of the year. Based on the soil and rock

types encountered at the site, the rate of seepage is anticipated to be high, particularly immediately after rainfall events.

The installation of foundation drains is recommended for this project site. Foundation drains should be designed to gravity discharge at a location away from any planned structures.

Floor Slab Support Recommendations

New floor slabs-on-grade should be supported on scarified and recompacted gravelly soils (native or fill) or on a minimum of one (1) foot of newly placed and compacted, approved soil fill material placed on stable soils.

Specific recommendations concerning construction of the floor slab subgrade, including the potential need for additional select fill to stabilize unstable subgrade soils, are provided in the Mass Grading Recommendations section of this report.

Slab-On-Grade Floor Design

Concrete floor slabs constructed as slab-on-grade and supported on subgrade prepared as recommended in this report can be designed using a modulus of subgrade reaction (k) value of 100 pounds per square inch, per inch. We recommend that a minimum of 4 inches of free draining gravel or sand be placed beneath the slab-on-grade to act as a capillary break. This layer is termed a “subbase” layer.

To be effective as a capillary break, the subbase should have a maximum of 5% by dry weight passing the No. 200 sieve. The modulus of subgrade reaction value applies to the top of the subbase layer. The top of the subbase should be compacted using a vibratory plate.

If rutting of the subbase layer is a concern for concrete placement, the subbase layer may be topped with an additional 2 to 4 inches of gravel or sand having sufficient fines to allow compaction. The optional topping layer is termed the “base” layer. The base layer, if used, should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent Standard Proctor Value (ASTM D 698) at a workable moisture content that allows the density to be achieved. The base layer should have a percent passing the No. 200 sieve ranging from 12 to 30 percent by dry weight.

A vapor barrier having a minimum thickness of 10 mil is recommended immediately below the concrete unless otherwise recommended by the finished flooring manufacturer or other members of the design team.

The general components of a floor slab, inclusive of the optional base course, are shown in Figure 3. The shown reinforcing steel location provides general guidance only. The location and composition of reinforcing steel should be determined by a structural engineer.

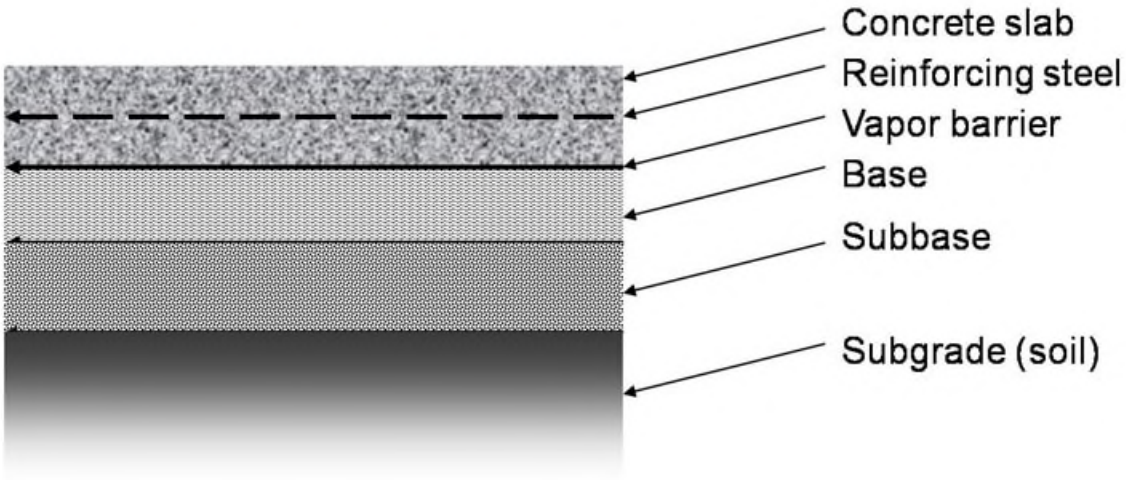


Figure 3: General Floor Slab-on-Grade Section

IBC Site Classification

The subsurface conditions at this project site are consistent with a Site Class C per the International Building Code (IBC), 2012 Edition.

MASS GRADING RECOMMENDATIONS

Stripping of Surface Organics

Mass grading should extend a minimum of five (5) feet outside of the building footprint in all directions and a minimum lateral distance of two (2) feet behind back of curb.

At a minimum, surface organics should be removed from the planned building and pavement areas. Organic removal depths of approximately ½ foot or less are anticipated, based on the results of the borings. This depth does not include the depth to stump and grub of the existing trees, if present at the site.

The surface gravel pavement, asphalt pavement and concrete should be removed from areas of new development. The surface gravel, asphalt and concrete may be stockpiled and reused as fill material, at the discretion of the design team.

Groundwater

A perched groundwater table is anticipated to be present in portions of the project site during moderate to high precipitation periods of the year – especially immediately after rainfall events. The potential perched groundwater table is anticipated to be encountered above shallow layers of clays (portion of Stratum II soils) and a deeper perched groundwater table is anticipated to be encountered above the Stratum III weathered shale. Additionally, the groundwater table is anticipated to be relatively high at this site for the majority of the year due to the proximity of Pfeiffer Creek to the west.

Dewatering of excavations is likely to be required during foundation trench excavation or confined utility trench excavation if the perched groundwater table is present at the time of mass grading. Dewatering can typically be accomplished through the use of sump pits and pumps.

Evaluation of Existing Fill

During mass grading and excavation, the exposed soils should be evaluated for the presence of existing fill material. Any exposed existing fill material should be evaluated for the presence of deleterious materials. Portions of the existing fill material containing deleterious material should be removed full-depth from areas of new construction. A representative of GTS, Inc. should evaluate the existing fill material at the project site and provide additional recommendations during mass grading.

General Mass Grading

After removal of the surface organics, we recommend minimum undercuts be performed to expose native gravelly soils or crushed rock or to reach a minimum depth of one (1) foot below plan finished subgrade elevations, whichever occurs first.

Based on the results of the borings, we anticipate that the 1-foot undercut will need to be performed in the northern portion of the project site, in the vicinity of the planned new structure, and in other grass-covered areas. We anticipate that gravelly soils or existing crushed chert fill material will be exposed after removal of the surface gravel pavement, asphalt and concrete in the southern portion of the project site.

After the recommended undercut depths are completed, the exposed soils should be evaluated for stability by GTS, Inc.

If the exposed gravelly soils or crushed rock will directly support new floor slabs and pavements, the exposed material should be scarified a depth of 9 inches, moisture conditioned and recompacted to project specifications. After recompaction, the exposed material is anticipated to be suitable for directly supporting floor slabs, pavements and the placement and compaction of new fill material.

When moist to wet, portions of the on-site near-surface soils – particularly native Stratum I soils - will be unstable. If the exposed soils are unstable, they may be scarified and allowed to dry to achieve stability if the construction timeframe and prevailing weather conditions allow. Alternatively, further undercuts may be performed to expose stable soils. For budgeting purposes, we anticipate that maximum average cut depths of 2 feet below plan finished grades may be required to reach stable soils if the on-site soils are moist to wet and unstable during mass grading.

Bridging lifts may be considered to stabilize the soils if they remain unstable at the 2-feet undercut depth. The top 8 inches of bridging lifts should be compacted to project specifications. We recommend that their construction be overseen by the Geotechnical Engineer of Record. The thickness of the bridging lift will depend on site conditions at the time of site grading and should be evaluated and recommended by the Geotechnical Engineer or Record.

If bridging lifts are used, the foundation excavations will need to penetrate the bridging lift at all locations.

Fill Placement

Lifts of fill material required to reach plan finish subgrade elevations should be composed of Geotechnical Engineer approved fill material and placed per the specifications shown in this report. Fill should be placed in near horizontal lifts beginning in areas requiring the deepest amount of fill. The fill should be benched into the native soils each lift. Fill should not be placed on frozen, saturated or unstable soils without the approval of a Geotechnical Engineer.

We recommend that fill material placed within the top 1 foot of building and pavement subgrade consist of select fill material. Additionally, select fill material may be used as bridging lift material. Only flowable fill material (i.e., “lean concrete”) may be used as foundation trench backfill material.

The requirements to meet for general fill material, a select fill material and a flowable fill material are provided in the Geotechnical Report Requirements and Specifications section of this report.

Re-Use of On-Site Soils as Fill

The on-site gravel, asphalt and concrete may be reused as fill material provided that all gravel, asphalt and concrete fragments are mechanically broken such that all fragments measure less than 3 inches in all dimensions.

Existing fill material is anticipated to be present below existing pavement sections at this project site. Portions of the existing fill material that do not contain deleterious material may be reused as fill material provided that these soils meet the requirements of a general and/or select fill material provided in this report. The fill material encountered at Borings B-10 and B-11 are anticipated by GTS, Inc. to meet the requirements of a select fill material.

Silt-based (Stratum I) soils may not be reused below planned structure and pavements. These soils may be reused in planned landscaping areas at the discretion of the design team.

Lean clays, sands and gravels (Stratum II soils) are anticipated to be suitable for reuse as general fill material. Portions of the on-site sands and gravels (portion of Stratum II soils) may also be reused as select fill materials provided that the soil has a high fraction of sand and gravel.

The Stratum III weathered shale are anticipated to meet the requirements of select fill material provided in this report. However, this material is not anticipated to be excavated in large quantities during mass grading or construction.

Larger, bulk samples of the on-site soils proposed for use as fill by the contractor should be sampled by GTS, Inc. during mass grading and laboratory tested to confirm the apparent classification of these soils, prior to reuse. All rock will need to be crushed into pieces no greater than 3 inches in any dimension prior to reuse.

Rock Excavation Potential

The use of rock excavation techniques is not anticipated to be required for mass site grading, for foundation trench excavations or for confined utility trench excavations above depths of 9 ½ feet below existing grades.

Generally, the depths where rock excavation techniques may be required to penetrate below correspond with the depths where hard drilling conditions were encountered during our field services. The depths where hard drilling conditions began in each boring location are provided in Table 2 on Page 10.

PAVEMENTS

Pavement Support Recommendations

New pavements should be supported directly on scarified and recompacted gravelly soils or crushed rock (native or existing fill), provided the gravels are stable at the time of construction. Pavements may also be supported on a minimum of one foot of new approved soil fill placed above stable, on-site soils.

Specific recommendations concerning construction of the pavement subgrade, including the potential need for additional select fill to stabilize unstable subgrade soils, are provided in the Mass Grading Recommendations section of this report.

Pavement Design Recommendations

The pavement sections provided in this report are based on an assumed Equivalent Single Axle Loading (ESAL) of 50,000 for light duty pavement sections (car and passenger truck), 200,000 for medium duty pavement sections (drive lanes for passenger cars and light trucks and fire lanes), and 500,000 for heavy duty pavement sections (light semi-truck traffic and dumpster areas). A factor of 1.5 was used to convert flexible ESALs to rigid pavement ESALs. Pavement design recommendations assume rapid drainage away from the pavement section will be provided during and after construction.

A modulus of subgrade reaction (k) of 100 pounds per square inch, per inch, was used for the design of the rigid pavements. A design California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of 5 was used for the design of flexible pavements. The pavement sections assume adequate drainage will be provided to allow removal of water from the pavement structure in 24 hours or less.

Table 5: Flexible Pavement Section Recommendations

Flexible Pavement Section:	Asphalt Surface Course	Base Course (Class 7)	Design Traffic
Light Duty	2”	8”	car and passenger truck
Medium Duty	3”	8”	drive lanes for passenger cars and light trucks and fire lanes
Specification[1]	*Section 407-1* *PG 64-22* *75 Gyrations*	*Section 303*	

[1] Standard Specification for Highway Construction, Arkansas State Highway and Transportation Department, Edition of 2003.

Table 6: Unreinforced Rigid Pavement Section Recommendations

Rigid Pavement Section Alternative:	4,000 psi Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Base Course (Class 7)	Design Traffic
Light Duty	5 ½"	4"	car and passenger truck
Medium Duty	7"	4"	drive lanes for passenger cars and light trucks and fire lanes
Heavy Duty	8"	4"	light semi-truck traffic and dumpster areas
Specification[1]	*Section 501*	*Section 303*	

[1] Standard Specification for Highway Construction, Arkansas State Highway and Transportation Department, Edition of 2003.

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT REQUIREMENTS and SPECIFICATIONS

Unless otherwise stated in this report, the recommendations contained in this report are based on the compaction specifications and material types noted in Table 7, Table 8 and the following paragraphs.

Table 7: Recommended Soil Compaction

Type of Material	Moisture-Density Specification	Minimum Dry Density (percentage of proctor)	Range from Optimum Moisture Content (%)
Soil Fill Material – Building Footprint	ASTM D-698 (Standard Proctor)	98	-3 to +3
Soil Fill Material – Outside of Building Footprint	ASTM D-698 (Standard Proctor)	95	-3 to +3
Scarified and Recompacted Subgrade – Native or Existing Fill Gravelly Soils	ASTM D-698 (Standard Proctor)	98% (building) 95% (pavement) 9-inch Depth	-3 to +3
Base Course	ASTM D-1557 (Modified Proctor)	95	Adequate to Achieve Compaction
Flowable Fill Material	AHTD Section 206	Not Applicable	

Table 8: Soil Fill Material Requirements

Type of Soil Fill	Location/Use	Maximum LL	Maximum PL	USCS Classifications
Select	All Areas May not be used as foundation trench backfill material	40[A]	20[A]	GM, GC, GP, SP, SC, Chert, Sandstone
General	All Areas below 1 Foot below Subgrade May not be used as bridging lift material May not be used as foundation trench backfill material	45[B]	20[B]	GM, GC, GP, SP, SC, CL, Chert, Sandstone

[A] Plasticity requirements may be waived provided that the fill has a minimum of 65% retained on the No. 200 sieve.

[B] Plasticity requirements may be waived provided that the fill has a minimum of 50% retained on the No. 200 sieve.

Fill material should have a maximum nominal aggregate size of three inches or less after placement and compaction. If there are questions regarding the effectiveness of compaction equipment breaking down the material, a test pit should be excavated and a gradation performed on the sampled material.

Fill proposed for use as pavement subgrade should have a laboratory CBR value of at least 5.

Except for Geotechnical Engineer approved bridging lifts, fill needed for site grading should be placed in loose lifts not exceeding 9 inches in thickness (compacted lift thickness of approximately 6 to 7 inches). We recommend the fill be tested for density every lift during site grading, with a minimum of one test every 2,500 square feet of building area and every 10,000 square feet of pavement area.

Where flowable fill material is used to backfill foundation trench over-excavations up to plan bottom of foundation elevations, the flowable fill should be tested for compressive strength each day of placement.

The recommended moisture content and compaction of the fill should be maintained until fills are completed and floor slabs and pavements are constructed.

Design and construction plans should provide for rapid, positive drainage away from the building and pavement areas both during construction and at completion of the project, including any planned irrigation lines.

SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION and PROCEDURES

The subsurface exploration consisted of evaluating and sampling eleven (11) sample boring locations to planned depths of 10 to 20 feet below existing grades or to auger refusal depths, whichever was least.

The boring locations were established in the field by GTS, Inc. and are shown on the attached boring location diagram. The results of the borings are attached to this report.

The borings were drilled with a track mounted Geoprobe 7822 DT drill rig. Disturbed samples and estimates of the in-situ shear strengths of the soil were obtained using an automatic-hammer-driven split barrel sampler in general accordance with the Standard Penetration Test at the boring locations.

The soil samples obtained in the field were sealed to reduce moisture loss and taken to the GTS, Inc. soil laboratory for further examination, testing, and classification. The results of laboratory tests on select samples are shown on the boring logs and are attached to this report.

Field logs were prepared during the drilling and sampling of the borings. These logs report sampling methods, sampling intervals, soil and groundwater conditions, and notes regarding soil and drilling conditions observed between sample depths. The final boring logs, included in this report, have been prepared based on the field logs and have been modified, where appropriate, based on the results of the laboratory observation.

LABORATORY TESTING and PROCEDURES

The soil samples were examined in the field by an experienced geotechnical engineer and classified based on the soil's texture and plasticity, in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System. The estimated Unified Soil Classification System group symbols are shown on the boring logs.

The laboratory testing was performed by GTS, Inc. in general accordance with the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) test designations shown in the table below:

Table 9: Laboratory Test Method Designations

Laboratory Test	Test Designation	Method (if applicable)
Moisture Content of Soil and Rock	ASTM D 2216-10	Method A
Visual Classification of Soil Types	ASTM D 2488	
USCS Classification	ASTM D 2487	

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT LIMITATIONS

The recommendations contained in this report are based on our interpretation of subsurface conditions encountered at the discrete boring locations. Variations between the subsurface conditions anticipated in this report and actual project site conditions may occur away from the boring locations.

If significant differences between the findings of the borings and site conditions are observed, GTS, Inc. should be contacted to assess the variation and, if necessary, reevaluate the recommendations contained in this report.

ENVIRONMENTAL EXCLUSION

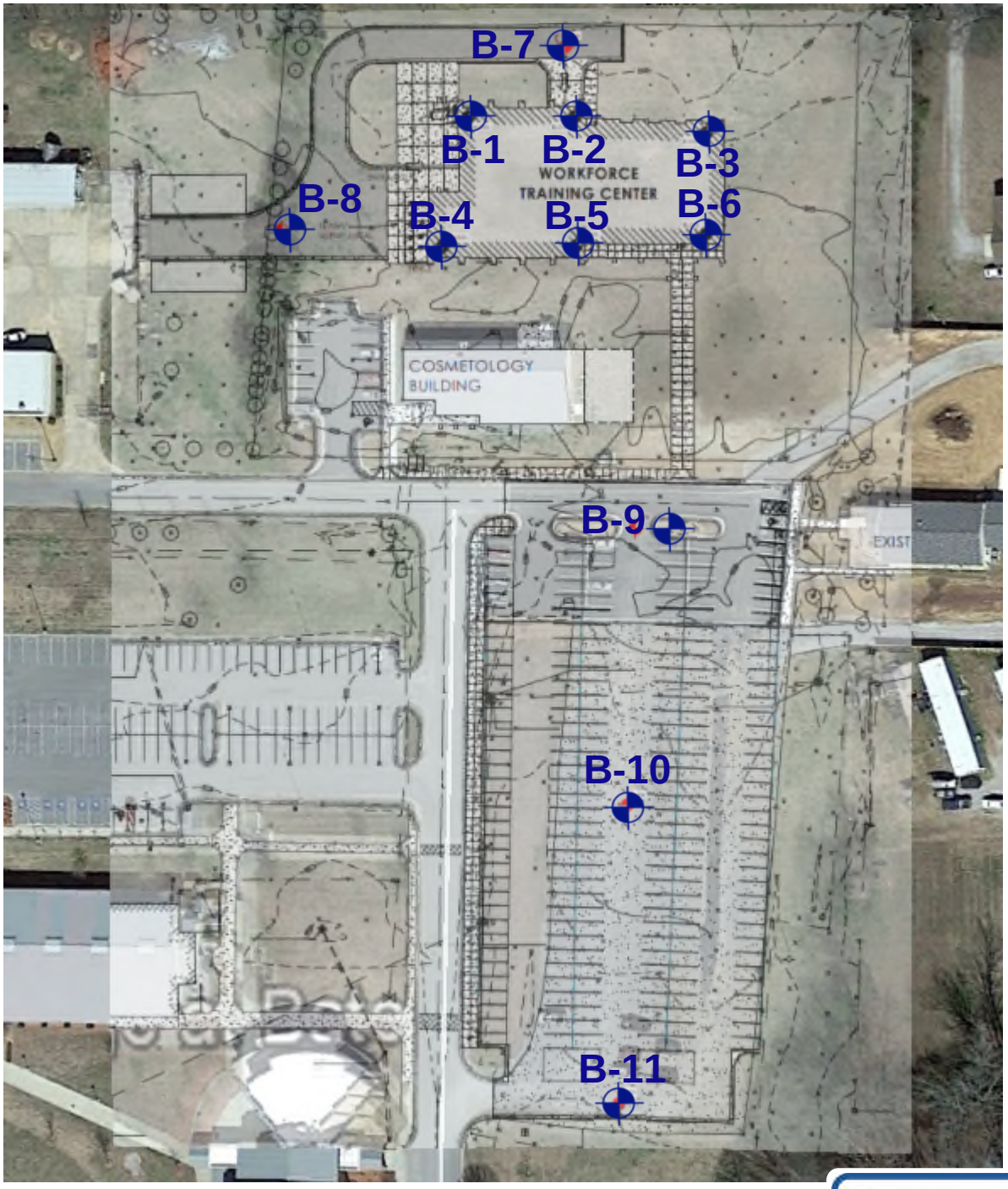
A Geotechnical Engineering report assesses the engineering properties of soil and rock. No environmental assessment of a project site is performed during a geotechnical exploration. If the owner is concerned about the potential for environmental hazards at the project site, additional studies should be performed by GTS, Inc.

APPENDIX A

Boring Location Diagram

Boring Logs

MAHG Architecture
Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College at Batesville
Batesville, Arkansas
GTS Project No. 17-35016



Boring Location Diagram

GTS, Inc.
Geotechnical & Testing Services

LOG OF BORING NO.B-1

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ (0.4, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6) / WATER CONTENT, % ● (PL, LL; 20, 40, 60, 80)	BLOWS PER FT
0					Surface Description=Grass Cover Rootmat- 2 Inches				
			1	14	LEAN CLAY, with sand soft to firm, brown	CL			5
2.5			2	14	SANDY LEAN CLAY stiff to very stiff, brown with trace chert fragments	CL			10
			3	12	- Cave-in at completion of drilling at 3.5 feet CLAYEY SAND medium dense, brown and orange with chert fragments	SC			10
5			4	12					27
7.5					SANDY GRAVEL dense, tan with chert fragments	GP			
			5	18					47
10									
					CLAYEY SHALE, with sand soft, extremely weathered, gray and tan				
12.5					SHALE hard, slightly weathered, gray with trace sand				
			6	5					50/5"
15									
17.5									

COMPLETION DEPTH: 20 ft.
DATE: 8/17/2017
RIG: Geoprobe 7822DT, Track Mounted, Auto-Hammer Assisted

DEPTH TO WATER: DURING DRILLING: Dry
AT COMPLETION: Dry
AT 24 HOURS: Backfilled

LOG OF BORING NO.B-1

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ 0.4 0.8 1.2 1.6 / WATER CONTENT, % ● PL LL 20 40 60 80	BLOWS PER FT
			7	5					50/5"
20					BOTTOM OF BORING AT 20 FEET				
22.5									
25									
27.5									
30									
32.5									
35									

LOG OF BORING NO.B-2

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SAMPLES: SAMPLE No.	SAMPLES: RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ (0.4, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6) / WATER CONTENT, % ● (PL — LL; 20, 40, 60, 80)	BLOWS PER FT
0			Surface Description=Grass Cover Rootmat- 2.5 Inches				
	1	15	SANDY, SILTY CLAY firm to stiff, brown	CL-ML			6
2.5	2	15	LEAN CLAY, with sand stiff to very stiff, brown	CL			7
	3	16	- Cave-in at completion of drilling at 4 feet				26
5	4	15	SANDY GRAVEL medium dense, tan with chert fragments	GP			27
7.5							
	5	16					37
10			SANDY, CLAYEY SHALE soft, extremely weathered, gray and tan				
12.5			SHALE hard, slightly weathered, gray and tan				
	6	9					50/3"
15							
17.5							

COMPLETION DEPTH: 20 ft.
DATE: 8/17/2017
RIG: Geoprobe 7822DT, Track Mounted, Auto-Hammer Assisted

DEPTH TO WATER: DURING DRILLING: Dry
AT COMPLETION: Dry
AT 24 HOURS: Backfilled

LOG OF BORING NO.B-2

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ 0.4 0.8 1.2 1.6 / WATER CONTENT, % ● PL LL 20 40 60 80	BLOWS PER FT
			7	4					50/4"
20					BOTTOM OF BORING AT 20 FEET				
22.5									
25									
27.5									
30									
32.5									
35									

LOG OF BORING NO.B-3

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ (0.4 0.8 1.2 1.6) / WATER CONTENT, % ● (PL — LL; 20 40 60 80)	BLOWS PER FT
0					Surface Description=Grass Cover Rootmat- 2 Inches				
			1	16	SILTY CLAY, with sand firm to stiff, brown	CL-ML			2
2.5			2	10	SANDY LEAN CLAY, with gravel very stiff, brown and orange with chert fragments	CL			14
			3	14	CLAYEY SAND, with gravel dense, tan and orange with chert fragments	SC			38
5			4	18	SANDY GRAVEL dense, tan with chert fragments, wet	GP			36
7.5									
			5	10	CLAYEY GRAVEL, with sand medium dense to dense, tan and gray with chert fragments - Cave-in at completion of drilling at 9 feet	GC			34
10									
12.5					SHALE, with sand hard, highly weathered, gray and tan				
			6	5					50/3"
15					- becomes soft, highly and differentially weathered, gray and tan below 15 feet				
17.5									

COMPLETION DEPTH: 20 ft.
DATE: 8/17/2017
RIG: Geoprobe 7822DT, Track Mounted, Auto-Hammer Assisted

DEPTH TO WATER: DURING DRILLING: 13.5
AT COMPLETION: 1
AT 24 HOURS: 1

LOG OF BORING NO.B-3

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ (0.4, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6) / WATER CONTENT, % ● PL — LL (20, 40, 60, 80)	BLOWS PER FT
			7	18					20
20					BOTTOM OF BORING AT 20 FEET				
22.5									
25									
27.5									
30									
32.5									
35									

LOG OF BORING NO.B-4

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ (0.4 0.8 1.2 1.6) / WATER CONTENT, % ● (PL — LL; 20 40 60 80)	BLOWS PER FT
0					Surface Description=Grass Cover Rootmat- 2 Inches				
			1	12	LEAN CLAY, with sand stiff, brown with chert fragments	CL			7
2.5			2	14	CLAYEY SAND, with gravel medium dense, brown and tan with chert fragments	SC			23
			3	16					22
5			4	14					33
7.5									
			5	12					39
10					LEAN CLAY very stiff, tan and gray, moist	CL			
					SHALE, with sand hard, highly weathered, gray				
12.5									
			6	5					50/5"
15									
17.5									

COMPLETION DEPTH: 20 ft.
DATE: 8/18/2017
RIG: Geoprobe 7822DT, Track Mounted, Auto-Hammer Assisted

DEPTH TO WATER: DURING DRILLING: 9.5 ▽
AT COMPLETION: Dry ▽
AT 24 HOURS: Backfilled ▽

LOG OF BORING NO.B-4

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ 0.4 0.8 1.2 1.6 / WATER CONTENT, % ● PL LL 20 40 60 80	BLOWS PER FT
			7	5					50/5"
20					BOTTOM OF BORING AT 20 FEET				
22.5									
25									
27.5									
30									
32.5									
35									

LOG OF BORING NO.B-5

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SAMPLES SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ (0.4, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6) / WATER CONTENT, % ● (PL, LL; 20, 40, 60, 80)	BLOWS PER FT
0			Surface Description=Grass Cover Rootmat- 3 Inches				
			SANDY, SILTY CLAY stiff to very stiff, brown	CL-ML			
	1	14	SANDY LEAN CLAY stiff to very stiff, brown	CL			10
2.5	2	14	LEAN CLAY, with sand stiff to very stiff, brown and tan, moist	CL			8
	3	11	CLAYEY SAND, with gravel dense, brown and tan with chert fragments				32
5	4	15		SC			47
7.5							
	5	10	SILTY GRAVEL dense, tannish orange with chert fragments, wet	GM			39
10							
			SHALE, with sand soft to hard, highly weathered, gray and tan				
12.5							
	6	9	- becomes hard and gray below 14 feet				50/3"
15							
17.5							

COMPLETION DEPTH: 20 ft.
DATE: 8/18/2017
RIG: Geoprobe 7822DT, Track Mounted, Auto-Hammer Assisted

DEPTH TO WATER: DURING DRILLING: Dry
AT COMPLETION: 8
AT 24 HOURS: Backfilled

LOG OF BORING NO.B-5

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ (0.4, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6) / WATER CONTENT, % ● (PL — LL; 20, 40, 60, 80)	BLOWS PER FT
			7	3					50/3"
20					BOTTOM OF BORING AT 20 FEET				
22.5									
25									
27.5									
30									
32.5									
35									

LOG OF BORING NO.B-6

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	BLOWS PER FT
			Surface Description=Grass Cover Rootmat- 2 Inches			
0			SANDY, SILTY CLAY stiff to very stiff, brown	CL-ML		
	1	16				10
			SANDY LEAN CLAY very stiff, brown with trace chert fragments	CL		
2.5	2	11	CLAYEY SAND, with gravel medium dense, brown and orange with chert fragments	SC		8
	3	12	- Cave-in at completion of drilling at 3 feet			32
5	4	16	SANDY GRAVEL very dense, tan and orange with chert fragments	GP		47
7.5						
	5	16	SHALE, with sand soft to hard, highly and differentially weathered, gray and tan			39
10			- becomes hard, slightly weathered and gray below 10 feet			
12.5						
	6	5				50/5"
15						
17.5						

HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■
LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲
0.4 0.8 1.2 1.6
WATER CONTENT, % ●
PL LL
20 40 60 80

COMPLETION DEPTH: 20 ft.
DATE: 8/21/2017
RIG: Geoprobe 7822DT, Track Mounted, Auto-Hammer Assisted

DEPTH TO WATER: DURING DRILLING: Dry
AT COMPLETION: 8
AT 24 HOURS: Backfilled

LOG OF BORING NO.B-6

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ 0.4 0.8 1.2 1.6 / WATER CONTENT, % ● PL LL 20 40 60 80	BLOWS PER FT
			7	5					50/5"
20					BOTTOM OF BORING AT 20 FEET				
22.5									
25									
27.5									
30									
32.5									
35									

LOG OF BORING NO.B-7

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ (0.4, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6) / WATER CONTENT, % ● PL–LL (20, 40, 60, 80)	BLOWS PER FT
0					Surface Description=Grass Cover Rootmat- 2 Inches				
			1	14	SANDY, SILTY CLAY very stiff, dark brown with chert fragments	CL-ML			13
2.5			2	6	SILTY SAND, with gravel medium dense, dark brown and brown with chert fragments - Cave-in at completion of drilling at 3 feet	SM			16
			3	10	CLAYEY SAND, with gravel dense, brown and light brown with chert fragments				36
5			4	18		SC			45
7.5									
			5	14	SHALE, with sand soft to hard, highly weathered, gray and tan				16/6" 50/5"
10					BOTTOM OF BORING AT 10 FEET				
12.5									
15									
17.5									

COMPLETION DEPTH: 10 ft.
DATE: 8/18/2017
RIG: Geoprobe 7822DT, Track Mounted, Auto-Hammer Assisted

DEPTH TO WATER: DURING DRILLING: Dry
AT COMPLETION: 8.5
AT 24 HOURS: Backfilled

LOG OF BORING NO.B-8

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ (0.4, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6) / WATER CONTENT, % ● PL–LL (20, 40, 60, 80)	BLOWS PER FT
0					Surface Description=Grass Cover Rootmat- 2 Inches				
			1	14	SILT, with sand loose, brown with trace chert fragments	ML			6
2.5			2	10	SANDY LEAN CLAY very stiff, brown with trace chert fragments	CL			11
			3	14	CLAYEY SAND dense, brown and orange with chert fragments	SC			37
5			4	14	- Cave-in at completion of drilling at 4 feet				30
7.5					- becomes medium dense below 8 feet				
			5	13					25
10					BOTTOM OF BORING AT 10 FEET				
12.5									
15									
17.5									

COMPLETION DEPTH: 10 ft.
DATE: 8/21/2017
RIG: Geoprobe 7822DT, Track Mounted, Auto-Hammer Assisted

DEPTH TO WATER: DURING DRILLING: Dry
AT COMPLETION: Dry
AT 24 HOURS: Backfilled

LOG OF BORING NO.B-9

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SAMPLES: SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ (0.4, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6) / WATER CONTENT, % ● (PL, LL; 20, 40, 60, 80)	BLOWS PER FT
0			Surface Description=Topsoil				
	1	8	SILT, with sand very loose to loose, brown with trace chert fragments	ML			3
2.5	2	14	- Cave-in at completion of drilling at 2 feet	CL			12
			SANDY LEAN CLAY, with gravel stiff to very stiff, brown and orange with chert fragments				
	3	10	CLAYEY SAND medium dense, brown and orange with chert fragments	SC			21
5	4	12					18
7.5	5	18	CLAYEY SAND, with gravel dense, tan and orange with chert fragments	SC			40
10			BOTTOM OF BORING AT 10 FEET				
12.5							
15							
17.5							

COMPLETION DEPTH: 10 ft.
DATE: 8/22/2017
RIG: Geoprobe 7822DT, Track Mounted, Auto-Hammer Assisted

DEPTH TO WATER: DURING DRILLING: Dry
AT COMPLETION: Dry
AT 24 HOURS: Backfilled

LOG OF BORING NO.B-10

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	BLOWS PER FT
0			CRUSHED GRAVEL = 2"			
	1	14	FILL - predominately sandy gravel medium dense, gray and orange, crushed chert			15
2.5	2	10	- Cave-in at completion of drilling at 3 feet			15
	3	6	SILTY SAND, with gravel loose to medium dense, tan, gray and orange with chert fragments	SM		7
5	4	18	CLAYEY SAND, with gravel medium dense, tan and orange with chert fragments	SC		40
7.5			SANDY GRAVEL dense, tan with chert fragments	GP		
	5	15	SHALE, with sand soft, extremely weathered, gray and tan			19
10			BOTTOM OF BORING AT 10 FEET			
12.5						
15						
17.5						

HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■
LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ 0.4 0.8 1.2 1.6
WATER CONTENT, % ● PL LL 20 40 60 80

COMPLETION DEPTH: 10 ft.
DATE: 8/22/2017
RIG: Geoprobe 7822DT, Track Mounted, Auto-Hammer Assisted

DEPTH TO WATER: DURING DRILLING: Dry
AT COMPLETION: Dry
AT 24 HOURS: Backfilled

LOG OF BORING NO.B-11

Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas

Project No.: 17-35016 Location: Shown on Boring Location Diagram

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	SAMPLE No.	RECOVERY (in.)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	USCS	%<#200	HAND PENETROMETER, TSF ■ / LAB. COHESION, TSF ▲ (0.4, 0.8, 1.2, 1.6) / WATER CONTENT, % ● (PL, LL; 20, 40, 60, 80)	BLOWS PER FT
0					Surface Description=Gravel Pavement CRUSHED GRAVEL = 2"				
			1	10	FILL - predominately sandy gravel medium dense, gray and light tan, crushed chert				21
2.5			2	11	SANDY LEAN CLAY, with gravel very stiff, brown and orange with chert fragments	CL			22
			3	11	CLAYEY SAND medium dense, brown and orange with chert fragments - Cave-in at completion of drilling at 3.5 feet	SC			17
5			4	13	WELL-GRADED SAND dense, brown with chert fragments	SW			36
7.5			5	14	SILTY, CLAYEY SAND medium dense, light tan with chert fragments, moist	SC-SM			16
10					BOTTOM OF BORING AT 10 FEET				
12.5									
15									
17.5									

COMPLETION DEPTH: 10 ft.
DATE: 8/22/2017
RIG: Geoprobe 7822DT, Track Mounted, Auto-Hammer Assisted

DEPTH TO WATER: DURING DRILLING: Dry
AT COMPLETION: Dry
AT 24 HOURS: Backfilled

1915 North Shiloh Drive, Suite 1
Fayetteville, Arkansas 72704
Office: (479) 521-7645

Licensed:
Arkansas • Oklahoma • Missouri • Texas
Kansas • Louisiana • New Mexico
Mississippi • Colorado • Tennessee

GTS, Inc.
Geotechnical & Testing Services

www.gtsconsulting.net

October 24, 2017

MAHG Architecture
6400 Riley Park Drive
Fort Smith, Arkansas 72916

Attention: Mr. Travis R. Bartlett, AIA

RE: Geotechnical Engineering Report Addendum
Seismic Site Classification Discussion
Planned Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College at Batesville
Batesville, Arkansas
GTS Project No. 17-35016

Mr. Bartlett:

This addendum provides further discussion and recommendations concerning the previously provided Site Class C for the project, per the International Building Code (IBC), 2012 Edition.

The Site Class of C provided in our Geotechnical Report was based on the information obtained from our sample boring locations and the depth of "rock" – for this site hard shale – being encountered at depths of greater than 10 feet below anticipated foundation bearing depths. Hard shale was encountered at depths of 9 ½ to 14 feet below the existing ground surface. The Site Class of C remains valid if foundations bear at standard depths of approximately two feet below the existing ground surface.

The Site Class of the project can be improved to a B provided that the foundation structures are overexcavated to bear within 10 feet of the top of the hard shale formation. Based on the information obtained from our boring locations and based on our understanding of planned grading, foundation bearing depths of four feet below plan finish subgrade elevations would be required. The use of flowable fill, compacted soil or compacted aggregate is not allowed within the four feet trench excavation.

Please contact us if further explanation or clarification is required for portions of the report.

Sincerely,

GTS, Inc.
Geotechnical & Testing Services

STATE OF ARKANSAS
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
No. 10646
ANDREW T MCCLARRINON

10/24/17

Andrew T. McClarrinon, P.E.
Arkansas No. 10646

ATM

Copies: *Addressee* *(email)*
tbartlett@mahgarch.com

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION
GTS, INC.
NO. 1251
ARKANSAS

SECTION 00 41 00 - BID FORM

Contractor License No.:_____

Place of Bid Opening _____ Date _____

Proposal of _____

a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____.

A Partnership consisting of_____

An individual trading as _____.

The Bidder, in compliance with your advertisement for bids for New Workforce Training Center @ University of Arkansas Community College at Batesville, Batesville, Arkansas, having examined the plans and specifications with related documents and the site of the proposed work, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project including the availability of materials and supplies, and to construct the project in accordance with the Contract Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the Contract Documents, of which this proposal is a part.

Bidder hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" by the Owner and to fully complete the project in accordance with Section 00 21 13, Para. 1.06 TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES, subparagraphs A and B of the project manual. Bidder further agrees to pay, as liquidated damages, the rate specified in Section 00 21 13, Para. 1.06.B of the project manual.

1. BID SECURITY: The sum of: $_____ in the form of _____is submitted herewith.

2. BASE PROPOSAL: $ _____
   (Amount shall be in numbers only)

3. UNIT PRICES:

   A. Undercut and Compacted Backfill: Undercut and backfill requirements, which are required to be included in the base Proposal, are stated in Specification Section 00 54 13 SUPPLEMENTARY SCOPE STATEMENT. If the required amount of undercut and compacted backfill is increased or reduced by direct ion of the Architect, an adjustment to the Contract Sum will be made on the basis of unit prices.

      Bidder shall state in the proposal the amount, per cubic yard, to be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum due to increase or decrease in the amount required. Only one price will be accepted for each item and will apply to both increases and decreases.

      Per cubic yard: $ _____

4. ADDITIVE ALTERNATES:

A. Asphalt Paving of the existing gravel parking lot and all associated demolition, re-grading, new curb and gutter, striping, concrete wheel stops and new parking lot lighting.

Add $_____

5. ADDENDA RECEIPT

Addenda: No. 1. _____ No. 2. _____ No. 3. _____

6. ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION OF PROPOSAL

In submitting this bid, it is understood that Owner reserves right to reject any and all bids. If written notice of acceptance of this bid is mailed, telegraphed or delivered to the Undersigned within sixty (60) days after opening of the bid, or at any time thereafter before this bid is withdrawn, the Undersigned agrees to execute and deliver a contract in prescribed form and furnish required Bond within ten (10) days after contract is presented for signature.

7. SUBCONTRACTORS

The undersigned designates successful Subcontractors to whom subcontracts will be awarded if the Proposal is accepted. All Bidders must also comply with the requirements of using subcontractors as stated in Ark. Code Ann § 22-9-203, and by Ark. Code Ann § 22-9-204. Bids shall also be submitted in compliance with the requirements of Act 871 of 1983 of the General Assembly of the State of Arkansas, as amended.

In each instance where the total bid submitted by the licensed Prime Contractor exceeds $50,000.00, all Prime Contractors, as a condition to perform work for and in the State of Arkansas shall use no other subcontractors except those licensed by the State Contractor's Licensing Board and qualified in: (a) Mechanical (indicative of heating, air conditioning and ventilating), (b) Plumbing, (c) Electrical (indicative of wiring and illuminating fixtures), and (d) Roofing and Sheet Metal work (indicative of roofing application). In the event the Prime Contractor is qualified and licensed by the **"Arkansas State Contractor's Licensing Board",** he may use his own forces to perform those tasks listed herein as subcontractors in one or more of the trades listed.

The Prime Contractor shall make a definite decision regarding the subcontractors he intends to use and he shall place the names of each subcontractor in a blank space to be provided on the Form of Proposal of his bid. It shall be mandatory that the (a) masonry, (b) roofing and sheet metal, (c) plumbing, (d) mechanical, and (e) electrical subcontractors named on the Form of Proposal by the Prime Contractor awarded a contract under the provisions of this Code be given contracts by the Prime Contractor in keeping with their proposals to perform the items for which they were named.

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTORS LICENSE NO.

Masonry_____ _____
Is the amount of work $50,000 or over: Yes___ No _____

Roofing/Sheet Metal_____ _____
Is the amount of work $50,000 or over: Yes___ No _____

Plumbing _____ _____
Is the amount of work $50,000 or over: Yes___ No _____

Mechanical _____ _____
Is the amount of work $50,000 or over: Yes___ No _____

Electrical _____ _____
Is the amount of work $50,000 or over: Yes___ No _____

8. TRENCH OR EXCAVATION SAFETY SYSTEMS**:** Act 291 of 1993 requires the inclusion in all bids for public works project a separate price pay item for Trench or Excavation Safety Systems. In accordance with the current edition of Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standard for Excavation and Trenches Safety, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P, Bidder has included the following amount in the Base Bid Proposal for Trench or Excavation Safety Systems: ($ _____)

Firm Name _____

By _____

Business Address

_____

_____

Seal (if Corporation)

Attest: _____
(Corporate Secretary)

SECTION 00 54 13 - SUPPLEMENTARY SCOPE STATEMENT

1.01 GENERAL

A. Bids shall be based upon conditions at the site, this Specification, the Drawings, and all addenda issued prior to the time for receiving bids.

1.02 BASE PROPOSAL

A. This bid shall include all of the Work called for by the following:

1. General and Supplementary Conditions
2. Drawings: See the Drawings Coversheet for a complete list of Drawings.
3. Specification: See the Specification Index of the project manual for a complete list of specification sections.

1.03 UNIT PRICES: UNDERCUT AND COMPACTED BACKFILL

A. Undercut and Compacted Backfill requirements are described in the Geotechnical Engineering Report dated April, 2017, by GTS, Inc.

For bidding purposes the following shall be included in the Base Bid:

1. Building: Extending 5' outside of the perimeter of the Building undercut to an elevation of 300.00 and fill as directed by the Geotechnical Report to reach required subgrade.

2. Pavement (areas surrounding the building): Extending 2' outside of the perimeter of the Pavement area undercut to an elevation of 300.00 and fill as directed by the Geotechnical Report to reach required subgrade.

3. If the required amount of undercut, bridge lift, and compacted backfill is increased by the direction of the Architect, an adjustment to the Contract Sum will be made on the basis of unit prices.

Bidder shall state in his proposal the amount, per cubic foot, to be added to or deducted from the contract sum to increase or decrease the amount required. Only one price will be accepted for each item and that price will apply to both increases and decreases.

1.04 CASH ALLOWANCES

A. Certain requirements of the work related to the allowance are shown and specified in the contract documents. The allowance has been established in lieu of additional requirements for that work, and further requirements will be issued by the Architect.

B. At the earliest feasible date after the award of Contract, the Contractor shall advise the Architect of the scheduled date when the final selection and purchase of each product or system described by the allowance must be accomplished in order to avoid delays in the performance of the work.

C. Obtain and submit proposals for the work set forth in the allowance, as requested by the Architect, for use in making the final selections. Purchase products and systems as specifically selected by the Architect.

D. Submit proposals for the purchase of the products or systems of allowances in the form of a change order. Include in each change order proposal both the quantity of the products being purchased and the unit cost, along with the total amount of the purchase to be made.

E. The amount of the change order resulting from final selection of products and systems covered by the allowance shall be the difference between the purchase order amount and the allowance, and shall not include Contractor's mark-up or subcontractor's mark-up except to the extent clearly demonstrated by the Contractor that either the scope of the installation or the nature of work required by him was changed from that which could have been foreseen from the description of the allowance and other information in the contract documents. No mark-up is permitted for selection of higher or lower priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

F. The following allowance amounts are included in the Contract Sum for the corresponding units of work as described:

1. Allowance No. 1: Allow $5,000 for purchase and installation of Interior & Exterior Building Signage

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 61 13 - ARKANSAS STATUTORY PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

We_____, hereinafter referred to as Principal, and _____, hereinafter referred to as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto _____, as obligee, hereinafter referred to as Owner, in the amount of $_____, said amount to be deemed a performance bond payable to Owner under the terms of this Performance and Payment Bond Agreement. This Performance and Payment Bond Agreement is binding upon the above named parties, and their successors, heirs, assigns and personal representatives.

Principal has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a Contract ("the Contract") with the Owner for:_____. The Contract is incorporated herein by reference.

Under this Performance and Payment Bond Agreement, the Principal shall perform the following duties:

a. Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract incorporated herein by reference.

b. In the event that Principal fails to perform the Contract, Principal shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner from all cost and damage which the Owner may suffer by reason of Principal's failure to perform the Contract. Said indemnification shall include, but not be limited to, full reimbursement and repayment to the Owner for all outlays and expenses which the Owner may incur in making good any such default or failure to perform the Contract by Principal.

c. Principal shall pay all persons all indebtedness for labor or material furnished or performed under the Contract and in doing so, this obligation shall be null and void. In the event that Principal fails to pay for such severally, under this obligation, subject to the Owner's priority.

d. Principal shall guarantee the faithful performance of the prevailing hourly wage clause as provided in the Contract.

This bond given in accordance with Arkansas Code Annotated §18-44-503 and §22-9-403. The Surety guarantees that the Principal shall comply with Arkansas Code Annotated §22-9-308 (d) by payment and full compliance with all prevailing hourly wage contract provisions where the contract amount exceeds the amount provided in Arkansas Code Annotated §22-9-302 (1).

Any alterations which may be made in the terms of the Contract, or in the work to be done under it, or the giving by the Owner of any extension of time for the performance of the Contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety or Sureties, or either or any of them, their heirs, personal representatives, successors or assigns from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety or Sureties of any such alteration, extension or forbearance being hereby waived. In no event shall the aggregate liability of the Surety exceed the amount provided in the Contract documents.

Executed by the parties who individually represent that each has the authority to enter into this agreement.

By:_____
Contractor Date

By:_____
Arkansas Resident Local Agent/Attorney-In-Fact Date

Agent_____ Date_____

Address_____ AR _____
Street City County State Zip Code

Phone_____ Fax_____

SECTION 00 65 19 - CONSENT OF SURETY

Comes the undersigned, who does hereby swear and affirm that:

1. My name is _____ and I am an authorized representative of _____ a surety company.

2. With regards to the Project _____

Contract date _____; _____ Contractor; and _____

_____Owner; I hereby approve the final payment to the contractor. I agree that the final payment to the contractor shall not relieve the Surety Company of any of its obligations as set forth in the contract with the State of Arkansas and this contractor.

_____ _____
AFFIANT DATE

VERIFICATION

STATE OF ARKANSAS)
)
COUNTY OF _____)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO before me this _____ of _____, 20____.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 65 20 - RELEASE OF CLAIMS

Comes the undersigned, who does hereby swear and affirm that:

1. My name is _____, and
(printed or typed)

I am doing business as _____

and my address is _____.

2. Except as stated in Paragraph #4 below, pursuant to Contract #_____, which was executed on _____, on the following project _____, I have paid and have otherwise satisfied all obligations for all furnished materials and equipment, all work, labor and services performed, and for all known claims against the Contractor arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the above referenced contract for which the Owner or his property might in any way be held responsible.

3. Except as stated in Paragraph #4 below, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, the releases or waivers of Claims, attached hereto and incorporated herein, includes the above referenced contract, all subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of work, labor or services who have or may have claims against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the contract.

4. The Exceptions are: (If none exists, then indicate "none." The Contractor shall furnish bond(s) satisfactory to the Owner for each exception if so required by the Owner.)

_____

Affiant Date

VERIFICATION

STATE OF ARKANSAS >
>
COUNTY OF _____ >

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO before me this _____ day of _____20__

_____

NOTARY PUBLIC

My Commission Expires: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 70 00 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

An original of AIA Document A201-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction is provided for review at the offices of MAHG Architecture, Inc., 6400 Riley Park Drive, Fort Smith, Arkansas 72916, (479) 782-1051.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 72 00 - AMENDMENTS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. GENERAL

A. Where any Article of the A.I.A. GENERAL CONDITIONS A201, 2007 Edition is supplemented hereby, the provisions of such Article remain in effect with supplemental provisions added thereto. Where any Article is amended, voided or superseded hereby, the provisions of such Article that are not so amended, voided or superseded remain in effect.

B. Where provisions of the General Conditions relate in general to the work of the Contractor and Subcontractors, these Paragraphs are modified in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS of the Specifications.

C. All laws, rules and regulations of the State of Arkansas shall take precedence over any statements and/or inferences made in the AIA 201- 2007 document.

2. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

A. The provisions of Subparagraphs 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.1.2, and 3.3.3 shall apply alike to the Architect and the Owner.

B. The words "and Owner" shall be added to Subparagraph 13.5.4. The Owner shall have all of the rights which the Architect would have had under these changed Articles and Subparagraphs.

C. All references to Arbitration and Mediation shall be omitted from the General Conditions. This includes, but is not limited to, paragraphs 15.3 and 15.4.

D. Omit all references to Construction Change Directives in Article 7, paragraph 7.1 Changes. Omit paragraph 7.3 Construction Change Directives in its entirety.

E. Article 5.2 should not include the subcontractors protected under ACA §22-9-204.

F. Payment to the Contractor: The Owner shall make final payment within 30 days of completion and acceptance of the work. In the event the project extends beyond 30 days, periodic payments shall be made.

G. AIA Document A201-2007, Article 9.6. The following should be added: The Architect may nullify the whole or any part of any Certificate for Payment previous issued, to such extent as may be necessary in its opinion to protect the Owner from loss because of:

1. When periodic payments are made, then 5% will be withheld in accordance with ACA 22-9-601 et.seq.;
2. Defective work not remedied;
3. Third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating problem filing to such claims;
4. Failure of the contractor to make payments properly to subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;

5. Reasonable evidence that the work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the contract sum;
6. Damage to the Owner or another contractor;
7. Reasonable evidence that the work will not be completed within the contract time;
8. Persistent failure to carry out the work in accordance with the contract documents.

H. AIA Document A201 - 2007, Article 4.1.3. Delete paragraph.

I. AIA Document A201 - 2007, Article 9.10.4. Delete the word Liens.

J. AIA Document A201 - 2007, Article 10.3.6. Delete paragraph.

3. DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

A. Paragraph 8.3.1 of the GENERAL CONDITIONS is hereby supplemented by the following paragraphs:

B. No extension of time for completion of the work will be granted on account of rainfall, snow, or cold weather during the contract time unless the occurrence exceeds the preceding five year average.

C. If it is not possible to obtain certain materials when needed and the Contractor submits evidence that he issued purchase orders and/or subcontracts immediately following execution of the Contract with the Owner and that he and his subcontractors have made every reasonable effort to obtain the materials when or before needed, delays in completion due to inability to obtain such materials will be acknowledged as being "beyond the Contractor's control".

4. CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall maintain liability insurance and shall file certificates of insurance with the Owner as required by Paragraph 11.1 of the GENERAL CONDITIONS. The limits of liability of such insurance shall be as required in Section 00 73 16 – Insurance Requirements.

B. Failure to file certificates, or acceptance by the Owner or Architect of certificates of insurance which do not indicate the specified coverage shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for maintaining insurance as specified above.

C. AIA Document A201-2007, Article 11.2. Delete paragraph.

5. PROPERTY INSURANCE

A. Property insurance will be carried by the General Contractor as specified in Subparagraph 11.3.1 of the GENERAL CONDITIONS. Subparagraph 11.3.1.3 shall be modified to read: This property insurance is written with a deductible of $1,000 per occurrence with a deductible aggregate of NO LIMIT. The contractor shall be responsible for costs not covered because of such deductible.

6. OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining Owner's Protective Liability Insurance having the same coverage and limits of liability as the Contractor is required to carry, which shall protect the Owner and the Architect (listed as additional insured) for any liability incurred as a result of claims which may arise from operations under this Contract.

7. THEFT AND VANDALISM

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining insurance coverage for theft and vandalism during construction of the Project. Theft and vandalism are not covered under the Owner's Property Insurance.

8. MATERIAL DESIGNATIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Where a material is mentioned in the Specifications by trade name or manufacturer's name, the same is not a preference for said material, but the intention of using said name is to establish a type of quality of material. Material of other trade names or of other manufacturers, which is the equivalent or better in type or quality, will be accepted by the Architect on behalf of the Owner.

B. Within thirty (30) days after award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Architect a list of all materials which he proposes to substitute for materials specified. This list shall be accompanied by such technical data as the Architect may need in order to compare the proposed material with the material which was specified. No substitutions shall be made until written permission is given by the Architect at the direction of the Owner. If written requests for substitutions are not submitted within thirty (30) days, the Contractor will be required to furnish the materials as specified.

9. CONTRACT TIME

A. The Contract Time is defined in Article 8 of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. The Contractor shall commence work under the Contract on or before the date specified in the Notice to Proceed.

10. CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Delete article 7.2 and insert:

(1) All requests by the Owner for change, additions or deductions, shall be submitted in a complete itemized breakdown acceptable to the Architect.

(2) Wherein unit prices are stated in the Contract, submit itemized breakdown showing each unit price and it quantities. The value of all such additions and deductions shall then be computed as set forth in Paragraph “D”.

(3) The Contractor shall present an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data for the purposes of considering additions or deductions. Supporting data shall include but is not limited to the following:

(a) Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and worker or workmen's compensation insurance;
(b) Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
(c) Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
(d) Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use of similar taxes related to the Work;
(e) Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

The burden of proof of cost rests upon the contractor. The Contractor agrees that the Owner's Representative shall have the right, at reasonable times, to inspect and audit the books and records of Contractor to verify the propriety and granting of such cost.

B. Compute request for changes, additions or deductions, as follows:

(1) For work performed by the Contractor:

Net cost of material	a
State Sales Tax	b
Net Placing Cost	c
W.C. Insurance Premium and FICA Tax	d
	a+b+c+d
Overhead and Profit, 12% x (a+b+c+d)	e
Allowable Bond Premium	f
Total Cost	a+b+c+d+e+f

(2) For work performed by Subcontractors: Subcontractors shall compute their work as outlined in Item 1. "a thru e". To the cost of that portion of the work (change) that is performed by the subcontractor, the general contractor shall add an overhead and profit charge of 5% plus the allowable bond premium.

11. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

A. Delete all references to Construction Change Directives as described in Article 9.

B. AIA Document A201-2007, Article 9.3. Modify to comply with ACA § 22-9-601.

12. OWNERS RESPONSIBILITIES

A. AIA Document A201-2007, Article 2.1.2. Delete paragraph.

B. AIA Document A201-2007, Article 2.2.1. Delete paragraph.

13. SUBCONTRACTORS

A. AIA Document A201-2007, Article 5.2. This paragraph should not include the Subcontractors protected under ACA § 22-9-204.

14. TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

A. AIA Document A201-2007 14.1.3 delete and insert: If the Owner substantially breaches an obligation in 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 of this Contract, following seven days written notice to the Owner, the Contractor may terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages for work performed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 73 00 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

A. Paragraph 8.3.1 of the GENERAL CONDITIONS is hereby supplemented by the following paragraph:

B. No extension of time for completion of the Work or any component thereof will be granted on account of rainfall, snow, or cold weather during the contract time unless the total number of days of such inclement weather exceeds the average total number of days of inclement weather which occurred during the same period of each of the preceding five years. In order for an extension of time to be considered, Contractor shall supply supporting information to the Architect.

1.02 MATERIALS OR EQUIPMENT STORED OFF THE SITE

A. The Owner will pay for materials and equipment stored off the site as provided for in Subparagraph 9.3.2 provided the following requirements are met:

B. Approval of storage locations and conditions by the Architect before the stored materials are included in an Application for payment.

C. Material or equipment is stored in a secure, weathertight storage facility in a location agreeable to the Owner and Architect.

D. Proof of insurance covering the stored material is provided which lists the Owner as an “Additional Named Insured”.

E. Materials and equipment stored is segregated from other stored items and is tagged for this project.

F. A bill of sale which indicates that the materials are for this project accompanies the request for payment.

1.03 USE OF BUILDING BY OWNER

A. The Owner shall have the right to take possession of and use any complete or partially completed portions of the Work included under the Contract whether or not the time for completing the Work has expired, provided the Owner:

1. Secures written consent of the Contractor except in the event, in the opinion of the Architect the Contractor is chargeable with unwarranted delay in the completion of the Work

2. Secures consent of the property insurance-carrier and consent of the Surety permitting occupancy of the building or use of the project during the remaining period of construction without cancellation of lapse of insurance or

bond on account of such occupancy.

B. Possession or use of any part of the Work, prior to final acceptance and payment, shall not constitute an acceptance of the Work taken or used.

C. If such use prior to the Contract time for completion, increases the cost of the Work or delays its completion, the Contractor shall be entitled to extra compensation or extension of time, or both. The Contractor's claim for such extra compensation shall be in writing, with vouchers and other supporting data attached.

D. After the Contract time for completion has expired, the Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation or extension of time due to such use, neither shall the amount of the liquidated damages be reduced because of partial use or occupancy.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 73 16 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Insurance and bonds are to be provided as follows:

1. The amount of such insurance shall be not less than the following or any limits required by law.

2. Worker's Compensation:

a. State:	Statutory
b. Applicable Federal	Statutory
c. Employer's Liability	$1,000,000 per Accident $1,000,000 Disease, Policy Limit $1,000,000 Disease, Each Employee

3. Commercial General Liability

General Aggregate:	$2,000,000
Completed Operations to be maintained for one year after final payment:	$2,000,000 Aggregate
Personal Injury	$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
Each Occurrence Limit	$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
Automobile Liability (including owned, non-owned, and hired vehicles)	$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit

4. Umbrella/Excess Liability $2,000,000

5. Owner’s and Contractor’s Protection Liability $1,000,000 Combined Single Limit

6. Builder's Risk and Fire Insurance: The Contractor will maintain Builder’s Risk Ins. (Evidence of Property Ins.) to insure the components of the Project while under construction.
   Limit to be: (Amount of Contract)

7. Owner’s Liability Insurance shall list Owner and Architect as additional insured as required in Section 00 72 00 - Amendment to General Conditions, Paragraph 6.A. Waiver of Subrogation is required on each line of coverage where applicable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 73 19 - OSHA REGULATIONS (STANDARDS – 29 CFR)

PART 1926 SUBPART P - EXCAVATIONS:

Provided below are web site links where you may access OSHA Regulations. If you cannot access these links, you may review a copy of these regulations at the office of MAHG Architecture, Inc., 6400 Riley Park Dr., Fort Smith, AR 72916, (479) 782-1051.

1926.650 - Scope, Application, and Definitions applicable to this support
http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=STANDARDS&p_id=10774

1926.651 - Specific Excavation Requirements
http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=STANDARDS&p_id=10775

1926.652 Requirements for Protective Systems
http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=STANDARDS&p_id=10776

1926 Subpart P App A - Soil Classification
http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=STANDARDS&p_id=10931

1926 Subpart P App B - Sloping and Benching
http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=STANDARDS&p_id=10932

1926 Subpart P App C - Timber Shoring for Trenches
http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=STANDARDS&p_id=10933

1926 Subpart P App D - Aluminum Hydraulic Shoring for Trenches
http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=STANDARDS&p_id=10934

1926 Subpart P App E - Alternatives to Timber Shoring
http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=STANDARDS&p_id=10935

1926 Subpart P App F - Selection of Protective Systems
http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=STANDARDS&p_id=10936

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 PROJECT LIMITS

A. Contractor shall confine his operations to the areas required for construction. Contractor shall erect a 4' high construction fence with metal post to protect his materials and to provide security for the public.

B. Do not close or obstruct streets or walks without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall restore to their original conditions, any areas that have been disturbed during construction.

1.03 UTILITIES

A. Locations of electric, gas, water, sanitary sewer lines are indicated on the Drawings in accordance with such information as is now available. Generally new services will be brought to the new facility.

1.04 OFFICE AND STORAGE BUILDINGS

A. During the performance of the contract, the Contractor will maintain an adequate office at the job site near the work, fittingly furnished. Telephone and e-mail service shall be available at all times.

B. Copies of the specifications, working drawings, details and all shop drawings shall be kept at said office ready for use at any time.

1.05 TOILET FACILITIES

A. The Contractor will provide and maintain temporary toilet facilities for use by workmen, properly secluded from public observation.

1.06 UTILITIES FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install water lines from the available or accessible source of supply, and the Contractor shall pay for all water used for building purposes.

B. The Contractor will make all necessary applications, pay all fees and charges, to provide and maintain temporary energy for power and light as required for surfacing machines, hoist, other electrical tools and equipment and as necessary for providing and maintaining artificial light in the progress of all branches of the work during the course of construction. The Contractor shall pay for all electricity used. Each subcontractor shall furnish and install all temporary power cords needed for their execution of work and shall closely coordinate their needs through the Contractor.

1.07 TEMPORARY HEAT

A. The existing building and additions must be kept dry and warm at times when by being cold or wet it will suffer injury before completion. At all times after the building is enclosed temperature inside shall be maintained at not less than 45° F, not less than 15° F warmer than outside air when outside temperature is between 30° and 40° F.

B. Blower type heaters and liquid fuel may be used before the building additions are enclosed but the equipment must be in first class operating condition and produce smokeless and odorless heat.

C. After the building is enclosed, install such temporary piping and heating units as are required to heat with gas. Gas burning equipment must be vented. Liquid fuel must not be used.

1.08 ENGINEERING AND LAYOUT

A. Provide competent engineering services to execute Work in accordance with Contract requirements. Verify figures shown on Drawings before undertaking construction work and be responsible for accuracy of finished work.

1.09 MEASUREMENTS

A. Contractor shall be responsible for accuracy of measurements at the building, and inaccuracies which may be found shall be submitted to the Architect for consideration before proceeding with Work. No extra compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and dimensions shown on the Drawings.

1.10 PERMITS AND REGULATIONS

A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits and fees pertaining to the Work.

1.11 COORDINATION OF WORK.

A. It is not possible to show on a single Drawing, or specify in a single Section, all information pertaining to construction of any one area of the building. Compare all of the Drawings and Specifications and be responsible for coordinating work of various subcontractors and trades, and avoiding interferences between inter-related portions of the Work.

B. Report to the Architect any inconsistency, interference, error or omission discovered in Contract Documents. Do not proceed with Work without first obtaining instructions or revised Drawings or Specifications from the Architect.

C. Chases, openings, recesses, sleeves, anchors, and inserts shall be installed in concrete, masonry and partition constructions as work progresses. Cutting or other measures which are necessary because of failure to properly locate or install openings or fastenings shall be done in a manner which will accomplish the desired result without damage to construction or appearance, and in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

1.12 REFERENCED SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Materials or operations specified by reference to the published specifications of a manufacturer, trade association, or institute shall conform to that edition of the referenced specification or standard which was in effect on January 1, 1997.

B. Reference is made by use of abbreviations to specifications and standards of the following:

ACI	American Concrete Institute
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
ASTM	American Society for Testing Materials
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

1.13 REMOVALS

A. Contractor shall remove temporary work when need for its use has passed.

B. Contractor shall clean spaces that were occupied temporarily and remove debris and rubbish from site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 14 00 – SITE CONDITIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED WORK

A. Civil Drawings.

1.02 SITE INFORMATION

A. The construction site is located on the University of Arkansas Community College-Batesville campus - Batesville, Arkansas. The Contractor shall be required to confine all activities within the limits of construction unless specific authorization is granted to use other properties.

B. The Contractor shall be required to provide a traffic control plan and signage and flaggers if streets, or portions thereof, are closed to perform the work shown on the Drawings. Streets or driveways may not be closed overnight unless approved in advance by the University of Arkansas Community College-Batesville and the City of Batesville, Arkansas.

1.03 SUBSURFACE INFORMATION

A. A Geotechnical Engineering Report is contained in this Project Manual.

1.04 SITE INVESTIGATION AND REPRESENTATION

A. The Contractor acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work; the general and local conditions, particularly those bearing upon availability of transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials, availability of labor, water, electric power, roads, and uncertainties of weather, river/stream stages, or similar physical conditions at the site; the conformation and conditions of the ground; the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the prosecution of the work and all other matters which can in any way affect the work or the cost thereof under this Contract.

B. The Contractor further acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials to be encountered from inspecting the site. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint himself with all the available information will not relieve him from responsibility for properly estimating the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the work. Neither the Owner nor the Architect/Engineer assume responsibility for any conclusion or interpretation made by the Contractor on the basis of the information made available by the Owner or the Architect/Engineer.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the notification of utility location services, and for the notification of all utilities not listed with location services sufficiently in advance of excavation activities to allow for the field location of any underground utilities – Civil Work and structures.

1.05 RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY PROPERTIES AND SERVICE

A. Known utilities and structures adjacent to or encountered in the work are shown on the Drawings. The locations shown are taken from existing records and the best information available from the existing plans; however, it is expected that there may be some discrepancies and omissions in the locations and quantities of utilities and structures shown. Those shown are for the convenience of the Contractor only, and no responsibility is assumed by either the Owner or the Architect/Engineer for their accuracy or completeness. The Contractor shall make every effort to locate all underground utilities and structures by prospection in advance of excavation activities.

B. Neither the Owner nor his officers or agents shall be responsible to the Contractor for damages as a result of the Contractor's failure to protect utilities encountered in the work.

C. The Contractor shall at all times provide unobstructed access to fire hydrants, underground conduit, manholes, and water or gas valve boxes.

D. Where the Contractor's operations could cause damage which might result in considerable expense, loss, and inconvenience when his operations are adjacent to or near railway, telegraph, telephone, television, power, oil, gas, water, sewer, irrigation, or other systems, no operations shall be commenced until the Contractor has made all arrangements necessary for the protection of these utilities and services.

E. The Contractor shall notify all utility offices that are affected by the construction operation at least 15 days in advance of commencing construction operations. The Contractor shall not expose any utility without first obtaining permission from the affected agency. Once permission has been granted, locate and, if necessary, expose and provide temporary support for all existing underground utilities in advance of operations.

F. The Contractor shall be solely and directly responsible to the Owners and operators of such utility properties for any damage, injury, expense, loss, inconvenience, delay, suits, actions, or claims of any character brought because of any injuries or damage that may result from the construction operations under this Contract.

G. In the event of interruption to any domestic water, sewer, storm drain, or other utility services as a result of accidental breakage due to construction operations, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and cooperate with said authority in restoration of services as promptly as possible and bear all costs of repairs. In no event shall interruption of any water or utility service be allowed unless prior approval is granted by the owner of the utility.

H. The Contractor shall replace, at his own expense, any and all other existing utilities or structures removed or damaged during construction, unless otherwise provided for in these Contract Documents.

I. Where existing utility lines or structures are so located as to physically conflict with permanent structures to be constructed under this Contract, the conflicting utility line or structure shall be permanently relocated. Such relocations shall be considered as required by this Contract.

J. The Contractor shall give immediate notice to the Architect, the Owner and the owner of the utility (where applicable) when physical conflict is determined to exist. Any delays resulting from the required relocations of the utilities are the responsibility of the Contractor.

K. Where existing utility lines or structures are so located as to interfere with the Contractor's prosecution of the work, but do not physically conflict with completed manholes or other permanent structures to be constructed under this Contract, any modification, alteration, or relocation of interfering utility, either permanent or temporary, shall be accomplished at the expense of the Contractor.

L. The Contractor shall give immediate notice to the Architect and the Owner of the utility when an interference is determined to exist and shall obtain approval to relocate such utility or to discontinue service therein from the Architect and the Owner of the utility. The Owner of the utility shall have the right to do all the work required to discontinue, relocate, and replace interfering utilities and charge the Contractor for all the costs thereof. When approved by the Architect and the Owner of the utility, all work required to discontinue, relocate, and replace interfering utilities may be done by, or arranged for, by the Contractor. All such discontinuance, relocation, replacement shall be accomplished in accordance with all requirements of the Owner of the utility.

M. When notified by the Contractor that an interference or conflict has been determined to exist, the Architect will determine whether such interference shall be considered as required by construction or as incidental to construction.

1.06 INTERFERING STRUCTURES

A. Take necessary precautions to prevent damage to existing structures whether on the surface, aboveground, or underground. An attempt has been made to show major structures on the Plans. While the information has been compiled from the best available sources, its completeness and accuracy cannot be guaranteed, and it is present as a guide to avoid known possible difficulties.

B. Protect existing structures from damage, whether or not they lie within the right-of-way or the limits of the easements obtained by the Owner. Where existing structures must be removed to properly conduct the work, or are damaged during the work, they shall be restored at the Contractor's own expense to at least their original condition and to the satisfaction of the Architect.

C. The Contractor may, with the approval of the Architect and without additional compensation, remove and replace in a condition as good as or better than original, any small interfering structures such as fences and signposts that interfere with the Contractor's operations.

1.07 FIELD RELOCATION

A. During the progress of the work, minor relocations of the work may be necessary. Such relocations shall be made only by the direction of the Architect. If existing structures are encountered that will prevent construction as shown, notify the Architect before continuing with the work in order that the Architect may make such field revisions as necessary to avoid conflict with existing structures. If the Contractor fails to notify the Architect when an existing structure is encountered and proceeds with the work despite this interference, he shall be responsible for any damage that may occur.

1.08 LAND MONUMENTS

A. The Contractor shall preserve or replace any existing Federal, State, County, City, and private land monuments encountered. All monuments replacement by the Contractor shall be performed by a land surveyor licensed in the State of Arkansas.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 13 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for requesting approval of proposed substitutions.

B. The requirements of this section govern the use of Substitution Request Form - Section 01 25 16.

1.02 LIMITATIONS ON SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions will not be considered unless the Substitution Request Form - Section 01 25 16 attached in this Project Manual is used and the requirements of this section and Section 01 25 16 are fully complied with.

1. Other types of forms are not acceptable.

B. Substitutions will not be considered when indicated on shop drawings or product data submittals without separate formal request complying with "submittal procedures" specified in this section.

C. Substitutions will not be considered unless submitted through the General Contractor.

D. Additional studies, investigations, submittals, redesign and/or analysis by the Architect/Engineer caused by the requested substitutions shall be paid by the Contractor at no expense to the Owner.

E. Substitute products shall not be ordered or installed without written acceptance.

F. Only one request for substitution for each product will be considered. When substitution is not accepted by the Architect, provide the specified product.

G. Architect will determine the acceptability of all substitutions.

1.03 REQUESTS FOR SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Contractor's Representation:

1. Request for substitution constitutes a representation that the Contractor has investigated the proposed product and has determined; that it is equal to or superior in all respects to the specified product.

2. Request for substitution constitutes a representation that the Contractor will provide same type of warranty for substitution as for specified product.

a. Contractor's warranty shall be in writing guaranteeing all substituted products have same or superior performance as the product specified.

3. Request for substitution constitutes a representation that the Contractor will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.
4. Request for substitution constitutes a representation that the Contractor waives all claims for additional costs related to substitutions which consequently become apparent.
5. Request for substitution constitutes a representation that the cost data is complete and includes all related cost under his Contract, but excludes any approved Architect's design fees required by substitution.
6. Request for substitution constitutes a representation that the Contractor has thoroughly investigated the proposed substitute to determine if license fees and royalties are pending on the proposed substitute, for compliance with Article 3.4.2 of General Conditions of the Contract/AIA 201-1997 Edition.

B. Requests for substitutions shall be submitted on Substitution Request Form - Section 01 25 16 attached in this Project Manual. Legible copies of this form shall be made as required for Contractor's submittals. Each submittal request form shall be complete with data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with requirements of Contract Documents including the following information:

1. Project title and Architect's project number.
2. Identification of product specified including Specifications Section and Paragraph Number.
3. Identification of proposed substitute complete with manufacturer's name and address, trade name of product, and model or catalog number. Attach product data as specified in Section 01 25 16.
4. List of fabricator and supplier (with address and phone number) for proposed substitute.
5. The affect of substitution on dimensions, material thicknesses, wiring, piping, ductwork, etc. indicated in Contract Documents.
6. The affect of substitution on other trades.
7. The affect of substitution on construction schedule.
8. Differences in quality and performance between specified product and proposed substitute.
9. Comparison of manufacturer's guarantees of specified product and proposed substitute.
10. Availability of maintenance services and replacement materials for proposed substitute.
11. Cost data comparing proposed substitute with specified product, and amount of net change to Contract Sum.
12. License fees and/or royalties pending on proposed substitute.

1.04 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES FOR OWNER/CONTRACTOR NEGOTIATED WORK

A. Submit separate Substitution Request Form - Section 01 25 16 for each substitution.

1. Form shall be completely and properly filled in as required by this section and Section 01 25 16. If form is incomplete, the Architect reserves the right to

reject and return form to Contractor for completion and compliance with Sections 01 25 13 and 01 25 16.

2. Submit to Architect three copies of the completed and signed form.

B. Make all submittals within 30 days after "Notice to Proceed" to provide sufficient time for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for possible revisions and resubmittals, and for placing orders and securing delivery.

1. Architect's Review Time: In scheduling, allow at least 10 working days for Architect's review. (This review time shall apply to Architect's initial review, and allow at least 10 working days to review any subsequent required revision or resubmittal.)
2. Delays caused by the tardiness of the Contractor in preparing and forwarding of submittals (including failure to include time for possible revisions and resubmittals) will NOT be an acceptable basis for extension of the Contract completion date or for consideration of alternate products which do not meet the specified requirements of this Project Manual.

C. For approved substitutions, submit shop drawings, product data, and samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 16 - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

GENERAL: This form is part of the substitution requirements specified in Section 01 25 13.

PROJECT TITLE & NO. New Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College-Batesville
Batesville, Arkansas
MAHG Project # 16-25

TO: MAHG Architecture
6400 Riley Park Dr.
Fort Smith, AR 72916

ATTENTION: Travis R. Bartlett, AIA

SPECIFIED ITEM: _____

Section: _____. Paragraph: _____

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION: _____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTE _____

_____

_____

Attach complete description, catalog, spec data, and laboratory tests if applicable

1. What effect will substitution have on dimensions, gages, weights, etc. indicated in Contract Documents?

   _____

   _____

2. What effect will substitution have on wiring, piping, ductwork, etc. indicated in Contract Documents?

   _____

   _____

3. What effect will substitution have on other trades? _____

   _____

4. What effect will substitution have on construction schedule? _____

_____

_____

5. What are the differences in quality and performance between proposed substitute and specified product? _____

_____

6. Manufacturer's guarantees of the specified products and proposed products are: Same _____ Different (Explain) _____

_____

7. List (on separate sheet) the availability of maintenance services and replacement materials for proposed substitute.

8. List (on separate sheet) names, addresses and phone numbers of fabricators and suppliers for proposed substitutes.

9. If the substitution request is accepted, it will result in:
No cost impact _____ Credit (How much) _____

_____

Added cost (How much) _____

_____

The Subcontractor and Contractor, by affixing their signature to this substitution request, agree that the cost impact indicated above represents a complete total of all costs associated with the substitution, including any costs associated with related work or the work specified under other sections.

10. There are ____ are no ____ license fees and royalties pending on the proposed substitute. (Explain) _____

_____

11. **The undersigned agrees to pay for additional studies, investigations, submittals, redesign and/or analysis by the Architect/Engineer caused by the requested substitution(s) and certifies that this substitution meets all requirements of the Contract Document except as specifically noted herein.**

SUBMITTED BY: (Supplier or Subcontractor)

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Name and Title of Person Signing: _____

Signature: _____

Telephone No.:_____ FAX No. _____ Date: _____

Email address:_____

REVIEWED AND APPROVED for Subcontractor or Supplier by (General Contractor):

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Name and Title of Person Signing: _____

Signature: _____

Telephone No.:_____ FAX No. _____ Date: _____

Email address:_____

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S REVIEW COMMENTS:

___ Accepted ___ Accepted as Noted (see attached copy) ___ Rejected due to incomplete form. Resubmit.

___ Not Accepted ___ Received Too Late

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Remarks _____

_____

_____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 76 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing each Prime Contractor's Applications for Payment.

B. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, List of Subcontracts and Submittal Schedule.

C. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTALS.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Application for Payment.

C. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed. Use AIA G703 form.

Generic name.
Related Specification Section.
Dollar value.
Percentage of Contract Sum to the nearest one-hundredth percent, and adjusted to total 100 percent.

D. The breakdown of the portion of the Contract Sum for Work represented by Specification Divisions 1 through 14 shall be by Specification Section.

E. The breakdown of the portion of the Contract Sum for Work represented by Specification Divisions 22 thru 32 shall be as follows:

Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment	Electrical Conduit and Wire
Plumbing Piping Systems	Light Fixtures
HVAC Valves and Piping	Electrical Equipment
Sheet Metal and Air Devices	Environmental System Control
HVAC Equipment	Telephone Support Systems

Automatic Temperature Controls
Insulation
Primary Electrical System
Cable System Raceways and
Computer Support Systems

F. Other Sections may be broken out into multiple line items as well. The purpose is to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports.

G. Round amount off to the nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.

H. Show line items for indirect costs only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit.

I. At the Contractor's option, temporary facilities and other cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as a separate line item listed as General Conditions or may be distributed as general overhead expense.

J. Change Orders and Change Directives shall be added to the Schedule of Values as an additional line item.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner.

B. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

C. The date of each progress payment is the 1st day of each month. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period ending on the last day of each month and starting on the first day of the month.

D. Use AIA Document G702 and Continuation Sheets G703 as the form for Application for Payment.

E. Payment shall be made on the basis of:

1. *Ninety-five* percent of the portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to labor, materials and equipment incorporated in the Work, plus
2. One hundred percent of the portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment suitably stored at the site or at some other location agreed upon in writing by the parties, less
3. The aggregate of previous payments in each case.

F. Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after Substantial Completion of the Work unless otherwise stipulated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, provided the Work has then been completed, the Contract fully performed, and the Final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

G. Complete every entry on the Application for Payment form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.

H. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values. Include amounts of Change Orders issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application. Include attachments indicating quantities and costs of materials stored

along with back-up material justifying amounts claimed for materials stored.

I. Submit 3 copies of each Application for Payment to the Architect including required attachments.

J. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by Waivers of Mechanics Liens from every entity involved with performance of Work covered by the application who could lawfully be entitled to a lien. Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.

K. All applications shall be accompanied by a current construction schedule. Requests without the schedule shall be rejected.

1.05 INITIAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:

Executed Performance and Payment Bond
Schedule of Values
Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final)
Certificates of insurance and insurance policies
Executed Contract

1.06 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment. This application shall reflect any Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

B. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with the application include:

Warranties and maintenance agreements.
Test/adjust/balance records.
Three-day operating test results.
Maintenance and operating manuals.
Record drawings.
Final cleaning.
List of incomplete work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

1.07 FINAL PAYMENT APPLICATION

A. Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:

Completion of Project closeout requirements.
Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
Removal of temporary facilities and services.
Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.
Change of door locks to Owner's access.
Consent of surety to final payment.
Affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment and other indebtedness has been paid or satisfied.
Waivers of liens for all entities involved in the Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 19 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Pre-construction conferences.
2. Pre-installation conferences.
3. Progress meetings.

1.03 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Schedule a pre-construction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and the Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at the Project Site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner, Architect, the Contractor and his superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

1. Tentative construction schedule.
2. Critical work sequencing.
3. Designation of responsible personnel.
4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
8. Preparation of record documents.
9. Use of the premises.

10. Parking availability.
11. Office, work, and storage areas.
12. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
13. Safety procedures.
14. First aid.
15. Security.
16. Housekeeping.
17. Working hours.

1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCES

A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related Change Orders.
d. Purchases.
e. Deliveries.
f. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.
g. Review of mockups.
h. Possible conflicts.
i. Compatibility problems.
j. Time schedules.
k. Weather limitations.
l. Manufacturer's recommendations.
m. Warranty requirements.
n. Compatibility of materials.
o. Acceptability of substrates.
p. Temporary facilities.

q. Space and access limitations.

r. Governing regulations.

s. Safety.

t. Inspecting and testing requirements.

u. Required performance results.

v. Recording requirements.

w. Protection.

2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference, and the approved schedule. Promptly distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Architect.

3. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

1.05 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project Site at regular intervals. Confirm acceptable meeting dates with the Architect and Owner.

B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and the Architect, each subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to insure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

a. Interface requirements.

b. Time.

c. Sequences.

d. Status of submittals.

e. Deliveries.

f. Off-site fabrication problems.

g. Access.

h. Site utilization.

i. Temporary facilities and services.

j. Hours of work.

k. Hazards and risks.

l. Housekeeping.

m. Quality and work standards.

n. Change Orders.

o. Documentation of information for payment requests.

D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each meeting, distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

1. Schedule Updating: Revise the Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Photographs of job site conditions.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two printed copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

B. Construction Photographs: Submit electronic files (via e-mail) on a weekly basis to Architect and Owner, and a complete record of all submitted photographs as a Project Record Document. Identify electronic files with dates photographs were taken. Submit images that have the same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in scheduling and reporting.

B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at project site to review methods and procedures related to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages and area separations.
4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
3. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
4. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontractors, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning and Scheduling."

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the work to date of Final Completion.

C. Activities: Treat each separate area or phase as a separate activity for each principal element of the work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: In general, define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than seven days for startup and testing.

5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work Under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product with delivery date. Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
   a) Limitations of continued occupancies.
   b) Uninterruptible services.
   d) Seasonal variations.
   e) Environmental control.
   f) Coordination with existing construction.
5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the work, including, but not limited to, the following:
   a) Subcontract awards.
   b) Submittals.
   c) Purchases.
   d) Mockups.
   e) Fabrication.
   f) Sample testing.
   g) Deliveries.
   h) Installation.
   i) Tests and inspections.
   j) Adjusting.
   k) Curing.
   l) Startup and placement into final use and operation.
6. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
   a) Structural completion.
   b) Permanent space enclosure.
   c) Completion of mechanical installation.
   d) Completion of electrical installation.
   e) Substantial Completion.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

G. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.03 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the work.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (HORIZONTAL BAR CHART)

A. Horizontal Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the work. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Owner, Program Manager, Architect, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Pre-construction Photographs: Before starting construction, take color photographs (digital photographs) of project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as well as interior photographs. Take sufficient views and vantage points to ensure all areas to be modified or affected by the work are represented. Show existing conditions adjacent to property and existing interior conditions.

B. Construction Photographs: During construction, take color photographs (digital photographs) of work in progress or recently completed on regular basis, not less than once per week. When applicable, submit digital photographs of conditions to Architect to facilitate Architect's review of Payment Application and responses to Contractor's Requests for Information.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Shop Drawings.
3. Product Data.
4. Samples.
5. Quality assurance submittals.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Applications for Payment.
2. Performance and payment bonds.
3. Insurance certificates.
4. List of subcontractors.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

Section 01 29 76 - Payment Procedures
Section 01 31 19 - Project Meetings
Section 01 77 00 - Contract Closeout

1.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES (ELECTRONICALLY)

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Electronically transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity. All schedules, shop drawings and product data shall be submitted electronically.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.

    a. Allow 2 weeks for initial review except allow three weeks for initial review of items in Specification Divisions 3, 5, & 22 through 27, and five weeks for initial review of control submittals. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
    b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
    c. Allow 2 weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
    d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

B. Submittal Preparation: Place a label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. Provide a space approximately 4” by 5" on the label or beside the title block on the Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.
2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of the Architect, Contractor, Subcontractor & Supplier.
    d. Name of the manufacturer.
    e. Number, title and paragraph reference of appropriate Specification Section(s).
    f. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for electronic submission. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect using a transmittal form and via e-mail. Where the file size precludes the use of e-mail submission, transmittal shall be by ftp or CD/DVD. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.

1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document

requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 30 days after the date established for "Commencement of the Work."

1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values."
2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.
6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

B. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting, event, or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce/scan Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
3. Compliance with specified standards.
4. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
6. Submittals: Submit electronic file(s) in PDF format. The Architect will return file(s) in PDF format marked with the action taken and corrections or modifications required.
7. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.

1.06 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal (*electronic file(s) in PDF format*) for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark file(s) to indicate the applicable information.
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
3. Submittals: Submit electronic file(s) in PDF format. The Architect will return file(s) in PDF format marked with the action taken and corrections or modifications required.
4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.

b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.07 SAMPLES

A. Submit samples as required by Divisions 2 thru 33. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.

b. Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product construction characteristics.
c. Color selection will not be made for any single item until all items requiring color selection have been submitted. Following approval of items requiring color selection, a project color schedule will be prepared for the Contractor's use by the Architect.
d. Except where required otherwise by Specification Sections, submit two sets of samples.
e. Maintain Samples at the Project site for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
f. Field Samples specified in individual Sections are special types of Samples. Field Samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1.08 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "No Exceptions Taken," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Make Corrections Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
3. Returned for Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark. Clearly mark all changes on resubmittal. **Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Rejected, or Revise and Resubmit" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 26 – TRENCH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment and perform all operations to plan, design, construct, install, maintain, monitor, modify as necessary, and remove upon completion, a Trench Safety System as specified herein.

B. The requirements of this Section apply to all trenches which equal or exceed a depth of five (5) feet, measured from the ground surface at the highest side of the trench to the trench bottom.

C. All applicable and non-conflicting portions of Section 31 23 00 – Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling shall apply as appropriate.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

B. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P – Excavations: latest revision at time of construction Agreement execution.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All materials and products incorporated into the Trench Safety System shall be suitable for their intended uses; shall meet all design criteria and parameters used by the Trench Safety System designer; and shall meet all applicable requirements of OSHA Standards.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PROCEDURES

A. At least ten (10) Calendar Days prior to trench excavation or any excavation operations, and not more than thirty (30) Calendar Days following the execution date of the construction Agreement, Contractor shall submit a site specific Trench Safety System Conformance Affidavit stating that operations will be conducted in full conformance with the OSHA Standards.

1. The Conformance Letter shall also describe the Trench Safety System techniques proposed to be used on the project.
2. Specific references to the applicable OSHA Standards sections shall be included for each technique to be used.

B. The Trench Safety System Plan shall be in writing, site specific and sufficiently detailed and clear to be understandable and usable by all personnel who will be executing, supervising and witnessing the trenching operations. A copy of the Trench Safety System Plan shall be available at the site of trenching operations at all times.

C. If borings and/or detailed geotechnical analyses are required to develop the Trench Safety System Plan, they shall be executed by the Contractor at his cost.

D. For trenches having depths greater than the various limits given in the OSHA Standards (8, 12 or 20 feet, depending on the techniques used), a site specific protective system shall be designed by a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Arkansas, experienced in soil mechanics and structural design. The design shall be signed, sealed and dated by the Professional Engineer, and it shall identify those specific locations where the design is applicable.

3.02 METHODS OF PROVIDING FOR TRENCH SAFETY

A. Protective systems referenced in this Section shall be as defined and described in 29 CFR 1962.652, "Requirements for Protective Systems".

B. It is the duty, responsibility and prerogative of the Contractor to determine the specific applicability of a proposed Trench Safety System for each field condition encountered on the project. Contractor specifically holds Owner, Engineer, and any of their designated representatives harmless in any actions resulting from failure or inadequacy of the Trench Safety System used to complete the project.

C. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings or excluded below, Sloping/Benching, Trench Shielding with trench boxes, and/or Sheeting/Shoring/Bracing protective systems may be used on this project.

D. Restrictions on the use of the various protective systems for this project are as follows:

1. Sloping or Benching. Subject to approval.
2. Trench Shields/Boxes. No restrictions.
3. Sheeting/Shoring/Bracing. No restrictions.

3.03 INSPECTION DUTIES OF CONTRACTOR

A. Provide a Competent Person, as defined in the OSHA Standards, to make frequent inspections of the trenching operations and the Trench Safety System in full conformance with the OSHA Standards.

B. If evidence of a possible cave-in or landslide is apparent; all work in the trench shall immediately cease and not resumed until all necessary precautions have been taken to safeguard personnel entering the trench.

C. In an emergency situation that may threaten or affect the safety or welfare of any persons or properties, the Contractor shall act at his discretion to prevent possible damage, injury, or loss. Any additional compensation or time extension claimed for such actions shall be considered in view of the cause of the emergency and in accordance with the Agreement.

3.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Trench Safety Requirements shall be considered incidental and payment will be included as part of the appropriate lump sum or unit price stated in the proposal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 00 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The requirements of Section 01 73 29 (Incidental Cutting and Patching) form a part of this section and must be complied with.

1.02 UNCOVERING OF WORK

A. If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any Public Authority having jurisdiction require any portion of the Work to be inspected, the Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of its readiness so that the Architect may observe such inspections.

B. If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

C. If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Architect has not specifically requested to observe prior to it’s being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor.

1. If such Work is in accordance with Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner.
2. If such Work is not in accordance with Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

1.01 CORRECTION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall promptly correct the Work rejected by the Architect and/or the Public Authority, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed.

B. The quality of materials and workmanship used in restoring this work shall be in full compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 29 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Laboratory services required to perform the specified testing shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory employed by the Contractor. Services will be paid by Contractor.

B. Contractor shall cooperate with the laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.

C. Employment of the laboratory shall in no way relieve Contractor's obligations to perform the Work of the Contract.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

B. ANSI/ASTM E329 - Standard Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.

1.03 QUALIFICATION OF LABORATORY

A. Laboratory shall meet "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification", published by American Council of Independent Laboratories.

B. Laboratory shall be authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

1.04 LABORATORY RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel at site after due notice and cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.

B. Laboratory shall perform specified inspection, sampling, and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.

C. Laboratory shall ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.

D. Laboratory shall promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.

E. Laboratory shall perform additional inspections and tests required by Architect.

F. Laboratory shall attend pre-construction conferences.

1.05 LABORATORY REPORTS

A. After each inspection and test, Laboratory shall promptly submit one copy of laboratory report to Architect, one copy to structural engineer, one copy to civil engineer, one copy to Program Manager, and two copies to Contractor.

B. Each report shall include:

1. Date issued.
2. Project Title and number.
3. Testing laboratory name, address and telephone number.
4. Name of laboratory inspector and job number.
5. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
6. Record of temperature and weather conditions.
7. Date of test.
8. Identification of specification section.
9. Location of sample or test in the Project.
10. Type of inspection or test.
11. Results of tests and compliance with Contract Documents.
12. Interpretation of test results.

1.06 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

A. Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.

C. Laboratory may not assume any duties of Contractor.

D. Laboratory has no authority to stop Work.

1.07 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to Work.

B. Provide incidental labor and facilities to provide access to work to be tested, to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested, to facilitate tests and inspections, and for storage and curing of test samples.

C. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services.

1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, Contractor shall notify the laboratory.

1.08 PAYMENT FOR TESTING

A. Initial Services: When initial tests indicate non-compliance with the Contract Documents, the costs of initial tests associated with that non-compliance will be deducted by the Owner from the Contract Sum.

B. Retesting: When initial tests indicate non-compliance with the Contract Documents, all subsequent retesting occasioned by the non-compliance shall be performed by the same testing agency and the costs thereof will be deducted by the Owner from the Contract Sum.

C. Contractor's Convenience Testing: Inspecting and testing performed exclusively for the Contractor's convenience shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.09 CODE COMPLIANCE TESTING

A. Inspections and tests required by codes or ordinances, or by a plan approval authority having jurisdiction over the project site, and which are made by a legally constituted authority, shall be the responsibility of and shall be paid for by the Contractor, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXTENT OF SERVICES

A. All work specified may not be required for this Project. Refer to the Contract Documents for applicability and extent.

B. Structural Concrete:

1. AGGREGATE TESTS: Check the proposed aggregate in accordance with ASTM C 33.
2. MIX DESIGN: Check the proposed mixes for proportions, water cement ratio and slump in accordance with ACI 613 and 318.
3. SLUMP TESTS: Take slump tests per ASTM C 143 at the beginning of each day's pouring operations and whenever water adjustments or noticeable change of slump occurs.
4. SAMPLING:

    a. Make five standard cylinders at the beginning of each placement. Take extra samples at noticeable change in the concrete makeup.
    b. Take four additional test cylinders for every 100 cubic yards or fraction thereof. Cure per ASTM C 192.
    c. Perform sampling in compliance with ASTM C 173.

5. TESTING:

    a. LABORATORY CURE: 2 cylinders in accordance to ASTM C 192.
    b. FIELD CURING: Remaining cylinders in accordance to ASTM C 31.

c. Test cylinders two at 7 days and two at 28 days, averaging test results. Test remaining cylinders at 56 days.

C. SOIL TESTS

1. Soil Analysis Method: Make one test each for building area, one for each side of building that has drilled footings, and one for each 20,000 square feet of paving.

   a. Liquid limit.
   b. Plastic limit.
   c. Plasticity index.
   d. Maximum laboratory density test.

2. Subgrade Density Tests: Not less than one set for each lift and as directed by Architect. Perform at least 3 tests per set. Perform density tests on fill material at building, paving, and utility trenches.

D. ASPHALT PAVEMENT:

1. Improved subgrade material:

   a. Type: Liquid limit and plasticity index.
   b. Nuber: One minimum for each type of soil.

2. Asphalt Concrete: One stability test for each type of asphalt.

3. Sieve Analysis: One for each type of base course.

4. Field Density Tests:

   a. Locations: Subgrade, base courses, surface course.
   b. Number: One for each 1,000 square yards or fraction thereof.

E. LOW DENSITY FILL:

1. Type of Tests:

   a. FIELD: Wet density.
   b. LAB: Dry density and 28 day compressive strength.

2. Number of Test Sets:

   a. One per 5,000 square feet.
   b. Not less than one for each day's work.

F. BOLTED CONNECTIONS:

1. Types:

a. Calibrated torque wrench if washers are used.
b. If turn-of nut method is used without washers, observe the set of every bolt.

2. Number for Torque Wrench Test: Test minimum two bolts of every third connection between floor beams, girders and columns.

3. Analysis: If insufficient torque occurs on any tested bolt, test all bolts at that connection at the Contractor's expense.

G. STEEL WELD TESTS:

1. Types: One of the following testing procedures may be used on any field or shop weld.

a. Liquid penetrant.
b. Magnetic particle.
c. Rediographic.
d. Ultrasonic.

2. Number of Tests: Percentage of welds tested will be determined by the number of welds that fail the initial testing.

3. All welds that fail shall be rewelded and retested until they pass the test. Test two additional welds for every weld failure at the Contractor's expense.

4. Weld Quality: Comply with the quality requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual of Steel Construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, water service, temporary electric power and light, temporary heat, telephone service, and sanitary facilities, including drinking water.

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, field offices and storage sheds, temporary enclosures, temporary project identification signs, waste disposal services, construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, barricades, warning signs, and lights, and enclosure fence for the site if deemed necessary by Contractor.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."

1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow

hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

B. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

C. Fencing: As determined by Contractor.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4", heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.

F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar

nonabsorbent material.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: As described in Section 01 00 00 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use. Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period.

D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

E. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.

F. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units may be used before the building is enclosed.

G. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.

H. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

1. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

I. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.

J. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.

K. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.

1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Field Office: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary office of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel for Contractor and for Architect’s representative at the Project Site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a file cabinet, plan table and plan rack.
2. Provide heat and air conditioning for the office.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on-site.

D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction,

in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

F. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

G. Project Identification: Prepare project identification sign for the project. Install sign where directed to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

1. Project Identification Sign: Engage an experienced sign/graphics company to apply graphics. Comply with details furnished. Sign shall be 4' x 8' x 3/4" thick exterior plywood and shall identify Project, Contractor, Architect and Engineers.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

B. Enclosure Fence: Provide enclosure fence for building site or material stored as deemed necessary by Contractor.

C. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.05 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 29 - INCIDENTAL CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes incidental requirements and limitations for cutting, fitting and patching required to complete the Work, or make its several parts fit together. The requirements of this section are intended to apply to incidental areas of the building.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration work which affects the following:

1. Structural integrity of any element of the Project.
2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant element.
3. Efficiency, maintenance or safety of any operational element.
4. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate contractor.

B. Include the following in each written request:

1. Identification of Project.
2. Location and description of affected work.
3. Necessity for cutting or alterations.
4. Description of proposed work, and materials and products to be used.
5. Alternative to cutting and patching.
6. Effect on work of Owner or separate contractor.
7. Written permission of the affected separate contractor.
8. Date and time the work will be executed.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workmen or firms qualified to perform cutting and patching specified in this section. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.

B. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

C. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic or visual qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction which was cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

E. Warranty or Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void required or existing warranties.

1.04 DESCRIPTION

A. Install Work in such a manner and sequence as to preclude or minimize cutting and patching of new Work.

B. Execute cutting, fitting or patching of Work, required to:

1. Make several parts fit properly.
2. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill timed Work.
3. Remove and replace defective Work.
4. Remove and replace non-conforming Work.
5. Remove samples of installed Work for testing.
6. Install specified Work in existing construction.
7. Provide rerouting penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.
8. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged after installation of other Work or demolition activities.
9. Remove and finish construction at connections to other structures.
10. Remove existing roofing where required by new Work, and patch to match existing roofing.

C. Do not endanger any Work of other Contractors, by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering any Work except with written consent of Contractor subject to review by Architect.

D. Do not cut building framing members or modify the foundation without written approval or consent of Architect.

E. Be responsible for damage resulting from violation of these provisions.

F. Use only firms or individual trades qualified to perform Work required under this Section.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Before start of Work, obtain and pay for all permits required by all authorities having jurisdiction and notify all interested utilities companies.

B. Obtain approval of Owner and authorities having jurisdiction for Work which affects existing exit ways, exit stairs, means of egress, or access to, or exit from, areas. Review with and obtain approval of authorities for any temporary construction which affects such areas.

C. Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

E. Avoid cutting existing utilities, pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until alternate provisions have been provided.

F. Items to be salvaged and delivered to Owner shall be carefully removed and properly stored in an area easily accessible for removal by Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Types: New materials and products of types and quality identical to existing materials.

B. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces.

C. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

D. Comply with specifications for type of Work to be performed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Prior to the bid, Contractor shall review all existing facilities that are related to this contract and shall be familiar with all utility requirements and construction. Existing facility documents may be available through the Owner for review.

B. Perform preliminary investigations as required to ascertain extent of Work. Conditions which would be apparent by such investigation will not be allowed as cause for claims for extra costs.

C. Inspect existing conditions subject to movement or damage during cutting and patching.

D. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.

E. Before proceeding, meet at Project Site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

F. After uncovering existing conditions for Work, inspect conditions affecting installation of new products or Work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide adequate shoring, bracing and support as required to maintain structural integrity of Project.

B. Provide protection from elements for other portions of Project which may be affected.

C. Erect and maintain waterproof closures for exterior openings. Maintain excavations free of water.

D. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions as required to prevent spreading of dust, fumes and smoke to other parts of the building.

3.03 CUTTING AND REMOVAL - GENERAL

A. Execute fitting and adjustment to provide finished installation to comply with specified tolerances and finishes.

B. Execute cutting by methods which will prevent damage to existing or other Work and will provide proper surfaces to receive installation of new Work.

C. Neatly cut and remove materials, and prepare all openings to receive new Work.

D. Concrete or masonry shall be removed in small sections.

E. Provide shoring, bracing, and other supports to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of remaining or adjacent wall areas, structure, or facilities.

F. Arrange shoring, bracing, and supports to prevent overloading of structure.

G. Take all precautions necessary to prevent damage to existing remaining work or to adjacent facilities.

H. Use methods which will prevent interference with use of remaining and adjacent facilities by Owner.

I. Remove existing work indicated to be removed, or as necessary for installation of new Work.

J. Provide for cutting, fitting, repairing, patching and finishing of Work disturbed by installation of new Work.

K. Do not remove or damage fireproofing materials. Install hangers, inserts, supports, and anchors prior to installation of fireproofing. Repair or replace damaged fireproofing.

3.04 CUTTING IN CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

A. Do not cut into nor core drill openings or holes in beams, joists, and columns without prior written approval of Architect. When written approval is obtained, comply with additional requirements and instructions of Architect.

B. In members other than beams, joists, and columns; where an opening larger than 10 inches in any dimension is required, or where dimension between 2 openings is less than 2 times maximum dimension of largest opening, and condition is not shown on architectural or structural drawings, obtain prior written approval of Architect.

10. At floor slabs and walls to be core drilled or cut, contractor shall find and mark all reinforcing in both faces located by means of x-ray, pach-ometer, or pro-ometer. Submit sketch showing location of rebar and proposed cuts or cores for review.
2. When written approval is obtained, comply with additional requirements and instructions of Architect.
3. Pneumatic tools are not allowed without prior approval.

3.05 MATCHING AND PATCHING

A. Where items are removed from existing walls, ceilings, floors or partitions to remain, repair wall, ceiling, floor or partition disturbed by removal.

B. Where walls, ceilings, floors or partitions are removed, repair abutting walls, ceilings or floors disturbed by removal.

C. At penetrations of fire-rated walls, ceilings, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire-rated material, full thickness of the construction element.

D. Where existing construction is cut, removed or otherwise disturbed to permit installation of new Work, match and patch existing disturbed construction.

E. Fit work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

F. Use methods and materials similar in appearance, and equal in quality to areas or surfaces being repaired.

G. Restore Work which has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed Work in accord with requirements of Contract Documents.

H. Patch Work must in every way possible match existing work and adjacent surfaces.

I. Re-finish entire surfaces as necessary to provide an even finish to match adjacent finishes.

1. Continuous surfaces; to nearest intersections.
2. Assembly - entire refinishing.

J. In existing areas remove and replace existing ceilings and finishes for installation of Work, if not shown to be removed on Architectural Drawings and Schedules.

1. If existing ceiling cannot be satisfactorily reinstalled, replace with like materials and construction.
2. Replace damaged construction with like materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 00 - CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SITE MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain premises and public properties free from accumulations of waste, debris, and rubbish caused by operations.

B. Keep streets clean from mud, dirt, debris, and other materials removed from the job site.

C. At completion of work, remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery, and surplus materials. Clean all sight-exposed surfaces.

D. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.

1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
2. Do not dispose of volatile waste such as mineral spirits, oil, and paint thinner in storm drains or sanitary sewers.

E. Hazard Control: Store volatile wastes in covered metal containers, and remove from premises daily.

1. Prevent accumulation of waste which might cause hazardous conditions.
2. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile and noxious substances.

1.02 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Keep building, grounds, and public properties free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish.

B. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to prevent dust.

C. During progress of Work, clean site and public properties and dispose of waste materials, debris and rubbish.

D. Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials, debris, and rubbish.

E. Vacuum interior building areas, where work is performed prior to painting and other finish work.

F. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, new painted surfaces.

1.03 FINAL CLEANING

A. Employ experienced workmen or professional cleaners for final cleaning.

B. In addition to removal of debris and cleaning specified in other sections, clean interior and exterior exposed-to-view surfaces.

C. Remove temporary protection and labels not required to remain.

D. Clean finishes free of dust, stains, films and other foreign substances.

E. Clean transparent and glossy materials to a polished condition; remove foreign substances. Polish reflective surfaces to a clear shine.

F. Vacuum clean carpeted and similar soft surfaces.

G. Clean resilient and floor finishes as specified.

H. Clean surfaces of equipment; remove excess lubrication.

I. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition.

J. Clean permanent filters of ventilating equipment and replace disposable filters when units have been operated during construction; in addition, clean ducts, blowers, and coils when units have been operated without filters during construction.

K. Clean light fixtures and lamps.

L. Remove debris, rubbish, dirt, etc. from open concealed spaces, chases and above ceilings.

M. Repair, patch, and touch-up marred surfaces to specified finish and to match adjacent surfaces.

N. Remove waste, foreign matter, and debris from roofs and drainage systems.

O. Remove waste, debris, and surplus materials from site. Clean grounds; remove stains, spills, and foreign substances from paved areas and sweep clean. Rake clean other exterior surfaces.

P. Maintain cleaning until Final Completion.

Q. Prior to Final Completion, or Owner occupancy, Contractor shall conduct an inspection of sight exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and all work areas, to verify that the entire work is clean.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project record document submittal.
3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
4. Submittal of warranties.
5. Final cleaning.

B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 32.

1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

8. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site.
9. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.

B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.04 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Re-inspection Procedure: The Architect will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

1. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
2. If necessary, re-inspection will be repeated.

1.05 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
3. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.

C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.

1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.

D. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2", 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of warranties.
4. Wiring diagrams.
5. Shop Drawings and Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals.
2. Record documents.
3. Spare parts and materials.
4. Lubricants.
5. Identification systems.
6. Control sequences.
7. Hazards.
8. Cleaning.
9. Warranties and bonds.
10. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Startup.
2. Shutdown.
3. Emergency operations.
4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
5. Safety procedures.
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
7. Effective energy utilization.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.

a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.

d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.

e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.

C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.

D. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 00 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for maintaining documents and samples at the site as required in the General Conditions. Coordinate with Sections 22-27 for Mechanical and Electrical requirements.

B. The General Conditions require the Contractor to maintain a record copy of the following for Architect's review:

1. Drawings showing architectural and engineering systems and components.
2. Specifications and Schedule (Project Manual).
3. Addenda.
4. Change Orders and other documents which modify original document.
5. Approved shop drawings, product data and samples.
6. Records of all changes made during construction.

C. In addition to the above, Contractor shall maintain at the site a record copy of the following:

1. Field test records.
2. Manufacturer's certificates.
3. Fixed equipment manuals.
4. Inspection certificates.

1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

A. Store Record Documents and samples in a file in the Field Office, apart from the documents used for construction. Provide files, racks and secure storage for Record Documents and samples.

B. Label and file Record Documents in sequence with section number listings in Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in the lower right hand corner in neat, large printed letters.

C. Maintain Record Documents in clean, dry, legible condition. Do not use Record Documents for construction purposes.

D. Keep Record Documents and samples available for inspection by Architect and Engineer.

1.03 RECORDING

A. Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal work until required information has been recorded.

B. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including the following:

1. Depth of footings in relation to finish first floor level.
2. Measure horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities, valves, etc. referenced to building exterior lines. Show direction of flow of pipe and depth of piping underground.
3. Field changes of dimensions and details.
4. Changes made by Contract Modifications.
5. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
6. Fixed equipment.

C. Project Manual: Legibly mark to record actual construction, including the following:

1. On appropriate pages, record changes made by Addenda, Change Orders and other modifications.
2. On appropriate pages, enter trade name, manufacturer, catalog number, and name of supplier of each product and item actually installed, if different from that specified.
3. Other items installed but not originally specified.

1.04 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Drawings which are required for Owner's records, shall be recorded on reproducibles by the General Contractor. These reproducibles shall be transmitted to the General Contractor by the Architect prior to the start of Construction. Do not use Record Drawings for construction purposes.

B. General Contractor shall transfer all changes recorded on construction drawings on the Record Drawings.

1. All information shall be recorded neatly and legible.
2. Use separate colors for recording information about each major system.
3. Establish a code to denote the color for each trade and indicate by a schedule placed on the front sheet of the Record Drawings.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. At Contract Closeout, deliver Record Documents and samples, including Record Drawings, and surveyor's certificate for building location, first floor elevation, handicap ramps, to Architect.

B. Submit Record Documents under cover of a transmittal letter containing:

1. Date.
2. Project title and number.
3. Contractor's and subcontractor's names and addresses.
4. Title and number of each Record Document.
5. Certification that each document submitted is complete and accurate.
6. Signature of Contractor or his authorized representative.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Compile product data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of products furnished under the Contract.

B. Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified in this Section and as referenced in other pertinent sections of Specifications.

C. Instruct Owner's personnel in the maintenance of products and in the operation of equipment and systems.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Have data prepared by personnel:

1. Trained and experienced in maintenance and operation of the described products.
2. Completely familiar with requirements of this Section.
3. Skilled as a technical writer to the extent required to communicate essential data.
4. Skilled as a draftsman competent to prepare required drawings.

1.03 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel. Submit three (3) copies of manual to Architect.

B. Format:

1. Size: 8-1/2" x 11".
2. Paper: 20-pound minimum, white, for typed pages.
3. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or neatly typewritten.

C. Drawings:

1. Provide reinforced punched binder tab; bind in with text.
2. Fold larger drawings to the size of the text pages.

D. Product Literature:

1. Provide fly-leaf for each separate product, or each piece of operating equipment.
2. Provide typed description of product, and major component parts of equipment.
3. Provide indexed tabs.

E. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS."

F. List:

1. Title of Project.
2. Identity of separate structure as applicable.
3. Identity of general subject matter covered in manual.

G. Binders:

1. Commercial quality three-ring binders with durable and cleanable plastic covers.
2. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related consistent groupings.

1.04 CONTENT OF MANUAL

A. Prepare a neatly typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged in a systematic order, to include:

1. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address, and telephone number.
2. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to the content of the volume.
3. List, with each product, the name, address, and telephone number of:

a. Subcontractor or installer.
b. Maintenance contractor, as appropriate.
c. Identify the area of responsibility of each.
d. Local source of supply for parts and replacement.

4. Identify each product by product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.

B. Product Data:

1. Include only those sheets which are pertinent to the specific product.
2. Annotate each sheet to:

a. Clearly identify the specific product or part installed.
b. Clearly identify the data applicable to the installation.
c. Delete references to inapplicable information.

C. Drawings:

1. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate:

a. Relations of component parts of equipment and systems.
b. Control and flow diagrams.

2. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.

3. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Written text, as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:

1. Organize in a consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
2. Provide a logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.

E. Copy of each warranty, bond, and service contract issued.

F. Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel giving:

1. Proper procedures in the event of failure.
2. Instances which might affect the validity of warranties or bonds.

1.05 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Submit three copies of complete manual in final form.

B. Content for architectural products, applied materials, and finishes:

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products.
2. Catalog number, size, and composition.
3. Color and texture designations.
4. Information required for reordering specially manufactured products.
5. Instructions for care and maintenance.
6. Manufacturer's recommendation for types of cleaning agents and methods.
7. Cautions against cleaning agents and methods which are detrimental to the product.
8. Recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
9. Housekeeping Manuals containing manufacturers recommended cleaning practices for vinyl wallcoverings, painted surfaces and all floor finishes.

C. Content for moisture protection and weather exposed products:

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products.
2. Applicable standards.
3. Chemical composition.
4. Details of installation.

D. Instructions for inspection, maintenance and repair.

E. Additional requirements for maintenance data: The respective section of Specifications.

F. Provide complete information for products of applicable sections of the Project Manual including, but not limited to, the following types of materials:

1. Metal fabrications.
2. Waterproofing.
3. Dampproofing.
4. Roofing.

5. Flashing and sheet metal.
6. Roof accessories.
7. Joint sealants.
8. Doors and frames.
9. Windows.
10. Hardware.
11. Glazing.
12. All finish materials.
13. Toilet partitions.
14. Flagpoles.
15. Toilet accessories.

1.06 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Submit three copies of complete manual in final form.

B. Content for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate:

1. Description of unit and component parts.
2. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
3. Performance curves, engineering data, and tests.
4. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of all replaceable parts.

C. Operating Procedures:

1. Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
2. Regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions.
3. Summer and winter operating instructions.
4. Special operating instructions.

D. Maintenance Procedures:

1. Routine operations.
2. Guide to "troubleshooting."
3. Disassembly, repair, and reassembly.
4. Alignment, adjusting, and checking.

E. Servicing and lubrication schedule. List of lubricants required.

F. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.

G. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.

H. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams, required for maintenance.

1. Predicted life of parts subject to wear.
2. Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

I. As-installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.

J. Each contractor's coordination drawings. As-installed color coded piping diagrams.

K. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

L. Other data as required under pertinent sections of Specifications.

M. Content for each electrical and electronic system, as appropriate:

1. Description of system and component parts.
2. Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.
3. Performance curves, engineering data, and tests.
4. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
5. Circuit directories of panelboards.
6. Electrical service.
7. Controls.
8. Communications.
9. As-installed color-coded wiring diagrams.
10. Operating schedules:
    a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    b. Sequences required.
    c. Special operating instructions.
11. Maintenance procedures:
    a. Routine operations.
    b. Guide to "troubleshooting."
    c. Disassembly, repair, and reassembly.
    d. Adjustment and checking.
12. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
13. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
14. Other data as required under pertinent section of Specifications.

N. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during the instruction of Owner's personnel.

O. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data: The respective sections of Specifications.

P. Provide complete information for products of applicable sections of the Project Manual including, but not limited to, the following types of materials:

1. Drainage systems.
2. Plumbing systems.
3. Domestic water conditioners.
4. Fire protection.
5. Power or heat generation.
6. Air distribution.
7. Controls and instrumentation.
8. Motors.
9. Power generation and transmission.
10. Service and distribution.
11. Lighting.
12. Special systems.
13. Communications.

14. Chemical Treatment.

1.07 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit two copies of preliminary draft of proposed formats and outlines of contents prior to start of work.
B. Submit one copy of completed data in final form prior to final inspection or acceptance.

C. Submit specified number of copies of approved data in final form after final inspection or acceptance.

1.08 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, fully instruct Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all products, equipment, and systems.

B. For each item, record the following information:

1. Time and date of instruction.
2. Name(s) of personnel providing instruction.
3. Name(s) of personnel receiving instruction.
4. Items covered during instructions.

C. Use operating and maintenance manual to constitute the basis of instruction.

1. Review contents of manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 36 - WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

Section 01 33 00 - Submittals
Section 01 77 00 - Contract Closeout
Division 2 thru Division 32

C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.03 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies. The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LIST OF WARRANTIES

A. Schedule: Provide warranties on products and installations as specified in the following Sections:

Section 06 40 00 - Interior Architectural Woodwork

Section 07 76 00 - Flashing and Sheet Metal

Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors

Section 08 41 00 - Aluminum Doors, Windows and Frames

Section 08 81 00 - Glazing

Section 31 31 16 - Termite Control

Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing - See individual section requirements

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 11 00 – SITE CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required to design, install, adjust, and remove formwork for cast-in-place concrete as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Secure to forms as required or set for embedment as required, all miscellaneous metal items, sleeves, reglets, anchor bolts, inserts, and other items furnished under other Sections and required to be cast into concrete. Items to be embedded in concrete shall be free from oil or any matter that decrease the bond between the concrete and these items.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 20 00 – Site Concrete Reinforcement

B. Section 03 30 53 – Site Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI), latest edition:

1. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete
2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
3. ACI 347 – Guide to Formwork for Concrete

B. American Plywood Association (APA), latest edition:

1. Material grades and designations as specified.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Architectural Concrete is wall, slab, beam or column concrete which will have surfaces exposed to view in the finished work. It includes similar exposed surfaces in water containment structures from the top of walls to 2 feet below the normal water surface in open tanks and basins

B. Structural design responsibility: The Contractor shall be responsible for the design and erection of all framework in accordance with the requirements of ACI 301 and ACI 318. The formwork shall be designed for the loads, lateral pressures, and allowable stresses in conformance with ACI 347, Guide to Formwork for Concrete and shall comply with all applicable regulations and codes. The design shall consider any special requirements due to the use of plasticized and/or retarded set concrete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00, Submittals for submittal procedures. Submit shop drawings and product data, showing materials of construction and details of installation for:

1. Form release agent
2. Form ties
3. Location and sequence of the concrete placements. Indicate locations of form joints, panel sizes, and patterns. Show location of form ties on architectural surfaces.
4. Review of pour sequence, form system, and panel layout shall be for appearance and strength of the completed structure only. Approval by the Engineer of forming plans or procedures shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the strength, safety, or correctness of methods used, the adequacy of equipment, or from carrying out the Work in full compliance with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications

B. Samples

1. The Contractor may be required by the Engineer to demonstrate that the form release agent will not adversely affect concrete surfaces to be painted, coated, or otherwise finished and will not affect the forming materials. The demonstration will be on a designated area of the concrete substructure exterior surface as directed by the Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. The usage of a manufacturer's name and model or catalog number is for the purpose of establishing the standard of quality and general configurations desired.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Forms for cast-in-place concrete shall be made of wood, metal, or other approved material. Wood forms for the Project shall be new and unused. Construct wood forms of sound lumber or plywood of suitable dimensions and free from knotholes and loose knots. Where used for exposed surfaces, dress and match boards. Sand plywood smooth and fit adjacent panels with tight joints. Metal forms, using smooth metal plates free of surface irregularities, may be used when approved by the Engineer and shall be of an appropriate type for the class of work involved. All forms shall be designed and constructed to provide a flat, uniform concrete surface requiring minimal finishing or repairs.

B. Wall Forms

1. Forms for all exposed exterior and interior concrete walls shall be new and unused "Plyform" exterior grade plywood panels manufactured in compliance with the APA and bearing the trademark of that group, or approved equal acceptable to the Engineer. Provide B grade or better veneer on all faces to be placed against concrete during forming. The class of material and grades or interior plies shall be of sufficient strength and stiffness to provide a flat, uniform concrete surface requiring minimal finishing and grinding.
2. All joints or gaps in forms shall be taped, gasketed, plugged, and/or caulked with an approved material so that the joint will remain watertight and will withstand placing pressures without outward movement and without creating surface patterns.

C. Column Forms

1. Rectangular columns shall be formed as specified for wall forms. All corners shall have a 3/4-inch chamfer unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.
2. Circular columns shall be formed with steel, fiberglass reinforced plastic, or seamless cardboard column forms. The forms shall be continuous for the height of the column between construction joints indicated on the Drawings unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

D. Rustications shall be at the location and shall conform to the details shown on the Drawings. Moldings for chamfers and rustications shall be milled and planed smooth. Rustications and corner strips shall be of a non-absorbent material, compatible with the form surface and fully sealed on all sides to prohibit the loss of paste or water between the two surfaces.

E. Form Release Agent

1. Coat all forming surfaces in contact with concrete using an effective, non-standing, non-residual, water based, bond-breaking form coating unless otherwise noted.

F. Concrete surfaces which are to be painted shall be formed with hard plastic finished plywood or a similar material which does not require a form release agent unless the Contractor can substantiate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the form release agent will not remain on the formed surface after it is stripped.

G. Forms for Architectural Concrete or Concrete Receiving Architectural Finish

1. Forms for architectural concrete shall be constructed of materials and in a manner that will result in rigid forms with sufficient strength to withstand, without noticeable deflection, movement, or leakage, the high hydraulic pressures resulting form rapid filling of the forms and heavy high frequency vibration of the concrete. Deflection in formwork shall be

limited to 1/360 of each component span. Form joints shall be laid out in a uniform pattern or as indicated on the Drawings.

H. Form Ties

1. Form ties encased in concrete other than those specified in the following paragraphs shall be designed so that, after removal of the projecting part, no metal shall remain within 1-1/2 inches of the face of the concrete. The part of the tie to be removed shall be at least 1/2-inch diameter and 1-1/2 inches long. Form ties in concrete exposed to view shall be the cone-washer type.
2. Form ties for exposed exterior and interior walls shall be as specified in the preceding paragraph except that the cones shall be of approved wood or plastic.
3. Flat bar ties for panel forms shall have plastic or rubber inserts having a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches and sufficient dimensions to permit proper patching of the tie hole.
4. Ties for liquid containment structures shall have an integral waterstop that is tightly welded to the tie, or a tight fitting neoprene waterstop.
5. Common wire shall not be used for form ties.
6. Alternate form ties consisting of tapered through-bolts at least 1-inch in diameter at smallest end or through-bolts that utilize a removable tapered sleeve of the same minimum size may be used at the Contractor's option. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of system and spacing of ties prior to ordering or purchase of form ties. Clean, fill, and seal form tie hole with non-shrink cement grout. The Contractor shall be responsible for watertightness of the form ties and any repairs needed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Forms shall be used for all cast-in-place concrete including sides of footings. Forms shall be constructed and placed so that the resulting concrete will be of the shape, lines, dimensions, and appearance indicated on the Drawings. Forms shall be sufficiently tight to prevent loss of mortar.

B. Forms for walls shall have removable panels at the bottom for cleaning, inspection and joint surface preparation. Forms for walls of considerable height shall have closable intermediate inspection ports. Tremies and hoppers for placing concrete shall be used to allow concrete inspection, prevent segregation and prevent the accumulation of hardened concrete on the forms above the fresh concrete.

C. Molding, bevels, or other types of chamfer strips shall be placed to produce blockouts, rustications, or chamfers as shown on the Drawings or as specified. Chamfer strips shall be provided at horizontal and vertical projecting corners to produce a 3/4-inch chamfer. Rectangular or trapezoidal moldings shall be placed

in locations requiring sealant where specified or shown on the Drawings. Sizes of moldings shall conform to the sealant manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Forms shall be sufficiently rigid to withstand construction loads and vibration and to prevent displacement or sagging between supports. Construct forms so that the concrete will not be damaged by their removal. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the adequacy of the forming system.

E. Before form material is re-used, all surfaces to be in contact with concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned, all damaged places repaired, all projecting nails withdrawn, and all protrusions smoothed. Reuse of wooden forms for other than rough finish will be permitted only if a "like new" condition of the form is maintained.

3.02 FORM TOLERANCES

A. Forms shall be surfaced, designed and constructed in accordance with the recommendations of ACI 347 and shall meet the following additional requirements for the specified finishes.

B. Formed Surface Exposed to View: Edges of all form panels in contact with concrete shall be flush within 1/32 inch and forms for plane surfaces shall be such that the concrete will be plane within 1/16 inch in 4 feet. Forms shall be tight to prevent the passage of mortar, water and grout. The maximum deviation of the finish wall surface at any point shall not exceed 1/4 inch from the intended surface as shown on the Drawings. Form panels shall be arranged symmetrically and in an orderly manner to minimize the number of seams.

C. Formed surfaces not exposed to view or buried shall meet requirements of Class "C" Surface in ACI 347.

D. Formed rough surfaces including mass concrete pipe encasement, electrical duct encasement, and other similar installations shall have no minimum requirements for surface smoothness and surface deflections. The overall dimensions of the concrete shall be plus or minus 1 inch.

E. Formed Concrete Surfaces to Receive Paint: Surface deflections shall be limited to 1/32 inch at any point and the variation in wall deflection shall not exceed 1/16-inch per 4 feet. The maximum deviation of the finish wall surface at any point shall not exceed 1/4 inch from the intended surface as shown on the Drawings.

F. Architectural Concrete: All smooth faces to be exposed to view shall have surface deflections limited to 1/32 inch at any point and the variation in wall deflection shall not exceed 1/16 inch per 4 feet. The maximum deviation of the finished wall surface at any point shall not exceed 1/4 inch from the intended surface as shown on the Drawings. All textured faces, form lines, or rustications to be exposed to view shall be straight, plumb, and true with a variation of no more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet measured in any direction.

3.03 FORM PREPARATION

A. Wood forms in contact with the concrete shall be coated with an effective release agent prior to form installation.

B. Steel forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and mill scale and other ferrous deposits shall be sandblasted or otherwise removed from the contact surface for all forms, except those utilized for surfaces receiving a rough finish. All forms shall have the contact surfaces coated with a release agent.

3.04 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage resulting from removal of forms. Forms and shoring for structural slabs or beams shall remain in place in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 347. Form removal shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53, Site Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3.05 INSPECTION

A. The Engineer shall be notified when the forms are complete and ready for inspection at least six hours prior to the proposed concrete placement.

B. Failure of the forms to comply with the requirements specified herein, or to produce concrete complying with requirements of these Specifications, shall be grounds for rejection of that portion of the concrete work. Rejected work shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner. Such repair or replacement shall be subject to the requirements of these Specifications and approval of the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00 – SITE CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required and install all concrete reinforcement complete as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Furnish all the deformed steel reinforcement required to be entirely built into the concrete masonry unit construction.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 11 00 – Site Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 30 53 – Site Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:

1. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
2. ASTM A615 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
3. ASTM A706 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
4. ASTM A722 – Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bars for Prestressed Concrete
5. ASTM A934 – Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
6. ASTM A1064 – Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed for Concrete
7. ASTM F3125 – Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI), latest edition:

1. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete
2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
3. SP-66 (ACI 315) – ACI Detailing Manual

C. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI), latest edition:

1. Manual of Standard Practice

D. American Welding Society (AWS), latest edition:

1. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code–Reinforcing Steel

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00, Submittals for submittal procedures. Submit shop drawings and product data showing materials of construction and details of installation for:

1. Reinforcing steel: Placement drawings shall conform to the recommendations of ACI 301 and SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual. All reinforcement in a concrete placement shall be included on a single placement drawing or cross-referenced to the main pertinent placement drawing. This drawing shall include the additional reinforcement (around openings, at corners, etc.) shown on the standard detail sheets. Bars to have special coatings or to be of special steel or special yield strength are to be clearly identified.
2. Bar bending details: The bars shall be referenced to the same identification marks shown on the placement drawings. Bars to have special coatings or to be of special steel or special yield strength are to be clearly identified.
3. Schedule of all placements to contain synthetic reinforcing fibers. The amount of fibers per cubic yard to be used for each of the placements shall be noted on the schedule. The name of the manufacturer of the fibers and the product data shall be included with the submittal.

B. Submit samples of each of the following items.

1. One sample of each type of mechanical reinforcing steel connectors, if used.

C. Furnish test data to indicate compliance with the following:

1. Certified copy of mill test on each steel proposed for use showing the physical properties of the steel and the chemical analysis.
2. Certified copy of test reports for each foreign manufactured steel proposed for use in the fabrication of reinforcement. The tests shall be specifically made for this project at the expense of the Contractor by a domestic independent testing laboratory certified to perform the tests. The testing shall be for conformity to the applicable ASTM standard.
3. Welder's certification. The certification shall be in accordance with AWS D1.4 when welding of reinforcement is required.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide services of a manufacturer's representative having at least two (2) years' experience in the use of the reinforcing fibers for a preconstruction meeting and assistance during the first placement of the material.

1.06 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

A. Reinforcing steel shall be substantially free from mill scale, rust, dirt, grease, or other foreign matter.

B. Reinforcing steel shall be shipped and stored with bars of the same size and shape fastened in bundles with durable tags, marked in a legible manner with waterproof markings showing the same "mark" designations as those shown on the submitted Placing Drawings.

C. Reinforcing steel shall be stored off the ground, protected from moisture and kept free from dirt, oil, or other injurious contaminants.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Materials shall be new and shall comply with the following material specifications.

B. Deformed Concrete Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 deformed bars.

C. Concrete Reinforcing Bars required on the Drawings to be field bent or welded: ASTM A706.

D. Spiral Reinforcement

1. ASTM A615, Grade 60 for hot-rolled plain or deformed bars.

2. ASTM A1064 for cold-drawn wire.

E. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064

F. The following alternate materials are allowed:

1. ASTM A615 Grade 60 may be used for ASTM A706 provided the following requirements are satisfied:

a. The actual yield strength of the reinforcing steel based on mill test shall not exceed the specified yield strength by more than 18,000 psi. Retests shall not exceed this value by more than an additional 3,000 psi.
b. The ratio of the actual ultimate tensile strength to the actual tensile yield strength of the reinforcement shall not be less than 1.25.

c. The carbon equivalency (CE) of ASTM A615 bars shall be 0.55 or less.

G. High strength uplift anchor rods used in auger cast piles shall be the diameter and the full pile length as shown on the Drawings. The rods shall be hot rolled and proof stressed, high strength alloy steel conforming to ASTM A722, Type II with surface deformations having a single minimum ultimate tensile strength level of 15,000 psi. The bars shall be "Dywidag Threadbar System" manufactured by Dyckerhoff and Widman, Inc., San Diego, California, or approved equal acceptable to Engineer. Each uplift anchor shall have an anchor plate (ASTM A36), bevel washer (ASTM A325/ASTM F3125) and hex unit (ASTM A325/ASTM F3125) as shown on the Drawings and recommended by the manufacturer to carry the specified uplift loading.

H. Reinforcing Steel Accessories

1. Plastic Protected Bar Supports: CRSI Bar Support Specifications Class 1-Maximum Protection.
2. Stainless Steel Protected Bar Supports: CRSI Bar Support Specifications, Class 2-Moderate Protection
3. Precast Concrete Block Bar Supports: CRSI Bar Support Specifications, Precast Blocks. Blocks shall have equal or greater strength than the surrounding concrete.

I. Tie Wire

1. Tie Wired for Reinforcement shall be 16-gauge or heavier, black annealed wire.

J. Mechanical reinforcing steel butt splices shall be positive connecting threaded type couplers such as Lenton rebar splices by Erico Products, Inc.; MRC Couplers by Dayton Superior, or approved equal. They shall meet all ACI 318 Building Code requirements. Bar couplers shall be torqued to manufacturer's recommended value.

1. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, mechanical tension splices shall be designed to produce a splice strength in tension or compression of not less than 125 percent (125%) of the ASTM specified minimum yield strength of the rebar in pounds based on the gross area of the rebar.
2. Compression type mechanical splices shall provide concentric bearing from one bar to the other bar and shall be capable of developing the ultimate strength of the rebar in compression.

K. Fiber Reinforcement (Fiber mesh): Synthetic reinforcing fiber must meet the requirement of ASTM C1116. Synthetic reinforcing fiber for concrete shall be 100 percent (100%) polypropylene collated, fibrillated fibers as manufactured by Propex Concrete Systems Corp., Chattanooga, Tennessee, or approved equal. Fiber length and quantity for the concrete mix shall be in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Engineer.

L. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel: shall be provided at locations specified on the Drawings. Epoxy-coated bars shall conform to ASTM A934.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication of reinforcement shall be in compliance with the CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.

B. Bars shall be cold bent. Bars shall not be straightened or re-bent.

C. Bars shall be bent around a revolving collar having a diameter of not less than that recommended by the CRSI.

D. Bar ends that are to be butt spliced, placed through limited diameter holes in metal, or threaded, shall have the applicable end(s) saw-cut. Such ends shall terminate in flat surfaces within 1-1/2 degrees (1.5°) of a right angle to the axis of the bar.

E. Spirals (may be substituted for non-spiral ties in circular columns)

1. Provide a minimum of one and one-half (1-1/2) finishing turns at the top and bottom.
2. Splices shall be tension lap splices at least 48 bar diameters, but not less than 12 inches in length. Welded splices shall only be used where specifically approved by the Engineer.
3. Provide spacers as recommended by the CRSI.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Surface condition, bending, spacing and tolerances of placement of reinforcement shall comply with the CRSI Manual of Standard Practice. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing an adequate number of bars and maintaining the spacing and clearances shown on the Drawings.

B. Except as otherwise indicated on the Drawings, the minimum concrete cover of reinforcement shall be as follows:

1. Concrete cast against and permanently exposed to earth: 3 inches
2. Concrete exposed to soil, water, sludge, or weather: 2 inches
3. Concrete not exposed to soil, water, sludge, or weather: 1-1/2 inches

C. Reinforcement which will be exposed for a considerable length of time after being placed shall be coated with a heavy coat of neat cement slurry.

D. No reinforcing steel bars shall be welded either during fabrication or erection unless specifically shown on the Drawings or specified, or unless prior written approval has been obtained from the Engineer. All bars that have been welded,

including tack welds, without such approval shall be immediately removed from the work. When welding of reinforcement is approved or called for, it shall comply with AWS D1.4.

E. Reinforcing steel interfering with the location of other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items, may be moved within the specified tolerances or one (1) bar diameter, whichever is greater. Greater displacement of bars to avoid interference shall only be made with the approval of the Engineer. Do not cut reinforcement to install inserts, conduits, mechanical openings, or other items without the prior approval of the Engineer.

F. Securely support and tie reinforcing steel to prevent movement during concrete placement. Secure dowels in place before placing concrete.

G. Reinforcing steel bars shall not be field bent except where shown on the Drawings or specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer. If authorized, bars shall be cold-bent around the standard diameter spool specified in the CRSI. Do not heat bars. Closely inspect the reinforcing steel for breaks. If the reinforcing steel is damaged, replace, Cadweld or otherwise repair as directed by the Engineer. Do not bend reinforcement after it is embedded in concrete unless specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings.

3.02 REINFORCEMENT AROUND OPENINGS

A. Unless specific additional reinforcement around openings is shown on the Drawings, provide additional reinforcing steel on each side of the opening equivalent to one half of the cross-sectional area of the reinforcing steel interrupted by an opening. The bars shall have sufficient length to develop bond at each end beyond the opening or penetration.

3.03 SPLICING OF REINFORCEMENT

A. Splices designated as compression splices on the Drawings, unless otherwise noted, shall be 30 bar diameters, but not less than 12 inches. The lap splice length for column vertical bars shall be based on the bar size in the column above.

B. Tension lap splices shall be provided at all laps in compliance with ACI 318 and as detailed on the Drawings. Class A splices may be used when 50 percent (50%) or less of the bars are spliced within the required lap length. Class B splices shall be used at all other locations.

C. Splicing of reinforcing steel in concrete elements noted to be "tension members" on the Drawings shall be avoided whenever possible. However, if required for constructibility, splices in the reinforcement subject to direct tension shall be welded to develop, in tension, at least 125 percent (125%) of the specified yield strength of the bar. Splices in adjacent bars shall be offset the distance of a Class C splice.

D. Install wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Splices in welded wire fabric shall be lapped in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318 but not less than 12 inches. The spliced fabrics shall be tied together with wire ties spaced not more than 24 inches on center and laced with wire of the same diameter as the welded wire fabric. Do not position laps midway between supporting beams, or directly over beams of continuous structures. Offset splices in adjacent widths to prevent continuous splices.

E. Mechanical reinforcing steel splicers shall be used only where shown on the Drawings. Splices in adjacent bars shall be offset by at least 30 bar diameters. Mechanical reinforcing splices are only to be used for special splice and dowel conditions approved by the Engineer.

3.04 SHRINKAGE AND TEMPERATURE REINFORCEMENT

A. Shrinkage and temperature reinforcement shall be provided as indicated on the Drawings. Shrinkage and temperature reinforcing bars should be placed at right angles to structural steel for all structural slabs, unless otherwise specified

3.05 ACCESSORIES

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for determining, providing and installing accessories such as chairs, chair bars and the like in sufficient quantities and strength to adequately support the reinforcement and prevent its displacement during the erection of the reinforcement and the placement of concrete.

B. Use precast concrete blocks where the reinforcing steel is to be supported over soil.

C. Stainless steel bar supports or steel chairs with stainless steel tips shall be used where the chairs are set on forms for a concrete surface that will be exposed to weather, high humidity, or liquid (including bottom of slabs over liquid containing areas). Use of galvanized or plastic tipped metal chairs is permissible in all other locations unless otherwise noted on the Drawings or specified.

D. Alternate methods of supporting top steel in slabs, such as steel channels supported on the bottom steel or vertical reinforcing steel fastened to the bottom and top mats, may be used if approved by the Engineer.

3.06 INSPECTION

A. In no case shall any reinforcing steel be covered with concrete until the installation of the reinforcement, including size, spacing and position of the reinforcement has been observed by the Engineer and the Engineer's release to proceed with the concreting has been obtained. The Engineer shall be given ample prior notice of the readiness of placed reinforcement for observation. The forms shall be kept open until the Engineer has finished his/her observations of the reinforcing steel.

END OF SECTION

University of Arkansas Community College
Batesville, Arkansas

The Engineer of Record, J. Kyle Salyer, P.E., P.S., with Hawkins-Weir Engineers, Inc. has written and/or reviewed the specifications listed below for the above referenced project:

03 11 00 Site Concrete Formwork
03 20 00 Site Concrete Reinforcement
03 30 53 Site Cast-in-Place Concrete
31 00 00 Site Preparation
31 20 00 Earthwork
31 23 00 Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling
31 28 00 Erosion and Sedimentation Control
31 31 16 Termite Control
32 12 00 Pavement and Drainage Improvements
32 92 19 Seeding for Site Restoration
33 05 00 Water Distribution
33 06 00 Valves, Hydrants and Appurtenances
33 07 00 Sanitary Sewers
33 08 00 Sanitary Sewer Manholes, Frames, and Covers
33 11 13 Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings

3.23.2018

J. Kyle Salyer, P.E., P.S.
Hawkins-Weir Engineers, Inc.
Arkansas License No. 12036

Certification of Authorization
Hawkins-Weir Engineers, Inc.
No. 101

Date March 23, 2018

MAHG Project No. 16-25
New Workforce Training Center
University of Arkansas Community College-Batesville
Batesville, Arkansas

The Engineer of Record, Jason Myers, PE with Myers-Beatty Engineering, PLLC has written and/or reviewed the following specifications for the above referenced project:

03 30 00 Cast-in-place Concrete
04 20 00 Unit Masonry
05 12 00 Structural Steel
05 31 00 Steel Decking
05 40 00 Cold-Formed Metal Framing
05 50 00 Miscellaneous Metals
13 34 19 Metal Building

3.23.2017
(Date)

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.
4. Suspended slabs.
5. Concrete toppings.
6. Building frame members.
7. Building walls.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, Slag Cement, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing compounds.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Bonding agents.
10. Adhesives.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Semirigid joint filler.
13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete,"
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M epoxy coated.

C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.

D. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.

E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I,. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
b. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

E. Water: ASTM C 1602/C 1602M and potable.

2.05 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Calcium chloride or admixtures containing intentionally-added chlorides shall not be used in reinforced ad prestressed concretes.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
7. Viscosity-Modifying Admixture: ASTM C 494/ C 494 M, Type S.

2.06 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Profile: Flat, dumbbell with center bulb.
2. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick; nontapered.

B. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; MiraSTOP.
b. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
c. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
d. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
e. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
f. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield Type 20.

2.07 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Vapor barrier must have all of the following qualities:

1. Permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft^2 · hr · inHg)] as tested in accordance with ASTM E 1745 Section 7.
2. Other performance criteria:
   a. Strength: ASTM E 1745 Class A.
   b. Thickness: 15 mils minimum

B. Vapor barrier products:

1. Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil) by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834
2. Stego Tape by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834
3. Stego Mastic by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834

2.08 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal W.
b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; High Seal.
d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-19).
e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Spartan Cote WB II 20 Percent.
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Diamond Clear VOX; Clearseal WB STD.
g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureCure Emulsion.
h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 0800.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Cure & Seal 200E.
m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 0800.

2.09 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.

2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use high-range water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use viscosity-modifying admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Concrete mixtures shall be as per indicated in the concrete notes on the plans.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes. Alternatively, a hydration-controlling admixture, workability retaining admixture and other means as specified in ACI 305.1 may be used.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.02 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.03 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.04 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.05 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.06 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.07 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least 1/3 of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.08 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.09 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305.1 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.

D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy

rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least three months. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Density: ASTM C 138/ C 138 M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. For tilt-up concrete and post-tensioning concrete, cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two 6x12 or three 4x8 specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two 6x12 or three 4x8 field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two 6x12 or three 4x8 specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two 6x12 or three 4x8 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 53 – SITE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor and materials required and install cast-in-place concrete as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 45 29 – Testing Laboratory Services

B. Section 03 11 00 – Site Concrete Formwork

C. Section 03 20 00 – Site Concrete Reinforcement

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:

1. ASTM C31 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
2. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
3. ASTM C39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
4. ASTM C42 – Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
5. ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
6. ASTM C143 – Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
7. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement
8. ASTM C156 – Standard Test Method for Water Loss [from a Mortar Specimen] Through Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compounds for Concrete
9. ASTM C171 – Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
10. ASTM C172 – Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
11. ASTM C173 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
12. ASTM C231 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
13. ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
14. ASTM C309 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
15. ASTM C311 – Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete

16. ASTM C330 – Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
17. ASTM C494 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
18. ASTM C567 – Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
19. ASTM C618 – Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
20. ASTM C881 – Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
21. ASTM C1611 – Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
22. ASTM E1745 – Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI), latest edition:

1. ACI 211.1 – Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
2. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete
3. ACI 303.1 – Standard Specification for Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete
4. ACI 304 – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
5. ACI 304.2 – Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
6. ACI 305.1 – Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
7. ACI 306.1 – Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
8. ACI 308 – Guide to External Curing of Concrete
9. ACI 309 – Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
10. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
11. ACI 350 – Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00, Submittals for submittal procedures. Shop drawings and product data shall include the following:

1. Concrete mix designs for all classes of concrete proposed for use on the project.
2. Sources of cement, pozzolan, and aggregates.
3. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all concrete components and admixtures.
4. Air-entraining admixture: Product data including catalog cut, technical data, storage requirements, product life, recommended dosage, temperature considerations, and conformity to ASTM standards.
5. Water reducing admixture: Product data including catalog cut, technical data, storage requirements, product life, recommended dosage, temperature considerations, and conformity to ASTM standards.

6. High range water-reducing admixture (super-plasticizer): Product data including catalog cut, technical data, storage requirements, product life, recommended dosage, temperature considerations, retarding effect, slump range, and conformity to ASTM standards. Identify proposed locations of use.
7. Sheet curing material: Product data including catalog cut, technical data, and conformity to ASTM standard.
8. Liquid curing compound: Product data including catalog cut, technical data, storage requirements, product life, application rate, and conformity to ASTM standards. Identify proposed locations of use.

B. Samples

1. Fine and coarse aggregates if requested for examination by the Engineer.

C. Furnish test data to indicate compliance with the following:

1. Sieve analysis, mechanical properties, and deleterious substance content for coarse and fine aggregate.
2. Chemical analysis and physical tests of each type of cement.
3. Chemical analysis and physical tests of pozzolan.

D. Certifications

1. Certify admixtures used in the same concrete mix are compatible with each other and the aggregates.

E. Qualifications

1. Independent testing laboratory: Name, address, and qualifications. Laboratories affiliated with the Contractor or in which the Contractor or its officers have a beneficial interest are not acceptable.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Only one source of cement and aggregates shall be used on any one structure. Concrete shall be uniform in color and appearance.

B. Furnish manufacturer or supplier certifications for all products and materials.

C. Well in advance of placing concrete, the Contractor shall discuss with the Engineer the sources of individual materials and batched concrete proposed for use. Contractor shall discuss placement methods, waterstops and curing. Contractor shall propose methods of hot and cold weather concreting as required.

D. A meeting shall be held prior to placement of plasticized concrete. The plasticizer (high range water reducer) manufacturer's representative and the Contractor shall be available to discuss the properties and techniques of batching and placing plasticized concrete.

E. If during the progress of the work, it is impossible to secure concrete of the required workability and strength with the materials being furnished, the Engineer may order such changes in proportions or materials, or both, as may be necessary to secure the desired properties. All changes so ordered shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

F. If during the progress of the work, the materials from the sources originally accepted change in characteristics, the Contractor shall, at his/her expense, make new acceptance tests of aggregates and establish new design mixes. Such testing and design shall be accomplished with the assistance of an independent testing laboratory acceptable to the Engineer.

G. Reinforced concrete shall comply with ACI 318, the recommendations of ACI 350, and other stated specifications, codes and standards.

H. The responsibility for field testing is defined in Section 01 45 29, Testing Laboratory Services. However, the Contractor shall provide sufficient quality assurance field testing of concrete to provide confirmation of the concrete quality. Such quality assurance testing shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. Methods of testing will comply with the latest applicable ASTM methods.

I. Samples of constituents and of concrete as-placed will be subjected to laboratory tests. All materials incorporated in the Work shall conform to accepted samples.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Cement: Store in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos to provide protection from dampness and contamination and to minimize warehouse set.

B. Aggregate: Arrange and use stockpiles to avoid excessive segregation or contamination with other materials or with other sizes of like aggregates. Do not use frozen or partially frozen aggregate.

C. Sand: Arrange and use stockpiles to avoid contamination. Allow sand to drain to a uniform moisture content before using. Do not use frozen or partially frozen aggregates.

D. Admixtures: Store in closed containers to avoid contamination, evaporation or damage. Provide suitable agitating equipment to assure uniform dispersion of ingredients in admixture solutions which tend to separate. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and other temperature changes which could adversely affect their characteristics.

E. Pozzolan: Store in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos to provide protection from dampness and contamination.

F. Sheet Curing Materials: Store in weathertight buildings or off the ground and under cover.

G. Liquid curing compounds: Store in closed containers.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. The use of manufacturer's name and model or catalog number is for the purpose of establishing the standard of quality and general configuration desired.

B. Like items or materials shall be the end products of one manufacturer in order to provide standardization for appearance, maintenance, and manufacturer's service.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Materials shall comply with these Specifications and any applicable state or local requirements.

B. Cement: Domestic Portland cement complying with ASTM C150. Air entraining cements shall not be used. Cement brand shall be subject to approval by the Engineer and one brand shall be used throughout the Work. Refer to Table 1 for cement type(s) to be used with each class of concrete.

C. Fine aggregate: Washed natural sand conforming to the requirements of ASTM C33.

D. Coarse aggregate: Well-graded crushed stone or washed gravel conforming to the requirements of ASTM C33. Grading requirements shall be listed in ASTM C33 Table 2 for the specified coarse aggregate size number. Limits of Deleterious Substances and Physical Property Requirements shall be listed in ASTM C33 Table 3 for severe weathering regions. Size numbers for concrete mixes as shown in Table 1 herein. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate can’t exceed one-fifth (1/5) the narrowest form dimension, one-third (1/3) of slab total thickness, and three-fourth (3/4) the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing steel bars.

E. Water: Potable water free from injurious amounts of oil, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances.

F. Admixtures: Admixtures shall be free of chlorides and alkalis (except for those attributable to water). When it is required to use more than one (1) admixture in a concrete mix, the admixtures shall be from the same manufacturer. Admixtures shall be compatible with the concrete mix including other admixtures.

1. Air entraining admixture. The admixture shall comply with ASTM C260. Proportioning and mixing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Water reducing agent. The admixture shall comply with ASTM C494, Type A. Proportioning and mixing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
3. High-Range Water Reducer (Plasticizer). The admixture shall comply with ASTM C494 Type F and shall result in non-segregating plasticized

concrete with little bleeding and with physical properties of low water/cement ratio concrete. The treated concrete shall be capable of maintaining plastic state in excess of 30 minutes to two (2) hours depending upon the product used. Proportioning and mixing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Admixtures causing retarded or accelerated setting of concrete shall not be used without written approval from the Engineer. When allowed, the admixtures shall be retarding or accelerating water reducing or high range water reducing admixtures.

G. Pozzolan (Fly ash)

1. Pozzolan shall be Class C fly ash complying with ASTM C618, including the requirements of Table 1 except the Loss of Ignition (LOI) shall be limited to 3 percent (3%) maximum.
2. Testing of the fly ash and/or the fly ash and concrete mixture is required to provide test data confirming that the fly ash in combination with the cement to be used meets all strength requirements and is compatible with the other concrete additives. Provide material certifications from the fly ash supplier.

a. Pozzolan shall be tested in compliance with ASTM C311 with the following restriction: A minimum of one (1) sample weighing four (4) pounds shall be taken from each 200 tons of pozzolan supplied for the project.

H. Sheet Curing Materials: Waterproof paper, polyethylene film, or white burlap-polyethylene sheeting all complying with ASTM C171.

I. Liquid Curing Compound: Liquid membrane-forming curing compound shall comply with the requirements of ASTM C309 Type 1-D (clear or translucent with fugitive dye) and shall contain no wax, paraffin, or oil.

J. Vapor Retarder: Vapor retarder shall be Stego 10 mil Class A vapor retarder, or approved equal.

2.03 MIXES

A. Development of mix designs and testing shall be by a concrete ready mix supplier acceptable to the Engineer, engaged by and at the expense of the Contractor.

B. Select proportions of ingredients to meet the design strength and materials limits specified in Table 1 and produce concrete having proper placability, durability, strength, appearance, and other required properties. Proportion ingredients to produce a homogenous mixture which will readily work in corners and angles of forms and around reinforcement without permitting materials to segregate or allowing excessive free water to collect on the surface.

C. The design mix shall be based on historical experience and previous experience with prior mixes with essentially the same proportions of the same constituents or, if not available, be developed by laboratory tests.

1. If developed by laboratory tests, water content of the concrete shall be based on a curve showing the relation between water cementitious ratio and seven (7) and 28 day compressive strengths of concrete made using the proposed materials. The curves shall be determined by four or more points, each representing an average value of at least three (3) test specimens at each age. The curves shall have a range of values sufficient to yield the desired data, including the compressive strengths specified, without extrapolation. The water content of the concrete mixes to be used, as determined from the curve, shall correspond to strengths 16 percent (16%) greater than the required design strengths. The resulting mix shall not conflict with the limiting values for maximum water cementitious ratio and net maximum cementitious content as specified in Table 1.

D. Compressive Tests: The proposed concrete mix or mixes shall be tested to demonstrate compliance with the compression strength requirements in conformity with the provisions of ACI 318.

E. Entrained air, as measured by ASTM C231, shall be as shown within the range of 4.0 to 7.0%.

1. If the air entraining agent proposed for use in the mix requires testing methods other than ASTM C231 to accurately determine air content, make special note of this requirement in the admixture submittal required under paragraph 1.04.

F. Slump of the concrete as measured by ASTM C143, shall be 4-inch maximum. If the plasticizer is used, the slump indicated shall be that measured before plasticizer is added. Plasticized concrete shall have a slump ranging from 6 to 9 inches.

G. Proportion admixtures according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Two or more admixtures specified may be used in the same mix provided that the admixtures in combination retain full efficiency and have no deleterious effect on the concrete or on the properties of each other.

H. Where synthetic reinforcing fibers are specified to be used in Table 1, fibers shall be added from the manufacturer's pre-measured bags and according to the manufacturer's recommendations in a manner which will ensure complete dispersion of the fiber bundles as single monofilaments within the concrete.

Table 1					
Cementitious Class	**Cement 1**	**Compressive Strength 2**	**Minimum Bags of Portland Cement**	**Fine Aggregate 3**	**Coarse Aggregate 4**
A	C150 Type I	2,500	4 1/2	C33	57
B	C150 Type I	3,500	5 1/2	C33	57
C	C150 Type I	4,000	6	C33	57
D	C150 Type I	5,000	7	C33	67
E (10)	C150 Type I	3,000	5	C33	7
Cementitious Class	**W/C Ratio 5**	**Fly Ash 6**	**AE 7**	**WR 8**	**HRWR 9**
A	0.62 max	-	No	Yes	No
B	0.54 max	15-25	Yes	Yes	No
C	0.45 max	15-25	Yes	Yes	Yes
D	0.40 max	15-25	Yes	Yes	No
E (10)	0.54 max	-	No	Yes	Yes

NOTES:

1. ASTM designation
2. Minimum compressive strength in psi at 28 days
3. ASTM designation
4. Size Number in ASTM C33
5. W/C is Water Cementitious ratio by weight
6. Fly ash, percent of total cementitious material by weight. Reduce fly ash percentage to fifteen to twenty percent (15-20%) from October through March. Fly ash may be used in any mix in accordance with the requirements of Article 2.02.G and other provisions of this section
7. AE is air entraining admixture
8. WR is water reducing admixture
9. HRWR is high range water reducer
10. Class E Mix: Add 1.5 pounds of synthetic reinforcing fibers, as specified in Section 03 20 00, Site Concrete Reinforcement, per cubic-yard of concrete.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 MEASURING MATERIALS

A. Concrete shall be composed of Portland cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, water, and admixtures as specified and shall be produced by a plant acceptable to the Engineer. The addition of any high range water reducer will occur on site after concrete has been tested for slump and air content, and sampled for compressive strength (if as directed by Engineer).

B. Measure materials for batching concrete by weighing in conformity with and within the tolerances given in ASTM C94 except as otherwise specified. Scales shall have been certified by the local Sealer of Weights and Measures within one (1) year of use.

C. Measure the amount of free water in fine aggregates with a moisture meter. Compensate for varying moisture contents of fine aggregates. Record the number of gallons of water as batched on printed batching tickets.

D. Admixtures shall be dispensed either manually using calibrated containers or measuring tanks, or by means of an automatic dispenser approved by the manufacturer of the specified admixture.

1. Charge air-entraining and chemical admixtures into the mixer as a solution using an automatic dispenser or similar metering device.
2. Inject multiple admixtures separately during the batching sequence.

3.02 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

A. Concrete shall be ready-mixed concrete produced by equipment acceptable to the Engineer. No hand-mixing will be permitted. Clean each transit mix truck drum and reverse drum rotation before the truck proceeds under the batching plant. Equip each transit-mix truck with a continuous, non-reversible, revolution counter showing the number of revolutions at mixing speeds.

B. Ready-mix concrete shall be transported to the site in watertight agitator or mixer trucks loaded not in excess of their rated capacities as stated on the name plate.

C. Any addition of water must be directed by the Engineer. Added water shall be incorporated by additional mixing of at least 35 revolutions. The amount of water added shall be shown on each delivery ticket.

D. All central plant and rolling stock equipment and methods shall comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94.

E. Select equipment of size and design to ensure continuous flow of concrete at the delivery end. Metal or metal-lined non-aluminum discharge chutes shall be used and shall have slopes not exceeding one (1) vertical to two (2) horizontal and not less than one (1) vertical to three (3) horizontal. Chutes more than 20 feet long

and chutes not meeting slope requirements may be used if concrete is discharged into a hopper before distribution.

F. Re-tempering of concrete or mortar that has partially hardened (that is, mixing with or without additional cement, aggregate, or water) will not be permitted.

G. Handle concrete from mixer to placement as quickly as practicable while providing concrete of required quality in the placement area. Dispatch trucks from the batching plants so they arrive at the work site just before the concrete is required, thus avoiding excessive mixing of concrete while waiting or delays in placing successive layers of concrete in the forms.

H. Furnish a delivery ticket for ready mixed concrete to the Engineer as each truck arrives. Each ticket shall provide a printed record of the weight of cement and each aggregate as batched individually. Use the type of indicator that returns for zero punch or returns to zero after a batch is discharged. Clearly indicate the weight of fine and coarse aggregate, cement and water in each batch, the quantity delivered, the time any water is added, and the numerical sequence of the delivery. Show the time of day batched and time of discharge from the truck.

I. Temperature Mixing Time Control

1. In cold weather (see paragraph 3.07.D) maintain the as-mixed temperature of the concrete and concrete temperatures at the time of placement in the forms as indicated in Table 2.
2. If water or aggregate has been heated, combine water with aggregate in the mixer before cement is added. Do not add cement to mixtures of water and aggregate when the temperature of the mixture is greater than 90°F.
3. In hot weather, cool ingredients before mixing to maintain temperature of the concrete below the maximum placing temperature of 90°F. If necessary, substitute well-crushed ice for all or part of the mixing water.
4. The maximum time interval between the addition of mixing water and/or cement to the batch and placing of concrete in the forms shall not exceed the following:

Table 2
Air or Concrete Temperature (Whichever Is Higher) Maximum Time
(27°C) 80°F to 90°F (32°C)……45 minutes (21°C) 70°F to 79°F (26°C)……60 minutes (5°C) 40°F to 69°F (20°C)……...90 minutes

If an approved high range water reducer (plasticizer) is used to produce plasticized concrete, the maximum time interval shall not exceed 90 minutes.

3.03 INSTALLATION – CONCRETE TOPPING

A. Remove the debris and clean the surface by sweeping and vacuuming of all dirt and other foreign materials.

B. Saturate the concrete surface for at least 24 hours prior to placement of the concrete grout. Saturation may be maintained by ponding, by the use of soaker hoses, or by other methods acceptable to the Engineer. Remove excess water just prior to placement of the concrete grout. Place a cement slurry immediately ahead of the concrete grout so that the slurry is moist when the grout is placed. Work the slurry over the surface with a broom until it is coated with approximately 1/16 to 1/8-inch thick cement paste.

1. A bonding grout may be substituted for the cement slurry. The bonding grout shall be composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, an approved bonding admixture, and water; mixed to achieve the consistency of thick paint.

C. Provide tooled control joints as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Finish and cure the concrete grout as specified in this Specification.

3.04 INSPECTION AND COORDINATION

A. The batching, mixing, transporting, placing, and curing of concrete shall be subject to the inspection of the Engineer at all times. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer of readiness to proceed with each concrete placement at least 24 hours in advance. The Engineer will inspect the preparations for concreting including the preparation of previously placed concrete; the reinforcing; and the alignment, cleanliness, and tightness of formwork. No placement shall be made without the inspection and acceptance of the Engineer.

3.05 CONCRETE APPEARANCE

A. Concrete mix showing either poor cohesion or poor coating of the coarse aggregate with paste shall be remixed. If this does not correct the condition, the concrete shall be rejected. If the slump is within the allowable limit, but excessive bleeding, poor workability, or poor finishability are observed, changes in the concrete mix shall be obtained only by adjusting one or more of the following:

1. The gradation of aggregate.
2. The proportion of fine and coarse aggregate.
3. The percentage of entrained air, within the allowable limits.

B. Concrete for the Work shall provide a homogeneous structure which, when hardened, will have the required strength, durability, and appearance. Mixtures and workmanship shall be such that concrete surfaces, when exposed, will require no finishing. When concrete surfaces are stripped, the concrete when viewed in good lighting from 10 feet away shall be pleasing in appearance, and at 20 feet shall show no visible defects.

3.06 PLACING AND COMPACTING

A. Placing

1. Verify that all the formwork completely encloses concrete to be placed and is securely braced prior to concrete placement. Remove ice, excess water, dirt, and other foreign materials from forms. Confirm that reinforcement and other embedded items are securely in place. Have a competent workman at the location of the pour who can assure that reinforcement and embedded items remain in designated locations while concrete is being placed. Add water to semiporous subgrades or forms to eliminate suction of water from the mix. Seal extremely porous subgrades in an approved manner.
2. Deposit concrete as near its final position as possible to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Place concrete continuously at a rate which ensures the concrete is being integrated with fresh plastic concrete. Do not deposit concrete which has partially hardened or has been contaminated by foreign materials or on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. If the section cannot be placed continuously, place construction joints as specified or as approved.
3. Pumping of concrete will be permitted. Use a mix design suitable for pumping and submit for approval. The maximum size of coarse aggregate used in the mix should be limited to one-third of the smallest inside diameter of the delivery system.
4. Remove temporary spreaders from forms when the spreader is no longer useful. Temporary spreaders may remain embedded in concrete only when made of galvanized metal or concrete and if prior approval has been obtained.
5. Do not place concrete for supported elements until concrete previously placed in the supporting element (columns, slabs, and/or walls) has reached adequate strength. Prepare previously placed and hardened concrete surfaces by cleaning using steel brushes and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
6. Where surface mortar is to form the base of a finish, especially surfaces designated to be painted, work coarse aggregate back from forms with a suitable tool to bring the full surface of the mortar against the form. Prevent the formation of excessive surface voids.
7. Slabs

    a. After suitable bulkheads, screeds, and jointing materials have been positioned, the concrete shall be placed continuously between construction joints beginning at a bulkhead, edgeform, or corner. Each batch shall be placed into the edge of the previously placed concrete to avoid stone pockets and segregation.
    b. Avoid delays in casting. If there is a delay in casting, the concrete placed after the delay shall be thoroughly spaded and consolidated at the edge of that previously placed to avoid cold joints. Concrete shall then be brought to correct level and struck off with a straightedge. Bullfloats or darbies shall be used to smooth the surface, leaving it free of humps or hollows.
    c. Where slabs are to be placed integrally with the walls below them, place the walls and compact as specified. Allow one (1) hour to pass between placement of the wall and the overlying slab to

permit consolidation of the wall concrete. Keep the top surface of the wall moist so as to prevent cold joints.

8. Formed Concrete

a. Place concrete in forms using tremie tubes and taking care to prevent segregation. Bottom of tremie tubes shall preferably be in contact with the concrete already placed. Do not permit concrete to drop freely more than 4-feet. Place concrete for walls in 12-inch to 24-inch lifts, keeping the surface horizontal. If plasticized concrete is used, the maximum lift thickness may be increased to 7 feet and the maximum free fall of concrete shall not exceed 15 feet.

B. Compacting

1. Consolidate concrete by vibration, puddling, spading, rodding, or forking so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, embedded items, and openings, and into corners of forms. Puddling, spading, etc. shall be continuously performed along with vibration of the placement to eliminate air or stone pockets which may cause honeycombing, pitting, or planes of weakness.
2. All concrete shall be placed and compacted with mechanical vibrators. The number, type, and size of the units shall be approved by the Engineer in advance of placing operations. No concrete shall be ordered until sufficient approved vibrators (including standby units in working order) are on the job.
3. A minimum frequency of 7,000 revolutions per minute is required for mechanical vibrations. Insert vibrators and withdraw at points from 18 inches to 30 inches apart. At each insertion, vibrate sufficiently to consolidate concrete, generally from 5 to 15 seconds. Do not over vibrate so as to segregate. Keep a spare vibrator on the site during concrete placing operations.
4. Concrete Slabs: Concrete for slabs less than 8 inches thick shall be consolidated with vibrating screeds; slabs 8 inches to 12 inches thick shall be compacted with internal vibrators and (optionally) with vibrating screeds. Vibrators shall always be placed into concrete vertically and shall not be laid horizontally or laid over.
5. Walls and Columns: Internal vibrators (rather than form vibrators) shall be used unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. In general, for each vibrator needed to melt down the batch at the point of discharge, one or more additional vibrators must be used to densify, homogenize, and perfect the surface. The vibrators shall be inserted vertically at regular intervals, through the fresh concrete, and slightly into the previous lift, if any.
6. Amount of Vibration: Vibrators are to be used to consolidate properly placed concrete but shall not be used to move or transport concrete in the forms. Vibration shall continue until:

a. Frequency returns to normal
b. Surface appears liquefied, flattened, and glistening

c. Trapped air ceases to rise
d. Coarse aggregate has blended into surface, but has not disappeared.

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all concrete work against injury from the elements and defacements of any nature during construction operations.

B. Curing Methods

1. Curing Methods for Concrete Surfaces: Cure concrete to retain moisture and maintain specified temperatures at the surface for a minimum of seven (7) days after placement. Curing methods to be used are as follows:

a. Water Curing: Keep entire concrete surface wet by ponding, continuous sprinkling, or covered with saturated burlap. Begin wet cure as soon as concrete attains an initial set and maintain wet cure over 24 hours a day.
b. Sheet Material Curing: Cover entire surface with sheet material. Securely anchor sheeting to prevent wind and air from lifting the sheeting or entrapping air under the sheet. Place and secure sheet as soon as initial concrete set occurs.
c. Liquid Membrane Curing: Apply over the entire concrete surface except for surfaces to receive additional concrete. Curing compound shall not be placed on any concrete surface where additional concrete is to be placed, where surface coatings are to be used, or where the concrete finish requires an integral floor product. Curing compound shall be applied as soon as the free water on the surface has disappeared and no water sheen is visible, but not after the concrete is dry or when the curing compound can be absorbed into the concrete. Application shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Specified applications of curing methods.

a. Slabs for Water Containment Structures: Water curing only.
b. Slabs on Grade and Footings (not used to contain water): Water curing, sheet material curing, or liquid membrane curing.
c. Structural Slabs (other than water containment): Water curing or liquid membrane curing.
d. Horizontal Surfaces that will receive additional concrete, coatings, grout, or other material that requires bond to the substrate: Water curing.
e. Formed Surfaces: None if non-absorbent forms are left in place seven (7) days. Water cure if absorbent forms are used. Sheet cured or liquid membrane cured if forms are removed prior to seven (7) days. Exposed horizontal surfaces of formed walls or columns shall be water cured for seven (7) days or until next placement of concrete is made.

f. Concrete Joints: Water cured or sheet material cured.

C. Finished surfaces and slabs shall be protected from the direct rays of the sun to prevent checking and crazing.

D. Cold Weather Concreting

1. For this Specification, "cold weather" is defined as a period when, for more than three (3) consecutive days, the average daily outdoor temperature is less than 40°F. The average daily temperature shall be calculated as the average of the highest and the lowest temperature during the period from midnight to midnight.
2. Concrete placed during cold weather shall be batched, delivered, cured, and protected in compliance with the recommendations of ACI 306.1 and the additional requirements of this Section.
3. The Contractor shall discuss proposed cold weather work plan with the Engineer. The discussion shall encompass the methods and procedures proposed for use during the cold weather including the production, transportation, placement, protection, curing, and temperature monitoring of the concrete. The procedures to be implemented upon abrupt changes in weather conditions or equipment failures shall also be discussed. Cold weather concreting shall not begin until the work plan is acceptable to the Engineer.
4. The minimum temperature of concrete immediately after placement and during the protection period shall be as indicated in Table 3. The temperature of the concrete in place and during the protection period shall not exceed these values by more than 20°F. Prevent overheating and non-uniform heating of the concrete.

Table 3
Concrete Temperatures Minimum Dimension of Section

	<12 inches	12 to 36 inches
Min. concrete temperature:	55°F	50°F

5. During periods of cold weather, concrete shall be protected to provide continuous warm, moist curing (with supplementary heat when required) for a total of at least 350 degree-days of curing.

   a. Degree-days are defined as the total number of 24 hour periods multiplied by the weighted average daily air temperature at the surface of the concrete (e.g., 5 days at an average 70°F = 350 degree-days).
   b. To calculate the weighted average daily air temperature, sum hourly measurements of the air temperature in the shade at the surface of the concrete taking any measurement less than 50°F as 0°F. Divide the sum thus calculated by 24 to obtain the weighted average temperature for that day.

6. Salt, manure, or other chemicals shall not be used for protection.

7. At the end of the protection period, allow the concrete to cool gradually to the ambient temperature. If water curing has been used, the concrete shall not be exposed to temperatures below those shown in Table 3 unless at least 24 hours has elapsed since water curing has been terminated.
8. During periods not defined as cold weather, but when freezing temperatures are expected or occur, protect concrete surfaces from freezing for the first 24 hours after placing.

E. Hot Weather Concreting

1. For this Specification, "hot weather" is defined as any combination of high air temperatures, low relative humidity and wind velocity which produces a rate of evaporation as estimated in ACI 305.1, approaching or exceeding 0.2 pounds per square foot per hour (lb/ft^2-hr).
2. Concrete placed during hot weather, shall be batched, delivered, placed, cured, and protected in compliance with the recommendations of ACI 305.1 and the additional requirements of this Specification.

    a. Temperature of concrete being placed shall not exceed 90°F and every effort shall be made to maintain a uniform concrete mix temperature below this level. The temperature of the concrete shall be such that it will cause no difficulties from loss of slump, flash, set, or cold joints.
    b. All necessary precautions shall be taken to promptly deliver, to promptly place the concrete upon its arrival at the job and to provide vibration immediately after placement.
    c. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to immediately cover plastic concrete with sheet material.

3. The Contractor shall discuss with the Engineer a work plan describing the methods and procedures he/she proposes to use for concrete placement and curing during hot weather periods. Hot weather concreting shall not begin until the work plan is acceptable to the Engineer.

3.08 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Except as otherwise specifically authorized by the Engineer, forms shall not be removed before the concrete has attained a strength of at least 30 percent (30%) of its specified strength, nor before reaching the following number of degree-days of curing (whichever is longer):

Table 4

Forms for	**Degree Days**
Beams and slabs	500
Walls and vertical surfaces	100

(See definition of degree-days in paragraph 3.07.D.5.a)

B. Shores shall not be removed until the concrete has attained at least 70 percent (70%) of its specified design strength and also sufficient strength to support safely its own weight and the construction live loads upon it.

3.09 FIELD TESTS

A. Sets of field control cylinder specimens will be taken during the progress of the Work, in compliance with ASTM C31. The number of sets of concrete test cylinders taken of each class of concrete placed each day shall not be less than once a day, nor less than once for each 50 cubic-yards of concrete.

1. A "set" of test cylinders consists of five (5) cylinders: one (1) to be broken at seven (7) days and three (3) to be broken and their strengths averaged at 28 days. The fifth may be used for a special break at three (3) days or to verify strength after 28 days if 28 days breaks are low.
2. Cylinders should be capped before testing to maintain a uniform load distribution. Cylinders are general capped with sulfur mortar in compliance with ASTM C617 or neoprene pad caps in compliance with ASTM C1231.
3. When the average 28 day compressive strength of the cylinders in any set falls below the required compressive strength or below proportional minimum seven-day strengths (where proper relation between 7 and 28 day strengths have been established by tests), proportions, water content, or temperature conditions shall be changed to achieve the required strengths.

B. The Contractor shall cooperate in the making of tests by allowing free access to the work for the selection of samples; providing an insulated closed curing box for specimens; affording protection to the specimens against injury or loss through Contractor’s operations; and furnishing material and labor required for the purpose of taking concrete cylinder samples. Curing boxes shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

C. Slump tests will be made in the field immediately prior to placing the concrete. Such tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C143. If the slump is greater than the specified range, the concrete shall be rejected. If slump test resulted in a shear slump failure, the slump test should be repeated. If shear slump failure re-occurs the concrete batch is to be rejected.

D. Slump flow tests will be made in the field immediately prior to placing Self Compacting Concrete (SCC) in compliance with ASTM C1611. Slump flow spread average diameters should not exceed 30 inches.

E. Air Content: Test for air content shall be made on a fresh concrete sample. Air content for concrete made of ordinary aggregate having low absorption shall be made in compliance with either the pressure method complying with ASTM C231 or by the volumetric method complying with ASTM C173. If lightweight aggregates or aggregates with high absorptions are used, the latter test method shall be used.

F. Temperature. Test for temperature shall be made on a fresh concrete sample in accordance with ASTM C1064.

G. Density. Test for density shall be made in accordance with ASTM C138.

3.10 FIELD CONTROL

A. The Engineer may require that cores be taken from any questionable area in the concrete work such as construction joints and other locations as required for determination of concrete quality. The results of tests on such cores shall be the basis for acceptance, rejection, or determining the continuation of concrete work.

B. The Contractor shall cooperate in obtaining cores by allowing free access to the Work and permitting the use of ladders, scaffolding and such incidental equipment as may be required. The Contractor shall repair all core holes. The work of cutting and testing the cores will be in accordance with Section 01 45 29, Testing Laboratory Services.

3.11 FAILURE TO MEET REQUIREMENTS

A. Should the strengths shown by the test specimens made and tested in compliance with the previous provisions fall below the values given in Table 1, the Engineer shall have the right to require changes in proportions outlined to apply to the remainder of the Work. Furthermore, the Engineer shall have the right to require additional curing on those portions of the structure represented by the test specimens which failed. The cost of such additional curing shall be at the Contractor's expense. In the event that such additional curing does not give the strength required, as evidenced by core and/or load test, the Engineer shall have the right to require strengthening or replacement of those portions of the structure which fail to develop the required strength. The cost of all such core borings and/or load tests and any strengthening or concrete replacement required because strengths of test specimens are below that specified, shall be entirely at the expense of the Contractor. In such cases of failure to meet the strength requirements the Contractor and Engineer shall confer to determine what adjustment, if any, can be made in compliance with the subsections titled "Strength" and "Failure to Meet Strength Requirements" of ASTM C94. The “purchaser” referred to in C94 is the Contractor in this Specification.

B. When the tests on control specimens of concrete fall below the required strength, the Engineer will permit check tests for strengths to be made by means of typical cores drilled from the structure in compliance with ASTM C42 and C39. In the case of failure of the cores, the Engineer, in addition to other resources, may require, at the Contractor's expense, load tests on any one of the slabs, beams, piles, caps, and columns in which such concrete was used. Test need not be made until concrete has aged 60 days.

C. Should the strength of test cylinders fall below 60 percent (60%) of the required minimum 28-day strength, the concrete shall be rejected and shall be removed and replaced.

3.12 PATCHING

A. As soon as the forms have been stripped and the concrete surfaces exposed, fins and other projections shall be removed; recesses left by the removal of form ties shall be filled; and surface defects, which do not impair structural strength, shall be repaired. Clean all exposed surfaces and adjoining work stained by leakage of concrete, to approval of the Engineer.

B. Immediately after removal of forms remove plugs and break off metal ties as required by Section 03 11 00, Site Concrete Formwork. Holes are then to be promptly filled upon stripping as follows: Moisten the hole with water, followed by a 1/16-inch brush coat of neat cement slurry mixed to the consistency of a heavy paste. Immediately plug the hole with a 1 to 1.5 mixture of cement and concrete sand mixed slightly damp to the touch (just short of "balling"). Hammer the grout into the hole until dense, and an excess of paste appears on the surface on the form of a spiderweb. Trowel smooth with heavy pressure. Avoid burnishing.

C. When patching exposed surfaces, the same source of cement and sand as used in the parent concrete shall be employed. Adjust color if necessary by addition of proper amounts of white cement. Rub lightly with a fine Carborundum stone at an age of one (1) to five (5) days if necessary to bring the surface down with the parent concrete. Exercise care to avoid damaging or staining the virgin skin of the surrounding parent concrete. Wash thoroughly to remove all rubbed matter.

3.13 REPAIRS

A. It is the intent of this Specification to require quality work including adequate forming, proper mixture and placement of concrete, and curing so completed concrete surfaces will require no patching.

B. Defective concrete and honeycombed areas as determined by the Engineer shall be repaired as specified by the Engineer.

3.14 SCHEDULE

A. The following (Table 5) represents the general applications for the various concrete classes and design strengths:

Table 5

Class	Design Strength (psi)	Description
A	2,500	Concrete fill and duct and pipe encasement.
B	3,500	Concrete overlay slabs (sidewalks) and pavements
C	4,000	Walls, slabs on grade, suspended slab and beam systems, columns, grade beams and all other structural concrete
D	5,000	Precast and precast prestressed concrete
E	3,000	Concrete topping over precast roof tees

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 36 00 - SPECIAL CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1. 01 SUMMARY

A. This section Provides polished concrete finishing system where indicated on the drawings.

1. Concrete floor substrate grinding to a specified finish.
2. Applying dye sealer, hardener and densifier (Retroplate 99) and performing grinding and polishing to a specified finish.

B. Related Work:

Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials:

1. ASTM-C779, Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces
2. ASTM G23-81, Ultraviolet Light & Water Spray
3. ASTM C805, Impact Strength

B. American Concrete Institute: ACI 302. 1R-89, Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction

C. Other Test: Reflectivity

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with provisions of Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

B . Product data:

1. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's specifications and test data.
2. Submit special concrete finishes describing product to be provided, giving manufacturer’s name and product name for the specified material proposed to be provided under this section.
3. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's recommended installation procedures; which when approved by the Architect, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.
4. Submit special concrete finishes technical data sheet giving descriptive data, curing time, and application requirements.

5. Follow all special concrete finishes published manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports, prepared by an independent testing laboratory, confirming compliance with specified performance criteria.

D. Samples: Each floor has its own unique appearance when completed. Manufacturer's lab samples are supplied only to show a smooth surface indicative of the gloss, not the mix color or aggregate size, color or amount of aggregate exposed. The final appearance of a finished floor cannot be guaranteed to match a sample due to the natural variations in concrete.

E. Product Variations: RetroPlate and Solvent-based Dyes. The variegated colors and appearance are unique to each concrete surface and depend on the chemical composition, mix design, porosity, age, texture and color of the concrete substrate. Mottling and wide variations in color and intensity may occur. If contaminants remain on the surface, the penetration of the RetroPlate and Solvent-based Dye may be blocked. Concrete from different loads or pours, and in patched areas, may appear significantly different in color from adjacent areas, when treated with RetroPlate or Solvent-based dye.

F. Fly Ash: No more than 20% of the weight of the Portland cement should be substituted for with fly ash. If fly ash is to be Class substituted, C is preferred.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Use a certified installer and adequate number of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary craft.
2. The special concrete finish manufacturer (Advanced Floor Products) shall certify the applicator.
3. Applicator shall be familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of work of this section. Applicator must have availability of proper equipment to perform work within scope of this project on a timely basis. Applicator should have successfully performed a minimum of 6 projects of at least 5000 square feet each.

B. Manufacturer's Certification: Provide letter of certification from Advanced Floor Products stating that installer is certified applicator of special concrete finishes, and is familiar with proper procedures and installation requirements required by the manufacturer.

C. Mock-ups:

1. Apply mock-ups of each type finish, to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, color variation (if any), and standard of workmanship.

    a. Build mock-ups approximately 30 square feet in the location indicated or if not indicated, as directed by the Architect or Owner Representative.
    b. Notify Architect or Owner Representative seven days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed when practical.
    c. Obtain from the Architect or Owner Representative approval of mock-ups before starting construction.
    d. If the Architect or Owner Representative determines that mock-ups do not meet requirements, demolish and remove them from the site and cast others until mock-ups are approved.
    e. Maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
    f. Approved mock-ups may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of substantial completion.

2. Protection

    a. All hydraulic powered equipment must be diapered to avoid staining of the concrete.
    b. No trade will park vehicles on the inside slab. If necessary to complete their scope of work, drop cloths will be placed under vehicles at all times.
    c. No pipe cutting machine will be used on the inside floor slab.
    d. Steel will not be placed on interior slab to avoid rust staining.
    e. All equipment must be equipped with non-marking tires.
    f. Do not drag or drop equipment or material across the slab which will scratch or chip it.
    g. No satisfactory chemical or cleaning procedure is available to remove petroleum stains from the concrete surface. Prevention is therefore essential.

D. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule and conduct pre-installation conference at project site to establish guidelines and expectations for providing special concrete floor finish specified, including application requirements, degree of polish, concrete finish specifications, substrate tolerances, and similar issues. Make available approved control sample for understanding of desired finish.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer labels indicating brand name and directions for storage.

B. Dispense special concrete finish material from factory numbered and sealed containers. Maintain record of container numbers.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting special concrete floor finish.

a. Concrete must have an average Floor Flatness rating of at least 35.
b. Concrete must have an average Floor Levelness rating of at least 40.
c. Concrete must be cured a minimum of 28 days or as directed by the manufacturer before application of Retro Plate can begin.

2. Application of Retro-Plate shall take place prior to installation of equipment or racking, thus providing a complete, uninhibited concrete slab for application.
3. Close areas to traffic during floor application and after application, for a time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.
4. The completed Retroplated slab will be covered to prevent damage by the other trades during store completion.
5. Owner will be responsibile for providing disposal of slurry and finish by products in compliance with all applicable codes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Hardening/Sealing Agent

1. RetroPlate 99 manufactured by Advanced Floor Products, Inc., P.O. Box 50533, Provo, Utah 84605, 888-942-3144. www.retroplatesystem.com

a. Performance Criteria:

i. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM C779 – Up to 400% increase in abrasion resistance.
ii. Impact Strength: ASTM C805 – Up to 21% increase impact strength.
iii. Ultra Violet Light and Water Spray: ASTM G23-81 – No adverse effect to ultra violet and water spray.
iv. Reflectivity: Up to 30% increase in reflectivity.

B. Solvant-Based Dye Color

1. AmeriPolish Dye distributed by RetroPlate System 1-888-942-3144.
2. Color chart available at www.ameripolish.com
3. Any request for product substitution must be approved by the Manufacturers' Representative and the Architect.

C. Heavy Duty Stain Inhibitor and Sealer: Retroguard by Advanced Floor Products (No Substitution)

D. Diamond Grinding and Polishing Discs: Only grinding and polishing discs distributed by Advanced Floor Products are to be used by Certified RetroPlate Applicator only.

1. Contact: For additional information go to www.retroplatesystem.com, or Leo Henderson & Curtis Turnbull at RetroPlate for list of Certified Applicators and product questions Leo@retroplatesystem.com, curtis@retroplatesystem.com, or 1-888-942-3144

E. Joint Filler: RetroPlate PE75 Flexible Control Joint Filler

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURFACE CONDITIONS:

A. Examine substrate, with owner representative present, for conditions affecting performance of finish. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

B. Verify that base slab meets finish and surface profile requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete," and Project Conditions above.

C. Prior to application, verify that floor surfaces are free of construction latents

3.02 APPLICATION

A. The following RetroPlate process for new and/or existing construction will be followed as listed below:

New Construction

A concrete grinding machine must be used. Floors should be started using the diamond Grit Metal or Resin pad he sees necessary depending of the condition of the slab. The remaining process follows:

1. Grind floor using 50 or 100 grit resin diamond, paying close attention to expose only fine aggregate, physically seen as speckle or sand (Class B – Fine Aggregate). Continue until scratch pattern is uniform throughout.
2. Scrub and rinse floor.
3. Grind floor using 200 grit resin diamond.
4. Scrub and rinse floor.
5. Grind floor using 400 grit resin diamond.
6. Double Scrub and rinse floor.
7. Apply RetroPlate 99 to floor at 200 sq. ft. per gallon, scrubbing product into the floor and allowing product to soak until turning slick. If it becomes sticky, apply water to RetroPlate 99, leaving the product on the floor for at least 60 minutes.
8. Scrub and rinse floor to remove any dirt or residue. Let the floor dry overnight.
9. Grind floor using 800 grit resin diamond
10. Scrub and rinse floor.
11. Grind floor using 1500 or 1600 grit resin diamond, to achieve a Level 3 shine, achieving a gloss reading of 60 or higher, and at 50 ft, side lighting & overhead lighting will be well defined.
12. Scrub and rinse floor.
13. Apply RetroGuard at the rate of 1200 feet per gallon. Dilute RetroGuard 50-50 with water prior to application using sprayer. Burnish with high speed burnisher.
14. After concrete grinding, cut control joints. Clean concrete substrate of dirt, chalk, markings and saw-cut debris.

B. Finish Requirements

1. Start any of the floor finish applications in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.
2. Sealing, Hardening and Polishing of Concrete Surface: Concrete must be in place a minimum of 28 days or as directed by the manufacturer before application can begin.

3. Application is to take place prior to racking and other in-store accessory installation, thus providing a complete, uninhibited concrete slab for application.
4. Only a certified applicator shall apply Retro-Plate 99 and Dye. Applicable procedures must be followed as recommended by the product manufacturer and as required to match approved test sample.
5. Achieve waterproofing, hardening, dust-proofing, and abrasion resistance of the surface without changing the natural appearance of the concrete, except for the color and sheen.
6. Polish to required polish level.

3.03 WORKMANSHIP AND CLEANING:

A. The premises shall be kept clean and free of debris at all times.

B. Remove spatter from adjoining surfaces, as necessary.

C. Repair damages to surface caused by cleaning operations.

D. Remove debris from jobsite. Dispose of materials in separate, closed containers in accordance with local regulations.

3.04 SPECIFIC QUALIFICATIONS / EXCLUSIONS:

A. Removal of contamination of the slab by soil, foot prints, drag marks, welding marks, hydraulic fluids, or any other outside contaminant will be at time and materials, and will be performed to the best of ability, but without guarantee of removal.

B. Assumption that the RetroPlate 99 System will be applied prior to the installation of any floor covering.

C. No other trades will be allowed in the area being worked on due to possible safety and floor contamination issues.

D. The areas to receive the RetroPlate 99 System will be delivered to the applicator in clean and swept condition. All equipment and supplies will be removed prior to turning the space over to the applicator. If the applicator is required to clean the space, and/or move other's supplies, staging and equipment, it will be done at time and materials.

E. PROTECTION OF THE FLOOR FOLLOWING THE APPLICATION OF THE RETROPLATE 99 SYSTEM AND POLISHING IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

F. Applicator will provide all materials including buffing/polishing pads & CreteClean Plus for one (1) month of recommended, routine floor maintenance. All material including brushes/pads shall remain at the

project location and be stored in the janitor's closet. Applicator shall also provide floor finish maintenance instructions for Owner.

3.05 PROTECTION:

A. Protect finished work until fully cured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete work as drawn and specified. In general, the work includes:

1. Face Brick.
2. Light weight and normal weight concrete masonry units.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.
Section 07 76 00 - Flashing and Sheetmetal.
Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealant.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Face brick shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before commencing work. Bricklayer shall also prepare a panel approximately 4'-0" x 6'-0" showing brick selections, range of color, type and color of mortar joint.

B. Submit a complete description of all materials proposed for use under this division to the Architect for approval.

1. 04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Submit test reports to the Architect reporting:

1. Drying shrinkage of masonry block ASTM C-426.
2. Moisture absorption of masonry block, ASTM C-140.
3. Compressive strength of masonry block ASTM C-140.
4. Brick conformance to ASTM C-216, Grade SW.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Face Brick: Brick shall meet ASTM C-216 Type FBS, Grade SW, modular dimensions are required.

1. Brick “A”: ACME Brick Denton Blend 105 Golden Sunset - Velour - Modular.
2. Brick ”B”: ACME Brick Tulsa Blend 3 Crimson - Velour - Modular.

B. Common Brick: Conform to ASTM C-62, Grade NW where used as backup bearing brick. Modular dimension.

C. Concrete block: Hollow load-bearing concrete masonry units made from standard weight and light weight aggregates and meeting the requirements of ASTM C90 for lightweight units with a minimum compressive strength of 1900 psi. Concrete masonry units shall have a shrinkage potential as defined in ASTM C90 of 0.04% or less. If requested, submit certification as to shrinkage potential.

D. Cement: Portland Cement conforming to ASTM C-150, Type I or Type III.

E. Lime: Hydrated lime conforming to ASTM C-207, Type S, containing not more than 8% unhydrated oxides or quicklime conforming to ASTM C-5 and slaked according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.

F. Sand: Clean, natural sand conforming to ASTM C-144, passing a No. 8 sieve.

G. Water: Clean and free from impurities and of drinkable quality.

H. Waterproofing Admixture: Hydrocide Powder as manufactured by Sonneborn Building Products waterproofing.

I. Anchors: Provide hot dipped galvanized metal anchors of size and type below:

1. Veneer Anchors (exterior metal stud backup): Hohmann & Barnard X-Seal, hot dipped galvanized, 14 ga. with Wall Tie, hot dipped galvanized, 3/16" diameter, or equal. Provide X-Seal tape behind anchors. Provide (2) #12 stainless steel "SX" fasteners per anchor.

J. Horizontal Reinforcement: Provide horizontal reinforcement (1-1/2" to 2" less than wall thickness), hot dipped, galvanized and as listed below. Furnish with prefabricated corners and tee units.

1. At Brick Cavity and LWC Block Back-Up Walls: Ladur-Eye D/A 360 type with No. 9 side and cross rods and 3/16" wire anchors for brick veneer at 24" o.c. or equal.

K. Dampproofing Membrane: PERM-A-BARRIER as manufactured by W R Grace & Co., or equal.

L. Wire Mesh Ties: Dur-O-Wall wire mesh ties, standard 2" square, 16 ga. hot-dipped galvanized mesh 3" wide x 16" long, or equal.

M. Weep Holes: Cotton sash cord in length as required to provide 2" exposure on exterior and 18" exposure in cavity.

N. Masonry Waterproofing: Sure Klean, Weather Seal Siloxane penetrating repellent with 6.7% solids, or equal for all exterior brick work.

1. Upon completion and acceptance of the Work, the following written warranties shall be provided to the Owner prior to final payment:

a. Installer's 2-year guarantee against defects, water penetration, efflorescence, discoloring, etc.

b. Manufacturer's 10-year labor and material warranty for moisture penetration.
c. Require a Rilem Tube test by manufacturers' warranty requirements for the desired protection.

O. Cavity Drainage Protection: Provide recycled polyester/polyethylene mesh trapezoidal-shaped to maintain cavity airflow and drainage while suspending mortar droppings at unequal heights. Provide one or more thicknesses as required to fill cavity width. Install per manufacturer's instructions. Acceptable manufacturer is Mortar Net (800-664-6638), or equal.

P. Compressible Filler: Pre-molded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1; Compressible up to 35% of width and thickness indicated, formulated from Neoprene.

Q. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

R. Metal Construction Joints: Heckman 16 oz. copper metal construction joint 94-V installed as shown on masonry control joint detail.

2.02 INSULATION

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular, polystyrene, thermal insulation with closed cells and integral high-density skin, formed by the expansion of polystyrene base resin in an extrusion process to comply with ASTM C 578, Type IV; in manufacturer's standard lengths and widths; and in thicknesses indicated.

B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation board manufacturer for application indicated.

2.03 MATERIAL HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. All materials shall be delivered, stored and handled so as to prevent deterioration or the intrusion of any foreign matter. Packaged materials shall be delivered and stored in the original packages. Materials in broken packages or showing evidence of damage will be rejected.

2.04 MORTAR

A. For masonry work: Pre-blended factory mix of Portland cement, hydrated lime and sand aggregate. Waterproofing admixture shall be incorporated into mortar mixes used for exterior walls.

1. Mortar Type: Type "S" at CMU and Type "N" at brick veneer.

B. Refer to the Masonry Notes on the Structural Drawings for additional requirements.

2.05 COARSE GROUT

A. Bond Beam Grout: 1 bag Portland Cement, 2.25 to 3 cu.ft. sand, and 1 to 2 cu.ft. pea gravel

1. Fill all lintels with bond beam grout.
2. Fill all bond beams and other structural bearing points shown on the drawings with bond beam grout.
3. Refer to Masonry Notes on the Structural Drawings for additional requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not lay masonry when ambient temperature has dropped below 45° F unless it is rising, at no time when it has dropped below 40° F.

B. Protect masonry against freezing when the temperature of the surrounding air is 40°F and falling. Provide temporary protection of completed portions of masonry work that may be damaged by freezing.

C. Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Remove and replace masonry work damaged by frost or freezing.

D. Accept no former measurements. Lay out work according to the plans and figures thereon. In case new walls are found out of plumb, this Contractor shall be required to pay the cost of the extra grounds and additional finish work necessary to straighten such places.

E. Brick having absorption rates of more than 20 grams per minute, per 30 square inches shall be thoroughly wetted prior to laying. Units shall be wetted 3 to 24 hours before they are used. The method used shall be such as to insure that each unit is uniformly wetted. All units shall be free from water adhering to their surfaces as they are laid in wall.

F. Protect facing material against staining, and keep tops of walls covered with non-staining waterproof coverings when work is not in progress. When work is resumed, top surface shall be cleaned of all loose mortar and in dry weather, be thoroughly wetted.

G. Construct all necessary chases for pipes, conduits, cabinets, etc., and build in all anchors, sleeves, pipes, etc., furnished by other Contractors. No cutting of brick or block work for same afterward will be allowed.

H. Carpenter will supply suitable nailing blocks for the attachment of grounds, wood furring, trim, etc., to walls and partitions. Masonry Contractor shall incorporate nailing blocks as directed by the carpenter.

I. Set metal flashings provided by Sheet Metal Contractor at proper level where detailed.

J. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings during construction. Strike joints facing cavity flush.

3.02 BRICKWORK

A. Face brick shall be laid in running bond with concave tooled joints, three courses in 8" vertically and shall be bonded to backup with anchors as specified.

B. All brick shall be laid using full head and bed joints. Do not slush head joints.

C. All courses of brickwork shall be kept level and the bonds shall be accurately preserved. Walls shall be corbeled out or back wherever shown or directed.

D. Joints shall be uniform and in no case more than 1/2" wide. Exterior face brick joints shall be smooth and uniform in appearance with edges of brick clean of mortar.

E. At angled corners, cut and miter masonry units on both sides of vertical joint.

F. Install dampproofing where detailed at base of wall extending within 1/2" of outer face of wall and 12" minimum up onto LWC block backup. Terminate dampproofing on vertical surface as detailed. Lap ends of dampproofing 4" and seal with mastic.

G. Provide weep holes in exterior walls above dampproofing paper. Space holes 2'-0" o.c. Extend cotton sash cord vertically into cavity a minimum of 18" and attach to backup wall with mastic or other approved method. Trim cord flush with face of brick.

H. Install wall expansion joint material in vertical joint of face brick. Set seal flush with tooled masonry joint.

3.03 LIGHT WEIGHT CONCRETE MASONRY

A. Lay the units in full beds of mortar, plumb, level and true to line in running bond with concave tooled joints to match existing walls. Units with open cells exposed in wall will not be permitted. Make joints uniform, approximately 3/8" wide.

B. Do not wet concrete masonry units.

C. At angled corners, cut and miter masonry units on both sides of vertical joint.

D. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and relay in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners at jambs to fit stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.

E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls which are to be concealed or to be covered by other materials.

F. In many areas LWC units will be left unpainted. Remove mortar from face of units and clean.

3.04 TIES, ANCHORS AND REINFORCING

A. Tie brick to LWC block back-up with wire ties attached to continuous horizontal wall reinforcing embedded in mortar joints at not more than 16" o.c. vertically. Wire ties located at a maximum of 24" o.c. horizontally.

B. Fully embed longitudinal side rods of wall reinforcing in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8" on exterior side of walls and 1/2" at other locations. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6" at ends of units. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated corner and tee units. Cut and bend units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, corners and other special conditions.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

A. The installation provisions of previous paragraphs 3.01 thru 3.04 apply to the installation of reinforced masonry except where in conflict with the following requirements:

B. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells. Clean excess mortar at joints inside of cells.

C. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

D. Provide minimum clear dimension of 2" and clear area of 8 square inches in vertical cores to be grouted.

E. Construct masonry to full height of grout lifts shown prior to placing grout. Limit grout pour heights to 4 feet.

F. Pour grout using chute or container with spout. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour.

G. Bond Beams: Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown on the Drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

H. Place vertical reinforcement before laying masonry units. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 10'.

I. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as masonry units are laid.

J. Prior to grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surfaces of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond.

K. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.

L When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Care shall be taken during the progress of the work to keep the brick as clean as possible. When directed by the General Contractor, the brick layer shall clean and point where necessary all completed masonry work.

B. Clean brick work with a non-staining cleaning agent recommended by the manufacturer of the brick followed immediately by rinsing with clear water. Protect all sashes, louvers or other adjacent metals if acid solution is used for cleaning.

3.07 ABOVE GRADE MASONRY WATERPROOFING

A. Surface preparation: Surfaces must be thoroughly dry, clean and free from oil, grease, tar, dirt or loose mortar. Seams, joints and cracks shall be filled with appropriate caulking material.

B. Apply water repellent to a test patch of brickwork prior to building application. Do not proceed if noticeable staining occurs.

C. All exterior brick work shall be treated. Surfaces shall be completely clean and dry. Material shall be flushed on liberally to saturate surface. Apply with power spray with a run-down of at least 6" at the rate of not less than one gallon per 100 square foot in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed specifications.

D. The water repellent coating application should be subjected to a Rilem II.4 test per manufacturer’s specifications for desired protection.

3.08 QUALITY CONTROL

A. During the first day of masonry work, two sets of test mortar cubes (6 cubes) shall be made by an independent testing laboratory, with two broken at 7, 14, and 28 days. As work continues, mortar board samples shall be taken for every 5,000 square feet of wall and one set (3 cubes) shall be tested according to ASTM C 780, Appendix A7.

B. During the first day of masonry work, three specimens of grout shall be made by an independent testing laboratory, with one broken at 7, 14, and 28 days. As work continues, representative samples of grout used in construction shall be taken for every 5,000 square feet of wall and tested according to ASTM C 1019 and ASTM C 143.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 01 45 29 - Testing Laboratory Services
2. Section 05 31 00 – Steel Decking
3. Section 05 50 00 - Miscellaneous Metal
   a. Steel lintels not attached to structural-steel frame.
   b. Shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame.
   c. Miscellaneous steel fabrications not defined as structural steel.
4. Section 09 91 00 - Painting

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, ASD/LRFD," Volume 2, 9th Edition.

B. Construction: Type FR, fully restrained.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Shop drawings shall be submitted as PDF's
2. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
3. Include embedment drawings.
4. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
5. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pre-tensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
6. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer licensed in Arkansas.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:

1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
3. Shop primers.
4. Non-shrink grout.

F. Source quality-control test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who has a minimum of five (5) years experience and can furnish a list of similar projects and references upon request.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.

1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992, Grade 50.

B. Channels, Angles, ASTM A 36, GRADE 36.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36, Grade 36.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Standard.
2. Finish: Black.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.02 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers. Finish to be plain.

2.03 PRIMER

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I, iron oxide, zinc oxide, raw linseed oil, and alkyd.

2.04 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, non-corrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.

2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning.

F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural steel. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.

I. Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Thermally cutting bolt holes or enlarging holes by burning shall not be allowed.
2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.06 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

a. Grind butt welds flush.
b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design".

B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.

1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.

3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Thermal cutting during erection will not be allowed.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified. Joint type shall be snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design", for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.

3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
4. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.

    a. Grind butt welds flush.
    b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile.
    c. Dress exposed welds.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency, approved by the Architect, to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.

1. In addition to visual inspection, a minimum of ten percent of all field welds and all full penetration welds for moment connections will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.06 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.
2. Acoustical roof deck.
3. Cellular roof deck.
4. Acoustical cellular roof deck.
5. Composite floor deck.
6. Electrified cellular floor deck.
7. Noncomposite form deck.
8. Noncomposite vented form deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
2. Section 035216 "Lightweight Insulating Concrete" for lightweight insulating concrete fill over steel deck.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
5. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.
6. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings to be submitted in electronic PDF format:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.02 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
3. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
4. Cordeck.
5. DACS, Inc.
6. Epic Metals Corporation.

7. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
8. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
9. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
10. Roof Deck, Inc.
11. Valley Joist; Subsidiary of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
12. Verco Manufacturing Co.
13. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Deck Profile: As indicated.
5. Cellular Deck Profile: As indicated, with bottom plate.
6. Profile Depth: As indicated.
7. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
8. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
9. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
10. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.03 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
3. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
4. Cordeck.
5. DACS, Inc.
6. Epic Metals Corporation.
7. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
8. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
9. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
10. Roof Deck, Inc.
11. Verco Manufacturing Co.
12. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, with top surface phosphatized and unpainted and underside surface shop primed with manufacturers' standard gray or white baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.

2.04 NONCOMPOSITE FORM DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
3. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
4. Cordeck.
5. DACS, Inc.
6. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
7. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
8. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
9. Roof Deck, Inc.
10. Valley Joist; Subsidiary of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
11. Verco Manufacturing Co.
12. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Noncomposite Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite form-deck panels to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Noncomposite Steel Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Uncoated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum.
2. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, with underside surface shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

    a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

3. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.

4. Profile Depth: As indicated.

5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
7. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.05 NONCOMPOSITE VENTED FORM DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
3. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
4. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
5. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
6. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
7. Roof Deck, Inc.
8. Verco Manufacturing Co.
9. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Noncomposite Vented Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed- and vented-steel sheet noncomposite form-deck panels to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Noncomposite Steel Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.

2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
4. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
5. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.
6. Vent Slot Area: Manufacturer's standard vent slots providing 1-1/2 percent open area.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

H. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

I. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

K. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners are to be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated on the plans.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports as indicated on the plans.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.04 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated on the plans.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports as indicated on the plans.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped.

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

E. Revise "Floor-Deck Closures" Paragraph below to suit Project. Sealing cellular deck openings, butt joints, and junctions with trench headers with tape is not included in this Section. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.

2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.

3. Floor joist framing.

4. Roof rafter framing.

5. Ceiling joist framing.

6. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Miscellaneous Metals" for masonry shelf angles and connections.

2. Section 09 21 16 "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.

2. Expansion anchors.

3. Power-actuated anchors.

4. Mechanical fasteners.

5. Vertical deflection clips.

6. Horizontal drift deflection clips

7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

C. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.

2. California Expanded Metal Products Company.

3. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.

4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.

5. Craco Mfg., Inc.

6. Custom Stud Inc.

7. Design Shapes in Steel.

8. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.

9. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).

10. MarinoWARE.

11. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.

12. Olmar Supply, Inc.

13. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.

14. SCAFCO Corporation.

15. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.

16. State Building Products, Inc.

17. Steel Construction Systems.

18. Steel Network, Inc. (The).

19. Steel Structural Systems.

20. Steeler, Inc.

21. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.

22. Telling Industries, LLC.

23. United Metal Products, Inc.

24. United Steel Manufacturing.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.03 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: ST33H or ST50H.

2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: 33 or 50, Class 1.

2. Coating: G60.

2.04 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. See plan.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. See plan.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.

b. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.

c. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.

d. MarinoWARE.

e. SCAFCO Corporation.

f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).

g. Steeler, Inc.

2.05 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.

2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.

3. Web stiffeners.

4. Anchor clips.

5. End clips.

6. Foundation clips.

7. Gusset plates.

8. Stud kickers and knee braces.

9. Joist hangers and end closures.

10. Hole reinforcing plates.

11. Backer plates.

2.06 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

C. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

G. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

H. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.04 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.05 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00 - MISCELLANEOUS METALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish all materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to fabricate and install items of miscellaneous metal indicated.

B. The extent of miscellaneous metal work is shown on the drawings and includes fabricated metal items not part of structural steel or metal systems in other specification sections.

1.03 RELATED WORK ELSEWHERE

A. Anchors, bolts, sleeves and supports required for installation of plumbing, heating and ventilating, and electrical work.

Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel
Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrications where possible. Do not delay job progress. Allow for trimming and fitting wherever taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

B. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry for installation of miscellaneous metal work. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay. See concrete and masonry sections of these specifications for installation of inserts and anchorage devices.

C. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinate installation.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to fabrication, submit shop drawings to the Architect for review. Drawings shall show sizes of metal items, method of assembly, hardware and anchorage or connection to other work for each item of miscellaneous metal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A36.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type as selected, Grade A, black finish unless galvanizing is required, standard weight (Schedule 40).

C. Expansion Bolts: Self-drilling anchors and stud anchors.

D. Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A307, Grade A.

E. Structural Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

F. Cast Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30.

G. Steel Bars: ASTM A575.

H. Aluminum: Unless indicated otherwise, use Alloy 6063T5.

I. Metal Primer Paint: Zinc Chromate or fabricator's standard primer which is compatible with finish coats of paint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION

A. Use materials of size and thickness shown or if not shown, of required size and thickness to produce strength and durability in finished products. Work to dimension shown or accepted on shop drawings using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials shown or specified for various components of work.

B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32" unless otherwise shown.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Weld corners and seams continuously with AWS recommendations. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

E. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type shown or if not shown, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.

F. Provide for anchorage of type shown, coordinating with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices as shown and as required to provide adequate support for intended use.

G. Cut, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as required to receive finish hardware and similar items.

3.02 FINISHING

A. Galvanizing: Provide a zinc coating for those items shown or specified to be galvanized as follows:

1. ASTM A 153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.
2. ASTM A 123 for galvanizing rolled, pressed and forged steel shapes, plates, bars and strip 1/8" thick and heavier.
3. ASTM A 386 for galvanizing assembled steel products.

B. Shop Painting:

1. Shop paint miscellaneous metal work, except members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or masonry, surfaces and edges to be field welded, and galvanized surfaces unless otherwise specified.
2. Remove scale, rust and other deleterious materials before applying shop coat. Clean off heavy rust and loose mill scale in accordance with SSPC SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning", or SSPC SP-3 "Power Tool Cleaning", or SSPC SP-7 "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning".
3. Remove oil, grease and similar contaminate in accordance with SSPC SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning".
4. Immediately after surface preparation, brush or spray on primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use painting methods which will result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces.

C. Apply one shop coat to fabricated metal items.

3.03 MISCELLANEOUS METAL ITEMS

A. Miscellaneous Framing and Supports: Fabricate miscellaneous units to sizes, shapes and profiles shown or if not shown, of required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as otherwise shown, fabricate from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.

1. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.
2. Provide steel angle framing for support of equipment bases, exhaust fans, suspended equipment, etc., as indicated on the drawings. Weld horizontal leg to structural system.

B. Shelf Angle: Provide shelf angles for support of face brick or precast concrete units as indicated on drawings. All shelf angles shall be galvanized and painted.

C. Loose Steel Lintels: Provide loose steel lintels for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions as shown. Provide not less than 8" bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise shown. All steel lintels in exterior walls shall be galvanized.

D. Angle Bracing: Provide angle supports for door entrances and window heads as shown on the drawings.

E. Miscellaneous Roof Framing and Supports: Provide angle framing for support of roof drains, roof expansion joints, equipment bases, roof scuttles, etc., as indicated on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 01 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
3. Sheathing.

B. Related Section:

Section 05 40 00 – Cold-Formed Metal Framing
Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry
Section 09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Section 01 33 00 of the Specification.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMBER, GENERAL

A. Lumber Standards: Comply with DOC PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard," and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.

B. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and

identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

C. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.

1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2" nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative treated or is specified to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood). Mark each treated item with the Quality Mark Requirements of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.

B. Pressure treat aboveground items with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively. Treat indicated items and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.

C. Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

D. Fasteners used to secure, or in contact with preservative treated lumber shall meet the requirements of the treated lumber manufacturer.

2.03 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Lumber - For lumber not exceeding 4" thick or 4" wide, use Construction Grade lumber of any species, or board size lumber, as required. For framing 2" to 4" thick and no more than 6" wide provide No. 2 Southern Pine, 19% maximum moisture content. For framing 2" to 4" thick and 8" to 12" wide, provide No. 1 Dense Southern Pine, 19% maximum moisture content.

2.04 PLYWOOD

A. Plywood - Where exposed on interior use APA Interior Type with Grade A exposed face and Grade D concealed. Where concealed by other work, APA Type C-D Plugged Interior Grade with exterior glue. For roof use APA Plugged Exterior Grade.

2.05 GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Gypsum Sheathing Board: G-P Gypsum Corp., 1/2" Dens-Glass Exterior Sheathing. Install according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.06 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.

C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.

D. Apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.

E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening.

F. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; pre-drill as required.

G. Use hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel nails where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity.

3.02 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

A. Install wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers where shown and/or where required for screening or attaching other work. Form to shapes shown and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved. Blocking shall include supports for walls, ceiling breaks, cabinets, counters, doors, shelves, platforms, windows, railings, partitions, wood trim and bases.

B. Attach to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.

3.03 WOOD FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AFPA's "Manual for Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install framing members of size and at spacing indicated.

C. Do not splice structural members between supports.

3.04 GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. General: Fasten gypsum sheathing to exterior flange of exterior steel studs. Attach to studs with rust resistant screws spaced 8" o.c. at end of each panel and 8" o.c. at each intermediate support. Keep perimeter fasteners 3/8" from edges and ends of units. Fit units tightly against each other and around openings. Carefully follow manufacturer’s instruction for installation and joint treatment.

3.05 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Provide 4' x 8' plywood panels, or of size required, on wall for telephone equipment and computer equipment where located on electrical plans.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 00 - FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes wood trim, wood railings and other mill items, installation of hardware and hanging wood doors.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

Section 05 50 00 - Miscellaneous Metals
Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
Section 06 40 00 - Interior Architectural Woodwork
Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors

1.04 STANDARDS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified comply with provisions of Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) "Quality Standards".

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's product data. Shop drawings shall show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large scale details, attachment devices and other components.

B. Submit fabricator's certification stating that the fabricated work meets the woodwork grades specified.

1.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.

B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting, wet work and similar operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If, due to unforeseen circumstances, woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas which meet the requirements specified for installation areas.

C. Maintain temperature and humidity in installation area as required to maintain moisture content of installed woodwork within a 1.0 percent tolerance of the optimum moisture content, from the date of installation through the remainder of the

construction period. The fabricator of the woodwork shall determine the optimum moisture content and required temperature and humidity conditions.

1.07 QUALITY STANDARDS

A. For the following types of architectural woodwork comply with the indicated standards:

Standing and running trim and rails - AWI Section 300
Miscellaneous work - AWI Section 700

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Provide kiln-dried lumber with an average moisture content range of 6% to 11% interior work. Maintain temperature and relative humidity during fabrication, storage and finishing operations so that moisture content values for woodwork at time of installation do not exceed 5% to 10% for interior wood finish.

B. Interior wood for painted finish:

1. Solid wood - Poplar complying with requirements for specified woodwork grade.
2. Plywood - Softwood with exterior glue and Medium Density Overlay, PS 1.

C. Interior wood for transparent finish: Solid wood – Plain-Sliced Red Oak from selected First Grade Lumber; Custom Grade.

D. Screws: Select material, type, size and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-S-111 for applicable requirements. For attachment of wood trim to interior steel framing use USG Type S Trim Head Screws, or equal.

E. Nails: Select material, type, size and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.

2.02 WOODWORK DESIGN AND FABRICATION

A. Comply with the details shown for profile and construction of architectural woodwork and, where not otherwise shown, comply with applicable Quality Standards, with alternate details at Fabricator's option.

B. Machine and sand woodwork to comply with requirements of Standards for specified grade.

C. Before proceeding with fabrication of woodwork required to be fitted to other construction, obtain measurements and verify dimensions and shop drawing details as required for accurate fit. Where sequence of measuring substrates before fabrication would delay the project, proceed with fabrication (without field

measurements) and provide ample borders and edges to allow for subsequent scribing and trimming of woodwork for accurate fit.

2.03 INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

A. Fabricate interior woodwork to dimensions, profiles and details shown. Rout or groove reverse side (backed-out) of trim members to be applied to flat surface, except for members with ends exposed in finish work.

B. Interior woodwork will have either a transparent finish or painted finish as noted on the Drawings for each condition.

C. Standing and Running Trim, Rails, and Miscellaneous Items - Custom Grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

B. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8" in 8'-0" for plumb and level; and with 1/16" maximum offset in flush adjoining surfaces, 1/8" maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces.

C. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing for a complete installation. Use fine finishing nail for exposed nailings, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork, and matching finish where transparent finish is indicated.

E. Install standing and running trim with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to the greatest extent possible. Stagger joints in adjacent and related members. Cope at returns, miter at corners, and comply with Quality Standards for joinery.

F. Repair damaged and defective woodwork wherever possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair properly, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 40 00 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes wood shelving, cabinets, counters, and other mill items.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

Section 05 50 00 - Miscellaneous Metals
Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry
Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors
Section 08 81 00 - Glazing
Section 09 91 00 - Painting
Section 10 28 00 - Toilet and Bath Accessories
Division 22 - Plumbing Fixtures

1.04 STANDARDS *AND WARRANTIES*

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified comply with provisions of Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) "Quality Standards".

B. Provide a labor and material warranty for all casework to repair or replace defective materials or workmanship for 5 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings, samples and other data as indicated. Shop drawings shall show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large scale details, attachment devices and other components.

B. Furnish samples of proposed plastic laminate for use in selecting colors.

C. Submit fabricator's certification stating that the fabricated work meets the woodwork grades specified.

1.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect cabinet work during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.

B. Do not deliver cabinetwork until painting, wet work, and similar operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate cabinetwork have been completed in installation

areas. If, due to unforeseen circumstances, cabinetwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas which meet the requirements specified for installation areas.

C. Maintain temperature and humidity in installation area as required to maintain moisture content of installed cabinetwork within a 1.0 percent tolerance of the optimum moisture content, from the date of installation through the remainder of the construction period. Fabricator of cabinetwork shall determine the optimum moisture content and required temperature and humidity conditions.

1.07 GENERAL

A. Provide kiln-dried with an average moisture content range of 6% to 11%. Maintain temperature and relative humidity during fabrication, storage and finishing operations so that moisture content values for cabinetwork at time of installation do not exceed 5 - 10%.

B. Comply with the details shown for profile and construction of cabinetwork and, where not otherwise shown, comply with applicable Quality Standards, with alternate details at Fabricator's option.

C. Fabricate cabinetwork with pre-cut openings, wherever possible, to receive hardware, plumbing fixtures, electrical work and similar items. Insure proper fit of equipment to be inserted in cabinetwork. Locate openings accurately and use roughing-in diagrams for proper size and shape. Smooth edges of cutouts and, where located in countertops, seal edges of cutouts with a water-resistant coating.

D. Before proceeding with fabrication of cabinetwork required to be fitted to other construction, obtain measurements and verify dimensions and shop drawing details as required for accurate fit. Where sequence of measuring substrates before fabrication would delay the project, proceed with fabrication (without field measurements) and provide ample borders and edges to allow for subsequent scribing and trimming of woodwork for accurate fit.

1.08 QUALITY STANDARDS

A. For the following types of architectural woodwork comply with the indicated standards as applicable:

Wood cabinetwork, laminate covered - AWI Sections 400A Premium Grade.
Countertops - AWI Section 400C.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CASEWORK

A. Where noted on Drawings provide transparent finish, flush overlay cabinetwork, AWI Premium Grade.

B. Plastic Laminate, Formica, Wilsonart, Nevamar, or equal:

1. For horizontal surfaces - NEMA GP-50.

2. For vertical surfaces - NEMA GP-50 or GP-28.

C. Plastic laminate finish shall be suede. Colors and patterns will be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard and premium products.

D. Face construction shall be flush overlay type. Provide 3/4" thick doors, drawer fronts and fixed panels except where required to be thicker by the Standards; and provide flush units.

E. Exposed veneer and solid wood parts Plain-Sliced Red Oak.

F. Interior wood for painted finish:

1. Solid wood - Poplar complying with requirements for specified woodwork grade.
2. Plywood - Softwood with exterior glue and Medium Density Overlay, PS 1.

2.02 PLASTIC LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS FOR CASEWORK

A. Countertops shown to be laminate covered shall be AWI Premium Grade.

B. Construct counters as shown or, if details are not shown, comply with standards. Where back and side splashes are shown they shall be 4" high, top mounted square butt joint, fully covered with matching plastic laminate, eased edges.

C. Exposed counter edges shall have plastic laminate matching surface, unless otherwise indicated. Ease exposed edges of overlap sheet.

D. Cut openings for equipment to be installed. Comply with equipment manufacturer's requirements, but provide internal corners of 1/8" minimum radius. Smooth saw cut and ease edges.

E. Seal cut edges of counter at openings for sinks and other "wet" equipment, using waterproofing compound recommended by plastic laminate manufacturer and compatible with laminating adhesive.

2.03 CABINETWORK HARDWARE

A. Provide operating cabinetwork hardware as follows:

1. Each drawer: BLUM Metabox 320 Series ¾ extension drawer assembly.
2. Each hinged cabinet door: 1 pair hinges, BLUM CLIP. Provide locks where shown on Drawings. Keying shall be compatible with drawer locks.
3. Adjustable shelf hardware: K&V standards 255AL, (side mounted) with 4 - K&V supports 256 per shelf, or equal.
4. Drawer Locks: K&V drawer lock number 987NP.
5. Pulls: EPCO BP03.5-SN, 6”.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Tackable Surface: Shall be Claridge products Claridge Cork 1/4" cork on 1/4" hardboard, or equal. Color of cork to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard color selections.

B. Grommets for cable passage through countertops: 2" o.d. Black, molded plastic grommets with 1-1/2" hole and plastic cap with slot for wire passage.

C. Solid Surface: Wilsonart Quartz. Colors to be selected from all Price Groups. Corian, Formica, Cambria and LG are approved alternate manufacturers.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Deliver cabinetwork to building completely assembled where possible. Where units are too large to pass through openings deliver partially assembled, after parts have been shop assembled for fit. Provide scribe pieces of sufficient length and width to fit wall and ceiling conditions. Anchor each unit in place using suitable devices.

B. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8" in 8'-0" for plumb and level (including countertops); and with 1/16" maximum offset in flush adjoining surfaces, 1/8" maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces.

C. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor cabinetwork to anchors or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation. Use fine finishing nail for exposed nailings, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork, and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.

E. Install cabinetwork without distortion so that doors and drawers will fit openings properly and be accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation.

F. Anchor countertops securely to base units and other support systems as indicated.

G. Complete the assembly of storage shelving and install in the areas indicated, including hardware and accessories as shown.

H. Repair damaged and defective woodwork wherever possible to eliminate defects, functionally and visually; where not possible to repair properly, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Foundation wall insulation (supporting backfill).
2. Concealed building insulation.
3. Sound insulation.
4. Cavity wall insulation is located in Section 04 20 00.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry (for cavity wall insulation)
Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of insulation product specified.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Foam Plastic Insulation shall meet AFPC requirements as follows: AFPC V2 717.1.2, 717.2, 717.4.1.3, 717.4.1.4, 717.4.1.5.

B. Insulating materials, concealed as installed shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 75 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 450. [AFPC V2 719.2.1] Insulating materials exposed as installed shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 450 [AFPC V2 719.3].

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.

1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.

B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular polystyrene thermal insulation formed from polystyrene base resin by an extrusion process using hydrochlorofluorocarbons as blowing agent to comply with ASTM C 578 for type and with other requirements indicated below:

1. Perimeter Insulation: Install in thickness referenced where shown on Drawings, including but not limited to, the outside face of all perimeter walls below grade.

C. Kraft Faced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Thermal insulation combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665, Type II, Class C with vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face.

1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass.
2. 3-1/2" thick with thermal resistance of R-13.
3. 6-1/4" thick with thermal resistance of R-19.
4. 8-1/2” thick with thermal resistance of R-25.
5. 10-1/4” thick with thermal resistance of R-30.
6. 13” thick with thermal resistance of R-38.

D. Sound Attenuation Batts: Unfaced glass fiber acoustical insulation complying with ASTM C665, Type I, 3-1/2" thick or 6-1/4” x 16" wide x 96" long. Install sound batts in all interior metal stud walls separating occupied spaces from other occupied spaces including corridors and bathrooms. Batts to run full height of gypsum board applied to studs. All mechanical room walls shall have sound attention batts.

2.02 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and to determine if other conditions affecting performance of insulation are satisfactory. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, unsoiled, and has not been exposed at any time to ice and snow.

C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Seal joints between closed-cell (non-breathing) insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

D. Install mineral-fiber blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill cavities formed by framing members. Where more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. General: Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 27 26 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier, vapor permeable.

B. Scope of Work: Install fluid-applied membrane air barrier on all exposed exterior walls and soffits. Tie into roofing systems and below-grade waterproofing systems to maintain a continuous air barrier assembly.

C. Related Sections include the following:

Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry
Section 07 21 00 - Building Insulation
Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air and water movement through the wall.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

1. Connect and seal exterior wall air/vapor barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings using accessory materials according to manufacturer's tested assembly.

B. Membrane Air Permeance: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/ sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.

C. Membrane Vapor Permeance: Not less than 10 perms (580 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96.

D. Air Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.04 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa); ASTM E 2357.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.
2. Include details of mockups.

C. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier; signed by product manufacturer.

D. Qualification Data: For Applicator.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for air barriers.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Include air barrier manufacturer’s representative and installers of other construction connecting to air barrier, including roofing, waterproofing, masonry, sealants, windows, glazed curtain walls, and door frames.
2. Review air barrier requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum substrate curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, mockups, installation procedures, sequence of installation, testing and inspecting procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.

B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

C. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of fluid-applied membrane air barrier with related Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wall assemblies, including sheathing and flashings, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion, moisture, and other causes. Do not allow water to penetrate behind fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other specified manufacturers. Comparable products are subject to review and approval through the submittal process specified.

a. W. R. Grace & Co., Perm-A-Barrier VP.

2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlisle.
b. Henry
c. W. R. Grace Co.

2.02 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier membrane. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier material.

C. Counter flashing Strip: Manufacturer's standard self-adhering sheet consisting of rubberized asphalt laminated to a cross laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.

D. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.

E. Corner Reinforcing: Air barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh preformed fabric.

F. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

G. Adhesive and Tape: Air barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

H. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Manufacturer's standard -vapor-retarding,, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering rubberized asphalt laminated to a polyethylene film with release liner backing.

I. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate patching membrane.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another as recommended by the manufacturer to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Prime substrates as recommended by air barrier manufacturer.

3.03 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Concrete and Masonry: Fill small voids and cracks up to 1/8” with substrate patching membrane. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate greater than 1/4” in according to ASTM C 1193 and air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.

1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of substrate patching membrane extending a minimum of 3” along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of air barrier membrane and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.

B. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4” with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air barrier membrane at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air barrier membrane over joint reinforcing strip.

3.04 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

A. Install strips, transition strips, and auxiliary materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install modified bituminous strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3” of coverage is achieved over both substrates.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Re-prime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
   1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

C. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier system within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors and apply corner reinforcing according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.

H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6” wide, counter flashing strip.

J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counter flashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6” beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.05 AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Apply air barrier membrane to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply air barrier membrane within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

C. Apply primer, as required, to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

D. Apply a continuous unbroken air barrier to substrates according to the following minimum thickness. Apply membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: 45-mil minimum dry film thickness.

E. Apply counter flashing and transition strips according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Do not cover air barrier until it has been inspected by air barrier manufacturer’s representative.

G. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections: Air barrier materials and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Continuous structural support of air barrier system has been provided.
3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
10. Compatible materials have been used.
11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.

12. Connections between assemblies (membrane and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Tests: Testing to be performed will be determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Quantitative Air Leakage Testing: Testing not to exceed the test pressure differential, positive and negative, indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article for air barrier assembly air leakage according to ASTM E 2357.

D. Remove and replace deficient air barrier components and retest as specified above.

3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed for more than 30 days.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 42 12 – ARCHITECTURAL METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Metal wall & soffit panels (exterior)
2. Related accessories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01 33 00 “Submittals”, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer’s specifications and technical data.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawing project layout and elevations, fastening and anchoring methods, detail and location of joints, sealants, and gaskets, including joints necessary to accommodate thermal movement, trim, flashing and accessories.

D. Panel System Assembly: Two samples of assembly. 24” x 24” min.

E. Affidavit certifying material meets requirements specified.

F. Manufacturer’s literature for panel material.

G. Documents showing product compliance with the local building code shall be submitted prior to the bid. These documents shall include, but not limited, appropriate Evaluation Reports and/or test reports supporting the use of the product.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer’s identification.

B. Provide storage and protection in compliance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator/installer shall be acceptable to panel manufacturer.

B. Installer shall have a min. of 5-yrs. experience of metal panel work similar in scope and size to this project.

C. Field measurements should be taken prior to completion of shop fabrication whenever possible. However, coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress as directed by the Contractor to avoid delay of work. Field fabrication may be allowed to ensure proper fit. However, field fabrication shall be kept to an absolute min. with the majority of the fabrication being done under controlled shop conditions.

D. Shop drawings shall show the preferred joint details providing a watertight and structurally sound wall panel system that allows no uncontrolled water penetration on the inside face of the panel system as determined by ASTM E 331.

E. Maximum deviation from vertical and horizontal alignment of erected panels, 1/4" in 20', non-accumulative.

F. Panel fabricator/installer shall assume undivided responsibility for all components of the exterior panel system including, but not limited to attachment to sub-construction, panel to panel joinery, panel to dissimilar material joinery, and joint seal association with the panel system.

G. System Performance:

1. Panels shall be capable of withstanding building movements and weather exposures based on the following test standards required by the Architect and/or the local building code.
2. Wind Loads: Minimum Standards
   a. Panels shall be designed to withstand the Design Wind Load based upon the local building code, but in no case less than 20 psf. Wind load testing shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM E330-84 to obtain the following results.
   b. Normal to the plane of the wall, the maximum panel deflection shall not exceed L/360 of the full span.
   c. Maximum anchor deflection shall not exceed 1/16".
3. Air/Water System: Minimum standard.
   a. Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E283-84, air infiltration at 1.57 psf must not exceed 0.06 cfm/s.f. of wall area.
   b. Water Infiltration: Defined as uncontrolled water leakage through the exterior face of the assembly. Systems not using a construction sealant at the panel joints (i.e. Rout and Return Dry and Rear Ventilated Systems) shall be designed to drain any water leakage occurring at the joints. No water infiltration shall occur in any system under a differential static pressure of 6.24 psf after 15 minutes of exposure in accordance with ASTM E331-86.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Paint finish shall have a 20-year guarantee against cracking, peeling and fade (not to exceed 5 NBS Units).

B. Sheet metal shall have a 20-year guarantee against failure due to corrosion, rupture or perforation.
C. Contractor and applicator shall provide a guarantee covering watertightness of the fascia system for a period of 2-years from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. MBCI, or equal.

2.02 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Glavanized steel with washers where required.

B. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants”.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. All exposed adjacent trim (‘J’ trim, drip trim, coping and gravel guards) members shall be of the same material and finish as the metal panels.

B. Hem all exposed edges of trim members flashing on underside, 1/2".

2.04 PRE-FORMED METAL PANELS (WALL & SOFFIT)

A. Metal Panel: MBCI FW-120-2, 24 ga. with beads, color to be selected by Architect from Signature 300 colors.

1. Panels shall be 12” wide x 1-1/2” deep, with concealed fasteners and interlocking sidelap.
2. Panels shall be factory formed, 40’ max. length.
3. Attachment to metal supports with #10 x 1/2" TEKS screws at max. spacing of 5’-0” o.c. or per local code, whichever is greater.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s standard instruction and conform to standards set forth in the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual published by SMACNA, in order to achieve a watertight installation.

B. Install panels in such a manner that horizontal lines are true and level and vertical lines are plumb.

C. Attach panels using manufacturer's standard clips and fasteners, spaced in accordance with approved shop drawings.

D. Install sealants for preformed roofing panels as approved on shop drawings.

E. Do not allow panels or trim to come into contact with dissimilar materials.

F. Remove and replace any panels or components which are damaged beyond successful repair.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Clean any grease, finger marks or stains from the panels per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Remove all scrap and construction debris from the site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 61 13 - STANDING SEAM ROOF

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Furnish all material, labor and equipment necessary for installation of standing seam roofs. Furnish all sheet metal roof flashing.

1.03 WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

Section 06 01 00 - Rough Carpentry
Section 07 76 00 - Flashing & Sheet Metal

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit a complete list of materials to be used together with manufacturer's printed technical data.

B. Submit shop drawings showing panel layout, fastening devices, trim pieces, integral flashings, sealants and ridge caps. Shop drawings shall show fasteners, shape by dimension, gage and kind of metal for all miscellaneous sheet metal.

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except as otherwise shown or specified:

Light Gage Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual, American Iron and Steel Institute

1.06 WARRANTIES

A. Furnish Owner with 2-year warranty upon completion of work as a condition to roof acceptance, final payment and project closeout.

B. Furnish warranty on company’s printed letterhead, agreeing to correct leaks and defects in roofing system to satisfaction of Owner and manufacturer of installed roof system.

C. During 2-year warranty period, roofing installer shall, upon notice from Owner or Architect, respond promptly to determine and repair source of leaks and defects at no cost to the Owner.

D. Regardless of cause of leak or defect, Owner and roofing installer shall document and correspond as to problem, location, and corrective action needed or taken to prevent future similar occurrences.

E. Panel Finish: Provide manufacturer's standard 20-year warranty on fluorocarbon finish.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide installation by firm authorized by roofing manufacturer. Roof assembly shall be classified as Class UL90.

B. There shall be no evidence of water penetration at inward static air pressure differential of not less than 6.24 PSF or more than 12.00 PSF per ASTM E331.

C. Static Air Infiltration - Completed roof system shall have maximum of .06 CFM/sq. ft. with 6.24 PSF air pressure differential per ASTM E283,

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where possible, prior to fabrication of panels, take field measurements of structure to receive panel system.

B. Coordinate work with work of other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS: Standing Seam Roof

A. Roof Panels: Provide units of 24-gage non-embossed steel. Panels shall be PAC-CLAD "SNAP-CLAD" as manufactured by Peterson Aluminum, or equal. The constructed assembly must be listed by Underwriters Laboratory as Class 90 Uplift Classification.

1. Panels and seams shall be roll-formed in continuous lengths. Certification shall be submitted, based on independent testing, indicating no measurable water penetration through the standing roof system when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1680 and E 1646.

2. The standing seam roof covering shall be 24 gage (minimum) hot-dipped galvanized steel ASTM A446-85, Grade C, G-90 coating ASTM A653-94 and A924-94.

3. Finish: Panels will be finished with a two coat Kynar 500 or Hylar 500 finish, applied over a polyester prime coat. A 20-year warranty shall be supplied covering finish performance. Color to be selected by the Architect.

B. Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

C. Fasteners: Fasteners shall be manufacturer's non-penetrating clips machine-tooled from galvanized steel and fastened on centers appropriate to both material gauge and panel width.

D. Trim: Shall be formed from the same base metal as the roof sheets and shall be designed to provide for expected movement of roof panels due to thermal expansion and contraction. Details shall conform to the suggested details provided by the Manufacturer. Color shall be selected from Manufacturer's standards. Finish on Manufacturer's standard trim items and flat sheets used for on-site fabrication shall conform to specifications for panels. Trim components formed by the roofing contractor shall conform to details submitted and approved the Architect.

E. Flashing: Shall be of same material and finish as panel system.

F. Gutters: Form in 8' long sections of sizes shown on Drawings made of 24 ga. metal, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Size in accordance with SMACNA. Join sections with riveted and soldered or sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joint at center of runs. Furnish gutter supports spaced 36" o.c., constructed of same metal as gutters. Provide bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball strainers at outlets. Finish to match roof fascia.

G. Downspouts: Same material as gutters.

H. Snow and Ice Guards: Polycarbonate snow guard as manufactured by SNO-GEM, Inc. Integral color to match standing seam metal roof. Install per manufacturer's "Adhesive Tape Installation Method".

I. Self-Adhesive Membrane Roofing Underlayment (Ice and Water Shield): Grace Ice and Water Shield HT, Butyl Based Membrane, as manufactured by W.R. Grace & Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF STANDING SEAM ROOF PANELS

A. Preparation of Substrate: The Installer must examine the solid sheathed substrate and the conditions under which roofing work is to be performed, and notify the Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer. Entire curved roof must be covered with a minimum of one Ice & Water Shield lapped horizontally starting at the eave.

B. Roof Panels: Install in continuous panel lengths from ridge to eave with no end laps. Fasten to substrate with ribs up and attached by concealed clips resting on the substrate.

C. Fasteners shall be capable of transmitting all design live loads and dead loads to the roof structure.

D. Protection of Roofing: Upon completion of roofing work (including associated work),

Installer shall advise Contractor of recommended procedures for surveillance and protection of roofing during remainder of construction period. At end of construction period, or at a time when remaining construction work will in no way affect or endanger roofing (at Contractor's option), Installer shall make a final inspection of roofing and prepare a written report (to Contractor with copy to Owner) of deterioration or damage found in the Work.

1. Only Installer shall repair or replace deteriorated or defective work found at time of final inspection. Only Installer shall be engaged by Contractor to repair damages to roofing which occurred subsequent to roofing installation and prior to final inspection. Repair or replace the work so that there will be no question as to condition of roofing and associated work at time of substantial completion.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF SHEET METAL

A. All miscellaneous sheet metal shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 76 00 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete all sheet metal work as shown on the drawings and as specified herein. Briefly, this includes:

1. Flashing.
2. Counter-flashing (including counter-flashing at all roof-mounted HVAC equipment). See National Roofing contractors Detail BUR-14.
3. Metal copings.
4. Pitch pans.
5. Through-wall scuppers.
6. Incidental caulking.
7. Sill flashing at windows.

1.02 WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Duct work.
B. Flashing around plumbing vent stacks through roof.
C. Base flashing.
D. Cavity wall flashing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to fabrication, submit shop drawings to Architect for approval. Drawings shall show sizes, bends, joints, anchorage and metal gauges.

B. Full size samples may be required in addition to shop drawings on particular items of work.

1.04 PROTECTION

A. The flashing subcontractor shall advise the Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of the completed flashing and trim. Furnish such advice for period of installation of other work, and also for the remainder of the construction period.

1.05 GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall guarantee sheet metal work to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance of building. Should any leaks or defects occur within the period of guarantee, Contractor shall repair leaks or defects immediately upon notification by Owner, at his own expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Sheet metal for each item shall be as specified under each heading and as shown on the drawings.

1. Sheet Metal at Copings: Peterson Aluminum Corp., (PAC-CLAD) or equal, prefinished 24 gauge galvanized steel, commercial quality, Armco Zincgrip, ASTM A446, Grade A, primed and finished one side with flouropolymer coating 1.0 plus or minus 0.1 mil total dry thickness, PPG Duranar 200 with a strippable plastic film applied for protection during fabrication and a wash coat of 0.3 - 0.4 mil dry film thickness applied to reverse side. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's basic colors.
2. Two Piece Counterflashings: Prefinished 24 gauge galvanized steel.
3. Through Wall Scuppers: Prefinished 24 gauge galvanized steel.
4. Sheet Metal Expansion Joints: Prefinished 24 gauge galvanized steel.
5. Window Sill Flashings: Prefinished .040 aluminum sheet. Finish shall be the same as window frame.

B. Screws and Rivets: Same material as flashing sheet, or other as recommended by manufacturer of flashing sheet.

C. Nails: Long enough to penetrate back 1", #12 gauge diameter, flat head, annular thread aluminum nails. Use neoprene washers under the heads where exposed to the weather.

D. Cleats: Same metal and gage as sheet being anchored, unless specified otherwise.

E. Bituminous Coating: FS TT-C-494 or SSPC Paint 12, cold-applied solvent-type bituminous mastic coating for application in dry film thickness of 15 mills per coat.

F. Roofing Felt: Asphalt saturated, unperforated felt, complying with ASTM D226, #15 type.

G. Sealant: Sonneborne NP-1 - clear, or equal.

2.02 FABRICATION (GENERAL)

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified, comply with applicable recommendations and details of the most current edition "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" by SMACNA and the manufacturer of the sheet metal being installed.

B. Provide for thermal expansion of flashing and other items exposed for more than 15'-0" continuous length. Maintain a water-tight installation at expansion seams. Locate expansion seams with the following maximum spacings for each general flashing use:

1. Flashing and Trim: At 10'-0" intervals and 2'-0" each side corners and intersections.

2. Gutter Expansion: In accordance with SMACNA, 4th Ed., Plate 6, “E” value chart.

C. Fixed joints and seams shall be flat lock seams, soldered, unless otherwise indicated, with minimum of 1/2" wide hooked flanges.

D. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances which would interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

E. Fabricate and install work with lines and corners of exposed unit true and accurate. Form exposed faces flat and free of buckles, excessive waves and avoidable tool marks. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds and sealant. Except as otherwise shown, fold back the sheet metal to form a hem on the concealed side of exposed edges.

F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions wherever possible in exposed work, and locate as to minimize the possibility of leakage. Cover and seal work as required for a watertight installation. Provide cleat-type anchorages for metal flashing and trim wherever practical.

G. On vertical surfaces lap 2-piece flashings a minimum of 3". On sloping surfaces for slopes of not less than 6" in 12", lap unsealed flashings a minimum of 6". For embedment of metal flashing flanges in roofing, extend flanges for a minimum of 4" embedment.

H. PITCH PAN AND STORM COLLAR

1. Penetration pans fabricated from .040 aluminum with leak proof corners shall be not more than 3" high and sized to the penetration with a minimum 2" clearance all sides.
2. Set pans on a bead of melted down modified bitumen.
3. Fill pan to within 1/2" of top with Foam Urethane and top cover with Lion Oil Co., W. R. Meadows or other approved (Two Component) Pitch Pans Sealer sloped to shed water. Note to prime, as well as paint, steel supports.
4. Storm Collar to be 24 GA prefinished “Colorklad” steel with stainless steel screw type clamp ring. Storm Collars, where used, should be set high enough above pitch pans to visibly check sealers during routine roof maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Copings: Install one-piece sheet metal coping on parapet walls as indicated on Drawings, with joints not more than 10'-0" o.c. Secure to wall with continuous 20 ga. galvanized steel cleats on exterior face and with screws through neoprene washers not more than 12" o.c. on back face. At joints lap the exterior and back faces at least 1" and seal the laps with sealant. On the top, fold the ends and join with a locking strip. Turn the locking strip ends down 3/4" over the front and back faces. Install a 6" wide backing plate under the joint and apply sealant where the coping ends overlap the backing plate. Joints are not to be soldered.

B. Installation of Sheet Metal: Counterflashing at junction between roof and vertical surfaces shall be two-piece as detailed on Drawings. Where shown, receiver flashing shall extend into walls and turn up 1-1/2". The masonry joint shall then be filled with mortar to within 1/4" of the face of the wall. Fill the remaining 1/4" with sealant. Upper edge of counterflashing shall be locked into receiver. Hem lower edge of counterflashing and set close to base flashing to prevent entrance of wind-blown water. Make corners tight with special formed and soldered corner pieces.

C. Seal masonry joints above counterflashing. Do not seal weep holes.

D. Through wall scupper as detailed on Drawings and similar to SMACNA Plate 30, Fig. A.

E. Expansion joints at roof and roof - wall intersections shall be as detailed on drawings. Where a detail is not shown for a particular location, the joint shall be fabricated as shown in the SMACNA Manual for similar conditions.

F. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Work: Provide sheet metal angles and closures, and other items of sheet metal work shown on Drawings and not specifically mentioned in this Specification, making each item complete and watertight.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Floors, roofs, walls and partitions, smoke barriers, construction enclosing compartmentalized areas and through penetrations of rated assemblies.

B. Related Sections:

Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 07 21 00 - Building Insulation
Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
Division 22 - Plumbing
Division 26 - Electrical

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. UL Fire Resistance Directory:
2. Through-Penetration Firestop Devices (XHCR).
3. Fire Resistance Ratings (BXUV).
4. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ).
5. Fill, Voids, or Cavity Material (XHHW).
6. Forming Materials (XHKU).

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): 1. ASTM E 814: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.

1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
2. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
3. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.
4. Fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies.

B. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:

1. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
2. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
3. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.
4. Penetrating items larger than 4" diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq.in. in overall cross-sectional area.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4" width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

E. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

F. Fire Rated Construction Design Requirements: Maintain barrier and structural floor fire resistance ratings including resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces or types of construction, at separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.

G. Smoke Barrier Construction Design Requirements: Maintain barrier and structural floor resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces and types of construction and at all separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.

H. Assembly designs are specified generally under UL system categories by penetrating item. Manufacturers' product applications must have specific UL system designations.

Penetrating Item	Concrete/CMU	Gypsum	Wood
Plastic Pipe	CAJ2000 FA2000	WL2000	FC2000
Metal Pipe	CAJ1000 WJ1000 FA1000	WL1000	FC1000

Insulated Metal Pipe	CAJ5000 CBJ5000 FA5000	WL5000	FC5000
Insulated Cable	CAJ2000 CAJ3000 CBJ3000 FA3000	WL2000 WL3000	 FC3000
Cable Tray	CAJ4000 CBJ4000	WL4000	
Busway	CAJ6000 FA6000		
Glass Pipe	CAJ2000	WL2000	
Blank	CAJ0000 CBJ0000 FA0000		
Construction Gap	FF-S-1000 WW-S-1000 W-S-1000		
Mixed Penetrating Items	CAJ8000 CBJ8000 FA8000	WL8000	
Misc. Mechanical (Vent Ducts)	CAJ7000		

Wall to Floor Joints: UL system HW-D-0000.

Duct Damper Penetrations: Complete fill annular space with mineral wool safing and seal with flexible firestop sealant. Comply with duct damper manufacturer's requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to

demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Single Source Responsibility for Materials: Obtain firestopping materials from 1 manufacturer for entire Project. This does not restrict Contractor from subcontracting installation of firestopping to multiple subcontracts, but does require installers to use the same manufacturer throughout the Project and be licensed by that manufacturer for the installation of firestopping.

C. Field Samples: First 2 applications for each firestopping condition will be reviewed and when accepted by the local Building Official shall become a standard of performance for remaining Work.

1. Correct areas, modify method of application/installation, or adjust as directed by local code official to comply with specified requirements.
2. Maintain field samples accessible to serve as a standard of quality for this Section.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814. Provide rated systems complying with following requirements:

    a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed in the UL "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.08 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence and coordinate application of firestopping with other related work specified in other Sections to comply with the following requirements:

1. Provide temporary enclosures to prevent deterioration of firestopping for interior applications due to exposure to unfavorable environmental conditions.
2. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after firestopping has been applied, inspected, tested, and corrections have been made to any defective firestopping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
2. DAP Inc.
3. Firestop Systems Inc.
4. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
5. Instant Firestop Mfg. Inc.
6. International Protective Coatings Corp.
7. Isolatek International.

8. Nelson Firestop Products.
9. NUCO Industries.
10. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
11. Specified Technologies Inc.
12. 3M Fire Protection Products.
13. Tremco.
14. United States Gypsum Company.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
   a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
   b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
   c. Fire-rated form board.
   d. Fillers for sealants.
2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.03 FILL MATERIALS

A. Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by reference to the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.

B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.

D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.

F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

H. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.

I. Pillows/Bags: Reusable, heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.

J. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

K. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.04 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:
   1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
   2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.03 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

   1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

B. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

   1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
   2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
   3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be

visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words: "Warning--Through-Penetration Firestop System--Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:

1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal surfaces as indicated below:

a. Joints between masonry and sheet metal.
b. Joints between exposed steel lintels and masonry at front edge and at ends of lintels.
c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry. (Do not seal weep holes.)
d. Joints between masonry and louvers or duct penetrations.
e. Joints between flashing and equipment mountings at equipment bases on roof.
f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
g. Seal other joints in exterior walls and roof which are required to be sealed to prevent entrance of water and to give a weathertight building.
h. Joints between cast stone and cast stone.
i. Joints at concrete paving, sidewalks and curb & gutter.

2. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
c. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and partitions.
d. Joints between gypsum board partitions and masonry walls.
e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior louvers, doors, and windows.
f. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures and mop sinks.
g. Other joints as indicated.

3. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
b. Bed exterior door thresholds in sealant.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In- Place Concrete
Section 07 76 00 - Flashing and Sheet Metal
Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping
Section 08 81 00 - Glazing
Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Installer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by Installer agreeing to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period of 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by elastomeric sealant manufacturer agreeing to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period of 20 years from date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall cover structural adhesion, weather seal, and non-staining.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or below 40° F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.02 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Exterior Building Sealant: Dow Corning 790 Silicone Building Sealant. Sealant shall be same color as adjacent materials. More than one color may be required. Colors will be selected from manufacturer’s standard colors.

1. Sealant shall be low modulus with additional movement capabilities of 100 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 150 percent movement.

B. Exterior Paving Sealant: Sonneborn SL-1, or equal. Colors will be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

C. Interior Sealant: Sonneborn Sonolastic NP-2, two component color as selected by Architect. More than one color may be required.

2.03 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers, and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from pre-construction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on pre-construction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:

1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants where backer rods are not used between sealants and joint fillers or back of joints.

D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed. Fill joints to a depth equal to 50% of joint width, but never more than 1/2" deep or less than 1/4" deep. Remainder of joint shall be filled with backer material.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 00 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel doors and frames.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry
Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors
Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware
Section 08 81 00 - Glazing
Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
Section 09 91 00 - Painting

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

D. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide doors and frames complying with ANSI/SDI 100 "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" and as specified.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per ASTM E 152, and are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

B. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4" high wood blocking. Avoid using non-vented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If cardboard wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4" spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial-quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 (ASTM A 569M).

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Carbon steel complying with ASTM A 366 (ASTM A 366M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 620 (ASTM A 620M), drawing quality, special killed.

C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.0478" thick steel sheet; 0.0516" thick galvanized steel where built in exterior walls .

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

2.02 DOORS

A. Steel Doors: Provide 1-3/4" thick doors of materials and ANSI/SDI 100 grades and models specified below, or as indicated on Drawings or schedules:

B. Interior and Exterior Doors: Grade II, heavy-duty, seamless design, min. 16 ga. thick cold-rolled steel sheet faces.

2.03 FRAMES

A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, according to ANSI/SDI 100, and of types and styles as shown on Drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of min. 16 ga. thick cold-rolled steel sheet, mitered or coped and

continuously welded corners. For openings over 42" wide use 14 ga. thick steel sheet.

B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.

C. Plaster Guards: Provide minimum 26 ga. thick steel plaster guards or mortar boxes at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

D. Grout: When required in masonry construction, as specified in Section 04 20 00, "Unit Masonry."

E. Spot Grout: When required in drywall construction, as specified in Section 09 21 16, “Gypsum Board Assemblies”.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.

1. Internal Construction: One of the following manufacturer's standard core materials according to SDI standards:

a. Resin-impregnated paper honeycomb for interior doors.
b. Rigid polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578 for exterior doors.

2. Clearances: Not more than 1/8" at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4" between non-fire-rated pairs of doors. Not more than 3/4" at bottom.

a. Fire Doors: Provide clearances according to NFPA 80.

B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of non-flush units, from only cold-rolled steel sheet.

C. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers, and moldings from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. At exterior locations close top and bottom edges of doors flush as an integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 0.0635" thick steel channels, with channel webs placed even with top and bottom edges. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

F. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.

G. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies: At exterior locations and elsewhere as shown or scheduled, provide doors fabricated as thermal-insulating door and frame assemblies and tested according to ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976 on fully operable door assemblies. Unless otherwise indicated, provide thermal-rated assemblies with U-value rating of 0.13 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F or better.

H. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI 107 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.

I. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site. Hinge reinforcement for any single door more than 3'-6" wide, shall be not less than 7 gauge with auxiliary reinforcement as indicated on Drawings for doors more than 3'-6" wide.

J. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to the Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

K. Glazing Stops: Minimum 0.0359" thick steel or 0.040" thick aluminum.

1. Provide non-removable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
2. Provide screw-applied, removable, glazing beads on inside of glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
3. Stops shall be 5/8" high except stops for glass in fire-rated frames shall be 3/4" high.

L. Fabrication frames of mitered fully welded construction. Do not weld mitered joints on exposed face of frames.

2.05 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for steel sheet finishes.

C. Apply primers and organic finishes to doors and frames after fabrication.

2.06 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Solvent-clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel to comply with SSPC-SP 5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP 8 (Pickling).

B. Pretreatment: Immediately after surface preparation, apply a conversion coating of type suited to organic coating applied over it.

C. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer that complies with ANSI A224.1 acceptance criteria, is compatible with finish paint systems indicated, and has capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats. Apply primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.

B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
   1. Except for frames located in existing concrete, masonry, or gypsum board assembly construction, place frames before constructing enclosing walls and ceilings.
   2. In masonry construction, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors.
   3. In metal-stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In steel-stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws.
   4. Install fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Door Installation: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI 100.

   1. Fire-Rated Doors: Install with clearances specified in NFPA 80.
   2. Smoke-Control Doors: Comply with NFPA 105.

D. Install stops with machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 12" o.c. Form corners with butted hairline joints coordinate width of rabbet with type of glass or panel indicated.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes: Factory finished solid core doors with wood-veneer faces.

B. Related section includes:

Section 08 11 00 - Steel Doors and Frames
Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware
Section 08 81 00 - Glazing

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction, trim for openings, and louvers.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data, including fire rating and locations of cutouts.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Quality Standard: AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grade of door, core, construction, finish, and other requirements.

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252. Test Pressure at atmospheric pressure.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling, and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Mark each door with individual opening numbers used on Shop Drawings. Use removable tags or concealed markings.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Door manufacturer's warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit two copies of written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4" in a 42-by-84" section or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01" in a 3" span, or do not comply with tolerances in referenced quality standard.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time after the date of Substantial Completion: Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Marshfield Door Systems
Graham Wood Doors – ASSA ABLOY
Buell Door Company
Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
VT Industries

2.02 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Solid Core Doors for Transparent Finish: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Grade: Premium (Grade A faces).

2. Faces: Red Oak, Plain-Sliced. Bookmatched and running match. Provide pair match at pairs of doors.
3. Stiles: Applied wood edges of same species as faces and covering edges of faces.
4. Construction: PC-5 (5-ply, ANSI A208.1 LD-2 particleboard core), or SLC-5 (5-ply, glued block core), at Contractor's option
5. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
6. Blocking: Provide wood blocking at particleboard-core doors as follows:

    a. 5" top-rail blocking, at doors indicated to have closers.
    b. 8-1/4" bottom-rail blocking, at doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
    c. 5" midrail blocking, at doors indicated to have exit devices.

7. Doors shall be factory finished.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Construction: Construction and core specified above for type of face indicated or manufacturer's standard mineral-core construction as required to provide fire rating indicated.
2. Blocking: For mineral-core doors, provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire ratings indicated.

    a. 5" top-rail blocking.
    b. 8-1/4" bottom-rail blocking, at doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
    c. 4-1/2 x 10" lock blocks.
    d. 5" midrail blocking at doors indicated to have exit devices.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide manufacturer's standard laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance and with outer stile matching face veneer.
4. Pairs: Provide fire-rated pairs with fire-retardant stiles that are labeled and listed for kinds of applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals.
5. Doors shall be factory finished.

2.03 LOUVERS AND LIGHT FRAMES

A. Metal Louvers: As specified in Division 23 and shown on mechanical drawings.

B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.0478" thick, cold-rolled steel sheet, factory primed and approved for use in doors of fire rating indicated. Paint frames as directed by Architect.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate flush wood doors in sizes indicated for Project site fitting.

B. At Contractor's option, he may furnish factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. He shall comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements of NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining. Pre-machine metal astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

D. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required. At light openings - trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2.05 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standards requirements for factory finishing and finish wood doors at factory.

B. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements for grade, finish system, staining effect, and sheen.

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Finish: AWI System TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane, Univar System by Algoma is acceptable.
3. Staining: Match approved sample for color.
4. Effect: Filled finish.
5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine installed door frames before hanging doors. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Job-Fit Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8" at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8" from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4" from bottom of door to top of threshold. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8" at lock and hinge edges.
3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8" in 2" on lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTING

A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.

C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 36 13 - OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including GENERAL and SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS, and all Division 1 Specification Sections apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install all equipment, materials and labor to make complete and ready for use the sectional overhead door listed in the drawings and described in this specification. Work specified elsewhere includes:

Section 05 50 00 - Miscellaneous Metals
Section 06 01 00 - Rough Carpentry
Section 08 11 00 - Steel Doors and Frames
Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit copies of shop drawings and catalog data as specified in Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTALS, and the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Upward Acting Sectional Doors are to be Clopay Model #903 I as manufactured by Clopay Building Products Company, Inc., or equal. Exterior and Interior Doors required – See Drawings for locations and elevations.

1. Type: 2-1/8” thick extruded aluminum.
2. Section Joint: Sections to form weathertight shiplap fit.
3. Materials: 6053-T5 annodized aluminum.
4. Glazing Panels: 1/2" insulated glass.
5. Weatherseals: Bottom.
6. Electric Motor Operation: Where shown on door schedule, provide UL listed electric operator, size as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot no more than 1 foot per second. Motor to be 120 volt. Operator controls push-button. (1 required per door).
7. Hardware: Rollers to have ten ball steel full floating ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted to fit the taper of the track. Roller hinges

to be minimum 14 ga. and top and bottom brackets to be minimum 12 ga. galvanized steel.

8. Tracks: 2” and 3” track as required. Vertical tracks to be a minimum of 16 ga. galvanized steel tapered and mounted for wedged type closing. Horizontal tracks to be minimum 14 ga. galvanized steel reinforced with minimum 13 ga. galvanized angles as required. 3” tracks are 12 ga.
9. Spring Counterbalance: Door assembly to be operated by a torsion spring counterbalance mechanism, with a helically wound, oil tempered torsion spring mounted on a galvanized steel tube or solid steel shaft as required. Cable drums to be cast aluminum with galvanized aircraft cable, minimum 7 to 1 safety factor.
10. Locking: Inside spring loaded slide bolt tock on end stile shall engage slot in track.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and standards. Furnish all installation accessories required for installation and after installation adjust doors for easy operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 41 00 - ALUMINUM DOORS, WINDOWS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish all material, labor, equipment and services necessary to install the aluminum windows and storefront, anchors, hardware, and related items indicated on the Drawings. In general, the work includes: Fixed aluminum storefront frames, doors and hardware, and windows.

1.03 WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants
Section 08 11 00 - Steel Doors and Frames
Section 08 81 00 - Glazing

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to start of fabrication submit shop drawings to Architect for approval.

B. Drawings shall indicate location of windows, opening dimensions and details of head, jamb and sill at each opening.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty: Refer to "Conditions of the Contract" for project warranty provisions.

B. Manufacturer's Product Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's warranty for storefront system as follows:

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project provided however that the Limited Warranty shall begin in no event later than six months from date of shipment.

1. Manufacturer’s Door Product Warranty: Submit, for Owner’s acceptance, manufacturer’s warranty for door/entrance system as follows:
Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project provided however that the Limited Warranty shall begin in no event later than six months from date of shipment. In addition, welded door corner construction shall be supported with a **LIMITED LIFETIME WARRANTY** for the life of the door under normal use.
See items 2.01, item C below for door construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All door, window and framing systems shall be Kawneer #22 Stock Permafluor finish Architectural Coatings meeting AAMA 2605 requirements. Color to be selected by Architect.

B. Kawneer Trifab 451T, exterior framing system, or equal. Provide accessory parts, shapes and brake metal as required for a complete installation. Storefront System – 2" x 4-1/2" nominal dimension; Thermal, Front Set-Glazed, Screw Spline Fabrication

C. Doors to be Kawneer, 350 Medium Style door, or equal, of sizes shown on the Drawings with optional 7-1/2" Bottom Rail and with vertical and horizontal intermediate rails as shown on Drawings. Supply closers and thresholds where required. Bottoms and edges of doors shall be weather stripped with a full width metal bound, replaceable pile weather stripping.

1. Door corner construction shall consist of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA 1-1/8" long fillet welds along top and bottom of rail extrusion at stile and rail intersection, and deep penetration plug weld at all four corners of door. **MUST BE FULL PENETRATION PLUG WELD TO LEG OF CLIP, 1-1/8" LONG FILLET WELDS ALONG TOP AND BOTTOM OR RAILS AT STILES INTERSECTION, NO TIE-ROD CONSTRUCTION OF ANY TYPE OR PARTIAL DESIGN ALLOWED.** Meeting rail to still joint fillet weld "only" is NOT ACCEPTABLE. Glazing stops shall be hook-in type with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable chord

D. Substitutions:
1. General: Refer to Substitutions Section for procedures and submission requirements.
1. Pre-Contract (Bidding Period) Substitutions: Submit written requests ten (10) days prior to bid date.
2. Substitution Documentation
   a. Product Literature and Drawings: Submit product literature and drawings modified to suit specific project requirements and job conditions.
   b. Certificates: Submit certificate(s) certifying substitute manufacturer (1) attesting to adherence to specification requirements for storefront system performance criteria, and (2) has been engaged in the design, manufacturer and fabrication of aluminum storefront for a period of not less than ten (25) years.
3. Samples: Provide samples of typical product sections and finish samples in manufacturer's standard sizes.
4. Substitution Acceptance: Acceptance will be in written form, either as an addendum or modification.

E. All exposed screws to be tamper proof.

F. Hardware: Furnish and install hardware as follows for each Kawneer Door: Cylinders shall be subject to change construction master, building master and grand master keys as specified in Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware. See Hardware Schedule for remainder of hardware.

1. Continuous Geared Hinge: Kawneer Co., or equal.
2. Threshold: Nat'l. Guard Products, Inc., 513 SIA, or equal.
3. Push/Pull: Rockwood RM3244-16, or equal.
4. Closer: LCN 2030 concealed overhead closer without hold open.
5. Exit Device: Dor-O-Matic 1690 concealed rod panic with rim type cylinder.
6. Door Stop: TRIMCO 1234M, MSXES, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of aluminum doors, door frames and windows.

B. Set units plumb, level and true to line without warp or rack of frames and doors. Anchor securely in place. Separate dissimilar metals with bituminous coatings or preformed separators.

C. Set sill members and other members in a bed of compound to provide weather tight construction. Provide aluminum subsills where shown on Drawings.

D. Obtain actual job site dimensions of each masonry opening and fabricate to fit with clearances indicated on the Drawings.

E. Provide each continuous unit of framework, doors, sidelights, hardware and all accessory items as a packaged unit. Complete the fabrication, assembly and finishing before shipment to the project site to the greatest extent possible.

F. Complete the cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of all metal work prior to cleaning, finishing, treatment and application of coatings.

G. Weld by methods recommended by the manufacturer and AWS to avoid discoloration at welds. Grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish. Remove arises from cut edges and ease edges and corners to a radius of approximately 1/64".

H. Conceal fasteners wherever possible. Joints shall be drawn up to an invisible or hair line crack. Exposed fasteners shall be flush with finished surface of the member.

I. Reinforce the work, as necessary, for performance requirements and for support to the system. Provide separators which will prevent corrosion. Provide cutouts and concealed reinforcement shall be equal to 3/16" thick steel straps.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

B. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect aluminum entrances from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants. Remove and replace damaged aluminum entrances at no extra cost.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Schedule”.
2. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
3. Division 08 Section “Clad Wood Doors”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

D. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.

2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
2. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.

1.08 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.02 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:

a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.03 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.04 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU).
    b. No Substitution.

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Key locks to Owner's existing system.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

G. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Lund Equipment (LU).
b. MMF Industries (MM).
c. Telkee (TK).

2.05 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – ML2000 Series.

2.06 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.07 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.

3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.

5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

   a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
   b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.

7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.

8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Security Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified rim panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be constructed of high grade, heat treated, corrosion resistant nickel steel alloy, and have a full 3/4" throw projection with slide action positive deadlocking.

1. Static Load Force Resistance: Minimum 3000 lbs certified independent tested.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000S / ED5000S Series.
b. No Substitution.

C. Tube Steel Removable Mullions: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 removable steel mullions with malleable-iron top and bottom retainers and a primed paint finish.

1. Provide keyed removable feature where specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Provide stabilizers and mounting brackets as required.

3. Provide electrical quick connection wiring options as specified in the hardware sets.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - 700/900 Series.

2.08 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.

4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Norton Door Controls (NO) – 9500 Series.

2.09 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on

pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

   a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.10 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.12 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install

surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.07 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko

3. RO - Rockwood
4. RU - Corbin Russwin
5. NO - Norton

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 101

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1 Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1 SER12		PE
1 Removable Mullion	907BKM 7' x N12 Cyl		RU
1 Exit Device (rim, classroom)	ED5200S N955 N12	630	RU
1 Exit Device (rim, classroom)	ED5200S N955 MELR N12	630	RU
1 Surface Closer	CLP9500	689	NO
1 Door Operator	6060 D	689	NO
2 Door Stop	465 EXP	US26D	RO
1 Threshold	171A		PE
2 Sweep	315CN		PE
1 Door Switch	505		NO
1 Door Switch	504		NO

Notes: Automatic Operator with Electric Latch Retraction Exit Device.
Pushing the Door Switch will cause the operator to signal the exit device to retract it's latch, then the operator will open the door. The 505 Door Switch Mounts to the exterior, the 504 is a dual switch, one for opening 101 and one for opening 102. The 504 mounts in the vestibule between the two openings.
Perimeter weatherstrip by the aluminum door supplier.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 102

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
2 Push Bar & Pull	11147	US28	RO
1 Surface Closer	CLP9500	689	NO
1 Door Operator	6060 D	689	NO
2 Door Stop	465	US26D	RO
1 Threshold	171A		PE
2 Sweep	315CN		PE
1 Door Switch	505		NO

Set: 3.0

Doors: 124

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLI-HD1		PE
1	Exit Device (rim, classroom)	ED5200S N955 N12	630	RU
1	Surface Closer	CLP9500	689	NO
1	Door Stop	465 EXP	US26D	RO
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Sweep	315CN		PE

Set: 4.0

Doors: 127, 128, 130

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83HD1		PE
1	Exit Device (rim, classroom)	ED5200S N955 N12	630	RU
1	Surface Closer	CLP9500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	465 EXP	US26D	RO
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Gasketing	312CR		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
1	Sweep	315CN		PE

Set: 5.0

Doors: 107

6	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
2	Flush Bolt	555	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Classroom Lock	ML2055 NSM N12	626	RU
2	Surface Closer	9500	689	NO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	441CU	US26D	RO
2	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 6.0

Doors: 104, 110, 112, 114, 115

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	ML2055 NSM N12	626	RU
1	Surface Closer	9500	689	NO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D		PE

Notes: Use silencers (608-RKW) at non rated openings.

Set: 7.0

Doors: 118

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	ML2055 NSM N12	626	RU
1	Surface Closer	CLP9500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Gasketing	S88D		PE
1	Sweep	315CN		PE

Set: 8.0

Doors: 125

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	ML2055 NSM N12	626	RU
1	Surface Closer	CLP9500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	171A		PE
1	Gasketing	S88D		PE
1	Sweep	315CN		PE

Set: 9.0

Doors: 106, 119, 121, 122, 131

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	ML2057 NSM N12	626	RU
1	Surface Closer	9500	689	NO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D		PE

Notes: Use silencers (608-RKW) at non rated openings.

Set: 10.0

Doors: 103

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock	ML2055 NSM N12	626	RU
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 11.0

Doors: 108, 109, 113, 116, 117

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	ML2057 NSM N12	626	RU
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 12.0

Doors: 105, 133

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	ML2051 NSM N12	626	RU
1	Surface Closer	9500	689	NO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D		PE

Set: 13.0

Doors: 132

3	Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Set	ML2020 NSM	626	RU
1	Surface Closer	9500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 14.0

Doors: 120, 123

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Push Plate	70C-RKW	US32D	RO
1	Pull Plate	107x70C	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	9500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x Width Req'd BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608-RKW		RO

Set: 15.0

Doors: 111, 126, 129, 135

1	All hardware by the	overhead door supplier		OT

END OF SECTION

UACCB
Contractors Keying Information

- All lockable doors (except restrooms) shall be master keyed using the following information:
- **Corbin-Russwin, N 12 keyway 6Pin-10**
- **Locksmiths please contact Heath Wooldridge 612-2039 or Roy Gonyer 612-2134 before pinning any cylinders!**
- Contact Heath Wooldridge Physical Plant Supervisor for pertinent information.
- Keys shall be stamped as AM for the Community Tech. Building.
- A GGM key will be provided **but must be returned**; it will be signed for by the construction superintendent and will be returned at building completion.
- Master key **will not** be copied without permission from the Physical Plant Supervisor.
- Contractor shall provide the Plant Supervisor with a biting schedule at completion.
- See Page 2 for general keying designations.

General Keying Designations

- All exterior doors, classrooms shall be key # 1
- All Mech., Elec., Data., closets shall be # 2
- All classroom storage, testing rooms, file/copy rooms shall be # 3
- All Offices shall be keyed individually.
- All keys shall be stamped (Do Not Copy or Do Not Duplicate)

SECTION 08 81 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish all material, labor, equipment and services necessary for glazing of the building as indicated on the drawings and as described in this specification.

1.03 WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

Section 08 11 00 - Steel Doors and Frames
Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors
Section 08 41 00 - Aluminum Doors, Windows and Frames

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's literature on each type of glass specified.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Obtain glass sizes from the work at the building or from the manufacturer of frames, sash, etc., in which the glass is to be set. Responsibility for correct glass sizes rests with Glass and Glazing Subcontractor.

1.06 STANDARDS

A. Acceptable manufacturers for glass substrate: AFG Industries, Inc., Ford Motor Co., Glass Div., Guardian Industries Corp., Libby-Owens-Ford Co., PPG Industries, Inc., Glass Group and Saint-Gobain/Euroglass. Acceptable fabricators for laminated units are limited to: Viracon, Inc., Interpane Glass Co., Guardian Industries Corp., HGP/Tempglass Eastern, Inc. and Cardinal IG.

B. Manufacturer of insulating glass shall warrant that insulating glass will not, for a period of ten years from date of manufacture, develop obstruction to vision due to film formation or dust collection due to failure of hermetic seal, and that all non-conforming glass will be replaced, but not installed, without cost to Owner.

C. AFPC V2 2701.1 "Each light shall bear the manufacturer's label designating the type and thickness of glass." AFPC V2 2701.2 "Each unit of tempered glass shall be permanently identified by the manufacturer. The identification shall be etched or ceramic fired on the glass and be visible when the unit is glazed."

D. AFPC V2 2703.1 “Individual glazed areas in hazardous locations such as those indicated in 2703.2 shall pass the test requirements of ‘Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC) 16 CFR 1201’ or by comparative test shall be proven to produce at least equivalent performances.” ***EXCEPTIONS*:**

1. Polished wire glass for use in fire doors, fire windows and view panels in 1-hr fire resistant walls and hazardous locations in 2703.2.1 (6) and 2703.2.1(7) shall comply with ANSI Z97.1.
2. Approved plastic materials used as glazing in hazardous locations shall comply with ANSI Z97.1.

E. AFPC V2 2703.2.1. “The following shall be considered specific hazardous locations for the purposes of glazing:

1. Glazing in ingress and egress doors except wired glass in required fire doors and jalousies.
2. Glazing in fixed and sliding panels of sliding (patio) door assemblies and panels in swinging doors.
3. Glazing in storm doors.
4. Glazing in all unframed swinging doors.
5. Glazing in doors and enclosures for hot tubs, whirlpools, saunas, steam rooms, bathtubs and showers.
6. Glazing in any portion of a building wall enclosing these compartments where the bottom edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches above the drain inlet.
7. Glazing in an individual fixed or operable panel adjacent a door where the nearest vertical edge is within a 24” arc of the door in a closed position and whose bottom edge is less than 60” above the floor or walking surface.
8. Glazing in an individual fixed or operable panel, other than those locations described in Items 5 and 6 above, that meets all of the following conditions:

    a. Exposed area of an individual pane greater than 9 sq. ft.
    b. Bottom edge less than 18” above the floor;
    c. Top edge greater than 36” above the floor;
    d. One or more walking surfaces within 36” horizontal of plane glazing;
    e. All glazing in railings regardless of area or height above a walking surface including structural baluster panels and nonstructural in-fill panels.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Pre-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for class CBA units and requirements specified herein.

1. Provide Kind HS (heat strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in “Performance Requirements” Article.
2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) where safety glass is indicated.
3. Provide high performance low-emissivity coating on No. 3 surface. Min. performance requirements are implicit in products specified as the basis of design.

B. 1” Tinted Insulated Unit: PPG Industries Architectural Glass. This glass is to be used at areas indicated on the Drawings.

Exterior Lite:	1/4” PPG Solarban® 70XL on Solargray® Low-E #2
Interior Lite:	1/4” Clear
1/2” Cavity	Air (Standard)
Performance Characteristics	
Winter U-factor/U-Value (Btu/hr-ft^2-F°):	0.28
Summer U-factor/U-Value (Btu/hr-ft^2-F°):	0.26
Solar Heat Gain Coefficient:	0.19
Shading Coefficient:	0.22
Relative Heat Gain:	47
Light to Solar Gain	1.63
Visible Light transmittance:	31%
Visible Light Reflectance (outside):	7%
Visible Light Reflectance (inside):	12%
Total Solar Transmittance:	12%
Total Solar Reflectance (outside)	15%
Ultraviolet Transmittance:	2%

C. 1" Clear Insulated Unit: PPG Industries Architectural Glass. This glass is to be used at areas indicated on the Drawings:

Exterior Lite:	1/4” PPG Clear
Interior Lite:	1/4” PPG Clear
½” Cavity:	Air (standard)

D. ¼” Clear Glass: PPG ¼” clear float glass, or equal.

E. 1/4" Clear Tempered Glass: PPG Industries, Inc., 1/4" clear float Herculite Tongless Tempered Safety Glass, or equal.

F. 1/4" Clear Wire Glass: LOF Diamond Lite polished wire glass, or equal. Glass shall be installed with wire oriented orthagonal.

G. 3/16” Fire-Rated Glass: FireLite, fire-rated glass ceramic by TGP (Technical Glass Products), or equal.

H. Spandrel Glass: Provide 1” tinted insulated unit to match adjacent vision glass panel.

I. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 70-90 durometer hardness.

J. Spacers: Neoprene, 40-50 durometer hardness.

K. Glazing Tape: Tremco, pre-shimmed 440 tape, or equal, 1/8" minimum.

L. Sealant: Dow Corning 781, GE Silicone 1200 or other approved black acid-type silicone rubber elastomeric sealant.

M. Silicone Glazing Sealant: Tremco Proglaze Silicone Sealant, or equal, translucent.

N. Plate Glass Mirrors: Clear plate glass (FS DD-G-451), Type I, Class 1, quality g2, 1/4" thick with silver coating, copper protective coating and 2 mil thick paint coating, complying with CS27.

O. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound for installation by spot application method with support only at the bottom edge.

P. Architectural Window Film: Hanita Tek Window Films, Matte 2 mil translucent, install on glass where indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Refer to the sections of these specifications containing references to other work which must be executed in conjunction with glass and glazing.

B. Each glazing installation shall remain airtight and watertight under normal temperature change, wind loads and impact loads without failure or deterioration of glazing or glass.

C. Protect glass from edge damage at all times during handling and installation.

D. Do not attempt to cut, nip or abrade glass which is heat strengthened, tempered or coated.

E. Remove and reset glazing beads without marring or defacing any portion of doors, windows, or beads. Clean glazing channel or framing immediately before glazing.

F. Install setting blocks of proper size at quarter points of sill rabbet. Provide spacers, inside and out, for all glass larger than 50 united inches except at gasket glazing.

G. Force sealant into channel to eliminate air pockets and voids and to ensure complete wetting of glass and channel surfaces. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide "wash" away from glass surface. Clean and trim excess glazing material.

H. Do not remove labels until glass and mirrors are inspected and approved by the Architect. Replace all breakage caused in executing the work or by faulty installation without cost to the Owner. Improperly set glass or glazing which does not fully meet

the requirements of its grade will not be accepted. Such glass must be replaced without cost to the Owner.

I. Clean all glass prior to final inspection.

3.02 LOCATION OF GLASS

A. Each window, sidelight, frame, transom, and door with opening for glass shall be glazed with glass of the type indicated on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.
3. Cementitious backer units installed with gypsum board assemblies.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing
Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

B. ASTM C 840, Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

C. GA-216, Gypsum Association Recommended Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Room Temperatures: For non-adhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40° F. For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50° F for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95° F when using temporary heat sources.

C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS, FURRDOWNS AND CEILINGS

A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with manufacturer's standard zinc protective coating.

B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90° and doubled over to form 3/16” wide min. lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for min. thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:

1. Thickness: 20 ga. unless otherwise indicated. 25 ga. Studs may be used at ceiling furrdowns.
2. Thickness: 20 ga. for head runner, sill runner, jamb, and cripple studs at door and other openings unless noted otherwise.
3. Thickness: As indicated.
4. Depth: 3-5/8" unless otherwise indicated.
5. Depth: 6" where indicated.
6. Depth: As indicated.

C. Deflection Track: Manufacturer's top runner complying with the requirements of ASTM C 645 and with 2" deep flanges for non-fire rated partitions where indicated on plans.

D. Deflection and Firestop Track: Top runner designed to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure above while maintaining continuity of the assembly. Comply with requirements of ASTM C 645 except configuration, of thickness indicated for studs and width to accommodate depth of studs indicated with flanges offset at midpoint to accommodate gypsum board thickness. For fire rated partitions:

1. Offset Configuration: Shadow-line design with offset projecting out from depth of stud.

2. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, a product that may be incorporated in the Work includes, but is not limited to, "Fire Trak" manufactured by Fire Trak Corp. Furnish Fire Track-Slip Clips.

E. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:

1. Thickness: 25 ga. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Depth: 7/8", 1-1/2", or as indicated on Drawings.

F. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

G. Drywall Control Joint: CEMCO 093 zinc control joint 7/16" deep with ¼ opening control joint. Use where control joint is required in drywall walls and ceilings. Install at door and window heads locations susceptible to cracking.

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide gypsum board in widths of 48" and in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M and as follows:

1. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
3. Edges: Tapered.
4. Thickness: 5/8" or as noted on the drawings.

C. Gypsum Board Base Layer(s) for Multi-layer Applications: Gypsum wallboard, ASTM C1396/C1396M. Regular 5/8" thick for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C1396M, with moisture and mold resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Type: Georgia Pacific Gypsum Toughrock Mold-Guard Gypsum Board.
2. Type: X where required for fire-resistance related assemblies.
3. Edges: Tapered.
4. Thickness: 5/8" or as noted on the Drawings.
5. Mold Resistnace: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

E. Impact Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1629/C 1629M.
1. Type: Georgia Pacific Gypsum, DensArmor Plus Impact-Resistant Panel
2. Edges: Tapered
3. Thickness: 5/8"

2.03 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047. Formed steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process or rolled zinc.
   1. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:
      a . Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim, unless otherwise indicated.
      c. One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

2.04 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated. Use pressure-sensitive or staple-attached, open-weave, glass-fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.

C. Joint Tape for Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.

D. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.

   1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.
      a. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
      b. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
      c. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.

2.05 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:

B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nondrying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

B. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound recommended for spot-grouting hollow metal door frames.

C. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:
   1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.033" thick.
   2. Fastening gypsum board to wood members.
   3. Fastening gypsum board to gypsum board.

D. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033" to 0.112" thick.

E. Steel drill screws of size and type recommended by unit manufacturer for fastening cementitious backer units.

F. Gypsum Board Nails: ASTM C 514.

G. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), non-perforated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with United States Gypsum Co.'s "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.

   1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
   2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, except at floor.

a. Install deflection track top runner to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading for non-rated assemblies.
b. Install deflection and firestop track top runner at fire-resistance-rated assemblies where indicated. Attach jamb studs at openings to tracks using manufacturer's standard stud clip.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.03 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips or foam gaskets between studs and wall.

B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8" from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.

C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
1. Cut studs 1/2" short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
2. For STC-rated and fire-resistance-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

D. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated.
1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs 16" o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multi-layer Construction: Space studs 24" o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

F. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2" clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.

G. Frame openings, other than door openings, to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

3.05 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

B. Install sound-attenuation blankets, where indicated, prior to installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

C. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16" of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings where possible.

E. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

F. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

G. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Instead, float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

H. Spot grout hollow metal door frames for solid-core wood doors, hollow metal doors, and doors over 32" wide. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip and immediately insert gypsum panels into frames.

I. Form control and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels. Maximum spacing between control joints shall not exceed 30'-0".

J. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases that are braced internally.

1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4" to 3/8" wide joints to install sealant.

K. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4"- to 1/2" wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

L. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations. Space screws a maximum of 12" o.c. for vertical applications.

3.06 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:
   1. On furrdowns, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide panel lengths that will minimize end joints. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.

B. Multi-layer Application on Partitions/Walls: Apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and gypsum wallboard face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports by fastening with screws.

D. Multi-layer Fastening Methods: Apply base layers of gypsum panels and face layer to base layers by fastening both base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.07 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.

B. Install cornerbead at external corners.

C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.

D. Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's recommendations and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.08 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.

B. Apply joint tape at joints between gypsum boards, except where a trim accessory is indicated.

C. Apply treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions), flanges of trim accessories, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects and elsewhere as required to prepare work for decoration. Pre-fill open joints and rounded or beveled edges, using type of compound recommended by manufacturer.

D. Apply joint compound in 3 coats (not including pre-fill of openings in base), and sand between last 2 coats and after last coat.

E. For treatment of joints in glass mat, water-resistant gypsum board, comply with directions of gypsum board manufacturer.

F. Finish cementitious backer units to comply with unit manufacturer's directions.

G. Joints in partitions which are above ceilings shall be taped and made smoke tight.

3.09 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 00 - PORCELAIN, QUARRY, AND CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide porcelain, quarry, and ceramic floor, wall and base tile where shown on the drawings.

1.03 WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
Division 22 - Plumbing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit a complete list of all materials to be used together with manufacturer's printed technical data. Submit samples of porcelain and ceramic tile to show colors and patterns selected.

1.05 STANDARDS

A. Provide tile certified by the Tile Council of America (TCA) to equal or exceed Standard Grade requirements of ANSI A 137.1. Colors will be selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard samples.

B. Installer must examine substrate and conditions under which all work is to be installed. Notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

1.06 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials and store on site in a dry location in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.

B. Handle, store, mix and apply proprietary setting and grouting materials in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain Tile (P.T.) Wall and Floor: Trinity Tile, "Modest Concrete", 12" x 24". Colors to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Contact: Ryan Bunch, The Tread Collective, 479-644-3441.

B. Marble Threshold: DALTILE Single or Double Hollywood bevel, 4”x 36” threshold, or equal.

C. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1, Gray or White.

D. Sand: ASTM C 144, except graded with 100% passing the No. 16 sieve.

E. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C206 or C207 Type S.

F. Water: Clean and potable.

G. Dry-Set Mortar: ANSI A118.1, American Olean sanded thin set mortar, or equal.

H. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.5.

I. Dry-Set Grout: American Olean Dry Wall Grout, or equal.

J. Anti-Fracture Membrane: Laticrete Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane.

K. Transitions: Schluter Systems, color/finish to be selected by Architect.

1. Schluter-RENO-U, at locations where floor tile transitions to resilient flooring, carpet and/or concrete.
2. Schluter-QUADEC, at edges where wall tile transitions to gypsum board or concrete block and outside corners where wall tile meets wall tile.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ANSI standard installation specifications A108.1 through A108.11 and Tile Council of America "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation", except as otherwise shown or specified. Maintain minimum temperature limits and installation practices as recommended by mortar and grout materials manufacturers.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under equipment and fixtures, to form a complete covering without interruptions except as otherwise shown. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disruption of pattern or joint alignments.

C. Comply with manufacturer’s instructions for mixing and installation of proprietary materials.

D. Neutralize and seal substrates in accordance with mortar or adhesive manufacturer’s instructions, as required.

E. Setting Beds - Provide setting beds as follows:

1. Use dry-set Portland Cement setting beds for floors.
2. Use dry-set Portland cement mortar setting bed on gypsum board walls and masonry walls.

F. Lay tile in grid pattern unless shown otherwise. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls and trim are the same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths for all tile work, per manufacturer's instructions.

G. Comply with applicable requirements of the specified standards for installation, unless otherwise shown.

H. Grout:

1. Follow grout manufacturer's recommendations as to grouting procedures and precautions.
2. Remove all grout haze, observing grout manufacturer's recommendations as to use of acid and chemical cleaners.
3. Rinse tile work thoroughly with clean water before and after chemical cleaners.
4. Use dry-set grout for grouting wall joints. (ANSI A108.5).
5. Use waterproofed light gray Portland cement grout for grouting floor joints, consisting of 1 part waterproofed Portland cement to 1 part sand.
6. Tile installed with Portland cement mortar (ANSI A108.1).

I. Anti-Fracture Membrane: Install membrane at tile floors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to form seamless, watertight installation.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean tile installations as recommended by TCA and manufacturers of proprietary materials. Tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturer's printed instruction, but not sooner than fourteen (14) days after installation. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. After cleaning, flush with clean water.

B. Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded or otherwise defective tile work.

C. Protect installed tile work with Kraft paper or other heavy covering during the construction period to prevent damage and wear.

3.03 FLOOR TREATMENT

A. Scrub all floors using cleaners recommended by the manufacturer of the floor tile and rinse with clean water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes: Lay-In Acoustical Board Ceilings.

B. Related Sections:

Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.

B. Samples: For each type of product specified.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical panel ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Flame spread rating for acoustical lay-in panels shall be 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E-84.

C. Ceiling installation shall comply with requirements for seismic lateral support as required by SBC1607.6.3.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, VAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Full-size units equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide #12 gage Carbon-Steel Wire, ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

E. Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

F. Lay-in Acoustic Board: Rockfon Artic Square Tegular, #660, 24” x 24” x 5/8”, Class A fire resistant. Color to be White. Grid to be Chicago Metallic 1200 Series 15/16” Exposed Tee System. Wall molding shall be Rockfon 7/8” hemmed angle molding.

G. Perimeter Trim: 4” Infinity Standard Perimeter Trim manufactured by Rockfon, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings--Seismic Zones 0-2."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and where structural members exceed a 4'-0" spacing; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Install 4 hangers at each recessed fluorescent light fixture installed near each corner, installed by the ceiling Contractor.
4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are

appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
9. Space hangers not more than 48" o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8" from ends of each member.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area.

1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16" o.c. and not more than 3" from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8” in 12’. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

G. Where cleanouts, valves, or other operating equipment which must be serviced is located above a suspended ceiling, the panels directly below equipment shall be marked with a colored map pin near one corner of the panel.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. The extent of resilient base is shown on the Drawings. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 09 65 19 – Resilient Flooring
Section 09 68 00 - Carpet

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit materials list and manufacturer's technical data.

B. Submit current set of samples to the Architect for selection of colors to be used.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain minimum temperature of 65° F in spaces to receive resilient base for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Store resilient base materials in spaces where it will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation. Subsequently, maintain minimum temperature of 55° F in areas where work is completed.

B. Install resilient base after flooring installation is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Vinyl base - top set cove, 4" high, 1/8" thick, furnish in roll stock (not 48" lengths) at all locations. Color as selected by Architect. Acceptable manufacturers include Flexco, Roppe, Armstrong, Johnsonite and Mannington.

B. Adhesives (Cements) - waterproof, stabilized type as recommended by manufacturer. Asphalt emulsions and other non-waterproof types not acceptable.

2.02 INSPECTION

A. The Installer must examine the substrate and the conditions under which resilient base is to be installed. Notify the Contractor in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do no proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Apply resilient base to walls and other permanent fixtures in rooms where base is required. Install base in as long lengths as practicable, with corners fabricated from base material. Form external corners by heating base and bending it around the corner, with joints not less than 8" from the corner. Form internal corners by notching cove and bending base into corner to form a continuous vertical surface.

B. Tightly bond base to backing throughout the length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of resilient base installation, immediately remove any excess adhesive from base or adjacent surfaces using appropriate cleaner recommended by the resilient base manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 19 – RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish all material, labor, equipment and services necessary to install the resilient flooring as indicated in the Room Finish Schedule and on the drawings. Material shall be installed by contractors approved by the manufacturer and in strict accordance with manufacturer's application instructions.

1. Do not install flooring under or behind built-in equipment such as cabinets, furniture and the like having enclosed bases.
2. Provide 1 unopened container of each color of rubber or vinyl flooring for the Owner's use in replacing damaged tile. Replacement tile shall be from same lot number and color as originally installed tile.

B. Coordinate work so that floor coverings are the last items installed. No other trades will be allowed to work in a space once floor coverings are installed.

1.03 WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

Section 09 65 13 - Resilient Base and Accessories

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the job in manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand and name clearly marked. Store in original containers at not less than 70° F for at least 48 hours before installation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The installer must examine the substrate and conditions under which the resilient flooring is to be performed. The concrete floors shall be broom clean, thoroughly dry and free of paint, varnish, wax, grease or oil. Notify the contractor in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

B. This Contractor shall guarantee that all work executed under this section of the specifications will be free from defects in material and workmanship, provided any such defect is brought to the attention of the Contractor in writing within one (1) year after substantial completion of the project. Upon such notice, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, make the necessary repairs or replacements of the defective work

in question. The Owner shall, however, be responsible for the removal and replacement of all fixtures and equipment attached to the surface on which the work will be done.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit a complete list of materials to be used together with manufacturers printed technical data.

B. Submit current set of samples to the Architect for selection of colors to be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Vinyl Plank Flooring (VP): Mannington Spacia First - Wood, or equal. Colors to be selected from standard color line by Architect.

B. Resilient Edge Strip: 1/8" thick vinyl, tapered or bullnose edge. Color as directed by the Architect. Not less than 1 "wide.

C. Leveling compounds and underlayment: as recommended or approved by flooring manufacturer.

D. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LAYOUT

A. Concrete shall be smooth with no more than 1/8" variation from the plane within any 10'. Grind down ridges and other irregularities. Fill all cracks, holes, and depressions with latex cement underlayment.

B. Apply concrete slab primer if recommended by flooring manufacturer prior to application of adhesive.

C. Starting point of the layout for various rooms shall be such that no piece smaller than 2" tile occurs at walls.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Do not begin work until work of other trades including painting has been completed.

B. Maintain the temperature of the space to receive flooring at a minimum temperature of 65° F and maximum of 100° F for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and 48 hours

after installation. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55° F thereafter.

C. Lay the resilient flooring true, level and even with tight joints in strict accordance with manufacturers application instructions.

D. Wherever flooring terminates and no division strip is provided to bring adjacent floor materials flush with tile, provide a continuous protective edge strip.

3.03 FINISHING

A. Clean floor thoroughly with a neutral cleaner in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 00 - CARPET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Modular Carpet

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installation shall be performed by a subcontractor regularly employed in the installation of commercial carpeting and who has at least 5 years of successful experience on jobs of this size and quality.

B. Provide material that meets NFPA Class I when tested under ASTM E648 glue down.

C. Carpet shall be manufactured to reduce static build-up in persons to below 3.5 KV with ambient condition of 20% relative humidity and 70° F temperature.

D. Coordinate work so that floor coverings are the last items installed. No other trades will be allowed to work in a space once floor coverings are installed.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Submit current set of samples to Architect for selection of colors to be used.

C. Submit proposed layout drawing to Architect for approval prior to beginning installation of carpet. Work may not proceed until seam layout has been approved by the Architect.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY

A. Deliver carpeting materials in original mill protective wrapping with mill register numbers and tags attached. Store inside, protected from weather, moisture and soiling.

1.06 GUARANTEES

A. The carpet used shall be guaranteed by the manufacturer as follows:

1. Edge ravel - guaranteed no edge ravel with normal use for lifetime.
2. Secondary back adhesion - guaranteed not to delaminate in normal use for lifetime.
3. Wear guarantee - No more than 10% face yarn loss by weight in normal use for lifetime.
4. Static: Lifetime.
5. Tuft Bind: Guaranteed to maintain tuft bind integrity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MODULAR CARPET MATERIALS

A. Carpet 'A': Mannington, Urban Grid Collection - Mesh, 18"x36", modular.

B. Carpet 'B': Mannington, Take Back, 24"x24", modular-walk-off.

2.02 ADHESIVE

A. Installation adhesive; As recommended by the carpet manufacturer for adequate adhesion and water resistance, but which will allow removal of carpet with minimum damage to carpet, and which complies with requirements for overall flammability rating for the carpet installation.

2.03 TRANSITIONS

A. Schluter Reno-U at locations where carpet transitions to resilient flooring and/or concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Clear away debris and scrape up cementitious deposits from surfaces to receive carpeting.

B. All high spots on sub-floor must be sanded off. Depressions shall be filled with a good quality latex floor patch. Damaged areas must be patched or replaced.

C. Clean surfaces to be carpeted immediately prior to installation of carpeting materials by vacuum cleaning.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Install carpet transition at every location where edge of carpet is exposed. Anchor

guards to substrate.

C. Cut and fit sections of carpet into each space prior to application of adhesive.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Upon completion vacuum carpet with a commercial machine with pile lifter or an upright, beater bar type cleaner. Remove soiled spots. Protect carpet with non-staining cover material during remainder of construction period.

3.04 UNINSTALLED CARPET

A. Provide the following minimum number boxes of unused carpet to the Owner for future repairs and/or replacement

Carpet ‘A’: 2-boxes

Carpet ‘B’: 1-boxes

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish all material, labor, scaffolding and equipment required to complete all work shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

B. Paint all exposed surfaces except where the natural finish of the material is obviously intended and specifically noted as a surface not to be painted. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint these the same as adjacent similar materials or areas.

C. Do not paint any moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do not paint any code required labels such as Underwriter's Laboratories and Factory Mutual or any equipment identification, performance rating, name or nomenclature plates.

E. Where rooms are shown in the finish schedule to have unfinished walls and ceilings, metal doors and frames and other miscellaneous items in these spaces.

1.02 WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under the various sections for structural steel, miscellaneous metal, hollow metal work and similar items. Also for fabricated or factory built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories.

B. If painting of exposed piping, conduit, ductwork, insulated piping, equipment, and other mechanical or electrical work in mechanical rooms is required it shall be by the Mechanical and Electrical Contractors.

C. Labeling of piping conduit.

D. Concealed surfaces unless otherwise specified do not require painting. This includes walls and ceilings in inaccessible spaces such as pipe chases, furred areas, duct shafts, etc.

1.03 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver all materials to the job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label showing at least the following:

1. Name or title of the material
2. Fed. Spec. number, if applicable

3. Manufacturer's stock number
4. Manufacturer's name
5. Contents by volume for major constituents
6. Thinning instructions
7. Application instructions

B. Provide proper storage to prevent damage to, and deterioration of, paint materials.

C. Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this section before, during, and after installation and to protect the work and materials of all other trades.

D. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Surface temperatures: Do not apply solvent-thinned paints when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperature are below 45 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by the manufacturer's printed instructions as approved by the Architect.

B. Weather conditions: Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85%; or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by the manufacturer's printed instructions as approved by the Architect. Applications may be continued during inclement weather within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's printed brochures showing the type of materials to be used for each painting system.

1.06 SAMPLES

A. Before starting work, apply a sample of each color selected on at least 200 square feet of actual surface where color is to be used. Do not proceed with painting until samples are approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINT MATERIALS

A. Design is based on use of paint products manufactured by Sherwin-Williams and the materials of that manufacturer are named in the Painting Schedule. Equal products of Benjamin Moore, KWAL, Kelly-Moore and Pittsburgh Paints (PPG) are approved in advance by the Architect, and may be substituted for those shown.

B. Provide the best quality grade of the various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by paint materials manufacturers approved by the Architect. Materials

not displaying the manufacturer's identification as a standard best-grade product will not be accepted.

C. Provide paints of durable and washable quality. Do not use paint materials which will not withstand normal washing as required to remove pencil marks, ink, ordinary soil, and similar material without showing discoloration, loss of gloss, staining, or other damage.

D. The Architect will select colors to be used in the various types of paint specified and will be the sole judge of acceptability of the various glosses obtained from the materials proposed to be used in the work.

E. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coat. Use only the thinners recommended by the paint manufacturer and use only to the recommended limits. Insofar as practicable, use undercoat, finish coat, and thinner material as parts of a unified system of paint finish.

F. Provide paint materials which meet or exceed the standards listed for each application in the Painting Schedule in Paragraph 3.5.

2.02 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT

A. For application of the approved paint, use only such equipment as is recommended for application of the particular paint by the manufacturer of the particular paint, and as approved by the Architect.

B. Prior to actual use of application equipment, use all means necessary to verify that the proposed equipment is actually compatible with the material to be applied and that the integrity of the finish will not be jeopardized by use of the proposed application equipment.

2.03 OTHER MATERIALS

A. All other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of the work of this Section, shall be new, first-quality of their respective kinds, and as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Prior to installation of the work in this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence. Verify that painting may be completed in strict accordance with the original design and with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect.

B. Do not proceed in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect.

B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers.

C. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing, and application of paint in a clean condition, free from foreign materials and residue.

D. Stir all materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and as required during the application of materials. Do not stir into the material any film which may form on the surface. Remove the film and, if necessary, strain the material before using.

3.03 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General:

1. Perform all preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect.
2. Remove all removable items which are in place and are not scheduled to receive paint finish, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations.
3. Following completion of painting in each space or area, reinstall the removed items by using workmen skilled in the necessary trades.
4. Clean each surface to be painted prior to applying paint or surface treatment.
5. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents of low toxicity and a flash point in excess of 100° F prior to start of mechanical cleaning.
6. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.

B. Preparation of wood surfaces:

1. Clean all wood surfaces until they are free from dirt, oil, and all other foreign substance.
2. Smooth all finished wood surfaces exposed to view, using the proper sandpaper. Where so required, use varying degrees of coarseness in sandpaper to produce a uniformly smooth and unmarred wood surface.
3. Unless specifically approved by the Architect, do not proceed with painting of wood surfaces until the moisture content of the wood is 12% or less as measured by a moisture-meter approved by the Architect.
4. Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, face, undersides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, etc. When transparent finish is required, use spar varnish for backpriming.

C. Preparation of metal surfaces:

1. Thoroughly clean all surfaces until they are completely free from dirt, oil and grease.

2. On galvanized surfaces, use solvent for the initial cleaning and then treat the surface thoroughly with phosphoric acid etch. Remove all etching solution before proceeding.
3. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged, dirty, or bare (all steel). Wire-brush, solvent clean, and touch-up with same type shop primer.
4. Allow to dry thoroughly before application of paint.

D. Preparation of Cementitious Materials:

1. Prepare cementitious surfaces of concrete and concrete block to be painted by removing all efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze.
2. Determine the alkalinity and moisture content of the surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests. If the surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of the finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Do not paint over surfaces where the moisture content exceeds that permitted in the manufacturer's printed directions.

3.04 PAINT APPLICATION

A. General:

1. Slightly vary the color of succeeding coats. Do not apply additional coats until the complete coat has been inspected and approved. Only the inspected and approved coats of paint will be considered in determining the number of coats applied.
2. Sand and dust between enamel coats to remove all defects visible to the unaided eye from a distance of five feet.
3. On all removable panels and all hinged panels, paint the back sides to match the exposed sides.
4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint, before final installation of equipment.

B. Drying: Allow sufficient drying time between coats. Modify the period as recommended by the material manufacturer to suit adverse weather conditions.

1. Oil-base and oleo-resinous solvent-type paints shall be considered dry for recoating when the paint feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate pressure of the thumb, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

C. Brush application: Brush out and work all brush coats onto the surfaces in an even film. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, and other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

D. Spray application: Confine spray application to metal framework and similar surfaces where hand brush work would be inferior. Wherever spray application is used, apply each coat to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats. Do

not double back with spray equipment for the purpose of building up film thickness of two coats in one pass unless noted otherwise in this specification.

E. Roller Application: Limit roller application to interior wall and ceiling finishes for second and third coats. Apply each roller coat to provide equivalent hiding as brush-applied coats.

F. Completed work: Completed work shall match the approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint all work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. General: Painting required under this section is called for on the drawings. Paint types are defined below.

B. Exterior Paint Systems: Provide the following finish coating system for the various substrates as shown and herein specified.

1. Exterior Satin Enamel: Apply to all primed or sealed exterior smooth wood and metal surfaces including exterior and interior side of exterior hollow metal doors and frames.

1st Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Primer # B66W1
2nd Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Coating # B66W211
3rd Coat: S-W DTM Acrylic Coating # B66W211

C. Interior Paint Systems: Provide the following finish coating systems for the various substrates as shown on the Finish Schedule and herein specified.

1. Paint 'A' Egg-Shell Latex Enamel: Apply to interior gypsum board and wood where Paint 'A' is scheduled.

1st Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 Latex Eg-Shel
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar® 200 Latex Eg-Shel

2. Paint 'B', Flat latex wall paint: Apply to interior gypsum board and other surfaces where Paint 'B' finish is scheduled. Paint all gypsum board ceilings and furrdowns with Paint 'B'.

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat

3. Paint 'C': Water based catalyzed epoxy semi-gloss. Apply to interior gypsum board and lightweight concrete block where Paint 'C' is scheduled.

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Interior Latex Primer, B28W200
(4 mils wet, 1.1 mils dry per coat)
2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K46-151 Series
3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K46-151 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

4. Paint 'D' Alkyd Resin Enamel: Apply to primed interior ferrous metal surfaces including door frames.

1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (5-10 mils wet, 2-4 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Pro Classic XP™ Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W8551
3rd Coat: S-W Pro Classic XP™ Alkyd Semi-Gloss, B34W8551 (4 mils wet, 3.7 mils dry per coat)

5. Paint 'E' Dry-Fog: Apply to all surfaces where Paint 'E' is scheduled.

1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (5-10 mils wet, 2-4 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, B42W2
3rd Coat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, B42W2 (11 mils wet, 4.5 mils dry)

D. Transparent Finishes:

1. Transparent Varnish Finish: Apply paste wood filler to open grained woods before finishing. Use stain to tone wood filler as required to match stained wood.

2. Alkyd Resin Varnish: Apply to interior surfaces where natural transparent finishes are required, including trim.

1st Coat: S-W Minwax 250 VOC Stains
2nd Coat: S-W WoodClassics Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish, A68 Series
3rd Coat: S-W WoodClassics Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish, A68 Series (4 mils wet, 1.0 mil dry per coat)

3. Exterior Transparent Stain: Apply to exterior wood soffits, glu-lams and trim.

1st Coat: Sikkens Cetol 1RE, translucent basecoat
2nd Coat: Sikkens Cetol 1RE, translucent basecoat
3rd Coat: Sikkens Cetol 23 Plus RE, translucent topcoat

F. Finish Locations:

1. Paint systems to be used in various locations are generally shown on the Finish Schedule.

2. In rooms where the schedule does not call for a finish, paint metal door frames, metal doors, and other items applied to, or installed in, the walls.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 00 00 - MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install all building specialties and related items specified under this Section making them complete and ready for use.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare and submit shop drawings, catalog data and maintenance manuals for all building specialties items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PLAQUES

A. Provide and install A.R.K. Ramos, or equal, Etched metal plaque. Design to be provided by the Architect. Thickness shall be 1/4". Finish shall be satin aluminum with sandblasted background. Plaques shall be 36" wide by 24" high. Coordinate location with Architect.

2.02 LOCKERS

A. Lockers: Republic Quiet Locker, double tier locker 15" w x 18" d x 36" h by Republic Storage Systems, LLC. Color to be selected by Architect.

2.03 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

A. Cast Iron Downspout Boot: Zurn Z191, dura-coated, or equal. Install at all downspout locations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 13 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes toilet compartments and urinal screens as follows:

1. Type: Solid Phenolic
2. Compartment Style: Floor-mounted, overhead-braced

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 10 28 00 - Toilet & Bath Accessories

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and style of toilet compartment and screen specified. Include details of construction relative to materials, fabrication, and installation. Include details of anchors, hardware, and fastenings.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation of toilet compartment assemblies. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of sections of actual units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of compartment or screen indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: Of each compartment or screen color and finish required, prepared on 6" square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating units without field measurements. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that have been selected for surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces that exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections on finished units are unacceptable.

B. Accurate Partitions, Black-core phenolic, floor-mounted, overhead-braced, toilet partition with stainless steel hardware and full height continuous 16 ga. stainless steel hinges and brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level. Provide clearances of not more than 1/2" between pilasters and panels and not more than 1" between panels and walls. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Secure panels to walls and panels with not less than 2 stirrup brackets attached near top and bottom of panel. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors and swing doors in entrance screens to return to fully closed position.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure toilet compartments and screens are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 26 00 - WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following wall protection system: Corner Guards.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements related to this section:

Section 06 01 00 - Rough Carpentry
Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 REFERENCES

A. National Codes (UBC, SBCCI, BOCA, OSHA, Life Safety, OSHPD and ADA)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of the Contract and specification Section 01 33 00 - SUBMITTALS.

B. Product data and detailed specifications for each system component and installation accessory required, including installation methods for each type of substrate.

C. Shop drawings showing locations, extent and installation details of handrails, bumper guards, corner guards and other protection systems. Show methods of attachment to adjoining construction.

D. Maintenance data for wall protection system components for inclusion in the operating and maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Not less than 5 years experience in the production of specified products and a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Code Compliance: Assemblies should conform to all applicable codes including UBC, SBCI, BOCA, OSHA, Life Safety, OSHPD and ADA.

C. Impact Strength: Provide assembled wall protection units that have been tested in accordance with the application provisions of ASTM F476-76.

D. Single source responsibility: All components of wall protection system to be manufactured by same company to ensure compatibility of color, texture and physical properties.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the project site in unopened original factory packaging clearly labeled to show manufacturer.

B. Store materials in original, undamaged packaging in a cool, dry place out of direct sunlight and exposure to elements. A min. room temperature of 40°F should be maintained.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental requirements: Installation areas must be enclosed and weatherproof before installation commences. Maintain ambient temperature above 65°F during and for 24 hours after installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Drawings and specifications are based on manufacturer's literature from KOROSEAL Wall Protection Systems, unless otherwise indicated. Other manufactures must comply with the minimum levels of material and detailing indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Corner Guards: Koroseal "Korogard" Series GS10: 16 ga. Stainless Steel Corner guard adhered to substrate corner. Exposed surfaces shall be free of discolorations and imperfections.

1. Leg Length: 1" (x 4' height)..
2. Angle: 90º
3. Material: Stainless Steel, type 304
4. Finish: #4 Satin
5. Provide and install 14 pieces as directed by Architect.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Size mounting hardware for anticipated load and substrate conditions.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate wall protection systems to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, detail, finish and member sizes.

B. Pre-assemble components in the shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXECUTION

A. Verification of conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface preparations: Prior to installation, clean substrate to remove dirt, debris and loose particles. Perform additional preparation procedures as required by manufacturer's instructions.

B. Protection: Take all necessary steps to prevent damage to material during installation as required in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install the work of this section in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, using only approved mounting hardware, and locating all components firmly into position, level and plumb.

3.04 CLEANING

A. General: Immediately upon completion of installation, clean vinyl covers and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommended cleaning method.

B. Remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from installation as work progresses and upon completion of work.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed materials to prevent damage by other trades. Use materials that may be easily removed without leaving residue or permanent stains.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes toilet accessory items as scheduled or specified below.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 06 01 00 - Rough Carpentry
Section 09 30 00 - Porcelain Quarry and Ceramic Tile

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product data for each toilet accessory item specified, including construction details relative to materials, dimensions, gages, profiles, mounting method, specified options, and finishes.

C. Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations (by room) for each toilet accessory item to be provided for project.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish accessory manufacturers' standard inserts and anchoring devices that must be set in concrete or built into masonry. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordination: Coordinate accessory locations, installation, and sequencing with other work to avoid interference with and ensure proper installation, operation, adjustment, cleaning, and servicing of toilet accessory items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESSORIES

A. Grab Bars - Stainless Steel Type: Provide grab bars with wall thickness not less than 0.05" and as follows:

1. Mounting: Concealed, manufacturer's standard flanges and anchorages.
2. Clearance: 1-1/2" clearance between wall surface and inside face of bar.
3. Gripping Surfaces: Smooth, satin finish.
4. Heavy-Duty Size: Outside diameter of 1-1/2".
5. Grab bars shall be 42", 36”, and/or 18" long as shown on Drawings.

B. Surface mounted toilet tissue dispenser: Georgia-Pacific #56796, compact surface-mounted, side-by-side double-roll, or equal.

C. Surface mounted paper towel dispenser: Georgia-Pacific #59489 SofPull ® Mechanical Hardwound Roll Towel Dispenser.

D. Mirror: Meek Mirrors M1210 Series Mirror with stainless steel angled frame. Size to be as shown on Drawings, or equal.

E. Trash Receptacle: American Specialties model no. 0469-ND, semi-recessed. The surface mounted paper towel dispenser shall mount on the top section of stainless steel – provide & install solid blocking behind stainless steel panel, or equal.

F. Towel Pin: Bobrick B-6777, surface-mounted, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

B. Install toilet accessory units according to manufacturers' instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate as recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

C. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, complying with ASTM F 446.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust toilet accessories for proper operation and verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces strictly according to manufacturer's recommendations after removing temporary labels and protective coatings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 00 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS, AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for cabinets include rough-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type and materials, trim style, door construction, panel style, and materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordination: Verify that cabinets are sized to accommodate type and capacity of extinguishers indicated and provided by Owner under separate Contract.

B. UL-Listed Products: Fire extinguishers shall be UL listed with UL listing mark for type, rating, and classification of extinguisher.

C. Extinguishers shall be designed to address Class A, B, and C fires in general public areas. In Kitchen areas, extinguishers shall be designed to address a Class K fire.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Where shown on Drawings, install J.L. Industries Cosmopolitan 1037F10 fire extinguisher cabinet, or equal. Provide one Cosmic 5E Fire Extinguisher inside each cabinet.

B. Fire Rated Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Where cabinet occurs in a fire rated wall, provide Cosmopolitan 1037F10 FX fire rated cabinet as manufactured by J.L. Industries.

C. Fire extinguisher, not shown to be located in cabinets, shall be provided with wall mounting brackets. Similar to Larsen's Manufacturing Company B-2 wall bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Fire extinguishes shall be mounted with the handles mounted not more than 48" above finish floor.

B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13 34 19 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. General:

1. This Section includes a new single-story, single-span, rigid-frame-type pre-engineered metal building of the nominal length, width, eave height, and roof pitch indicated.
2. Roof Insulation.
3. Metal Siding
4. Metal Roofing and Accessories
5. Gutters, building and sheet metal accessories and work associated with alteration of an existing metal structure.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Concrete floor and foundations and installation of anchor bolts are specified Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
2. Block masonry exterior walls specified in Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry.
3. Sealants and calking are specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealers.

1.03 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Engineer, design, fabricate and erect the pre-engineered metal building system to withstand loads from winds, gravity, structural movement including movement thermally induced, and to resist in-service use conditions that the building will experience, including exposure to the weather, without failure.

B. Design Standard and Criteria: Design each member to withstand stresses resulting from combinations of loads that produce the maximum allowable stresses in that member as described in the following standards and criteria. The most recent issue shall be used where applicable in the structural design of the building covered by this specifications.

1. “Design Practices Manual”, Metal Building Manufacturers Association.

2. “Manual of Steel Construction”, American Institute of Steel Construction.
3. “Cold Formed Steel Design Manual”, American Iron and Steel Institute.
4. “Structural Welding Code – Steel”, American Welding Society.
5. International Building Code as amended by the State of Arkansas.
6. Light gage Cold - formed Steel Design Manual, American Iron and Steel Institute.

C. Design Loads: Basic design loads and collateral loads, are indicated on the drawings.

1. Basic design loads include live load, wind load, and seismic load, in addition to the dead load.
2. Collateral loads include additional dead loads over and above the weight of the metal building system such as sprinkler systems, roof-mounted mechanical systems.
3. The building shall be designed for the load combinations as set forth in the International Building Code.
4. Design roof live load shall be 20 psf with no load reductions allowed for any member. Dead loads and special loads shall be as shown on the Drawings.
5. Design wind loading shall be in accordance with the International Building Code. Comply with UL 580 for Class 90.
6. Design earthquake loading shall be for Zone 1, using the seismic design data shown on the Drawings.
7. The roof panels do not have adequate diaphragm strength to provide lateral support for the roof purlins or to transfer wind or earthquake forces to the structure. The roof purlins and their bracing system shall be designed accordingly.
8. Deflection limits (For the design live, wind and earthquake loads listed above).

    a. Roof Frames - As shown on the Drawings.
    b. Roof Purlins - As shown on the Drawings.
    c. Girts - As shown on the Drawings.
    d. Girts (adjacent to masonry) - As shown on the Drawings.
    e. Roof Panels - As shown on the Drawings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data consisting of metal building system manufacturer's product information for building components and accessories.

C. Shop drawings for metal building structural framing system, siding and roofing panels, and other metal building system components and accessories that are not fully detailed or dimensioned in manufacturer's product data.

1. Structural Framing: Furnish complete fabrication and erection drawings prepared by or under the supervision of a professional engineer legally authorized to practice in the State of Arkansas and bearing his seal and signature. Include details showing fabrication and assembly of the metal building system. Show anchor bolts settings and sidewall, endwall, and roof framing as well as wind bearing and purlin bracing provisions. Include transverse cross-sections. Submit anchor bolt layout plan showing which condition is used at each column.
2. Foundation loads: Submit foundation loads to the Architect for review prior to installation of footings.
3. Building Accessory Components: Provide details of metal building accessory components to clearly indicate methods of installation including the following:
4. Sheet Metal Accessories: Provide layouts at 1/4" per foot scale. Provide details of ventilators, louvers, gutters, downspouts, and other sheet metal accessories at not less than 1-1/2" per foot scale showing profiles, methods of joining, and anchorages.

D. Samples for selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts or chips showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for metal roofing with factory-applied finishes.

E. Professional engineer's certificate prepared and signed by a Professional Engineer, legally authorized to practice in the State of Arkansas, verifying that the structural framing and covering panels meet indicated loading requirements and codes of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer to erect the pre-engineered metal building who has specialized in the erection and installation of types of metal buildings systems similar to that required for this project and who is certified in writing by the metal building system manufacturer as qualified for erection of the manufacturer's products.

B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide pre-engineered metal buildings manufactured by a firm experienced in manufacturing metal buildings systems that are similar to those indicated for this project and have a record of successful in-service performance using new, unused materials, free from defect and of American manufacturers.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain the metal building system components, including structural framing, and accessory components, from one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Design Criteria: The drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of the pre-engineered metal buildings and are based on the specific type and model indicated. Metal building systems having equal characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered provided that deviations in dimensions and profiles are minor and do not change the design concept or intended

performance as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1.06 WARRANTIES

A. Provide manufacturer's written 20-year warranty against cracking, peeling, and fade (not to exceed 5 N.B.S. units for metal siding, metal trim and flashing.

B. Weathertightness Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard 20-year weathertightness warranty for the roofing system including trim.

1. Contractor shall furnish a 2-year written warranty for material and workmanship plus any extension required (due to repairs that are required) as stated in the manufacturer's 20-year warranty.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver prefabricated components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so they will not be damaged or deformed. Package roof panels for protection against transportation damage.

B. Handling: Exercise care in unloading, storing, and erecting roof covering panels to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels so that water accumulations will drain freely. Do not store panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting or other surface damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS (GENERAL)

A. Hot-Rolled Structural Steel Shapes: Comply with ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 529.

B. Steel Tubing or Pipe: Comply with ASTM A 500 Grade B, ASTM A 501, or ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

C. Steel Members Fabricated from Plate or Bar Stock: Provide 42,000 psi minimum yield strength. Comply with ASTM A 529, ASTM A 570, or ASTM A 572.

D. Steel Members Fabricated by Cold Forming: Comply with ASTM A 607 Grade 50.

E. Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheet: Comply with requirements of ASTM A 366 or ASTM A 568.

F. Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheet: Comply with requirements of ASTM A 568 or ASTM A 569.

G. Bolts for Structural Framing: Comply with ASTM A 307 or ASTM A 325 as necessary for design loads and connection details.

H. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code.

I. Non-Shrink Grout: Master Builders Co., Masterflow 713, or equal.

J. Mastic: Non-staining saturated vinyl polymer as recommended by panel manufacturer for sealing laps.

K. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead-free, universal primer, selected by the manufacturer for resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

L. Shop Primer for Galvanized Metal Surfaces: Zinc dust-zinc oxide primer selected by the manufacturer for compatibility with substrate.

2.02 STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Rigid Frames: Fabricate from hot-rolled structural steel shapes. Provide factory-welded, shop-painted, built-up "I-beam"-shape or open-web-type frames consisting of tapered or parallel flange beams and tapered or straight columns. Furnish frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide length of span and spacing of frames indicated.

B. Primary Endwall Framing: Provide primary endwall framing members fabricated for field-bolted assembly.

1. Endwall Beams and Columns: Manufacturer's standard shop-painted, built-up factory-welded "I"-shape.

C. Secondary Framing: Provide the following secondary framing members:

1. Roof Purlins, Sidewall and Endwall Girts: "C"-or "Z"-shaped sections fabricated from min. 16 ga. shop-painted roll-formed steel. Purlin spacers shall be fabricated from min. 14 ga. cold-formed galvanized steel sections with a min. yield of 50,000 psi.
2. Eave Struts: Unequal flange "C"-shaped sections formed to provide adequate backup for both wall and roof panels. Fabricate from min. 14 ga. shop-painted roll-formed steel with a min. yield of 50,000 psi.
3. Flange Bracing: Angle members fabricated from min. 16 ga. shop-painted roll-formed steel. The compression flange of all frames shall be braced laterally so that the allowable compressive stress is adequate for the design load combinations.
4. Base or Sill Angles: Fabricate from min. 14 ga. cold-formed galvanized steel sections.
5. Secondary endwall structural members, except columns and beams, shall be the manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from min. 14 ga. cold-formed galvanized steel.

D. Wind Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing using threaded steel rods; comply with ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 572, Grade D. Locate bracing only where indicated.

E. Bolts: Provide shop-painted bolts except when structural framing components are in direct contact with roofing panels. Provide zinc-plated or cadmium-plated bolts when structural framing components are in direct contact with roofing panels.

F. Shop Painting: Clean surfaces to be primed of loose mill scale, rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other matter precluding paint bond. Follow procedures of SSPC-SP3 for power-tool cleaning.

1. Prime structural steel primary and secondary framing members with the manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer.

2.03 METAL WALL PANELS

A. Profile: Metal siding profile shall be similar and equal to Varco Pruden "Panel Rib", 24 ga. nominal 36" wide net coverage with 1-3/16" high major ribs at 12" o.c. with manor ribs spaced between the major ribs. Finish to be KXL paint system.

2.04 METAL LINER AND SOFFIT PANELS (Interior)

A. Profile: Metal siding profile shall be similar and equal to Varco Pruden FP-12, 24 ga, 12" wide steel panel with concealed fastener system.

2.05 THERMAL INSULATION FOR FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL PANELS

Metal Building Insulation: Guardian Faced Metal Building Insulation Blanket.

1. Roof Insulation: 3" Blanket.
2. Wall Insulation: 3" Blanket.

2.06 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Varco Pruden SSR: 24" wide panel with 3" high trapezoidal ribs, mechanically seamed, concealed fastener roof system.

1. Finish: KXL Paint System.
2. Thickness: 24 ga.
3. Length: Up to 50 ft.

B. Closure shall be fabricated from die cast metal at all ridge and high eave transitions using tape sealant, fasteners, and 16 ga. performance backer plate for compression joint as recommended by the metal roof manufacturer. Continuous angles butted to panel ends are not acceptable.

C. Provide all accessories for a complete metal roofing system including panels, clips, trim/flashings, fascias, ridges, closure, sealants, fillers and any other required item.

D. All outside closures shall be fabricated from bare galvalume sheet steel, 24 ga., embossed.

E. All tape sealant shall be pressure sensitive of a type recommended by the metal roof panel manufacturer. All joint sealant shall be of a type recommended by the roof panel manufacturer.

F. Roof jacks shall be prefabricated, one piece EPDM with aluminum flanged base ring, for installation in the flat portion of the panel only.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

1. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, with a stainless-steel cap or zinc aluminum-alloy head and EPDM or neoprene sealing washer.
2. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws with nylon or polypropylene washer.
3. Fasteners for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Self-drilling Type 410 stainless-steel or self-tapping Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head, with EPDM or PVC washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
4. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
5. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.

B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type non-corrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.08 SHEET METAL ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide coated steel sheet metal accessories with coated steel roofing panels. Same metal and finish as roof panels.

B. Gutters: Form in 8' long sections of manufacturer’s standard profile of general size shown on the Drawings, 24 ga. metal, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Size as shown on the Drawings. Join sections with riveted and soldered or sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joint at center of runs. Furnish gutter supports spaced 36” o.c., constructed of same metal as gutters. Provide bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball strainers at outlets. Finish to match metal siding.

C. Downspouts: Form in 10' long sections, complete with elbows and offsets. Join sections with 1-1/2” telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1" away from walls; locate fasteners as shown on the Drawings. Finish to match wall panels. Size shall be as shown on the Drawings. Finish to be selected by Architect.

D. Wall Louvers: See mechanical drawings and specification.

2.09 FABRICATION

A. General: Design prefabricated components and necessary field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly and disassembly. All structural steel members shall be factory cut, formed, punched, welded, cleaned and painted for bolted field assembly.

1. Fabricate components in such a manner that once assembled, they may be disassembled, repackaged, and reassembled with a minimum amount of labor.
2. Clearly and legibly mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals for easy field identification.

B. Structural Framing: Shop-fabricate framing components to indicated size and section with base plates, bearing plates, and other plates required for erection, welded in place. Provide holes for anchoring or connections shop-drilled or punched to template dimensions.

1. Shop Connections: Provide bolted or welded shop connections.
2. Field Connections: Provide bolted field connections.

C. All welding shall be done in accordance with the American Welding Society Code for Building Construction.

1. Flanges and webs of built-up welded members shall be joined by a continuous automatic submerged arc welding process on one side of the web.
2. Certification of welder qualification shall be supplied when required or specified. Operators shall be qualified as prescribed in the “Standard Qualification Procedure of the American Welding Society”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION

A. Framing: Erect framing true to line, level, plumb, rigid, and secure. Temporary bolting and bracing must be introduced to safely carry all loads to which the structure may be subjected including equipment and the operation of same. Individual columns must be braced as long as may be required for safety. No bolting or welding shall be done until as much of the structure as will be stiffened thereby has been properly aligned. Level base plates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use a non-shrinking grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base line elevation. Moist cure grout for not less than 7 days after placement.

B. Purlins and Girts: Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fascias. Locate and space wall girts to suit heights. Secure purlins and girts to structural framing and hold rigidly to a straight line by sag rods.

C. Bracing: Provide diagonal rod or angle bracing in roof and sidewalls as indicated.

D. Drift pins may be used only to bring together the several parts. They shall not be used in such a manner as to distort or damage the metal. The use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication error shall be permitted only on minor members when the member is not under stress and then only after approval of the Architect has been obtained. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

E. All bolts for field assembly of primary structural members shall be high strength bolts conforming to ASTM A 325 unless higher strength bolts are specified by the manufacturer. Connectors for primary structural members shall not be less than 5/8" diameter. Connectors for secondary structural members shall be 1/2" cadmium plated machine bolts conforming to ASTM A 307 unless larger bolts or bolts of higher strength are specified by the building manufacturer.

F. Framed Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to building structural frame.

G. Install insulation continuously over roof framing. Seal all joists and penetrations air tight. Torn and repaired material is not acceptable.

H. Install metal roof panels and accessories watertight and in accordance with UL Class 90 requirements. Install materials using the longest lengths possible to suit design and UL requirements.

I. Conceal all fasteners to the greatest degree possible.

J. Install panels plumb, level and with panel ribs parallel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 00 00 – SITE PREPARATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment and perform all site preparation and removal of obstructions, complete as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Areas to be cleared, grubbed and stripped generally consist of areas within the project site where construction is proposed.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork

B. Section 31 28 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control

C. Section 32 92 00 – Sodding

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Completely coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other Sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this section before commencement of items specified herein.

B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other Sections.

1.04 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Take field measurements at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to ensure proper coordination of all other construction items.

1.05 LIMITS OF WORK

A. The limits of the work under this contract shall extend to the Owner's designated property lines or right-of-way or easement lines unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

B. The Contracting Authority will not be responsible for obtaining additional sites for the storage of equipment, the stockpiling of materials, the securing of additional material, or other lands not required by the finished construction. No separate payment will be made for acquisition or use of off-site storage areas.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.

B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.

D. Remove and Replace: Remove and legally dispose of items and replace with new items as indicated.

E. Existing to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage. When permitted by the Engineer, remove items to a suitable, protected storage location during construction, and then clean and reinstall items in their original locations.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 – Submittals, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit copies of all required permits prior to clearing, grubbing and stripping work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 CLEARING VEGETATION

A. Cut and remove all timber, trees, stumps, brush, shrubs, roots, grass, weeds, rubbish and any other objectionable material resting on or protruding through the surface of the ground.

B. Preserve and protect trees and other vegetation designated on the Drawings or directed to remain by the Engineer to remain as specified below.

3.02 GRUBBING

A. Grub and remove all stumps roots in excess of 1-1/2 inches in diameter, matted roots, brush, timber, logs, concrete rubble, and other debris encountered to a depth of 18 inches below original grade.

B. Refill all grubbing holes and depressions excavated below the finished ground surface with suitable materials and compact to a density conforming to the requirements of Section 31 20 00, Earthwork.

3.03 STRIPPING

A. Strip and stockpile topsoil from all areas to be occupied by buildings, structures, sidewalks, roadways, and all areas to be excavated or filled.

B. Stockpile topsoil free from brush, trash, large stones, and other extraneous material. Avoid mixing topsoil with subsoil.

C. Protect stockpiled topsoil until it is used for site restoration or landscaping.

3.04 DISPOSAL

A. Dispose of material and debris from site preparation operations by hauling to an approved off-site disposal area. Burial of rubbish or debris is not allowed on the project site.

B. Burning of cleared and grubbed materials will not be permitted.

3.05 PROTECTING VEGETATION

A. Protect trees and other vegetation designated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer to remain from damage by all construction operations by erecting suitable barriers, guards, enclosures or by other approved means. For trees designated for protection on the Drawings, erect temporary fencing at the drip line of each tree.

B. Conduct clearing operations in a manner to prevent falling trees from damaging trees and vegetation designated to remain, to prevent damaging the work being constructed, and to provide for the safety of employees and others.

C. Maintain protection of vegetation until all work has been completed.

D. Do not operate heavy equipment or stockpile materials within the branch spread (drip line) of existing trees identified to remain.

E. Secure the services of a certified arborist or approved tree service to repair immediately any damage to existing tree crowns, trunks, or root systems.

F. When work is completed, remove all dead and downed trees. Trim all live trees of dead and diseased limbs and branches. Make all cuts cleanly at their juncture with the branch or proceeding branch without injury to the trunk or remaining branches.

G. Restrict construction activities to those areas within the limits of construction as designated on the Drawings, within public rights-of-way, and within easements provided by the Owner. Restore damage to adjacent public or private properties

and improvements to their original condition and to the full satisfaction of the property owner.

3.06 CLEARING OTHER WORK AREA OBSTRUCTIONS

A. Clear the work area of all obstructions that will affect or will be affected by the construction of the project. Remove all items so encountered unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or otherwise directed by the Engineer. These items shall include, but not be limited to: signs, culverts, headwalls, pavements, landscaping and other items constituting an obstruction, which are encountered.

B. Remove as part of the clearing operation all structures, foundations, culverts, headwalls, concrete slabs and other obstructions or rubbish of any nature, which interfere with the proposed improvements, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or noted on the Drawings.

3.07 PROTECTING AND REMOVING OBSTRUCTIONS

A. Take every precaution in protecting and removing obstructions that are to be replaced or reconstructed.

B. Coordinate removal and relocation of traffic and street signs with the City Street Department.

3.08 OBSTRUCTIONS NOT SHOWN ON DRAWINGS

A. The Drawings show the location of certain exposed and buried obstructions, as well as existing surface and subsurface structures. Neither the Owner nor the Engineer assumes any responsibility for failure to show obstruction or structures on the Drawings or to show them in their exact location. The absence of these obstructions on the Drawings does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility in the protection, removal and satisfactory replacement of these obstructions. The failure to show the obstructions will not be considered sufficient basis for claims for extra work or for increasing the pay quantities in any manner whatsoever, unless the obstruction encountered is such as to necessitate substantial changes in the lines and grades of the proposed improvements or requires the building of a special structure.

B. The removal of existing franchised utility mains required to permit orderly progress of the work shall be accomplished by local agencies, as shown on the Drawings or specified within these specifications. Notify all utility companies, all pipeline owners, or other parties affected, and endeavor to have the necessary adjustments of the public or private utility fixtures, pipelines, pole lines, and other appurtenances within or adjacent to the limits of the construction made as soon as possible. The relocation of existing utility service lines is the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in his bid all of the permanent and temporary utility appurtenances in their present or relocated positions as shown on the Drawings or as specified herein. No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience, or damage

sustained by Contractor due to any interference from said utility appurtenances or the operation of moving them.

D. The Contractor shall notify the owner of the utility in the path of his operation, sufficiently in advance of his work, to enable the utility owner to have a representative present during construction activities.

3.09 WATERWAYS

A. Existing natural and artificial waterways shall be left open to flow freely. Provide temporary dams or bypasses as necessary and/or as directed by the Engineer. Provide erosion control features in conformance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and the requirements of Section 31 28 00, Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

3.10 REMOVING CULVERTS

A. Do not remove culverts or other drainage structures until making satisfactory arrangements to accommodate traffic.

3.11 REMOVAL OF PAVEMENTS AND SIDEWALKS

A. Remove all pavements, driveways, sidewalks, curbs and other such items indicated in the Drawings in a workmanlike manner. Restrict the area of each removed item to the minimum possible area that will still conform to the lines and grades of the completed construction.

B. Saw cut asphalt and concrete surfaces at the boundaries of the areas to be removed. Saw reasonably true to line and to a depth so that undue under-breakage or shattering of the adjacent surfaces will not occur when removing the material. The equipment for sawing shall be approved mechanical concrete saws in satisfactory working condition and adequately powered to cut the depth required.

3.12 FENCE REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

A. Relocate fence designated for replacement in advance of other construction. If designated on the Drawings, provide temporary fencing clear of the proposed construction. Store materials not required for the temporary fence. Replace the fence in its original alignment, if not otherwise shown on the Drawings, utilizing the existing fence materials. Replace all damaged fence materials at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Secure areas enclosed by fences at all times that fences are removed or when areas are otherwise accessible unless directed by the Engineer.

3.13 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

A. Preserve all public and private property encountered in the construction of these improvements.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury to the property of any character, during the prosecution of the work, resulting from any act, omission, neglect or misconduct in his manner or methods of executing the work, or at any time due to defective work or materials, and said responsibility will not be released until the project has been completed and accepted.

C. When or where any direct or indirect damage or injury is done to public or private property by or because of any act, omission, neglect or misconduct in the execution of the Work, or in consequence of the non-execution thereof, Contractor shall restore such damage at no additional cost to the Owner. Restore property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury was done by repairing, rebuilding or otherwise restoring as directed by the Engineer, or make good such damage or injury in an acceptable manner.

3.14 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives are prohibited.

3.15 TRENCH SAFETY

A. The current edition of Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standard for Excavation and Trench Safety Systems, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P, is specifically incorporated and made a part of these specifications and contract documents as required by Arkansas Code Annotated 22-9-212.

3.16 SITE MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain all disturbed areas of the site during the course of construction. Maintenance shall include periodic mowing of areas within and adjacent to the following: security and construction fencing, silt fencing and other erosion control devices, and equipment and material storage areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 00 – EARTHWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to perform all excavation work, hauling, grading, placement and compaction of fill and backfill. Work shall include the disposal of unsuitable waste and surplus earthen materials, and placement of topsoil.

B. Perform all work within the limits necessary for the construction of the improvements and in conformance with the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical cross sections shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling

B. Section 31 28 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), latest edition:

1. AASHTO M57 Standard Specifications for Materials for Embankments and Subgrades
2. AASHTO M145 Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes
3. AASHTO M146 Standard Specification for Terms Relating to Subgrade, Soil-Aggregate, and Fill Materials
4. AASHTO M288 Standard Specification for Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications
5. AASHTO T99 Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in.) Drop
6. AASHTO T180 Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop
7. AASHTO T310 Standard Specification for In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:

1. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
2. ASTM D2487 – Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

3. ASTM D5084 – Standard Test Methods for Measurements of Hydraulic Conductivity of Saturated Porous Materials Using a Flexible Wall Permanente.
4. ASTM D698 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))
5. ASTM D1557 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3))
6. ASTM D2487 – Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
7. ASTM D4318 – Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
8. ASTM D5084 – Standard Test Methods for Measurement of Hydraulic Conductivity of Saturated Porous Materials Using a Flexible Wall Permeameter
9. ASTM D6938 – Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

C. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), latest edition:

1. All excavation, trenching and related sheeting, bracing, etc., shall comply with the requirements of OSHA safety standards (29 CFR Part 1926.650 Subpart P – Excavation) and any applicable State requirements. Where conflict between OSHA and State regulations exists, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
2. The current edition of Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standard for Excavation and Trench Safety Systems, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P, is specifically incorporated and made a part of these specifications and contract documents as required by Arkansas Code Annotated 22-9-212.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Boulder Excavation: The removal of boulders or boulder pieces larger than 1 cubic-yard in volume that requires equipment for splitting and breaking methods, or that requires increasing a trench or excavated area more than 18 inches.

B. Common Excavation: The removal of all material not classified as boulder, concrete or rock excavation. Classify as Common Excavation any piece of boulder or concrete 1 cubic-yard or less in volume that can be mechanically removed without drilling and blasting, breaking, splitting, or increasing the trench or excavated area as specified.

C. Concrete Excavation: The removal of concrete pieces larger than 1 cubic-yard in volume that requires equipment for splitting and breaking methods, or that requires increasing a trench or excavated area more than 18 inches. Concrete excavation includes materials composed of Portland cement that are not identified in other sections of the Specifications and excluding manholes, drainage structures, vaults, piping or other appurtenances that are typically classified as Common Excavation.

D. Exploratory Excavation: The removal and replacement of materials from locations shown on the Drawings, as directed by the Engineer, or for the Contractor's benefit for the purpose of investigating underground conditions and to identify potential utility conflicts between existing and proposed facilities. Unless otherwise indicated in the Bid Proposal, the Owner will not make separate payment for exploratory excavation.

E. Rock Excavation: Sedimentary rock which, by demonstration, cannot be excavated with equipment weighing at least 50,000 pounds and having at least 140 net horsepower (140 hp), equipped with a ripper or similar approved equipment without prior systematic drilling and blasting or breaking with power-operated rock excavation tools. The Engineer may waive the demonstration if the material encountered is well-defined rock.

F. Trench Excavation: The removal of materials encountered in trenches to the depths as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. See Section 31 23 00, Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.

G. Undercut Excavation: The removal and disposal of undesirable material and replacement with select material or other approved backfill below finished subgrade or below existing grade in areas of proposed embankment. Undesirable material shall include deposits of saturated or unsaturated mixtures of soils and organic matter not suitable for subgrade or foundation material. The Engineer shall determine the need and extent of Undercut Excavation and may designate as unsuitable those soils that cannot be stabilized in place through normal drying and compactive efforts when satisfactory weather and ground conditions exist.

H. Where the phrase "in-the-dry" is used in these Specifications, it shall be defined to mean a soil condition where the in-place moisture content is no more than 2% above the optimum moisture content of that soil. The optimum moisture content shall be as determined by the laboratory test of the moisture-density relation appropriate to the specified level of compaction, unless otherwise recommended in the geotechnical report.

I. Where used in this Specification "structures" refers to all buildings, wet wells, manholes and below-grade vaults. Stormwater structures and duct banks are not considered "structures" in this context.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 – Submittals, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit the proposed methods of construction, including excavation, backfilling and compaction for the various portions of the work.

C. Submit an excavation and trench safety plan to the Engineer for review for excavations greater than or equal to 5 feet deep.

D. Furnish test data to indicate compliance of all earthwork materials, placement, and compaction methods with this specification, including off-site material proposed for the Project.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish manufacturer or supplier certification for all products and materials. Coordinate with the Architect the testing of all materials from off-site sources including select material, clay and topsoil.

B. Unless otherwise noted, conduct testing in accordance with the following minimum frequencies:

1. Determine a moisture-density relationship for each type of subgrade material encountered, and conduct testing in accordance with AASHTO T 99 or T 180.
2. Conduct field density and moisture testing of earthwork subgrade in accordance with AASHTO T 310. Unless otherwise indicated, in-place density and moisture testing frequency shall be one (1) test per 5,000 sq.-ft. of subgrade.
3. Conduct field density and moisture testing of embankment fill and backfill in accordance with AASHTO T 310. Unless otherwise indicated, in-place density and moisture testing frequency shall be one (1) test per 750 sq.-yds. of area in each lift of embankment.
4. Conduct permeability testing for Clay and other modified soil lines using a certified soils testing laboratory. Unless otherwise indicated, the permeability liner shall be less than 1.0×10^{-7} cm/sec.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Completely coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this Section before commencement of items herein specified.

B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other Sections.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Take field measurements at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to ensure proper coordination of all other construction items.

1.09 PROJECT SITE REQUIREMENTS

A. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

1. The availability and reliability of geotechnical and other subsurface information known to the Owner is defined in Section 00800, Supplementary Conditions. Do not assume that materials other than those disclosed by soil borings or test pits will not be encountered, or that the proportions or character of the various materials will not vary from those indicated in the geotechnical investigation report. Any conclusions drawn by the Contractor from known reports, including the character of the materials to be encountered and degree of difficulty to be expected in the performance of the Work, are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
2. The Contractor is encouraged to perform an independent subsurface investigation. Coordinate access to the site with the Owner.
3. No claim for extra compensation or extension of time will be considered because of any variation in site, soil, or water conditions described in geotechnical reports to those actually encountered.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 COMMON FILL

A. Common Fill: Soil material substantially free of organic materials, topsoil, wood, peat, loam, trash or other objectionable materials that may be compressible through decomposition or that may not be properly compacted. Common fill shall not contain rocks or stones larger than 4 inches in the largest diameter, and shall have a maximum of 75% passing the No. 40 sieve and a maximum of 20% passing the No. 200 sieve. Common fill shall have a maximum liquid limit of 45 and a maximum plasticity index (PI) of 25 (per ASTM D4318).

B. Common fill shall not contain granite blocks, broken concrete, masonry rubble or other similar materials. It shall have physical properties such that it can be readily spread and compacted during filling. Snow, ice and frozen soil are not permitted. Subject to the Engineer's approval, native material (excluding sandy, lean clay) conforming to these requirements may be used as common fill.

2.02 SELECT BACKFILL

A. Select Backfill: Select backfill must be free of sod, stumps, logs, roots, or other perishable or deleterious matter. It shall be a granular material with a maximum particle size of 3 inches, well graded from coarse to fine. The select material shall conform to AASHTO classification A-1, A-2-4 or A-2-5, or with the Engineer's approval, a sandy or gravely clay conforming to classification A-2-6 or A-6. The following additional restrictions apply:

1. Select backfill material classified as AASHTO A-1 shall have a Coefficient of Uniformity (Cu) greater than 50.
2. Select backfill material classified as AASHTO A-2-6 may be submitted for review and evaluation by the Engineer provided that it has a plasticity index not exceeding 15.

3. Select backfill material classified as AASHTO A-6 may be submitted for review and evaluation by the Engineer provided that it has a plasticity index between 5 and 15.
4. Evaluation of A-2-6 or A-6 material shall not imply any obligation of the Engineer to accept it for use in the Work.
5. Crusher screenings, including nepheline syenite granite fines (Donna Fill®) will not be allowed as select fill or backfill material.

B. The Contractor shall furnish certified test results to indicate compliance of select material from off-site stockpiles with this specification at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Select backfill with more than 30 percent (30%) retained on a No. 4 sieve may be tested in accordance with ASTM D1557.

2.03 CRUSHED AGGREGATE (COARSE DRAIN FILL)

A. Coarse Drain Fill: Crushed aggregate shall be well graded, hard, durable, angular or subangular particles ranging from 3/4-inch maximum diameter to the No. 4 sieve. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the material shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33, Gradation 67 for coarse aggregate.

2.04 OVERSIZED ROCK

A. Oversized rock: Stone for oversized rock shall be hard, durable, crushed stone aggregate, as manufactured by local quarries, ranging from 1-1/2-inch to 6-inch maximum in accordance with Section 207 of the Arkansas State Highway and Transportation Department (AHTD) Standard Specifications. When backfilling with oversized rock to subgrade elevation, the top 4 to 6 inches shall be ASTM C33 #67 coarse aggregate or Class 7 aggregate base.

2.05 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC FOR SOILS

A. Geotextile Fabric: Geotextile fabric for soils and for use with oversized rock for undercut backfill shall be a woven synthetic fiber fabric conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M288, Class 1 and 2; meeting the fabric properties listed in Table 1 below; and be similar to Mirafi 600X manufactured by TenCate Geosynthetics, or approved equal.

Table 1 **Geotextile Fabric for Soil**			
Fabric Properties	**ASTM Test Method**	**Unit**	**Minimum Value**
Grab Tensile Strength	D4632	lbs	315
Grab Tensile Elongation	D4632	%	12
Trapezoid Tear Strength	D4533	lbs	113
CBR Puncture Strength	D6241	lbs	900
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)*	D4751	U.S. Sieve	40
Permittivity	D4491	sec^{-1}	0.05
UV Resistance (at 500 hours)	D4355	% strength retained	70
Weight	D5261	oz/yd^2	7.7
Thickness	D5199	mils	25

*ASTM D4751, AOS is a maximum opening diameter value

B. Staples for installing filter fabric shall be made of wire, 0.091-inch in diameter or greater, U-shaped, with 6-inch legs and a 1-inch crown.

2.06 IMPERMEABLE FILL (CLAY)

A. Impermeable Fill: Material from either an on-site or off-site source, accepted by the Engineer, and tested to ensure permeability coefficient of less than or equal to 1×10^{-7} cm/sec after compaction. The material shall conform to one of the following under the Unified Soil Classification System in ASTM D2487: CL or CH. The Contractor shall furnish certified test results to indicate the maximum dry density of material from off-site sources at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Earthwork shall consist of all excavation, embankment, dressing, shaping and finishing necessary for the construction, compaction and completion of all subgrades and other earthwork indicated on the Drawings to the required alignment, grade and typical cross section as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

B. Do not excavate below grade except where rock is encountered or the Engineer directs the removal of unstable material. If through negligence or other fault, excavation extends below the designated lines, replace the over-excavated material with approved backfill materials, in an approved manner and condition, and at the Contractor's expense. The Engineer shall have authority to reject or modify excavation operations; have authority over moving, placing, and disposition of all material; and shall determine the suitability of material to be placed in embankments.

C. The Contractor is responsible for determining the character, quantity and distribution of all material to be excavated.

D. Perform excavation work in a manner to control surface and subsurface drainage at all times. When directed by the Engineer, install temporary drains and drainage ditches to intercept or divert surface water that may affect the Work. Suspend earthwork operations at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained because of rain, freezing weather, or other unsatisfactory conditions.

E. Material determined by the Engineer to be unsatisfactory for subgrade construction shall be classified as undercut excavation and shall be removed as directed by the Engineer. Backfill undercut areas with select backfill from off-site borrow areas unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Dispose of all unsuitable material removed from undercut areas off-site.

F. Excavate all rock or unyielding material that cannot be shaped to conform to the subgrade elevations to a minimum depth of 6 inches below the deepest subgrade level of excavation. Fill the excavation to grade with approved material.

G. Use only suitable excavated material in the formation of embankments and backfills unless otherwise specified. Place the excavated material in areas of the embankment as directed by the Engineer. Remove muck, peat, matted roots, or other unsatisfactory material for subgrade foundation to the depth directed by the Engineer. Dispose of all unsuitable material off-site.

H. Do not commence construction of embankments or backfilling until the area has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. Clear and grub fill areas to remove all vegetation and objectionable material. Remove all topsoil prior to the commencement of filling. Backfill all depressions or holes beneath the ground surface, whether caused by grubbing or other reasons with suitable material and compacted before commencing construction of the subgrade. Scarify areas to be filled to a depth of 6 inches prior to placement of embankment fill. Construct fill to the specified grade in uniform layers parallel to the finished surface and not more than 8 inches in thickness, loose measurement. The material in the layers shall be of the proper moisture content before compacting. Wetting or drying of the material and manipulation when necessary to secure a uniform moisture content throughout the layer shall be required.

I. Accomplish backfilling of trenches for storm drainage facilities, water line improvements and utility relocations as specified in other sections of these specifications. Compact backfill to the specified density.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Exploratory Excavation

1. Perform exploratory excavation work for the purpose of verifying the location of underground utilities and structures and to check for unknown utilities and structures, prior to commencing excavation work.

2. Backfill exploratory excavations as soon as the desired information has been obtained. Stabilize backfilled surfaces in accordance with approved erosion and sedimentation control plans.

3.03 SOIL COMPACTION

A. In the preparation of subgrades and earthwork, compact the material to provide a stable, uniform surface. Compact the subgrade to the required density and stability and show no evidence of displacement or rutting. Provide proof rolling to evaluate the stability of the subgrade and as directed by the Engineer. Accomplish proof rolling with a loaded dump truck with a minimum weight of 10,000 pounds per axle.

B. Compact earthen material in open areas by any of the following methods: compaction equipment, fully loaded ten-wheel trucks, tractor dozers weighing at least 30,000 pounds, or heavy vibratory rollers. In confined areas (including areas within a 45-degree angle extending upward and outward from the base of a wall) and in areas where the use of large equipment is impractical, accomplish compaction by hand-operated vibratory equipment or mechanical tampers. Lift thickness shall not exceed 6 inches (measured before compaction) when hand-operated equipment is used.

C. Within 10 feet of structures: Compact the top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of fill or backfill to a minimum of 95% standard proctor (ASTM D698) at or near its optimum moisture content.

D. Embankments (except under roadways), lawn and unimproved areas: Compact the top 6 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of fill or backfill to a minimum of 90% standard proctor (ASTM D698) at or near its optimum moisture content.

E. Beneath building slabs and slabs on grade (except sidewalks): Compact the top 12 inches of existing subgrade (and each layer of fill if applicable) to a minimum of 100% standard proctor (ASTM D698) at or near its optimum moisture content.

F. Sidewalks: Compact the top 6 inches of existing subgrade (and each 6-inch layer of fill if applicable) to a minimum of 100% standard proctor (ASTM D698) at or near its optimum moisture content.

G. Roads, paved areas, and roadway embankments: Compact the top 12 inches of existing subgrade and select fill beneath the pavement section to a minimum density of 100% standard proctor (ASTM D698) at or near its optimum moisture content. Compact all other soils to a minimum density of 95% standard proctor.

H. Trenches: See Section 31 23 00, Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.

I. The moisture content of the material being compacted shall be within a range of 2% below the optimum to a maximum of 2% above. Adjust the moisture content of the material to maintain the range specified by the addition of water or by aeration.

3.04 SUBGRADES

A. Construct the completed subgrade surface to the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Correct any irregularities or depressions that develop by loosening and recompacting the material until the surface is smooth and uniform. Provide proof rolling to evaluate the stability of the subgrade and as directed by the Engineer. Should the subgrade be rutted prior to the next phase of construction, reshape and recompact the subgrade without additional compensation to the Contractor.

B. Shaping and compacting of subgrades prior to construction of pavements shall be as specified in other sections of these specifications.

3.05 ROCK AND BOULDER EXCAVATION

A. Excavate and remove rock and boulders to the widths and depths directed by the Engineer. Where the Bid Proposal includes a separate payment for rock and/or boulder removal, excavate and remove overburden and expose the rock to allow the Engineer to measure the rock prior to removal.

B. Do not use explosives for rock or boulder excavation unless the Engineer approves a plan for such use. Submit proof of blasting insurance and certification that blasting personnel are licensed in the State where the project is located. Conduct all blasting in compliance with the laws of the State, all local ordinances, and with all possible care so as to avoid injury to persons or property.

C. If rock is shattered below grade on account of over drilling or excessive explosive charges; and the shattered rock is unfit for foundation or other subgrade use; remove the shattered rock and refill the excavation with crushed stone or select material as directed by the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Dispose of all excavated rock and boulders off-site or at a designated location on-site as directed by the Engineer.

3.06 GENERAL FILLING AND BACKFILLING PROCEDURES

A. Place fill and backfill materials in lifts to suit the specified compaction requirements to the lines and grades required, making allowances for settlement and placement of cover materials (i.e. topsoil, sod, etc.). Correct soft spots or uncompacted areas by reworking.

B. Do not place fill or backfill material on frozen surfaces, or on surfaces covered by snow or ice. Fill and backfill material shall be free of snow, ice and frozen earth.

C. Compact each layer of fill to a mass density not less than the minimum density specified. The moisture content of compacted backfill shall be within 2% (+/-) of the optimum moisture content.

D. Compact fill adjacent to structures by means of hand tamping, manually directed power tampers, or plate vibrators. Unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer, do not operate heavy equipment including backhoe mounted power tampers, vibrating compactors, or manually directed vibratory rollers within 2 feet of any structure. Do not operate towed or self-propelled vibrating rollers (with 4 to 6-foot diameter drums) within 10 feet of any structure. Compaction by means of drop weights operating from a crane or hoist will not be permitted. Maximum layer thickness of fill lift for hand compactors or manually directed power tampers shall not exceed 6 inches.

3.07 FILL AND BACKFILL PROCEDURES

A. Fill and backfill material placed immediately adjacent to and within 10 feet of all structures shall be select fill. Complete all water-tightness tests and dampproofing/ waterproofing of structures prior to placing fill or backfill around structures. Place and compact select fill in even lifts of 6 inches (compacted thickness) uniformly around the structure.

B. Common fill may be used in areas beyond those designated for select fill unless shown or specified otherwise. Place common fill in even lifts having a maximum thickness (measured before compaction) of 12 inches.

C. Fill required beneath building slabs or slabs on grade (except sidewalks) shall be structural fill. Place and compact structural fill in even lifts of 6 inches (compacted thickness).

3.08 EMBANKMENT FILL PROCEDURES

A. Prior to placing embankment fill materials, remove all organic materials (including peat and loam) and loose inorganic silt material (loess) from areas beneath proposed embankments. If the subgrade slopes are excessive, construct steps in the subgrade to produce a stable, horizontal surface for the placement of embankment materials. Scarify and recompact the existing subgrade to a depth of at least 6 inches or as directed by the Engineer.

B. Embankment fill shall consist of common fill material, placed and compacted in even lifts of 12 inches (uncompacted thickness).

C. Rock may be used in embankment fill only with prior, written approval of the Engineer.

3.09 IMPERVIOUS FILL

A. Place impervious fill in controlled, even lifts having a maximum thickness (measured before compaction) of 6 inches. Compaction shall be sufficient to attain a permeability of less than $1x10^{-7}$ centimeter/second.

B. Maintain the moisture content of impervious fill during placement and compaction at or near its optimum moisture content (up to plus 3%).

3.10 UNDERCUT AND BACKFILL WITH OVERSIZE ROCK

A. Excavate the area to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer, and dispose of undercut material in an approved manner. Place soil stabilization (geotextile) fabric within the undercut area by hand and backfill with a minimum of 18 inches of oversize rock. The top 4 to 6 inches of backfill shall be crushed stone or Class 7 base course material. The cost of the topping or choke layer shall be considered incidental to the cost of the oversize rock, and it will not be paid for separately.

B. Accomplish the placement of backfill material from the leading edge of the fill. Haul vehicles will only be allowed on compacted fill material and shall not be allowed with the undercut excavation.

C. Prior to placement of the crushed stone or Class 7 base course, compact and lock together the oversize rock with a minimum of two (2) passes of a vibratory roller or dozer, of weight and size acceptable to the Engineer. Proof roll the finished choke layer and install additional material as necessary to address any resulting wheel ruts.

3.11 GRADING

A. Perform grading to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. Remove all objectionable material encountered within the limits indicated and dispose of off-site. Provide complete and continuous drainage and dewatering of subgrades throughout the grading process. Install temporary drains, drainage ditches, etc., to intercept or divert surface water that may affect the execution or condition of grading work.

B. If at the time of grading it is not possible to place any material in its proper section of the Work, stockpile the fill material in approved area for later use. No extra payment will be made for the stockpiling or double handling of excavated or borrow material.

C. Stones or rock fragments larger than 4 inches in their greatest dimensions will not be permitted within the top 6 inches of the finished grade of fills and embankments.

D. In cut areas, remove all loose or protruding rocks in slopes to line or finished grade of the slope. Dress all cut and fill slopes in a uniform manner to the grade, cross-section and alignment shown on the Drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

3.12 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE, WASTE AND/OR SURPLUS EXCAVATED MATERIAL

A. Remove and dispose of unsuitable, waste and surplus excavated material off-site. Materials may be temporarily stockpiled in an area within the limits of construction that do not disrupt construction activities, create any nuisances or safety hazards, or otherwise restrict access to the site of the Work.

3.13 FIELD TESTING

A. Prior to and during the placement of backfill and fill, coordinate with the soils testing laboratory to perform in-place soil density tests to verify the existing subgrade soil meets the requirements herein. Unless otherwise noted, conduct testing in accordance with the following minimum frequencies:

1. Determine a moisture-density relationship for each type of subgrade, backfill and embankment fill material encountered, and conduct testing in accordance with AASHTO T99 or T180 (ASTM D698 or D1557).
2. Conduct field density and moisture testing of earthwork subgrade in accordance with AASHTO T310 (ASTM D6938). Conduct in-place density and moisture testing at a frequency of one (1) test per 5,000 square-feet of subgrade.
3. Conduct field density and moisture testing of backfill and embankment fill in accordance with AASHTO T310 (ASTM D6938). Conduct in-place density and moisture testing at a frequency of one (1) test per 750 square-yards of area in each lift of embankment. Conduct a minimum of two (2) tests per lift of backfill.
4. Conduct permeability testing for clay and other modified soil liner using a certified soils testing laboratory. Unless otherwise indicated, the permeability of the liner shall be less than 1.0×10^{-7} cm/sec.

3.14 TOLERANCES

A. Accomplish all grading to the tolerances listed below for the various areas and classes of work as shown on the Drawings. The tolerances listed are maximum variations that will be acceptable for each class of work without exception.

1. Form and compact the subgrade beneath structures to within 0.05 foot of the finished subgrade as established by grade hubs or stakes.
2. Rough grade all areas outside of those mentioned in the previous paragraphs and which do not receive any type of a finished structure to within 0.10 foot of the finished grade after the necessary allowances have been made for the thickness of topsoil. This tolerance shall be reduced as necessary to provide drainage at all points and to prevent the formation of water pockets in the finished grading.

B. Any deviation in excess of the amount shown above shall be corrected by loosening, adding or removing materials, reshaping and recompacting by sprinkling and rolling.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 00 – EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to perform all trenching for pipelines, storm drains, buried appurtenances, and other associated construction. Work shall include excavation, bedding, backfilling, disposal of surplus or unsatisfactory soil material, and restoration of trench surfaces and easements.

B. Excavation shall extend to the width and depth shown on the Drawings or as specified herein, and it shall provide suitable room for installing pipe, structures and appurtenances.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 00 00 – Site Preparation

B. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork

C. Section 31 28 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control

D. Section 32 92 19 – Seeding for Site Restoration

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), latest edition:

1. AASHTO M57 – Standard Specification for Materials for Embankments and Subgrades
2. AASHTO M145 – Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes
3. AASHTO M146 – Standard Specification for Terms Relating to Subgrade, Soil-Aggregate, and Fill Materials
4. AASHTO T99 – Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in.) Drop
5. AASHTO T180 – Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop
6. AASHTO T310 – Standard Specification for In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:

1. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

2. ASTM D698 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))
3. ASTM D1557 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3))
4. ASTM D2487 – Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
5. ASTM D6938 – Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

C. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), latest edition:

1. All excavation, trenching and related sheeting, bracing, etc., shall comply with the requirements of OSHA safety standards (29 CFR Part 1926.650 Subpart P – Excavation) and any applicable State requirements. Where conflict between OSHA and State regulations exists, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
2. The current edition of Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standard for Excavation and Trench Safety Systems, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P, is specifically incorporated and made a part of these specifications and contract documents as required by Arkansas Code Annotated 22-9-212.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Trench Excavation: The removal of materials encountered in trenches to the depths as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

B. Rock Excavation: Sedimentary rock which, by demonstration, cannot be excavated with equipment weighing at least 50,000 pounds and having at least 140 net horsepower (140 hp), equipped with a ripper or similar approved equipment without prior systematic drilling and blasting or breaking with power-operated rock excavation tools. The Engineer may waive the demonstration if the material encountered is well-defined rock.

C. Undercut Excavation: The removal and disposal of undesirable material and replacement with select material or other approved backfill below finished subgrade or below existing grade in areas of proposed embankment. Undesirable material shall include deposits of saturated or unsaturated mixtures of soils and organic matter not suitable for subgrade or foundation material. The Engineer shall determine the need and extent of Undercut Excavation and may designate as unsuitable those soils that cannot be stabilized in place through normal drying and compactive efforts when satisfactory weather and ground conditions exist.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.

B. Submit the proposed methods of excavation, backfilling and compaction for review.

C. Submit an excavation and trench safety plan to the Engineer for review for excavations greater than or equal to 5 feet deep.

D. Furnish test data to indicate compliance of backfill, bedding and compaction with this specification in compliance with Section 01 45 29, Testing Laboratory Services.

E. Furnish test data to indicate compliance of materials from off-site sources.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Responsibilities for providing the quality control and quality assurance testing activities are defined in Section 01 45 29, Testing Laboratory Services. Testing frequencies are defined under the paragraph on Field Testing at the end of this Section.

B. Furnish manufacturer or supplier certification for all products and materials from off-site sources for approval by the Engineer. Materials shall include but not be limited to select material, topsoil, sand, rock, and crushed stone. Provide initial material certifications at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Completely coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this Section before commencement of items herein specified.

B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other sections.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Take field measurements at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to ensure proper coordination of all other construction items.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 BEDDING

A. GENERAL

1. Pipe bedding shall conform to the class specified. When no bedding class is specified, the requirements for Class "D" bedding shall apply. If trench conditions are mucky, bedding shall be Class "B".

B. CLASS "B" GRANULAR BEDDING

1. Class "B" Granular Bedding: Crushed stone or gravel, well graded, and containing several sizes of particles ranging from 3/4-inch maximum to No. 4. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the material shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33, Gradation 67.

C. CLASS "D" BEDDING

1. Class "D" Bedding: Firm soil excavated from the trench and free of rocks, which will provide uniform bearing for the full length of the pipe barrel.
2. Excavate bell holes in the trench at each joint to permit proper jointing and to prevent the joint of the pipe from being a point of support. Correct over excavation of any portion of the trench with thoroughly compacted soil material approved by the Engineer.

2.02 TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Trench backfill under un-paved areas shall consist of on-site backfill or select backfill. When no material requirements are specified, the Contractor may use soil material excavated from the trench as backfill, provided that it meets the requirement of On-Site Backfill. If trench spoil is wet, rocky, or contains other objectionable materials, the Contractor shall furnish and install Select Backfill. Unacceptable trench spoil shall be wasted in a manner approved by the Engineer

B. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, backfill for trenches and structures under paved areas, parking lots, paved and gravel driveways, alleys, sidewalks, and under curb and gutter shall be Slurry Backfill.

C. On-Site Backfill: Backfill shall consist of on-site material excavated from the trenches except where the Drawings require the use of special backfill materials or as directed by the Engineer. On-site backfill material shall be free of rocks, clods or frozen masses over 3 inches in diameter or organic matter. The Engineer will approve backfill material prior to placement in the trench.

D. Select Backfill: Select backfill must be free of sod, stumps, logs, roots, or other perishable or deleterious matter. It shall be a granular material with a maximum particle size of 3 inches, well-graded from coarse to fine. The select material shall conform to AASHTO classification A-1, A-2-4 or A-2-5, or with the Engineer’s approval, a sandy or gravely clay conforming to classification A-2-6 or A-6. The following additional restrictions apply:

1. Select backfill material classified as AASHTO A-1 shall have a Coefficient of Uniformity (Cu) greater than 50.
2. Select backfill material classified as AASHTO A-2-6 may be submitted for review and evaluation by the Engineer provided that it has a plasticity index not exceeding 15.

3. Select backfill material classified as AASHTO A-6 may be submitted for review and evaluation by the Engineer provided that it has a plasticity index between 5 and 15.
4. Evaluation of A-2-6 or A-6 material shall not imply any obligation of the Engineer to accept it for use in the Work.
5. Crusher screenings, including nepheline syenite granite fines (Donna Fill®) will not be allowed as select fill or backfill material.
6. The Contractor shall furnish certified test results to indicate compliance of select material with this specification at no additional cost to the Owner.
7. Select material with more than 30 percent (30%) retained on a No. 4 sieve may be tested in accordance with ASTM D1557.

E. Flowable Fill (Slurry Backfill): A plant mixed slurry of sand, cement, and fly ash in a ratio of 3,400 lb.: 150 lb.: 100 lb. The slurry mixture shall achieve a minimum compressive strength of 300 psi at 28 days.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Excavate the trench so that the pipe can be laid to the required lines and grades as indicated on the Drawings. Do not deviate from the required line or grade except with the written consent of the Engineer.

B. Grade the trench to the approximate depth shown on the Drawings and maintain a depth that will provide not less than 30 inches of cover from the top of the pipe to the finished surface of the ground. Install the pipe to a grade such that the entire line will have a minimum number of high and low points. At utility or street crossings requiring greater line depth, install the pipe approach to the crossing on a gradual and uniform grade.

C. Whenever obstructions not shown on the plans are encountered during the progress of the work and interfere to such an extent that an alteration in the plans is required, the Engineer shall have the authority to change the plans and order a deviation from the line and grade or arrange with the owners of the structures for the removal, relocation or reconstruction of the obstructions.

D. Furnish temporary support and provide adequate protection and maintenance of all underground and surface utility structures, drains, conduits, sewers and other structures encountered in the progress of the work at no additional cost to the Owner. Where the grade or alignment of the pipe is obstructed by existing structures, the Contractor shall permanently support, relocate, remove or reconstruct the obstruction in cooperation with the owners of such utility structures. Determine the location of existing underground utility structures, including coordinating utility location services, examining available records, and making all explorations and excavations necessary to determine the exact location of the underground utility.

E. Proceed with caution in the excavation and preparation of the trench to determine the exact location of underground structures and utilities, both known and unknown. The Contractor is responsible for the repair of structures broken or otherwise damaged because of careless construction procedures.

F. Do not advance the excavation of trenches more than 150 feet ahead of the completed pipe work and completed backfill without permission from the Engineer. Refer to other sections of these Specifications for the requirements for cutting and replacing pavements.

G. Lay water mains at least 10 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed gravity or pressure sewer. Measure the distance from edge to edge. In cases where it is not practical to maintain 10 feet of separation, or if water and sewer lines must be laid in the same ditch, prior written approval is necessary from Arkansas State Department of Health and the Engineer.

H. Vertical separation of water and sewer mains at crossings shall provide a minimum of 18 inches of clearance between the bottom of the water line and the top of the sewer line. At crossings, lay one (1) full section of water pipe (18 to 20 feet long) such that both joints are installed as far from the sewer crossing as possible (centered on the sewer line). The Engineer may require special structural support of the water and/or sewer line, such as clay, concrete, or pipe encasement.

1. If the vertical separation must be reduced, encase the water line or the sewer line in watertight pipe with sealed watertight ends extending at least 10 feet either side of the crossing. Mechanically restrain any pipe joint located inside the encasement pipe. The encasement pipe may be vented to the surface if carrying water or sewer under pressure. Where a water line must pass beneath the sewer line, maintain at least 18 inches of vertical separation between the outside of the two pipes in addition to the preceding encasement requirement. Exceptions to these requirements must be approved in writing by Arkansas State Department of Health and the Engineer.

I. Cut and repair street and highway crossings in accordance with the requirements of the local municipality or government agency. Obtain street or road cut permits for any and all such cuts from the appropriate authority. Provide traffic control signage, flaggers, etc. in accordance with the permit conditions. For street cuts near traffic signals, coordinate the work with the local street and traffic control department.

3.02 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate all the material encountered within the lines and grades shown on the Drawings and as specified and directed by the Engineer. Saw all paved driveway, parking lot and street cuts at the trench limits or as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Below a point 12 inches above the outside top of the pipe, the trench shall have vertical sides and shall have a minimum width as detailed on the Drawings. If no details are shown on the Drawings, the minimum trench width shall be equal to the outside pipe diameter plus 18 inches and a maximum width equal the outside pipe diameter plus 30 inches.

C. At any point where the width of the lower portion of the trench exceeds these limits, the Contractor shall take corrective measures. As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide either pipe of adequate strength, special pipe embedment, or a concrete cradle as required by the loading conditions. Furnish and install these corrective items at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Stockpile material suitable for backfilling in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Remove or waste all excavated materials not required or unsuitable for backfill as indicated in the Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

E. Where necessary to protect the labor, the work or adjacent property, provide and install shoring. Furnish and install shoring or other trench protection of suitable dimensions and strength to prevent the settlement or movement of the ground adjacent to the trench and to prevent damage to surface or subsurface structures. The Contractor is solely responsible for the determining the need and adequacy of the sheeting and bracing. The shoring shall remain in place until the backfill has proceeded to a point where it can safely be removed. If in the opinion of the Engineer damage is likely to result from withdrawing the shoring, it shall remain in place. Unless otherwise indicated on the bid form, the Owner will make no separate payment for sheeting, shoring and bracing.

F. If the soil at the bottom of the trench is unstable and in such condition that it cannot be properly graded, excavate the trench to a depth determined by the Engineer and backfill to grade with crushed stone or gravel well compacted by tamping.

G. Dewater all excavated trenches before any construction is undertaken therein. Lay all piping in dry trenches and place all concrete only upon dry and firm foundation material. The Contractor shall pump, bail, or temporarily provide drainage for any water encountered.

H. Should the specified methods of dewatering the trenches be unsuccessful, excavate the trench to a depth of approximately 6 inches below grade, and then backfill the trench to grade with gravel bedding. Form a sump below the gravel to provide a place for a pump to take suction and thus lower the water level to a point below the bottom of the lowest pipe joint. Continue the pumping until all pipe joints have been placed and the presence of water will not injure them. Do not commence backfilling until the trench has been dewatered.

I. If rock is present at the grade line of the trench, excavate it to an elevation approximately 6 inches below grade. Rock excavation shall include boulders and deposits of concrete with a volume of 1/2 cubic-yard or more. Backfill the trench to grade with crushed stone or gravel prior to laying the pipe. Remove and dispose of all excavated rock from the site.

J. When indicated on the Drawing or as directed by the Engineer, construct an impervious dam or bulkhead in the trench to interrupt the unnatural flow of groundwater after construction. Key the dam into the trench bottom and sidewalls. Where directed, provide at least one (1) clay or other impervious material dam in the trench line every 300 linear-feet of pipe or between each manhole.

K. Avoid heavy machinery traffic above installed pipe until at least 3 feet of trench backfill is placed and compacted. Monitor pipe deflection during trench backfill.

3.03 BEDDING

A. Bed all pipe accordance with Subsection 2.01.

B. Prior to installation of the pipe, shape the bedding to provide uniform support for the bottom quadrant of the pipe barrel.

C. Accomplish the placement of material on each side of pipe (haunching) and immediately above the top of the pipe (initial backfill) in a manner that will prevent displacement or deflection of the pipe.

3.04 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill all trenches immediately after the pipe is laid and approved. Install backfill by methods that will not disturb the pipe. Repair pavement cuts with paving materials of the type and design of the original surface. Do not commence pavement repair until the Contractor has achieved proper subgrade compaction. Such backfilling, before pipeline testing, shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for correction of leaks in the line.

B. Place backfill up to a level of 12 inches above the top of the pipe by hand shoveling or other approved methods, and deposit backfill in maximum layers of 4 inches. Compact each layer by mechanical tamping, and do not displace pipe during tamping of the backfill. Control the moisture content of the backfill material as required to obtain the specified compaction.

C. From a point 12 inches above the top of the pipe, place backfill by any approved method that will not injure or disturb the pipe and will result in the specified compaction.

D. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings or more stringent requirements are established by other specification sections, place and insure backfill and fill material to achieve an equal or greater degree of compaction than undisturbed material adjacent to the work. However, in no case shall the degree of compaction fall below the percentages of the maximum density, at optimum moisture content, as indicated in Table 1 below. The moisture content of compacted backfill shall be within plus or minus 2 percent (2% ±) of the optimum moisture content.

Table 1 Minimum Compaction Limits for Trench Backfill Material	
Location	**Required Density**
Within 25 feet of buildings and structures	100% of the maximum dry density by Standard Proctor test, AASHTO T 99 (ASTM D698)
Within city streets and alleys, and under parking lots, paved and gravel driveways, county roads, and sidewalks	Trench backfill shall be with slurry in accordance with the Standard Details, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings
Specific areas noted on the Drawings	95% of the maximum dry density by Standard Proctor test, AASHTO T 99 (ASTM D698)
Areas under turf, sodded, planted, or seeded non-traffic areas	90% of the maximum dry density by Standard Proctor test, AASHTO T 99 (ASTM D698)

E. When conflicts exist between these densities due to location or depth of trench, obtain the higher specified density. Compaction densities and testing frequencies for pavement sections are defined in Section 32 12 00, Pavement and Drainage Improvements.

F. Replace or rework material or workmanship that fails to meet the specified requirements.

G. All trenches shall be backfilled, settled, and the ground restored to its original condition as soon as possible after the pipe is installed. Any unnecessary delay in restoring trenches to their original condition shall constitute just cause for stopping all other work until the trenches are so restored. The Contractor also shall refill trenches as often as necessary to bring them back to original grade, and during the period when settlement is occurring shall refill them frequently to maintain traffic.

H. If at any time within 12 months after the completion and final acceptance of the work embraced in this Contract, there shall be any settlement of the trenches requiring repairs to be made, the Owner may notify the Contractor to make such repairs as may be necessary. Should the Contractor fail to do so within 15 days after the date of such notice, or should the nature of such defect be such as to require immediate attention, the Owner shall make such repairs as may be necessary, and bill the actual cost of such repairs to the Contractor.

3.05 FIELD TESTING

A. Unless otherwise noted, conduct testing in accordance with the following minimum frequencies:

1. Determine a moisture-density relationship for each type of subgrade and backfill material encountered, and conduct testing in accordance with AASHTO T99 or T180 (ASTM D698 or D1557).

2. Conduct field density and moisture testing of initial trench subgrade and all backfill in accordance with AASHTO T310 (ASTM D6938). Minimum compaction limits for trench backfill are defined under Paragraph 3.04.D, Backfilling.

3. Testing frequencies for in-place density and moisture are indicated in Table 2 below.

Table 2
Minimum Compaction Testing Frequencies for Trench Backfill Material

Location	Required Density
Within 25 feet of buildings and structures	One (1) moisture-density test per 50 linear-feet, every lift of backfill, minimum of (2) tests
Within city streets and alleys, and under parking lots, paved and gravel driveways, county roads, and sidewalks	Trench backfill shall be with slurry in accordance with the Standard Details, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings
Specific areas noted on the Drawings	One (1) moisture-density test per 400 linear-feet, every lift of backfill
Areas under turf, sodded, planted, or seeded non-traffic areas	Conduct moisture-density tests at the locations and frequencies as directed by the Engineer.

4. Should any moisture-density test fail to meet the specified requirements, the Contractor shall perform corrective work necessary to bring the material into compliance and retest the failed area at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.06 SLURRY BACKFILL

A. Under city streets and alleys, parking lots, paved and gravel driveways, sidewalks, and curb and gutter, backfill trenches with Slurry Backfill. The Contractor shall use this material to help facilitate the reapplication of traffic over the trenches across streets and driveways where dictated by the Engineer. The Engineer may modify the design as required by the construction conditions. Place slurry to neat trench lines as indicated on the plans, not to exceed a trench quantity 24 inches wider than the diameter of the pipe in the trench or as indicated on the Drawings.

B. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to place a temporary surface over the slurry. The Contractor shall consult the trenching details in the Drawings as to the required depth of bedding, slurry and surface material depths. This procedure may be used for drainage, water lines, sanitary sewer lines or other pavement crossings.

C. Allow utility backfill to achieve a 24-hour set before allowing traffic on it, or before the placement of base course or paving materials. Provide temporary steel plates to facilitate opening streets to traffic. Protect utility backfill against frost and rapid drying.

3.07 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives are prohibited for excavation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 28 00 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals; and install, maintain, remove, and clean up erosion and sedimentation controls as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. The work shall include installation of temporary access ways and staging areas, silt fences, ditch checks, sediment removal and disposal, erosion control device maintenance, removal of temporary erosion control devices, temporary mulching, excelsior matting installation, and final cleanup.

C. The Drawings include typical erosion and sedimentation control details for the Contractor's convenience and do not relieve him from installing different or additional devices where required to properly protect the site.

D. For construction sites in Arkansas with more than one (1) acre and less than five (5) acres disturbed by construction activity, the Owner will prepare and the Contractor will post a Construction Site Notice for Automatic Coverage authorized under NPDES Permit No. ARR150000. The Construction Site Notice shall be placed and maintained in a prominent location at the construction site for public viewing before commencement of construction.

E. For construction sites in Arkansas with more than five (5) acres disturbed by construction activity, the Owner will file a Notice of Intent (NOI) for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Large Construction Activity authorized under NPDES Permit No. ARR150000 with the Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality (ADEQ). The Contractor shall post and maintain a Notice of Coverage (NOC) in a prominent location at the construction site for public viewing before commencement of construction.

F. The Owner has prepared a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) for use on this Project. The Contractor agrees to become a signatory to the SWP3. The Contractor further agrees to abide by the conditions of the SWP3, furnish and install all features of the SWP3, and amend the SWP3 as necessary to accommodate site conditions and construction elements.

G. For construction sites in Arkansas, the Owner will submit to ADEQ the Notice of Termination for Dischargers of Storm Water Runoff Associated With Construction Activity authorized under NPDES General Permit ARR150000 following final stabilization of the construction site.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 00 00 – Site Preparation

B. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork

C. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling

D. Section 32 12 00 – Pavement and Drainage Improvements

E. Section 32 92 19 – Seeding for Site Restoration

1.03 REFERENCED SPECIFICATIONS

A. Arkansas State Highway and Transportation Department – Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Best Management Practices (BMPs): Schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the State. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 – Submittals, for submittal procedures.

B. For all construction projects involving sites of one (1) acre or greater the Contractor shall:

1. Prior to the start of construction, submit a schedule for installing temporary and permanent erosion control work. Work shall not commence until the Engineer approves the erosion control schedule and methods of operation.
2. Sign and return three (3) copies of the SWP3 to the Engineer. Designate a qualified inspector responsible for performing inspections as specified in the SWP3.
3. Submit any amendments as necessary to the SWP3 to prevent sediment from leaving the construction site.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Install and maintain all sedimentation control devices, including accepted Best Management Practices (BMPs), necessary to prevent the movement of sediment from the construction site to off-site areas or into the stream system via surface runoff or underground drainage systems. Install measures in addition to those shown on the Drawings as necessary to prevent the movement of sediment off-site and as directed by the Engineer. Maintain, remove and clean up sedimentation devices at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Sedimentation and erosion control measures shall conform to the requirements of the SWP3.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Implement the SWP3 according to the requirements of the General Permit.

B. Do not discharge pollutants such as chemicals, fuels, lubricants, asphalt, raw sewage, concrete drum wash water, and other harmful waste into or alongside any waters of the United States. Dispose of these pollutants in accordance with governing State and Federal regulations and in accordance with the SWP3 and the General Permit.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this Section before commencement of items herein specified.

B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other sections.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Take field measurements at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to ensure proper coordination of all other construction items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Crushed stone for sediment filtration devices, driveway and access ways, and staging areas: Hard, durable, crushed stone, 1 1/2-inch to 6-inch conforming to the Arkansas State Highway and Transportation Department Standard Specification for Stone Backfill.

B. Rock ditch check rip-rap: Sound, durable rock, roughly rectangular in shape conforming to following:

1. Well graded within the following limits.

Weight of Stone	Percent Finer by Weight
40 lbs	100%
12 lbs	50%
3 lbs	0%

2. Free of rounded stones, boulders, sandstone or similar soft stone.
3. Free of overburden, spoil, shale and organic material.

C. Silt fence: Prefabricated commercial product made of woven polypropylene, ultraviolet resistant material similar to Mirafi Silt Fence by TenCate Mirafi, Inc. or approved equal.

D. Filter box mesh: 1/4-inch galvanized steel woven wire mesh or hardware cloth.

E. Straw mulch: Threshed straw of oats, wheat, barley, or rye, free of noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Straw mulch shall contain at least 50% by weight of material that is 10-inch or longer. Provide straw in an air-dry condition, suitable for placement with blower equipment.

F. Straw mulch tackifier: Commercial product of latex acrylic copolymer or an organic tackifier, specifically manufactured for use with straw mulch. Asphalt tackifiers shall only be used when temperatures are too low to allow the use of latex acrylic copolymer, and only with prior written permission from the Engineer.

G. Erosion control blanket: 100% agricultural straw matrix, stitch bonded with degradable thread between two (2) photobiodegradable polypropylene nettings, similar to Model S150 Double Net Short-Term Blanket by North American Green or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Comply with the requirements of the Federal Clean Water Act; the Arkansas Water and Air Pollution Control Act 472, as amended; and the regulations, orders, or decrees issued pursuant thereto. In case of conflict between these regulations, orders, or decrees and the provisions shown on the construction plans, the more restrictive requirements shall apply.

B. The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) requires permit coverage in order to discharge storm water associated with construction sites into waters of the United States. This coverage within Arkansas is obtained under ADEQ General Permit ARR150000.

C. The Owner will file a Notice of Intent (NOI) and develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) for construction sites of five (5) acres or greater. The Contractor shall Implement the SWP3 according to the requirements of the General Permit and be prepared to install, construct, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control items throughout the contract period. When the project site is stabilized per the requirements of the NPDES General Permit, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner. Once the site is deemed stabilized, the Owner will file the required Notice of Termination (NOT).

D. Operations performed by the Contractor on lands located outside the proposed areas of disturbance or project limits such as borrow pits, plant sites, waste sites or other facilities, may require separate coverage under NPDES permit and shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

E. If the Contractor fails to properly maintain, install, or construct erosion and sedimentation control items, the Owner may take the following actions: cessation of the Work, withholding of Contractor payments, suspension of the project, or default of the Contractor.

F. Additional erosion and sedimentation control work required due to Contractor negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls as scheduled, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. In addition, the Contractor may be assessed damages resulting from negligence in complying with the SWP3 at the rate assessed against the Owner by the permitting authority.

G. The work and measures associated with erosion and sedimentation control shall include but not be limited to the following best management practices (BMPs).

1. Staging of Earthwork Activities: Schedule excavation and moving of soil materials so that the smallest possible areas will be unprotected and subject to possible erosion for the shortest time feasible.
2. Seeding: Apply seed and fertilizer and establish a stand of grass to protect disturbed areas in accordance with Section 32 92 19, Seeding for Site Restoration.
3. Mulching: Apply mulch to provide temporary protection to soil surfaces from erosion.
4. Solid Sod: Install solid bermuda sod as needed for temporary erosion control in accordance with Section 32 92 23, Sodding for Site Restoration.
5. Diversions: Grade ditches to divert water away from work areas and/or to collect runoff from work areas for treatment and safe disposal.
6. Stream Crossings: Install culverts or bridges where equipment must cross streams.
7. Sediment Basins: Construct sediment basins to settle and filter out sediment from eroding areas to protect properties and streams below the construction site.
8. Baled Straw Filter Barriers: Install temporary baled straw filter barriers to protect drainage inlets and junction boxes and trap sediment in ditches from areas of limited runoff. Remove bales when permanent measures are installed.
9. Waterways: Utilize waterways for the safe disposal of filtered runoff from fields, diversions and other structures or measures.

H. Install and monitor a rain gauge on the construction site. Maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts.

I. Maintain a signed copy of the SWP3 at the job-site throughout the contract period.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install silt fences as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. Position silt fences to prevent offsite movement of sediment produced by construction activities.

B. Prior to setting the access casting, install filter boxes on drainage inlets and junction boxes as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. As an alternative to filter boxes, install baled straw filter barriers surrounded by silt fence around drainage inlets and junction boxes as shown on the Drawings and prior to setting the access casting.

D. Install rock ditch checks across stream and drainage channels just below a sandbag wall and as shown on the Drawings.

E. Install stabilized construction entrances with 6 inches (minimum) of crushed stone as shown on the Drawings.

F. Install 4 inches (minimum) crushed stone surface on staging areas and other access ways as shown on the Drawings.

G. The above requirements shall be in place prior to the initiation of construction activities.

3.03 MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTIONS

A. Inspections

1. Visually inspect all erosion and sedimentation control devices in accordance with the SWP3 and promptly after every 1/2-inch or greater rainstorm. If such inspection reveals that additional measures are needed to prevent movement of sediment to off-site areas, promptly install additional devices as needed and note any corrective measures on the inspection form in the SWP3.
2. Promptly repair sediment controls in need of maintenance within the time frame established in the SWP3.

B. Device Maintenance

1. Silt Fences

a. Remove accumulated sediment once it builds up to 50% of the height of the fabric.
b. Replace damaged fabric, or patch with a 2-ft. minimum overlap.
c. Make other repairs as necessary to ensure that the fence is filtering all runoff directed to the fence.

2. Filter Boxes

a. Replace crushed stone when it becomes saturated with silt.

3. Rock Ditch Check

a. Muck out trapped silt from dewatering operations when it has built up to within 6 inches of the top of the berm.

b. Replace crushed stone filter when saturated with silt.

4. Add crushed stone to driveway entrances, access ways, and staging areas as necessary to maintain a firm surface free of ruts and mudholes.

3.04 TEMPORARY MULCHING

A. Apply temporary mulch and seed to areas where rough grading has been completed but final grading is not anticipated to begin within 14 days of the completion of rough grading.

B. Apply straw mulch at the rate of 100 lbs/1,000 square feet and tackify with latex acrylic copolymer at a rate and diluted in a ratio per manufacturer’s instructions.

3.05 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

A. Install erosion control blankets in all seeded drainage swales and ditches as shown on the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Finish grade, fertilize and seed the area before the blanket is applied.

B. Unroll the blanket such that the netting is on top and the fibers in contact with the soil over the entire area. Lap the blankets in the direction of water flow and staple. Place blankets in a minimum of three rows wide (4 feet each for a total width of 12 feet) within the drainage swale/ditch and staple together in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Overlap blanket side edges a minimum of 4 inches.

C. To secure the blankets, install staples made of wire, 0.091-inch in diameter or greater, "U" shaped with legs 10 inches in length, and with a 1 1/2-inch crown. Commercial biodegradable stakes may also be used with prior approval by the Engineer. Drive the staples vertically into the ground, spaced approximately 2 linear feet apart, on each side of the blanket, and one (1) row in the center alternately spaced between each side.

D. Bury the upper and lower ends of the matting to a depth of 4 inches in a trench. Create erosion stops every 25 feet by making a fold in the fabric and carrying the fold into a slit trench across the full width of the blanket. The bottom of the fold shall be 4 inches below the ground surface. Staple on both sides of the fold.

E. Where the matting must be cut or more than one roll length is required in the swale, turn down upper end of downstream roll into a slit trench to a depth of 4 inches. Overlap the lower end of the upstream roll 4 inches past the edge of the downstream roll and staple.

F. To ensure full contact with soil surface, roll matting with a roller weighing 100 lbs/ft. of width perpendicular to flow direction after seeding, mat placement, and stapling. Thoroughly inspect channel after completion. Correct any areas where matting does not present a smooth surface in full contact with the soil below.

3.06 SPILL PREVENTION

A. In the event that spills occur that are the direct result of the Contractor's actions or negligence, the clean-up and reporting of the spill shall be performed by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

1. Petroleum Products: Monitor all on-site vehicles for leaks and provide regular preventative maintenance to vehicles and equipment to reduce the chance of petroleum leakage on the project site. Store petroleum products in tightly sealed containers that are clearly labeled. Apply all asphalt substances according to the manufacturer's recommendations and/or these specifications.
2. Fertilizers: Apply fertilizers only in the manner and amounts required by the specifications. Store materials in a covered area and do not expose to precipitation. Remove and dispose of partially used fertilizer bags properly.
3. Paints and Solvents: Store all paint and solvent in tightly sealed containers when not required for use. Remove and dispose of excess material and waste according to the manufacturer's instructions and/or State and Federal Regulations.
4. Concrete Trucks: Direct concrete trucks to discharge surplus concrete or drum wash water on site only in concrete washout areas designated on the construction plans or SWP3.
5. Concrete Curing Agents: Apply concrete curing agents only in the manner and amount required by the specifications. Do not allow excess material to run off the areas being treated.
6. Off-site Sediment Control: Minimize off-site sediment transportation by limiting vehicle tracking and dust generation. The development and implementation of a dust control plan and off-site vehicle tracking plan will be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be in accordance with the specifications.

3.07 REMOVAL AND FINAL CLEANUP

A. Once the site has been fully stabilized against erosion, remove sediment control devices and all accumulated silt. Dispose of silt and waste materials in a proper manner. Regrade all areas disturbed during this process and stabilize against erosion with surfacing materials as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Provide written notice to the Owner that the site has been stabilized in accordance with the SWP3 and the General Permit prior to removing temporary sediment control devices.

3.08 MAINTENANCE, REMOVAL AND RESTORATION

A. Maintain all pollution control measures and works in a functional condition as long as needed during the construction operation. Remove all temporary measures and restore the site to as nearly original conditions as practicable.

B. If the construction site cannot be fully stabilized because of the nature of the work or if the site is part of a larger common plan (i.e. residential or commercial subdivisions), the Owner will assume maintenance and inspection requirements beyond the contract period to ensure compliance with the General Permit. This does not relieve the Contractor from installing, constructing and maintaining erosion and sedimentation control items through the contract period.

3.09 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment for erosion and sedimentation control will be specified in the bid documents. If no method of payment is specifically included in the bid proposal, all work associated with Erosion and Sedimentation Control will be considered incidental to the Work and will not be paid for separately.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 31 16 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes soil treatment for termite control.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data and application instructions.

C. Certification that products used comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations for termiticides.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for preparing substrate and application.

B. Engage a professional pest control operator who is licensed according to regulations of governing authorities to apply soil treatment solution.

C. Use only termiticides that bear a federal registration number of the EPA and are approved by local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Restrictions: Do not apply soil treatment solution until excavating, filling, and grading operations are completed, except as otherwise required in construction operations.

B. To ensure penetration, do not apply soil treatment to frozen or excessively wet soils or during inclement weather. Comply with handling and application instructions of the soil toxicant manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Furnish written warranty, executed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity is discovered during warranty period,

Contractor will re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

B. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION

A. General: Use an emulsible, concentrated termiticide that dilutes with water, specially formulated to prevent termites infestation. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a diluent. Provide a solution consisting of one of following chemical elements.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Chloropyrifos: Dursban TC, Dow Chemical Co.
2. Permathrin: Dragnet FT, FMC Corp., Torpedo, ICI Americas, Inc.
3. Cypermethrine: Prevail FT, FMC Corp., Demon, ICI Americas, Inc.
4. Fenvalerate: Gold Coast Tribute, Du Pont.
5. Isofenphose: Pryfon, Mobay Corp.

D. Dilute with water to concentration level recommended by manufacturer.

E. Other solutions may be used as recommended by Applicator if approved for intended application by local authorities having jurisdiction. Use only soil treatment solutions that are not harmful to plants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Surface Preparation: Remove foreign matter that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and foundations. Toxicants may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

B. Application Rates: Apply soil treatment solution as follows:

1. Under slab-on-grade structures, treat soil before concrete slabs are placed, using the following application rates:

    a. Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet to soil in critical areas under slab, including entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating slab, and around interior column footers.
    b. Apply 1 gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. as an overall treatment under slab and attached slab areas where fill is soil or unwashed gravel. Apply 1-1/2 gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. to areas where fill is washed gravel or other coarse absorbent material.
    c. Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet of trench for each 12 inches of depth from grade to footing, along outside edge of building. Dig a trench 6 to 8 inches wide along outside of foundation to a depth of not less than 12 inches. Punch holes to top of footing at not more than 12 inches o.c. and apply chemical solution. Mix chemical solution with the soil as it is being replaced in the trench.

2. At hollow masonry foundations or grade beams, treat voids at rate of 2 gallons per 10 linear feet, poured directly into the hollow spaces.
3. At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated, apply at rate of 4 gallons per 10 linear feet of penetration.

C. Post signs in areas of application to warn workers that soil termiticide treatment has been applied. Remove signs after areas are covered by other construction.

D. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, landscape grading, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 00 PAVEMENT AND DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required; and construct or reconstruct streets, parking lots or other paved areas so designated on the Drawings, including drainage improvements. The Drawings identify the right-of-way limits available for construction.

B. This project includes installation of piping and other improvements requiring the demolition of paved asphalt surfaces. Sawcut trench edges through paved areas in straight lines to achieve a consistent repair width. The Drawings include details for slurry and gravel backfill and repair of trenches. All gravel repairs within paved areas shall conform to the specifications for Base Course.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 00 00 – Site Preparation

B. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork

C. Section 31 28 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control

D. Section 32 92 19 – Seeding for Site Restoration

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), latest edition:

1. AASHTO M 57 – Materials for Embankments and Subgrades.
2. AASHTO M 145 – The Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes.
3. AASHTO M 146 – Terms Relating to Subgrade, Soil-Aggregate, and Fill Materials.
4. AASHTO T 2 – Sampling Aggregates.
5. AASHTO T 27 – Sieve Analysis of Fine and Course Aggregates.
6. AASHTO T 30 – Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate.
7. AASHTO T 96 – Resistance of Abrasion of Small Size Course Aggregate by Use of the Los Angeles Machine.
8. AASHTO T 99 – The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5 lb. [2.5 kg] Rammer and a 12 in. [305 mm] Drop.
9. AASHTO T 104 – Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
10. AASHTO T 164 – Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures.

11. AASHTO T 166 – Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens.
12. AASHTO T 167 – Compressive Strength of Bituminous Mixtures.
13. AASHTO T 168 – Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
14. AASHTO T 180 – Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10 lb. [4.54 kg] Rammer and an 18 in. [457 mm] Drop.
15. AASHTO T 198 – Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specifications.
16. AASHTO T 209 – Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
17. AASHTO T 230 – Determining the Degree of Pavement Compaction of Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
18. AASHTO T 310 – In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
19. AASHTO T 280 – Concrete Pipe, Sections, or Tile.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition

1. ASTM C76 – Specification for reinforced concrete culvert, storm drain, and sewer pipe.

C. Arkansas State Highway and Transportation Department (AHTD) :

1. Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 – Submittals, for submittal procedures.

B. Furnish test data to indicate compliance with the following:

1. Source and classification of Select Backfill Material.
2. In-place density of pavement subgrade.
3. Gradation and mechanical properties of base course material.
4. In-place density of base course and bituminous surface course.
5. Classification of drainage pipe.
6. Compressive strength test results of concrete.

C. Certify the Contractor is not associated with the independent testing laboratory nor does the Contractor or its officers have a beneficial interest in the laboratory.

D. Provide the qualifications of independent testing laboratory, including name and address. Laboratories affiliated with the Contractor or in which the Contractor or its officers have a beneficial interest are not acceptable.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish manufacturer or supplier certification for all products and materials. Coordinate with the Engineer the testing of all materials from off-site sources including select and base course materials.

B. Unless otherwise noted, conduct testing in accordance with the following minimum frequencies:

1. Determine a moisture-density relationship for each type of subgrade and aggregate base course material encountered or provided, and conduct testing in accordance with AASHTO T 99 or T 180.
2. Test all aggregates for base course and bituminous mixtures for wear, soundness and gradation in accordance with AASTHO T 96, T 104, T 27 (base course), T 30 (bituminous mixture), respectively. Conduct a minimum of one (1) test each to determine the characteristics of each type of aggregate proposed for the project.
3. Conduct field density and moisture testing of pavement subgrade in accordance with AASHTO T 310. Test in-place density and moisture at a frequency of one (1) test per 5,000 sq.-ft. of subgrade.
4. Compact base course to a density of not less than 95% of theoretical density. Conduct field density and moisture testing of aggregate base course in accordance with AASHTO T 310. Test in-place density and moisture at a frequency of one (1) test per 5,000 sq.-ft. of base course.
5. Test bituminous mixtures for maximum specific gravity, extraction and gradation in accordance with AASHTO T 209, T 164 and T 30, respectively. Conduct bitumen extraction and sieve analysis of extracted aggregate at a frequency of one (1) test each per 300 tons of asphalt surface course.
6. Compact finished asphalt surface courses to a density of not less than 92% of theoretical density. Collect samples for the determination of density from the finished pavement by coring and test for bulk specific gravity in accordance with AASHTO T 166. The testing laboratory taking such samples shall repair the cuts in a manner agreeable to the Owner and the Engineer. Test in-place thickness and density at a frequency of one (1) test each per 400 lin.-ft. of pavement and at least one (1) each per street.
7. Conduct sampling and testing of concrete curb and gutter in accordance with Section 03 30 53 Site Cast-in-Place Concrete. Test concrete for slump, temperature and air content at delivery at a frequency of one (1) per 500 lin.-ft. of curbing, a minimum of one (1) each per day. Cast one (1) set of cylinders for compression testing every 500 lin.-ft. of curbing, a minimum of one (1) set per day.
8. Conduct sampling and testing of concrete ditch paving in accordance with Section 03 30 53 Site Cast-in-Place Concrete. Test concrete for slump, temperature and air content at delivery at a frequency of one (1) per 500 lin.-ft. of ditch paving, a minimum of one (1) each per day. Cast one (1) set of cylinders for compression testing every 500 lin.-ft. of ditch paving; a minimum of one (1) set per day.
9. Conduct sampling and testing of concrete sidewalk in accordance with Section 03 30 53 Site Cast-in-Place Concrete. Test concrete for slump, temperature and air content at delivery at a frequency of one (1) per 500 lin.-ft. of sidewalk, a minimum of one (1) each per day. Cast one (1) set of cylinders for compression testing every 500 lin.-ft. of sidewalk, a minimum of one (1) set per day.

10. Conduct sampling and testing of area fill in accordance with Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork. Compact area fill to a density of not less than 95% in accordance with AASHTO T 99.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Completely coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this Section before commencement of items herein specified.

B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other sections.

1.07 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Take field measurements at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to ensure proper coordination of all other construction items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BASE COURSE

A. Obtain base material from approved sources with approved crusher equipment. Handle the materials in such a manner that secures a uniform and satisfactory product.

B. Material shall consist of crusher run stone or a mixture of crushed stone and soil mortar uniformly mixed and so proportioned as to meet all the requirements hereinafter specified. The stone shall be hard and durable with a percent of wear of not greater than forty-five (45), as determined by the Los Angeles Abrasion Test, and the mixture shall be free from objectionable, injurious, or deleterious matter.

C. Unless otherwise noted, crushed stone base course material shall conform to Class 7 Aggregate Base Course (SB-2) as described on the following table.

GRADING REQUIREMENTS Class 7 Aggregate Base Course	
Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1½-in.	100%
¾-in.	50% - 90%
#4	25% - 50%
#40	10% - 30%
#200	3% - 10%

D. The fraction passing the #200 sieve shall not be greater than two-thirds (2/3) the fraction passing the #40 sieve. The fraction passing the #40 sieve shall have a Liquid Limit (L.L.) not greater than twenty-five (25) and Plasticity Index (P.I.) not greater than six (6).

E. The blading of materials on the roadway in order to obtain a mixture that will comply with the above requirements will not be permitted.

2.02 PRIME AND TACK ASPHALTS

A. In general for prime coats, use a medium curing cut-back asphalt, an anionic emulsified asphalt, a cationic emulsified asphalt, or an asphalt penetrating prime. In general for tack coats, use a rapid curing cut-back, a cationic emulsified asphalt, or an anionic emulsified asphalt. Materials shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Rapid Curing Cut-back Asphalt (RC-70, RC-250, RC-800 or RC-300) conforming to AASHTO M 81.
2. Medium Curing Cut-back Asphalt (MC-30, MC-70, MC-250, MC-800, or MC-3000) conforming to AASHTO M 82.
3. Anionic Emulsified Asphalt (SS-1 or SS-1h) conforming to AASHTO M 140.
4. Cationic Emulsified Asphalt (CSS-1 or CSS-1h) conforming to AASHTO M 208.
5. Asphalt Penetrating Prime conforming to the following:

Asphalt Penetrating Prime		
Item	Min.	Max.
Flash Point, Pensky Martens	100° F	--
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol at 122° F, seconds	40	120
Distillation AASHTO T 78		
Over at 437° F vol. percent total solvent	15	45
Over at 500° F vol. percent total solvent	55	80
Over at 600° F vol. percent total solvent	85	--
Residue from distillation to 680° F vol. percent	50	--
Test of residue from distillation		
Softening point (R&B)	115° F	165°F
Penetration at 77° F, mm/10	10	90

2.03 BITUMINOUS SURFACE COURSES

A. The asphalt wearing surface shall consist of a mixture of mineral aggregate and asphalt cement in the following proportions by weight:

GRADING REQUIREMENTS Mineral Aggregate and Asphalt Cement		
	Percent Passing	
Sieve Size	Type 2 Asphalt	Type 3 Asphalt
1-in.	--	--
¾-in.	100%	--
½-in.	85% - 100%	100%
#4	47% - 80%	54% - 80%
#8	28% - 63%	32% - 64%
#16	19% - 50%	22% - 51%
#30	13% - 40%	14% - 43%
#50	8% - 29%	8% - 32%
#100	5% - 20%	5% - 21%
Bitumen	4.5% - 7.5%	4.5% - 7.5%

B. At least one-half (½) of the fraction passing the #200 sieve shall comply with the requirements for mineral filler, and in no case shall the mineral aggregate contain less than five percent (5%) mineral filler.

C. The general composition limits set forth in the previous table, are master ranges of tolerance to govern mixtures made from any raw material meeting specification requirements, and are maximum and minimum for all cases. The Engineer will specify or approve a job mixture for each project coming within the above limits, which in his judgement, will be suitable and the maximum permissible variations from the mixture shall be as follows:

MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE VARIATIONS Mineral Aggregate and Asphalt Cement	
Material	Percent Variation
Total retained on ¾-in. sieve	+/- 7%
Total retained on ½-in. sieve	+/- 7%
Total retained on #4 sieve	+/- 7%
Total retained on #10 sieve	+/- 5%
Total passing #40 sieve	+/- 4%
Total passing #80 sieve	+/- 4%
Total passing #200 sieve	+/- 2%
Bitumen	+/-0.4%
Mixture temperature on delivery	+/-15 deg. F

D. Unless otherwise noted, asphalt surface course shall be Type 3.

2.04 CONCRETE

A. Concrete: A five and one-half (5½) bag mix with a twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength of at least 3,500 psi.

B. Use an air-entraining agent with all mixtures when the concrete will be exposed, for freeze/thaw damage resistance.

2.05 CONCRETE DRAINAGE PIPE

A. Reinforced concrete drainage pipe: Class III pipe conforming to ASTM C76. Joint material shall conform to AASHTO T 198, Type B.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LINE AND GRADE

A. The Engineer shall provide survey control points, as indicated on the construction plans, for use by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for setting his own line and grade stakes, including but not limited to street and drainage baselines and other alignments, profile grades and elevations, and temporary benchmarks. All care shall be taken by the Contractor to preserve the survey control points. In the event of willful or careless destruction of these points, the Contractor shall be liable for the cost of re-establishing said points.

3.02 PAVEMENT SUBGRADE

A. Prepare and shape the subgrade to the line and grade necessary to obtain the finished elevations as shown on the plans. Compact the subgrade to a density of not less than 100% at $\pm$ 2% of optimum moisture as determined by field density tests based on AASHTO T 99. Proof roll and inspect the subgrade prior to placing the base course.

3.03 UNDERCUT, EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL (SELECT MATERIAL)

A. When encountering soft areas or areas in which the proper compaction cannot be obtained, undercut those areas and remove the unsuitable material to the depth necessary to obtain the proper density. Place select material in the undercut area in lifts not to exceed 8-in. and compact each lift to the specified density at or near the optimum moisture content.

3.04 BASE COURSE

A. Deliver the material to the job site and deposit it in uniform loads along the proposed street. Deposit and compact base course materials in layers not to exceed 3-in.

B. After the materials have been deposited by truck, blade the materials, spreading uniformly over the entire surface of the street. Continue this method until the base thickness has been obtained. Water the material when necessary during the spreading procedure to obtain the appropriate moisture content. Compact the material until the density is not less than 95% as determined by field density tests.

C. Proof roll the finished base course with a loaded dump truck and inspect for rutting or soft areas. Remove and replace unsatisfactory areas of the base course and proof roll again prior to the installation of the asphalt surface.

3.05 PRIME AND TACK COAT

A. Surfaces to receive prime or tack coat shall be dry and shall be approved by the Engineer.

B. Apply primer and tack coats in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply primer to contact surfaces of curb and gutters.

C. Apply prime coats on prepared base or subbase courses and tack coats on asphalt or concrete surfaces at the following rates:

1. Prime Coat: 0.20 – 0.30 Gallon/Square Yard.
2. Tack Coat: 0.05 – 0.10 Gallon/Square Yard.

3.06 BITUMINOUS SURFACE COURSES

A. Install bituminous (asphalt) surface courses in accordance with the Arkansas Highway and Transportation Department Specifications.

B. The methods employed in performing the Work and all equipment, tools, and plant machinery used in executing any part of the Work shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. When they are found unsatisfactory, change and improve equipment and procedures as required by the Engineer and these Specifications. Maintain all equipment, tools, and plant machinery in a satisfactory working condition.

C. Prior to arrival of the asphalt mixture at the job site, clean the prepared surface of all loose and foreign materials, and prime or tack the surface as specified. Do not place asphalt on a surface that shows evidence of moisture. Paint surfaces of curbing, gutters, manholes, and other structures that will be exposed to the asphalt with a thin coating of rapid curing cut-back asphalt or emulsified asphalt.

D. When a previously laid asphalt course becomes coated with dirt or foreign material to such extent as to prevent proper adhesion of the later course, the earlier course shall be cleaned and given a tack coat, if necessary, prior to placing the succeeding course.

E. At the time of delivery to the job site, the temperature of asphalt mixture shall not be lower than 250° Fahrenheit.

F. Do not place asphalt when the atmospheric temperature is below 40° Fahrenheit or during unsuitable weather.

G. Upon arrival at the job site, dump the asphalt mixture immediately into a mechanical spreading and finishing (lay down) machine, and spread and strike off in a uniform layer of sufficient thickness. Hand spreading will be permitted

only on small turnouts and other small areas inaccessible to the spreader. Spread and finish asphalt on normal two-lane roads in one-half (½) widths. Unless two (2) machines are employed, the spreader shall alternate between the two (2) half-widths with such frequency that the second half width shall be laid the next day after the first half is laid.

H. When more than one (1) asphalt course is called for on the Drawings, the succeeding course shall follow not later than seventy-two (72) hours unless the preceding course is given a tack coat. If for any reason proper bond is not obtained between the two courses, a tack coat shall be used even though the lapsed time has been less than seventy-two (72) hours.

I. Rolling shall start longitudinally at the side and proceed toward the center of the roadway, overlapping on successive trips by at least one-half (½) of the width of the rear roller wheel. Roll the mixture continuously until all roller marks are eliminated and no further compaction is possible. The motion of the roller shall at all times be slow enough and smooth enough to avoid displacement or cracking of the mixture. Correct displacement resulting from reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, by the use of rakes and fresh material. To prevent adhesion of asphalt to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened with water and/or oil. Excess of such moisture will not be permitted.

J. Asphalt rollers shall be of a type approved by the Engineer. As a guide, three (3) axle tandems and three (3) wheeled rollers shall be of such weight that the compression load on the drive wheels is not less than three hundred twenty-five (325) pounds per inch of tire width. Tandem rollers shall weigh not less than eight (8) tons.

K. When the mixture is laid in a half width and a satisfactory joint is not secured, or if breakdowns cause a delay in placing the second half, cut back the existing joint and paint it with a thin coat of hot asphalt cement or asphalt thinned with naphtha. See the following requirements for preparing transverse joints at the end of the day's work.

L. The roller shall pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture only when the laying of the course is discontinued for such length of time as to permit the mixture to become chilled. In all cases, make provisions for proper bond with the new mixture by cutting or trimming back the joint to expose an unsealed or granular surface for the full specified depth of the course.

M. At the end of each day's work, form joints by laying and rolling against boards of the thickness of the compacted mixture, placed across the entire width of the base course, or by other methods as may be approved by the Engineer. When the laying of the course is resumed, paint the exposed edge of the joint with a thin coat of hot asphalt cement or asphalt cement thinned with naphtha. Rake the fresh mixture against the joint, thoroughly tamp with hot tampers, and roll the finished surface. Hot smoothing irons may be used for sealing joints but in such cases, extreme care shall be exercised to avoid burning the surface.

N. Before the completion of the rolling, test the surface for thickness and contour and correct as necessary while still hot by adding or removing material, restoring and re-rolling until the finished surface complies with the test requirements.

O. The finished surface, when checked with a ten (10) foot straight edge placed parallel to the centerline, shall show no variation more than ¼-in. for base or intermediate courses, and not more than ⅛-in. for surface courses.

P. Remove and replace defective portions of the completed base or surface course with suitable materials at no additional expense to the Owner.

3.07 CURB AND GUTTER

A. Construct curb and gutter on a prepared sub-base, in accordance with these Specifications and the details as shown on the Drawings.

B. The sub-grade shall be free of organic materials, soft clay, spongy material or any other objectionable material. Prepare the sub-grade in accordance with the section on base course and to a proper shape to conform to the accepted cross sections and grade.

C. Provide concrete forms of wood or metal, straight, free from warps or kinks and of sufficient strength. Stake forms securely to resist the pressure of the concrete without spring. Prior to placing concrete, bring the forms to the true approved line and grade and keep them aligned until the concrete has set. Where a face form for a curb is used, it shall be so designed as to permit it to be securely fastened to the other forms.

D. Moisten the sub-grade prior to placing concrete. Place the concrete, mixed to the proper consistency, in the forms and tamp thoroughly so that all honey comb will be eliminated and sufficient mortar will be brought to the surface. Bring the concrete to a smooth, even finish by means of wood float or trowel.

E. Spade all faces adjacent to the forms so that after forms are removed, the surfaces will be smooth, even and free of honeycomb. Tool all edges round.

F. Place ¾-in. expansion joints at intervals not to exceed 60-ft. or as shown on the Drawings. Score the concrete to a depth equal to one-third (1/3) the total depth of the concrete at intervals of not greater than 10-ft. or less than 5-ft. unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

G. Protect concrete from curing too rapidly. When curb and gutter or swale sections are completed, spray them with a concrete curing compound or keep them moist by using wet burlap for a period of three (3) days. Keep the surface thoroughly damp between the completion of the finishing operations and the application of the curing compound.

H. Backfill the curb and gutter immediately after removing the forms. Backfill with selected material, placed and compacted in layers not to exceed 4-in. in depth.

3.08 CONCRETE DITCH PAVING

A. Excavate the ditch subgrade to the required depth. Remove all soft or yielding material and replace it with suitable material, thoroughly compacted.

B. Provide concrete forms that are clean, oiled, free from warps, sufficiently strong to maintain alignment, and securely staked and braced. Spade or vibrate the concrete to prevent honey comb and finish with a wood float. Round all edges with a ¼-in. edger.

C. Tool transverse contraction joints with a ¼-in. jointer or saw cut joints at intervals not greater than 5-ft. measured longitudinally along the flow line.

D. Install an expansion joint at each structure with a space of not less than 1-in. left between the paving and the structure. Fill the space with a poured bituminous joint filler. Maximum spacing of expansion joints shall be 50 feet and at all structures.

3.09 CONCRETE WALKS

A. Excavate the sidewalk subgrade to the required depth. Remove all soft and yielding material and replace it with suitable material, thoroughly compacted with approved mechanical equipment.

B. Provide concrete forms that are be clean, oiled, sufficiently strong to resist springing, and securely staked and braced.

C. Place concrete on wetted subgrade, compacted and finished with a wood float. Lightly broom the sidewalk concrete and round all edges with a ¼-in. edger

D. Tool transverse contraction joints with a ¼-in. jointer or saw cut joints at intervals not greater than 4-ft. measured along the length of the sidewalk.

E. Install a ½-in. expansion joint at 50-ft. intervals and at the intersection with all fixed structures. Install bituminous preformed expansion joint material as the concrete is placed and seal the joint.

F. Grade and construct the concrete walk so that it is flush with the adjacent finished grade and such that drainage will pass unimpeded across the sidewalk.

3.10 AREA FILL

A. Place excess material obtained through the excavation of the required street grading in the on-site area shown on the grading plan, in a disposal area off-site, or as directed by the Engineer. Clear and grub the area prior to applying fill. The fill shall be applied in lifts not to exceed 8-in. and compacted to a density of 95% density.

3.11 TOP SOIL

A. Prior to commencement of work, strip and stockpile the topsoil from all areas to be disturbed by street or drainage construction. Spread, disk, and lightly roll topsoil over all graded areas after the installation of structures.

B. Apply seed, fertilizer and mulch in accordance with Section 32 92 19, Seeding for Site Restoration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 91 20 - LANDSCAPE GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Finish grade sub-grade.

B. Place, level, and compact topsoil.

1.02 RELATED WORK

Section 32 92 00 - Sodding

1.03 SAMPLES

A Submit sample of imported fill and stockpiled topsoil to testing laboratory, in air-tight containers.

B. Disregard sample submission if recent test results are available for type of fill.

1.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect landscaping and other features remaining as final work.

B. Protect existing structures, fences, roads, sidewalks, paving, and curbs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: Reuse from stockpile or provide new topsoil as needed.

B. Imported Topsoil: Friable loam, typical of cultivated topsoils locally; free of subsoil, roots, grass, excessive amount of weeds, stone, and foreign matter; acidity range (pH) of 6.0 to 7.0; containing a min. of 2% and a max. of 5% organic matter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify site conditions and note irregularities affecting work of this Section.

B. Beginning work of this Section means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. Eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1 inch in size. Remove sub-grade contaminated with petroleum products.

B. Scarify sub-grade to depth of 6 inches where topsoil is scheduled. Remove debris that is brought to the surface in excess of 1 inch in size.

C. Review sub-grade scarification with Owner's Representative prior to commencing placement of topsoil.

3.03 PLACING TOPSOIL

A. Place topsoil in areas where planting is scheduled and as noted on plans.

B. Use topsoil in relatively dry state. Place during dry weather.

C. Fine grade topsoil eliminating rough or low areas. Maintain levels, profiles, and contours of sub-grade.

D. Remove stone, roots, grass, weeds, debris, and foreign material while spreading.

E. Manually spread topsoil around trees, plants, and structures, to prevent damage.

F. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

G. Remove surplus subsoil and topsoil from site.

H. Leave stockpile area and site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Top of Topsoil: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.05 SCHEDULE OF LOCATIONS

A. The following paragraphs identify compacted topsoil thickness for various locations.

1. Lawn Areas: 6 inches.
2. Planting Beds (shrubs, groundcover, etc.): 12 inches. Includes all beds at grade.
3. Planters: To within 3 inches of rim or top of wall. Topsoil depth equal to height of perimeter wall.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 00 - SODDING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Preparation of planting surface.

B. Fertilizing.

C. Sod installation.

D. Maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED WORK

Section 32 91 20 - Landscape Grading

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Standardized Plant Names, 1942 Edition, American Joint Committee on Horticulture Nomenclature.

B. ASPA (American Sod Producers Association) - Guideline Specifications to Sodding.

C. FSO-F-241 - Fertilizers, Mixed, Commercial.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel and Brome Grass.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sod Producer: Company specializing in sod production and harvesting with a minimum of 5 years experience.

B. Sod: Root development that will support its own weight, without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners.

C. Submit sod certification for grass species and location of sod source.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

1.07 TESTS

A. Provide soils tests and recommendations for areas to be sodded. Obtain from approved testing agency. Such tests shall be a composite of random samples. Test areas exhibiting different soil types separately. Provide separate tests for each 10,000 sq. ft. of sodded area.

1.08 MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit recommended maintenance procedures to be followed by Owner.

B. Include maintenance instructions, cutting method and maximum grass height; types, application frequency, and recommended coverage of fertilizer.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sod on pallets. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.

B. Do not deliver more sod than can be laid within 24 hours.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work of this Section with installation of underground sprinkler system and plant material as applicable.

1.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintain sodded areas immediately after placement until grass is well established, has achieved complete coverage, and exhibits a vigorous growing condition or until Date of Substantial completion whichever is longer. Maintenance period shall include minimum of two mowings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Sod: Cultivated grass sod; Bermuda Grass; with strong fibrous root system, free of stones, burned or bare spots, and weeds.

B. Fertilizer: Type recommended for grass; of proportions necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil as indicated in soils test or otherwise approved.

C. Soil Amendments: Lime, sulphur, or other material recommended by soil test.

D. Water: Clean, fresh, and free of substances or matter which could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. None

2.03 HARVESTING

A. Machine cut sod and load on pallets in accordance with ASPA guidelines.

B. Cut sod with minimum 1/2 inch and maximum one-inch topsoil base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing site conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Finish grade areas to be sodded so that the surface is smooth and is approximately 1 inch below adjoining sidewalks and other paved surfaces.

B. Remove all weeds and grasses from areas to be sodded.

C. Planting surface shall be made friable by approved method of scarification to a minimum depth of 4”. Prepared surface shall be floated smooth and free of bumps and depressions. Remove stones and foreign matter over 2 inches in diameter from top 2 inches of sod bed. Plant immediately thereafter, provided the bed has remained in a friable condition and has not become muddy or hard. If it has become hard, till to a friable condition again.

D. Apply fertilizer per soil tests recommendation.

E. Apply fertilizer no more than 48 hours before laying sod.

F. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

G. Prior to laying sod, incorporate soil amendments such as lime and sulphur at rates recommended by soils tests to a 4 inch depth.

3.03 LAYING SOD

A. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying sod.

B. Remove plastic netting from sod.

C. Lay sod immediately on delivery to site within 24 hours after harvesting to prevent deterioration.

D. Lay sod tight with no open joints visible and no overlapping; stagger end joints 12 inches minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.

E. Finished sodding to be smooth and free of bumps and depression. Surface to be flush with adjoining grass areas if any. Place top elevation of sod approximately 1/2 inch below adjoining edging, paving and curbs. Grade planting surface as necessary to accomplish above.

F. On slopes 4 inches per foot and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure every row with wooden pegs at maximum 2 feet on center. Drive pegs flush with soil portion of sod.

G. Water sodded areas deeply immediately after installation.

H. After sod and soil have dried sufficiently, roll sodded areas to insure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities.

3.04 WARRANTY

A. Sodded areas to be vigorously growing at time of final acceptance or if installation occurs during dormancy warranty to extend through first month of following growing season. At conclusion of initial warranty period replace dead or unhealthy sod.

B. For a period of one year commencing upon the Date of Substantial Completion, resod or reseed bare areas until complete coverage is achieved. Repairs to be completed as specified in the Maintenance requirements below.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches for Bermuda grass. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.

B. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.

C. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.

D. Water sufficiently to insure establishment and maintain vigorous appearance.

E. Roll and/or topdress surface as needed to remove minor depressions or irregularities.

F. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.

G. Immediately replace sod in areas which show deterioration or bare spots. Any areas that have had topsoil washed away shall be filled to match specified grade with topsoil before resodding.

H. Protect sodded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

I. Apply approved fertilizer at rate to provide 1-1/2 pounds of actual Nitrogen per 1000 square feet every 25 days during growing season.

J. For the purpose of establishing an acceptable standard, no bare areas will be permitted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 19 – SEEDING FOR SITE RESTORATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals; place topsoil; provide finish grading; and apply lime, fertilizer, seed, mulch and water on all areas that have been disturbed by construction work that are designated for seeding on the Plans.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 14 00 – Site Conditions

B. Section 31 00 00 – Site Preparation

C. Section 31 28 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Completely coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this Section before commencement of items herein specified.

B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other sections.

1.04 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Take field measurements at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to ensure proper coordination of all other construction items.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit material and equipment furnished under this Section including seed mixtures and product label information in accordance with Section 01 33 00. Seed certificates shall include guaranteed percentages of purity, weed content, and germination, and shall indicate the net weight and date of shipment. No seed shall be sown until the certificates have been submitted.

B. Submit samples of all materials for inspection and acceptance upon request by the Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, loamy surface soil without admixture and free of stones, stumps, roots, sticks, debris, and clay balls greater than 1 inch in diameter. Topsoil shall be stripped from naturally well drained sites, and be free of noxious weeds and other materials deleterious to plant growth. It shall have a pH range of 5.5 to 7.5 and have a minimum organic content of 6%.

B. Lime shall be agricultural grade ground limestone or approved equivalent, containing not less than 85% calcium and magnesium carbonates.

C. Fertilizer shall be a commercial grade, 10-20-10, uniform in composition, suitable for application with mechanical equipment, and conforming to State fertilizer laws. Deliver fertilizer to the site in original, unopened containers, bearing the name, trademark and manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Store fertilizer so that it remains dry and free flowing.

D. The seed shall be labeled in accordance with current rules and regulations of the Arkansas State Plant Board, shall have a minimum of (98% pure seed and 85% germination by weight, and shall contain no more than 1% weed seeds. A combined total of fifty (50) noxious weed seeds shall be the maximum amount allowed per pound of seed with the following exceptions: Johnson grass seed, wild onion seed, wild garlic seed, field bindweed seed or nut grass seed will not be allowed in any amount whatsoever. Deliver seed in original, unopened containers, bearing the name, trademark and warranty of the producer. Seed that has become wet, moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or in storage will not be acceptable.

E. Mulch cover shall consist of straw from threshed rice, oats, wheat, barley or rye; of wood excelsior; or from hay obtained from various legumes or grasses, such as lespedeza, clover, vetch, soybeans, Bermuda, carpet sedge, Bahia, fescue, or a combination thereof. Mulch shall be dry and reasonably free from Johnson grass or other noxious weeds and shall not be excessively brittle or in an advanced state of decomposition. All material will be inspected and approved prior to use.

F. Hydraulically applied mulch shall be a specially processed cellulose fiber containing no growth or germination-inhibiting factors. It shall be manufactured in such a manner that after addition and agitation in slurry tanks with water, the fibers in the material become uniformly suspended in a homogenous slurry. When sprayed on the ground, the material shall allow adsorption and percolation of moisture. Each package of cellulose fiber shall be marked by the manufacturer to show the air dry weight content.

G. Water shall be of irrigation quality and free of impurities that would be detrimental to plant growth.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Seeding shall consist of furnishing and applying seed, mulch, water, and fertilizer on all areas that have been disturbed by the construction work. These areas shall include lawns, pastures, ditches, ditch banks, embankment areas, compacted fill areas, cut or fill slopes and any area disturbed by construction.

B. Perform seeding, mulching and conditioning only during those periods within the season that are normal for such work as determined by the weather and locally accepted practice, as approved by the Engineer. Hydroseed only on calm days.

C. Submit schedules for seeding and fertilizing to the Engineer for approval prior to the work.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, place topsoil to a minimum depth of 4 inches.

B. For all areas to be seeded:

1. Obtain soil samples, to a depth of 5 inches, from each major soil area, and have a lime requirement analysis conducted. Apply lime at the rate determined
2. Apply fertilizer at a rate of 800 lbs per acre.
3. Apply grass seed, composed of the following varieties (premixed), at the following rates:

Dates	Variety	Lbs/Acre
Mar. 15 – Jun. 15	Bermuda Grass (Common) unhulled	25
	Bermuda Grass (Common) hulled	25
	Red Fescue	20
	Annual Rye	30
Jun. 15 – Sep. 15	Bermuda Grass (Common) unhulled	25
	Bermuda Grass (Common) hulled	25
	Red Fescue	20
Sep. 15 – Nov. 15	Bermuda Grass (Common) unhulled	10
	Red Fescue	20
	Annual Rye	30

4. Apply mulch cover at a rate of 4,000 lbs per acre.

C. The application of fertilizer and lime may be performed hydraulically in one operation with hydroseeding and mulching. If lime is applied in this manner, clean all structures and paved areas of unwanted deposits.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Seed Bed Preparation

1. Remove and dispose of off-site all excess dirt, construction materials, trees, rubbish, debris, roots and stumps. Rake to loosen the subgrade immediately prior to the application of topsoil and remove all rubbish, sticks, roots and stones larger than 2 inches. Subgrade shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer before topsoil is placed.
2. Place topsoil over approved areas to a depth sufficiently greater than required so that after natural settlement and light rolling, the complete work will conform to the lines, grades and elevations shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Do not spread topsoil in water or while frozen or muddy.
3. Uniformly spread lime and then thoroughly pulverize the seedbed by means of disk harrows, hand raking, or other approved methods, thoroughly mixing lime and soil to a depth of 4 inches. Remove rocks, large clods, lumps, brush, roots, litter, and other objectionable foreign matter turned up during mixing, and apply water in order to maintain the desired moisture content in the soil. Follow disk harrowing with a spiked-tooth harrow to provide a finer surface texture.

B. Fertilizing

1. Apply fertilizer uniformly and incorporate it into the soil to a depth of at least 2 inches. Fertilizer may be worked into the soil alone or in conjunction with the required lime. The fertilizer may be broadcasted, drilled into the soil or combined with the seed in the hydroseeding operation.
2. Roll the prepared surface with a hand roller weighing not more than 100 lbs/ft. of roller width. Refill with additional topsoil and regrade all depressions caused by settlement during rolling.

C. Seeding

1. Place seed either by broadcasting, drilling or by hydroseeding, and within ten (10) days following soil preparation. When the seed is drilled, it shall be in rows parallel to the toe of the slope. Drills shall not be more than 6 inches apart. Fertilizer and seed shall not be drilled together.
2. If a hydroseeder is used, fertilizer and seed may be incorporated into one operation, but a maximum of 800 lbs of fertilizer shall be permitted per each 1,500 gallons of water. The area shall be lightly compacted with a cultipacker immediately prior to hydroseeding. Prior to the start of work, furnish the Engineer for approval a certified statement as to the number of pounds of materials to be used per 100 gallons of water. This statement shall also specify the number of square feet of seeding that can be covered with the quantity of solution in the hydroseeder.

D. Mulching

1. Immediately after seeding, spread mulch uniformly over the entire area by approved power mulching equipment. If the Contractor so elects, an approved mulching machine may be used whereby the application of mulch cover and asphalt may be combined into one (1) operation. If this method is used, no change in application rates will be allowed. Mulch shall be anchored or otherwise stabilized to hold the mulch in place until the seedbed has germinated. Asphalt may not be used as an anchoring agent. Mulch that is windblown or otherwise disturbed shall be replaced and the excess shall be promptly removed from the site.

E. Water

1. After application of the mulch cover, apply water in sufficient quantity to thoroughly moisten the soil to a depth of pulverization and as necessary to germinate the seed and maintain growth at the direction of the Engineer until the completion and acceptance of the project by the Owner. The time required for application of water will not be included in the computations of contract time for completion of the project provided all other work under the contract has been completed.
2. Water used in the seeding operation will not be furnished by the Owner. Make provision to obtain water for this operation at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.04 SEEDING IN WOODED AND UNGRADED AREAS

A. For preparation and seeding in wooded areas under this Contract and where no grading is required, all of the specified materials and procedures shall be utilized except that no disking shall be performed within the drip line of trees to be preserved. The seed bed shall be prepared by the addition of a thin layer of top soil roughly 1-inch deep.

3.05 CLEANUP

A. Prior to final acceptance and payment, the Contractor shall remove all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, rubbish, etc., from the project. Pavement, driveways, sidewalks, and storm drainage facilities shall be cleaned and all soils or other debris removed.

3.06 MAINTENANCE AND PROVISIONAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Keep all seeded areas watered and in good condition, reseeding if and when necessary until a good, healthy, uniform growth is established over the entire area. Maintain these areas in an approved condition including a minimum of two (2) mowings of the all seeded and restored areas until provisional acceptance.

B. Provide against washouts on slopes by an approved method. Any washout that occurs shall be regraded and reseeded at the Contractor's expense until a good sod is established.

C. The Engineer will inspect all work for provisional acceptance at the end of the eight (8) week grass maintenance period, upon the written request, received at least ten (10) days before the anticipated date of inspection.

D. A satisfactory stand of grass will be defined as a section of grass of 10,000 square feet or larger that has:

1. No bare spots larger than 3 square feet.
2. No more than 10% of total area with bare spots larger than 1 square ft.

E. Furnish full and complete written instructions for maintenance of the seeded and restored areas to the Owner at the time of provisional acceptance.

F. The inspection by the Engineer will determine whether maintenance shall continue in any area or manner.

G. After all necessary corrective work and cleanup has been completed and maintenance instructions have been received by the Owner, the Engineer will certify in writing the provisional acceptance of the seeded and restored areas. Maintenance of seeded and restored areas shall cease on receipt of provisional acceptance, except that the Contractor shall groom and mow all restored areas immediately prior to Final Acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 00 – WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install and test water mains and water services, including all appurtenances.

B. The work of this section includes installation of potable water lines.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 53 – Site Cast-In-Place Concrete

B. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling

C. Section 32 12 00 – Pavement and Drainage Improvements

D. Section 32 92 19 – Seeding for Site Restoration

E. Section 33 06 00 – Valves, Hydrants and Appurtenances

F. Section 33 11 13 – Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute / American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME), latest edition:

1. ANSI/ASME B1.20.1 – Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B. American National Standards Institute / NSF International (ANSI/NSF), latest edition:

1. NSF/ANSI Standard 61 Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:

1. ASTM A48 – Specification for Gray Iron Castings
2. ASTM A438 – Standard Test Method for Transverse Testing of Gray Cast Iron
3. ASTM A536 – Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
4. ASTM B88 – Specification for Seamless Copper Tubing
5. ASTM D2241 – Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
6. ASTM D2737 – Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

7. ASTM F441 – Standard Specification for Chlorinated Polyvinylchloride (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA), latest edition:

1. AWWA C104 – Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
2. AWWA C110 – Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (7 mm Through 1200 mm) for Water and Other Liquids
3. AWWA C111 – Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
4. AWWA C151 – Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, For Water or Other Liquids
5. AWWA C153 – Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3-in. Through 24-in. (76 mm Through 610 mm) and 54-in. Through 64 In. (1,400 mm Through 1,600 mm), for Water Service
6. AWWA C500 – Metal, Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
7. AWWA C502 – Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
8. AWWA C600 – Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
9. AWWA C651 – Disinfecting Water Mains
10. AWWA C700 – Cold-Water Meters – Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
11. AWWA C900 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In. for Water Distribution

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 for Engineer's review.

B. Submit a tabulated laying schedule that references stations and piping elevations as shown on the Drawings as well as all fittings, bends, outlets, restrained joints, tees, special deflection bells, adapters, solid sleeves and specials, along with the manufacturer's drawings and specifications indicating complete details of all items. The laying schedule shall show pipe class, class coding, station limits and transition stations for various pipe classes. Submit laying schedule to the Engineer for approval before manufacture and shipment. The location of all pipes shall conform to the locations indicated on the Drawings.

C. Submit anticipated production and delivery schedule.

D. Prior to shipment of pipe, submit a certified affidavit of compliance from the manufacturer stating that the pipe, fittings, gaskets, linings and exterior coatings for this project have been manufactured and tested in accordance with AWWA and ASTM standards and requirements specified herein.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish all pipe and fittings from manufacturers experienced in the manufacture of the items. It is not necessary that a single manufacturer furnish all the pipe and fittings, provided that the pipe and fittings are all compatible. Design, construct and install all piping systems and appurtenances in accordance with the best practices and methods, and suitable for the intended service.

B. Inspect and test all pipe and fittings at the factory as required by the standard manufacturing specifications.

C. The Owner may elect to hire an independent testing laboratory, at the Owner's expense, to inspect all pipe and fittings at the plant for compliance with these Specifications.

D. The Engineer or other representative of the Owner may inspect the pipe and fittings after delivery. The pipe will be subject to rejection at any time because of failure to meet any of the Specification requirements, even though sample pipes may have been accepted as satisfactory at the place of manufacture. The Engineer will mark pipe rejected after delivery for identification, and the Contractor shall remove the pipe from the project.

E. Permanently mark all pipe and fittings with the following information:

1. Manufacturer and date.
2. Size, type, class, or wall thickness.
3. Standard produced to (AWWA, ASTM, etc.).

F. Unless otherwise indicated on the bid proposal, the Contractor is responsible for conducting all field testing of water distribution pipelines at no additional cost to the Owner. Testing requirements are defined under the paragraph on Field Testing at the end of this Section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements.

B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Exercise care in loading, transporting and unloading to prevent injury to the pipe or coatings. Under no circumstances shall pipe joints or fittings be dropped or skidded against each other. Use padded slings, hooks, or pipe tongs to prevent damage to the external surface coating or internal lining of the pipe.

D. Store materials protected from damage and exposure to harmful weather conditions. Keep the interior of all pipe, fittings and other appurtenances free from dirt or foreign matter.

E. Do not stack pipe higher than the limits recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Keep the bottom tier off the ground on timbers, rails or concrete.

F. Store gaskets for mechanical and push-on joints in a cool location out of direct sunlight. Prevent contact between gaskets and petroleum products. Use gaskets on a first-in, first-out basis.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this Section before commencement of items herein specified.

B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other sections.

C. Do not disrupt service to water customers during installation of the water line improvements except for the time required to make connections to new main as specified in this specification.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Public Water Utility Department at least 48 hours prior to scheduled connections of mains. Scheduling shall be subject to the approval of the Water Department and the Engineer.

E. The Contractor shall schedule the sequence of construction and change as follows:

1. Install new mains as shown on the Drawings, including fire hydrants.
2. Connect new mains to system as shown on the Drawings.
3. Test, disinfect and sample mains as specified. After samples are approved, place mains into service.

F. Work may proceed on one (1) or more lines simultaneously; however, once work has commenced on any given line, the Contractor shall continue that construction until its completion.

G. The Contractor shall vary the sequence of construction as directed by the Engineer.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Take field measurements at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to ensure proper coordination of all other construction items.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All materials and construction methods shall conform to these specifications and with the standards referenced herein. Manufacturer shall furnish certification of compliance with the referenced standards

B. All materials and components in potable (drinking) water systems shall comply with the federal definition of “lead free” and the requirements of Public Law 111-380 titled “Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act”. Materials and components shall show certification in accordance with NSF Standard 61, Annex G or NSF Standard 372.

2.02 WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, potable distribution lines shall be constructed of Class 350 ductile iron pipe with restrained push-on joints, cement lining, bituminous exterior coating, polyethylene wrap, and conforming to AWWA C111 and C151. See Section 33 11 13, Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.

2.03 PVC PIPE

A. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe, 4-inch and larger: Push-on joint, conforming to AWWA C900; cast iron outside diameter; elastomeric-gasket type joints with integral bell; and minimum pressure Class 150 unless otherwise specified on the plans or in the proposal.

B. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe, 2-inch to 3-inch: Push-on joint, conforming to ASTM D2241; elastomeric-gasket type joints with integral bell; and minimum pressure Class 200 unless otherwise specified on the plans on in the proposal.

C. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe, 1/2-inch to 1 1/2-inch: Type I, Grade 1 PVC 1120 compounds; conforming to ASTM D1784, Cell Class 12454-B and ASTM D1785; and Schedule 80 unless otherwise specified on the plans or in the proposal.

D. Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) pressure pipe: Type IV, Grade 1 CPVC 4120 compounds; conforming to ASTM D1784, Cell Class 23447 and ASTM F441; and Schedule 80 unless otherwise specified on the plans or in the proposal.

2.04 FITTINGS

A. Fittings: Ductile-iron, cement lined, bituminous exterior coated, polyethylene wrapped, conforming to AWWA C110 or C153 (compact fittings); pressure Class 350 unless otherwise specified on the Drawings. Furnish and install restrained push-on or restrained mechanical joint fittings unless otherwise designated on the Drawings.

B. Furnish mechanical joints with anchor fittings or restrained glands if specified on the plans or in the proposal. Design restrained glands suitable for use with the pipe material, similar and equal to Megalug retainer glands as manufactured by EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.

2.05 SERVICE LINES

A. Water service line shall be as shown on the Drawings and shall be either copper or plastic tubing. Copper tubing shall be in accordance with ASTM B88, "Seamless Copper Water Tubing". All copper pipe shall be type K suitable for flared fittings.

B. Flexible plastic tubing shall be manufactured of polyethylene plastic and in accordance with ASTM D2737, "Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing". The outside diameter of all plastic tubing shall be same as copper tubing. All plastic tubing shall be capable of maintaining a pressure of 200 psi at 23 degrees C for 1,000 hours, shall have a minimum working pressure rating of 200 psi, and shall be approved by the National Sanitation Foundation. If compression fittings are used on plastic tubing, stainless steel stiffener inserts shall be used at each end.

C. Service line street crossings shall be installed in 4-inch diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe and color-coded blue. Service line crossings shall also be marked with magnetic tape or 14 gauge copper tracer wire.

2.06 SERVICE METERS

A. Meters shall be for the intended use of measuring the consumption of cold water and shall be of the Nutating-Disc or Oscillating-Piston type. Meters shall be Sensus II, Neptune T-10, Badger LP, or an approved equal.

B. All meters shall be in accordance with AWWA C700, NSF/ANSI Standard 61, and the Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act. The supplying manufacturer shall furnish a written certificate stating all meters supplied will meet the above specification.

C. All meters shall have an outer case with a separate measuring chamber in which the piston or disc operates. Castings shall be of a frost-proof design and cases shall be made of bronze. The inlet and outlet spuds or flanges shall be 180 degrees apart and located in the same horizontal plane.

D. Measuring chambers shall be carefully machined and secured in position on the outer casings. The measuring chamber shall be positioned so that any distortion that might occur at an internal pressure of 150 psi will not affect the sensitivity or registration of the meters. Measuring chambers may be made of a corrosion resistant thermoplastic material formulated for long-term performance. There shall be no stuffing box.

E. All meters will be provided with a strainer made of thermoplastic material.

F. All registers shall be hermetically sealed and will read in U.S. gallons with a minimum of ten U.S. gallon sweep hand. The register will be magnetically driven and all gearing will be contained in a hermetically sealed, tamper proof unit.

G. The size, model, and direction of flow through the meter shall be cast in raised characters on the outer case of all meters. Additionally, the manufacturer's serial number shall be imprinted on both the meter lid and the case.

H. The size of the meter will be in terms of the nominal size of the opening of the inlet and outlet spuds or flanges. Meters shall be 5/8-inch unless otherwise noted on the Drawings or in the proposal.

I. The main case connections for all meters shall be meter casting spuds having external threads conforming to the American Standard Pipe Threads, ANSI B1.20.1.

2.07 SERVICE METER BOXES AND YOKES

A. Meter boxes shall be of cast iron with cast iron locking lid. The words "WATER METER" shall be cast in the lid. Inlet and outlet connections shall be waterworks brass. A meter clamping device within the box shall be provided to enable wrench-free changing of the meter and shall be of waterworks brass. The outlet shall be straight. The inlet shall incorporate a quarter-turn valve with O-ring seal. The inlet connection shall be angled down from horizontal. Boxes shall be Ford Yokebox-YM244 or approved equal.

2.08 SERVICE PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Pressure reducing valves shall be for the intended use of protecting residential and commercial customer water systems by controlling excessive pressure. The valves shall be built for long reliable service with ASTM grade materials. Pressure reducing valves shall be Apollo Model PR-36 or an approved equal.

B. All pressure reducing valves shall be in accordance with NSF 61 and the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) latest revision.

C. The valves shall be constructed of a corrosive resistant sealed bronze body and bonnet with stainless steel strainer.

D. The pressure reducing valves shall not be direct buried. Refer to construction drawings for details of installation. Unless otherwise noted, pressure reducing valves shall be installed in a service meter box.

2.09 CORPORATION STOPS AND SERVICE SADDLES

A. Corporation stops shall be as shown on the Drawings and shall be bronze with AWWA thread on inlet end. Outlet end shall be flared or compression. Corporation stops to be similar and equal to Mueller H-15000 or H-15008.

B. Service saddles body shall be cast malleable or ductile iron or cast bronze, and shall be tapped for AWWA thread. A neoprene gasket shall be cemented in place to saddle body. The saddle shall have either a single or double strap as noted on the Drawings. Saddle straps shall be flattened to increase bearing surface on the pipe and shall be galvanized, cadmium plated or stainless steel, and shall be Smith-Blair 311 or 313, Mueller or equal.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS FITTINGS

A. Couplings for joining sections of pipe shall be manufactured of gray cast iron in accordance with ASTM A48 or A438. Flanges may be of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A48 or of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Gaskets shall be of a permanent and set resistance material. Bolts shall conform to AWWA C111.

B. Adapters for connecting pipes of dissimilar materials shall be manufactured of gray cast iron in accordance with ASTM A48 and A438. Flanges may be of fine grained malleable iron conforming to ASTM A48 or of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Gaskets shall be of a natural rubber compound that will provide permanence and resistance to set. Bolts for adapters shall be high strength steel or iron and shall be galvanized.

C. Repair clamps shall be made of stainless steel Type 302 or 304, or of gray iron conforming to ASTM A48 and A438. Gaskets shall be of a natural rubber compound that will provide permanence and resistance to set. Bolts and nuts shall be high strength steel or iron and shall be coated and treated for corrosion protection. Repair clamps shall be of full circle design and shall have adequate length to properly repair line defects and thereby prevent future leakage at the repaired point.

D. Miscellaneous fittings and adapters for service lines shall be wrought copper, cast bronze or brass conforming to the applicable sections of NSF Standard 61, NSF Standard 372, and the federal Public Law 111-380 “Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act”. The supplying manufacturer shall provide certification indicating compliance.

2.11 TRACER WIRE

A. All pipe installed for mains shall be laid with tracer wire. Tracer wire shall be AWG TDW #14 solid copper and installed in a continuous non-interrupted circuit. Tracer wire junction boxes shall be installed at intervals shown on the Drawings, but not exceeding 1,000 feet unless specifically authorized by the Engineer.

2.12 GRAVEL BEDDING

A. The granular fill used as gravel bedding shall be crushed stone, crushed gravel or gravel. The materials shall be well graded containing several sizes of particles ranging from a 3/4-inch maximum size to a No. 4 material. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the material shall meet the gradation requirements of ASTM C33, Gradation 67.

2.13 CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall be 2500 psi, unless noted otherwise. See Section 03 30 53, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. General: Refer to Section 31 23 00, Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.

3.02 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. General: Unload pipe, fittings and accessories near the place where they are to be laid in the trench, and handle with care to avoid damage. Cutting of pipe shall be done by means of an approved type of mechanical cutter.

B. Placement of Pipe

1. Clean and inspect all sections of pipe, fittings and accessories for damage immediately prior to placement in the trench. Reject all defective materials, and remove them from the project. Place pipe, fittings and accessories in the trench, and position them utilizing hoisting equipment. Lay pipe true to line and grade, with uniform bearing under the full length of the pipe barrel. Excavate the trench so that the pipe bell will not bear upon the subgrade or bedding.
2. Connect pipe joints and fittings in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations utilizing gaskets and lubricants approved by the pipe manufacturer. Prior to making the joint, clean and dry all joint surfaces. Insert the spigot end of the pipe into the bell to the required depth and in such manner as to avoid displacement of the gasket. Install mechanical-joint pipe and fittings to position the gland evenly by alternately tightening the bolts spaced 180 degrees apart.
3. Close the open ends of installed pipe with a watertight plug when pipe laying is not in progress. This provision shall apply during the lunch period, overnight, or any other time when work is not in progress. Keep pipe clean at all times.
4. No pipe shall be laid in wet trench conditions that preclude proper bedding, or on a frozen trench bottom, or when in the opinion of the Engineer, the trench conditions or the weather are unsuitable for proper installation.
5. Provide a minimum of 30 inches of cover over all water mains unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings.
6. Except by special permission, no pipe shall be laid except in the presence of an inspector.

C. Concrete Thrust Blocking

1. Install concrete thrust blocking at the locations shown on the Drawings. Place the concrete between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Care shall be taken to place the thrust block such that the pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repair.
2. The shape and contact area of the concrete thrust blocks shall be as shown on the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer. The contact

area of backing shall be as required to prevent movement of the joint, but in no case shall the contact area be less than one square foot.

D. Connections to Mains

1. Connect new water mains to existing mains as shown on the Drawings.
2. Prior to valving off the existing main, assemble all equipment and fittings before excavating and exposing the main. Coordinate closing and opening of valves with the Public Water Utility Department. Connect to the new main using adapters and fittings specified. Bedding, backfilling, concrete blocking and other related items shall be as specified in other sections of this specification.
3. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, install a corporation stop near the point of connection to the existing main to permit expelling air from the line. Installation of the tap shall be as directed by the Engineer, and it is considered incidental to the installation of the new water main.

3.03 SERVICES

A. Service Taps and Service Lines

1. Service taps shall be made by installation of corporation stops and service saddle on the water mains. Taps shall be made at an approximate forty-five degree (45°) angle from the vertical.
2. Place service lines to the line and grade shown on the Drawings or as established by the Engineer. Place service lines at right angles to the water main. Lay service lines to a minimum depth of 18 inches below the finish ground surface, except at street crossings where the minimum cover below subgrade shall be 30 inches. Full lengths of tubing shall be used; no splices shall be installed between the service tap and the water meter.
3. The trench shall have a minimum width of 6 inches and a trench bottom free of rocks or boulders. The bottom of the trench shall be flat, smooth and even to provide a surface with a uniform bearing for the pipe.
4. If rock is encountered in the bottom of the trench, it shall be removed and a minimum bedding depth of 4 inches provided between the trench bottom and the service line pipe. Fill the excavated area below the grade line with sand or select material free of rocks, boulders, debris of any kind, or other objectionable matter, or material that may be injurious to the pipe. Tamp the bedding material prior to installation of the pipe.
5. Place and tamp the backfill material in layers not exceeding 4 inches in thickness. Use only backfill material that is free from stones, rocks, and clods and is not frozen. Tamp the backfill uniformly along the full length of the pipe to a point 4 inches above the top of the pipe. The backfill densities shall be the same as those specified in other Sections of the specifications depending upon the location of the service line.
6. When existing pavement is not scheduled for removal, install service lines beneath the pavement by boring or other subsurface method. The method used shall be approved by the Engineer and shall be a method that will avoid subjecting the service tubing to excessive stress. If obstructions are encountered and installation of a service line cannot be

accomplished by boring, the service line shall be installed by the open trench method only with the prior approval of the Engineer. Cutting and replacement of existing pavements shall be as specified in other Sections of this specification.

7. Tubing shall be connected using the specified fittings and in such a manner to avoid excessive stress on the line.

B. Service Meters

1. Install water service meters and meter boxes as shown on the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer. Install meter boxes with the top of the box flush with the sidewalk surface. The meter and yoke shall be approximately centered within the box.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, set meter boxes a minimum of 10 feet behind the curb or the edge of pavement, preferably at the street right-of-way or at the customer's property line. Include the station number, tied to the construction centerline, of all meter boxes on the Record Drawings for the Owner's location purposes.

3.04 STREET CROSSINGS

A. Installation of water mains at street crossings shall be in open cuts unless boring is authorized in writing by the Engineer. Excavation, trenching, backfilling and pipe installation shall be as specified in other sections of this specification and as shown on the Drawings.

B. Replacement of pavement shall be as shown on the Drawings. The surface of the replacement shall match the existing grade and shape of the pavement.

C. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining all street crossing permits and repairing the pavement in accordance with the municipal, county or state highway authority.

3.05 FIELD TESTING

A. Test all water line improvements in accordance with Section 01666, Testing of Pipelines.

B. Submit detailed test procedures and methods for Engineer's review at least ten (10) days before starting the test.

C. The Owner will provide water for the testing of pipelines. Coordinate connection with the Owner and provide an air gap or backflow preventer.

D. Install and make all valves operational before testing. Provide suitable restrained bulkheads with a sufficient number of outlets for filling and draining the line and for venting air.

E. Furnish gauges, meters, pressure pumps and other equipment needed to fill the line slowly and perform the required hydrostatic pressure leakage tests. Provide an accurate means for measuring the quantity of water required to maintain test pressure.

F. Unless otherwise specified, subject pressure pipelines to a hydrostatic pressure of 1.5 times (1.5x) the working pressure at the highest point along the test segment, and maintain this test pressure for a minimum of two (2) hours.

G. The leakage test may be conducted in conjunction with the pressure test, but shall not be less than two (2) hours in duration. Repair and eliminate all leaks evident at the surface regardless of the total leakage as shown by the test. Repair and retest all lines that fail to meet tests as many times as necessary to achieve compliance with the testing requirements. Remove and replace all defective materials, pipes, valves and accessories.

3.06 CLEANING

A. At the conclusion of the work, thoroughly clean all of the pipe by flushing with water to remove all dirt, stones, pieces of woods, or other material that may have entered during the construction period. Flush to the outlet of lowest segment last to assure debris removal.

3.07 DISINFECTION

A. All materials, work, workmanship and methods shall be in accordance with the latest revision of the AWWA C651 for Disinfecting Water Mains.

B. Samples of water shall be taken by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer and shall be submitted for analysis by a testing laboratory certified for water bacteriological analysis in the State where the project is located. A copy of the test results shall be furnished to the Engineer. A minimum of two (2) consecutive safe samples are required on each line section. Samples are to be collected on successive days.

C. The disinfection procedures shall be repeated as necessary until all samples indicate that the water is safe and approved by the State regulatory agency.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 06 00 – VALVES, HYDRANTS AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install and test buried valves, valves in underground vaults, and hydrants along with actuators and all accessories as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Valves specifically excluded from this Section are as follows:

1. Interior valves for process piping.
2. Valves for plumbing work.
3. Valves for heating and ventilation work.
4. Valves for fuel and gas piping.
5. All valves specifically included with equipment.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 33 05 00 – Water Distribution

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

A. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise show or specified.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), latest edition:

1. ASME B16.1 – Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250
2. ASME B16.5 – Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
3. ASME B1.20.1 – Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:

1. ASTM A48 – Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
2. ASTM A126 – Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings
3. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
4. ASTM A159 – Standard Specification for Automotive Gray Iron Castings
5. ASTM A276 – Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
6. ASTM A536 – Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
7. ASTM D2000 – Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA), latest edition:

1. AWWA C111 – Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron and Pressure Pipe and Fittings
2. AWWA C500 – Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
3. AWWA C502 – Standard for Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
4. AWWA C504 – Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves, 3 In. (75 mm) Through 72 In. (1,800 mm)
5. AWWA C508 – Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 24-In. (50-mm Through 600-mm) NPS
6. AWWA C509 – Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
7. AWWA C512 – Standard for Air-Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Waterworks Service
8. AWWA C517 – Resilient-Seated Cast-Iron Eccentric Plug Valves
9. AWWA C540 – Power-Actuating Devices for Valves and Slide Gates
10. AWWA C550 – Standard for Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants

E. NSF International (NSF), latest edition:

1. NSF 61 –Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
2. NSF 372 – Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

F. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPVC), latest edition:

1. SSPC SP-6 – Surface Preparation Specification No. 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00, Submittals for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on valve and hydrant materials and appurtenances. Submittal data shall minimally include the following:

1. Valves and Hydrants: Size, dimensions, construction materials, weight, and interior and exterior protective coatings.
2. Valve Actuators: Size, dimensions, construction materials, weight, weather-proofing, actuator torque calculations (when applicable), and wiring diagrams including ladder diagrams and point-to-point wiring.

C. Valve Schedule: Prepare a schedule for all valves required for the Work showing the valve identification number (when noted on the Drawings), the location, type, function, and normal operating position for each valve. When Section 33 05 00, Water Distribution requires submittal of a piping laying schedule, include the location of buried valves, valve vaults, and hydrants.

D. Production and Delivery: Submit anticipated production and delivery schedule for valves, actuators or appurtenances requiring long lead times.

E. Test Reports: Submit certified shop test results where specified.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit bound O&M manuals for each valve.

G. Manufacturer's Certificates: Prior to shipment, submit a certified manufacturer's affidavit of compliance stating that the valves, hydrants and appurtenances for this project have been manufactured and tested in accordance with the referenced ASME, ASTM, AWWA and NSF standards.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish all valves, hydrants and appurtenances from experienced manufacturers. Items provided under this Section shall be the standard product in regular production by manufacturers whose products have proven reliable in similar service for at least five (5) years. If required, the manufacturer shall furnish evidence of installation in satisfactory operation.

B. It is not necessary that a single manufacturer furnish all valves, hydrants and appurtenances, except that all units of the same type shall be the product of one (1) manufacturer. All units shall be compatible with the piping system.

C. Valves, hydrants and appurtenances shall be new and in perfect working condition. All units shall be designed for continuous use with a minimum of required maintenance and service required, and they shall perform the required function without exceeding the safe limits for pressure, stress, strain or vibration. In no case will used or damaged units be acceptable. Both workmanship and material shall be of the very best quality and shall be entirely suitable for the service conditions specified.

D. Source Quality Control

1. Shop test valves in accordance with the referenced AWWA or other standard.
2. Test plug valves hydrostatically 30 minutes at two-times the maximum working pressure, with no evidence of distress, leakage or weeping. Plug valves shall be capable of providing drip tight shut-off up to the full pressure rating.

E. The Owner may elect to hire an independent testing laboratory, at the Owner's expense, to inspect all valves, hydrants and appurtenances at the manufacturing facility or foundry for compliance with these Specifications.

F. All valves, hydrants and appurtenances are subject to rejection at any time because of failure to meet any of the Specification requirements. The Engineer will mark units rejected after delivery for identification, and the Contractor shall remove such from the project.

1.06 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The valves, hydrants and appurtenances specified herein are intended to be of standard type for use in transporting water or sewage in pressurized pipelines. Contractor is responsible for compatibility between units and the pipe materials, fittings and accessories specified in other Sections.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with Division 01 Product Requirements.

B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Deliver materials to the site to ensure uninterrupted progress of the Work.

D. Bundle or package all items in such a manner as to provide adequate protection during transportation to the site. Exercise care in loading, transporting, and unloading to prevent injury to the units and their coatings. Replace damaged units as directed by the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner. Store all units in covered storage off the ground, and protect flanges, threads and seats from corrosion and damage. Coat rising stems and exposed stem valves with a protective oil film and maintain coatings until time of use.

E. Furnish covers for all openings.

1. All valves 3-inch and larger shall be shipped and stored on site until time of use with wood or plywood covers on each valve end.
2. All valves smaller than 3-inch shall be shipped and stored as above except that heavy cardboard covers may be furnished instead of wood.

F. Store units to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Any corrosion in evidence at the time of Owner acceptance shall be removed and repaired, or the unit shall be removed from the job.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate with the work that is related to this Section including buried piping installation, site utilities, etc.

B. Coordinate the location and placement of concrete thrust blocks when required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Reference to a manufacturer's name and model or catalog number is for the purpose of establishing the standard of quality and general configuration desired.

B. All buried valves and valves in vaults shall open counter-clockwise.

C. Valves and hydrants shall be of the size shown on the Drawings or as noted. Units of the same type shall be identical and supplied by one (1) manufacturer.

D. Valves shall have the name of the maker, nominal size, flow directional arrows, design working pressure, and referenced manufacturing standard cast in raised letters and/or indicated on an identification plat attached on some appropriate part of the valve body.

E. Valves shall be rated for the adjoining piping system pressure as indicated on the Drawings or as specified in the paragraphs below, whichever is greater. If no pressures are specified, valves shall have the following minimum pressure ratings:

1. Valves 3 to 12-inch diameter: 200 psi.
2. Valves 14 to 36-inch diameter: 150 psi.

F. Valves shall be of the same nominal diameter as the pipe or fittings to which they are connected. Except as otherwise noted, buried joints shall be mechanical joints with joint restraint where the adjacent piping is required to be restrained. Valve joints in buried vaults shall be flanged.

G. Valves shall be especially constructed for buried service.

H. Valves and hydrants for potable water usage shall comply with the applicable sections of NSF Standard 61, NSF Standard 372, and the federal Public Law 111-380 “Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act”. The supplying manufacturer shall provide certification indicating compliance.

2.02 VALVE BOXES

A. Valve boxes shall be of the cast iron extension type. Boxes shall be screw type, with a lap of 6 inches when in the most extended position. Lids shall be marked with the inscription "WATER" cast into the top depending on the associated pipeline, and bases shall be of the proper size for the valve. Aluminum or plastic covers are not acceptable.

B. Valve box tops, extensions and bottoms shall be Tyler Union Two Piece Valve Box Series 6850 or Three-Piece Valve Box Series 6860, screw-type, with 5-1/4-inch shaft; or approved equal. Valve boxes shall have one (1) priming coat and two (2) finish coats of coal tar paint.

C. The upper section of each box shall have a bottom flange of sufficient bearing area to prevent settling. The bottom of the lower section shall enclose the stuffing box and operating nut of the valve and shall be oval.

D. Valve box risers for existing boxes shall be Tyler Union #69 Screw Type or Slip Type Adjustable Riser, or approved equal. Fixed type risers shall accommodate the original valve box lids, and adjustable type risers shall be furnished with new lids. The Contractor is responsible for correctly sizing risers to fit existing valve boxes and lids.

E. When noted on the Drawings, buried valves shall be provided with extension shafts and operating nuts as follows:

1. Valve extension shafts shall be Type 304 stainless steel and the top operating nut shall be 2 inches square. Shaft strength shall be designed to provide a safety factor of not less than four. The extension shall include a box wrench that will fit over the valve's operating nut. The box wrench shall be 2-1/8 inches square, made from 3/16-inch stainless steel, and welded to the lower end of the stem extension.
2. Valve operating nuts shall be pinned to the extension (box wrench). All fasteners shall be Type 304 stainless steel. Welds on stem extensions (top and bottom nut) shall be 1/8 to 3/16-inch fillet weld around the full circumference.
3. Provide lateral support for the extension by installing a round center guide made from 1/8-inch or 3/16-inch stainless steel plate on the valve stem extension approximately 6 inches from the upper end. The diameter of the guide shall be slightly less than the inside diameter of the valve box. The guide shall be affixed to the stem extension in such a way that it can rotate freely on the stem.
4. Top of the operating nut shall be located below the valve box rim, within 2 to 6 inches of finished grade, such that traffic loads on the lid do not bear on the valve stem.

F. Contractor shall furnish the Owner with an approved operating key or wrench at the completion of the project.

2.03 GATE VALVES UP TO 3 INCHES

A. Gate valves up to 3 inches in diameter shall be all bronze construction or iron body, bronze mounted.

1. Gate valves shall be Class 125, with malleable iron handwheel, non-rising stem, threaded bonnet, bronze body, solid wedge, and threaded ends. Valves shall have a minimum non-shock cold working pressure (CWP) rating of 200 pounds-per-square-inch-gauge (200 psig) and be Stockham Model B103 or approved equal.
2. When noted on the Drawings, 2-inch, 2-1/2-inch and 3-inch gate valves shall be resilient wedge gate valves complying with AWWA C509. Valves shall include a handwheel or 2-inch operating nut (as noted on the Drawings), non-rising stem, bolted bonnet, cast iron body, rubber-encapsulated wedge, Type 316 stainless steel fasteners, and threaded ends. Valves shall include minimum 10-mil epoxy coated interior and exterior surfaces complying with AWWA C550 and certified NSF 61. Valves shall have a working pressure rating of 250 psig and be Mueller A-2360-8 or approved equal.

2.04 GATE VALVES 3 INCHES AND LARGER

A. Resilient Wedge Gate Valves: All gate valves shall be cast iron body or ductile iron body, bronze mounted, with a non-rising stem, 2-inch AWWA operating nut, a minimum of three (3) O-ring stem seals, and a rubber-encapsulated resilient wedge. Valves shall have minimum 10-mil epoxy coated interior and exterior surfaces complying with AWWA C550 and certified to NSF 61. Valves shall have a maximum working pressure rating of at least 250 psig. Bonnet and gland

fasteners shall be minimum Type 304 stainless steel. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, buried valves shall have mechanical joints.

1. Gate Valves 2-inch to 12-inch: Valves shall be cast iron body complying with AWWA C509 or ductile iron body complying with AWWA C515. Valves shall be Mueller A-2360 Series, A-2361 Series or approved equal.
2. Gate Valves 14-inch to 48-inch: Valves shall be ductile iron body complying with AWWA C515. Valves 24-inch to 48-inch require a spur or bevel gear depending on installation alignment. Valves shall Mueller A-2361 Series or approved equal.

B. Valves for potable water service shall include a bronze stem. Valves in contact with wastewater shall include a Type 316 stainless steel stem.

C. Units shall be UL and FM approved.

D. Gate valves in below-grade vaults shall be ductile iron body, complying with AWWA C515, and conforming to all requirements listed above for resilient wedge gate valves. Valves shall have Class 150 flanged connections complying with ASME B16.42, and shall include a handwheel. Valves shall be Mueller A-2361 Series or approved equal.

E. The valve manufacturer shall furnish and affidavit that the gate valves have been manufactured in accordance with AWWA C509 or C515.

2.05 TAPPING VALVES AND TAPPING SLEEVES

A. Resilient Wedge Tapping Valves: All tapping gate valves shall be cast iron or ductile iron body conforming to all requirements listed above for 3-inch and larger resilient wedge gate valves. Tapping valves shall include a mechanical joint end complying with AWWA C111 and a Class 150 flange end complying with ASME B16.42.

1. Tapping Gate Valves 4-inch to 12-inch: Valves shall be cast iron body complying with AWWA C509 or ductile iron body complying with AWWA C515. Valves shall be Mueller T-2361 Series or approved equal.
2. Tapping Gate Valves 14-inch to 48-inch: Valves shall be ductile iron body complying with AWWA C515. Valves shall be Mueller T-2361 Series or approved equal.

B. Tapping Sleeves: Tapping sleeves shall be ductile iron body, designed for a working pressure of at least 250 psig.

1. Tapping Sleeves 4-inch to 24-inch: Tapping sleeves shall be Mueller H-615 for AWWA C900 and ductile iron pipe, and Mueller H-619 for asbestos cement (AC) pipe, or approved equal. Gland fasteners shall be minimum Type 304 stainless steel. Duck-tipped (armored) end gaskets shall be provided for the full area of the sleeve flanges.
2. Tapping Sleeves 4-inch to 24-inch: Tapping sleeves shall be Smith-Blair Model 663, or approved equal. Tapping sleeve shall have a Type 304 stainless steel body with circumferential rubber gasket rated for water

service and conforming to ASTM D2000. Sleeves shall be rated for 250 psig service (4-inch to 8-inch) or 200 psig service (10-inch to 24-inch). Stainless steel sleeves with iron tapping flanges are not acceptable. All hardware shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

3. Tapping Sleeves 14-inch and Larger: Mueller H-304 Stainless Steel tapping sleeves (200 psig working pressure) and Smith-Blair Model 665 tapping sleeves (175 psig working pressure) are acceptable with prior approval of the Public Utility. The entire assembly shall be minimum Type 304 stainless steel including gland fasteners. Stainless steel sleeves with iron tapping flanges are not acceptable.

C. Field verify existing water line type and pipe outside diameter (O.D.) before ordering the tapping sleeve.

D. Include a 3/4-inch NPT test plug, and pressure test the sleeve in the presence of the Engineer before commencing tap.

E. The valve manufacturer shall furnish and affidavit that the tapping valves have been manufactured in accordance with AWWA C509 and/or AWWA C515.

2.06 PLUG VALVES

A. All plug valves shall be of the eccentric type with cast iron or ductile iron body and comply with AWWA C517. Valves shall have a maximum working pressure of at least 250 psig. The area at the valve port shall be at least eighty percent (80%) of the full pipe area. All valves shall open by turning counter-clockwise.

B. Valves shall have balanced plugs with a resilient facing of neoprene solidly bonded thereto to assure bubble-tight shutoff. Plugs shall be the same material as the valve body or stainless steel.

C. Seats shall have a welded-in overlay of ninety-nine percent (99%) pure nickel on all surfaces contacting the plug face.

D. Valves shall be furnished with bolted bonnets and self-adjusting vee-type packing. Packing shall be replaceable without disassembling the valve or removing the bonnet from the valve.

E. Corrosion-resistant, permanently lubricated bearings shall be provided at both ends of the valve shafts.

F. All valves shall be supplied with mechanical joint ends conforming to ANSI B16.1, Class 125, unless otherwise noted herein or on the Drawings.

G. All exterior hardware on valves shall be of Type 316 stainless steel.

H. Plug valves shall be Cam-Centric Plug Valve as manufactured by Val-Matic Valve and Manufacturing Corp, PEC Eccentric Plug Valve as manufactured by DeZurik, or equal.

I. The valve manufacturer shall furnish an affidavit that the plug valves have been manufactured and tested in accordance with AWWA C517.

2.07 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Butterfly valves and manual operators shall conform to AWWA C504, Class B, except as specifically modified herein. Valves shall be ductile iron body and have a maximum working pressure of at least 250 psig. Butterfly valves shall be manufactured by Dezurik, Henry Pratt, or approved equal.

B. Bonnet and gland fasteners shall be stainless steel.

C. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, butterfly valves shall have flanged connections and be installed in a vault. Butterfly valves for buried service shall be mechanical joint with side operators and valve boxes.

D. Valve seats shall be full resilient seats retained in the body in accordance with AWWA C504.

E. Valve discs shall be constructed of ductile iron, ASTM A536. Discs shall be furnished with a 316 stainless steel seating edge to mate with the rubber seat. Seats shall be fully adjustable and replaceable with the valves in place for all valves 24-inch diameter and larger.

F. Valve body – Ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 with integrally cast hubs for shaft bearing housings of the through boss-type. Permanently self-lubricating body bushings shall be provided and shall be sized to withstand bearing loads. Stuffing box of liberal dimensions shall be provided at the operator end of the operator end of the vane shaft.

G. The valve shaft shall be of Type 316 stainless steel and designed for both torsional and shearing stresses when the valve is operated under its greatest dynamic or seating torque. No reductions of shaft diameter will be allowed except at the operator connection. Any reduction shall have a full radius fillet.

H. The valve manufacturer shall furnish an affidavit that the butterfly valves have been manufactured and tested in accordance with AWWA C504.

2.08 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Fire hydrants shall have two 2-1/2-inch hose nozzles and one 4-1/2-inch pumper nozzle, have a maximum working pressure of at least 250 psig, and comply with AWWA C502. Hydrants shall include O-ring seals, American Standard connection threads, 4-1/2-inch compression type main valve, drain valves; and all brass hardware. The hydrant shall open left (counterclockwise) with a National Standard pentagon operating nut and have a self-oiling system for the stem threads. Hydrants shall be furnished with a mechanical joint base shoe, and all fittings shall be anchor type. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, the inlet connection shall be 6-inch diameter. Fire hydrants shall be Mueller Super Centurion 250 3-Way Fire Hydrant, Model A421.

B. Hydrants shall have incorporated in their design, a breakable connection feature including a safety stem coupling immediately above the bury line. This breakable connection shall have a lower breaking strength than the remainder of the unit.

C. Hydrants shall be furnished and set for a minimum depth of cover of 42 inches unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Provide the appropriate fire hydrant extension necessary to place the centerline of the pumper nozzle 18 to 24 inches above finished grade. Where fire hydrant extensions are required, they shall be of the proper design to accommodate the make of fire hydrant installed.

D. The hydrant manufacturer shall furnish an affidavit that the fire hydrants have been manufactured and tested in accordance with AWWA C502.

E. Field paint hydrants with a color as approved by the Utility.

2.09 HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. Hydrostatic pressure relief valves shall be similar and equal to Troy Cast Iron Pressure Relief Valve Model A2550 Floor Type or Model A2580 Wall Type as shown on the Construction Drawings. The relief valve shall be constructed so that under normal operation, neither the cover nor strainer can become separated from the body of the valve. The relief valve shall be removable by disengaging locking lugs cast inside the valve body. The pressure relief valve shall open with a minimum head difference of 9 inches of water.

2.10 YARD AND FLUSHING HYDRANTS

A. Yard hydrants shall be the non-freezing type with a 1-inch inlet connection and a 3/4-inch hose-coupling adapter. Yard hydrants shall be set at the locations as shown in the Drawings and shall have a depth of bury that will meet the elevations given in the Drawings or depth of 30 inches, whichever is greater. Yard hydrants shall be Merrill No-Lead Hi-Capacity 1-inch Any Flow, or approved equal. Yard hydrants shall include a brass anti-siphon vacuum breaker.

B. Flushing hydrants shall be of the non-freezing type with a 2-inch hose nozzle and a brass 2-inch FIP inlet. Flushing hydrants shall be set at the locations as shown in the Drawings and shall have a depth of bury that will meet the elevations given in the Drawing or a depth of 30 inches, whichever is greater. The hydrant shall have a locking operating rod, and shall be serviceable from above grade. Flushing hydrants shall be Eclipse Model No. 77 Mainguard Hydrant as manufactured by the Kupferle Foundry Company.

C. Furnish and install caution signs on each yard and flushing hydrant connected to the plant water system. Signs shall be aluminum plate, suitable for outdoor applications, and mounted on a steel channel post. The signs shall be a minimum of 1/8-inch thickness with black lettering on an OSHA Yellow background. Signs shall have rounded corners, approximately 4-inch by 7-inch (4" x 7") with the following 3/4-inch high letters: PLANT WATER - DO NOT DRINK.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS FITTINGS

A. Miscellaneous small-diameter fittings and adapters for potable water shall be wrought copper, cast bronze, or brass conforming to the applicable sections of NSF 61, NSF Standard 372, and the federal Public Law 111-380 “Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act.” The supplying manufacturer shall provide certification indicating compliance.

2.12 SURFACE PREPARATION AND SHOP COATINGS

A. Except as indicated in the individual valve requirements above or as recommended by the manufacturer, the interior ferrous metal surfaces for potable water service valves shall be blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP-6 and painted with two (2) coats of a fusion bonded (thermosetting) epoxy protective coating specifically formulated for potable water use (10 mils minimum). The coating shall be non-toxic, suitable for potable water use, comply with AWWA C550, be certified to NSF 61, and not impart taste or odor to water. The epoxy coating shall be Mueller Pro-Gard Epoxy or approved equal.

B. Exterior ferrous metal surfaces of all buried valves and hydrants shall be blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP-6 and given two shop coats of a heavy coal tar enamel or approved two-component coal tar epoxy paint. Gate valves shall be coated with fusion epoxy in accordance with the interior coating requirements described above.

C. Exterior ferrous metal surfaces of all non-buried valves shall be shop painted with one (1) coat of primer in accordance with the requirements of Section 09901, Surface Preparation and Shop Prime Painting.

2.13 VALVE ACTUATORS – GENERAL

A. The valve and control gate manufacturer shall supply, integrate and rigidly mount all actuators on valves at the factory, including any type of manual or powered actuators. Unless approved by the Engineer in writing, the valves and their individual actuators shall be shipped as a unit.

B. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, non-buried process valves and control gates shall have a hand wheel mounted on the operator. Buried process valves shall have a 2-inch operating nut and extension stem unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.

C. All actuators shall be capable of moving the valve or control gate from the full open to full close position and in reverse and holding the valve at any position part way between full open or closed.

D. Each operating device shall have cast on it the word "OPEN" and an arrow indicating the direction of operation. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, valves shall open left (counterclockwise).

E. Where specified and when required by the installation, provide the following: floor box; extension stem; floor stand and handwheel; position indicator and etched or

cast arrow to show direction of rotation to open the valve; and a resilient, moisture-resistant seal around stem penetration of slab.

1. Floor boxes for operating nuts recessed in concrete shall be standard cast iron type, cast-in-place, with fastening top by Clow or equal.
2. Stem guides shall be of the adjustable wall bracket type, with bronze bushings and a maximum spacing of 10 feet. Stem guides shall be manufactured by Clow, Rodney Hunt, or approved equal. Extended operating nuts and/or stems shall have universal joints and pin couplings if longer than 10 feet and a rating of at least five-times the maximum operating torque. Stem adapters shall be provided.

F. Gear Actuators

1. Unless otherwise noted, gear actuators shall be provided for the following: all valves of larger than 8-inch nominal diameter; all buried valves with operating shaft mounted horizontally (butterfly, plug, etc.), and where specified and/or indicated on the Drawings.
2. Gear actuators shall be of the worm or helical gear type with output shaft perpendicular to valve shaft, having a removable hand wheel mounted on the output shaft.
3. Actuators shall be capable of being removed from the valve without dismantling the valve or removing the valve from the line.
4. Gearing shall be machine-cut steel designed for smooth operation. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated, with bronze bearing bushings provided to take all thrusts and seals and to contain lubricants. Housings shall be sealed to exclude moisture and dirt, allow the reduction mechanisms to operate in lubricant, and be of the same material as the valve body.
5. Manual operator input effort to the handwheel shall be a maximum of 40 foot-pounds for operating the valve from full open to full close, under any conditions. Gear actuators shall indicate valve position and have adjustable stops. Maximum handwheel size shall be 24-inch diameter.

G. All position indication and direction of opening arrows shall be embossed, stamped, engraved, etched or raised decals.

2.14 VALVE ACTUATORS – POWERED

A. Electrical actuators furnished as part of this Section, shall comply with AWWA C540.

B. Unless otherwise noted, all electric or other powered actuators shall utilize worm gear or helical gearing for all size valves.

C. The motorized actuator shall minimally be composed of the following: motor, reduction gearing, detachable drive bushing, thrust bearing, emergency hand wheel, local position indicator, torque and position limit switches, thermostatically controlled space heater, terminals and integral controls. The actuator shall be a self-contained, totally enclosed unit with position lights, push buttons and position and status contacts.

D. The Contractor's attention is specifically directed to the Division 13 for details on control requirements and to Division 16 for details on electrical requirements.

E. The handwheel drive shall permit manual operation in a reasonable time, related to valve size. Failure of motor drive or gearing should not prevent manual operation. Handwheel shall not operate when motor operates. Motor shall be unable to operate when handwheel is operating.

F. Incorporate continuous mechanical dial indication of valve end positions.

G. Provide open and close torque and/or position limit switches to suit the valve type for travel control, with means to prevent unwanted tripping on torque during initial unseating.

H. Where required on the Drawings, furnish electrical outputs with position-indicating switches for remote monitoring of valve position.

2.15 VALVE TAGS

A. The Contractor shall furnish tags for all valves required for the Work. Valve tags shall be 2-inch diameter, 19 gauge, brass or plastic, with brass hooks suitable for attaching the tag to the valve operator. Tags shall be stamped or etched with the valve number and the information on the valve schedule coded in a system provided by the Owner. Submit two samples of the type of tag proposed and the manufacturer's standard color chart and letter styles to the Engineer for approval.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

A. During installation of all valves, control gates, and appurtenances, verify that all items are clean, free of defects in material and workmanship and function properly.

B. All valves shall be closed and kept closed until otherwise directed by the Utility.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF BURIED VALVES AND VALVE BOXES

A. Clean and manually operate valves for buried service before installation. Set buried valves and valve boxes with the stem aligned in true vertical position and in the center of the valve box. Install valves on a firm foundation of crushed rock or a concrete pad as noted on the Drawings, and support the valve by placing compacted bedding material under and around the sides of the valve.

B. Support the valve box during backfill and maintained in vertical alignment with the top flush with finish grade. Carefully tamp earthen fill around each valve box for the full excavation depth and for a distance of not less than 4 feet on all sides of the box, or to the undisturbed wall of the trench if less than 4 feet. The valve

box shall be set so as not to transmit traffic loads to the valve.

C. Before backfilling, coat all exposed portions of any bolts with (2) two coats of a polyamide epoxy-coal tar paint, Series 46H-413 Hi-Build Tneme-Tar by Tnemec Co., Inc., or approved equal.

D. Install a concrete collar (minimum 2' x 2' x 4"), utilizing 3,000 psi fiber-reinforced concrete, around each new valve box located outside of pavement surfaces or sidewalks and around all valve boxes that have been modified or replaced.

E. Install valve boxes in pavement areas to receive asphalt or concrete paving prior to the start of surfacing operations. Adjust valve boxes in designated reconstruction areas prior to placement of the final pavement surfacing. Set boxes level with the new roadway grade and cross slope. Repair any structural damage to the pavement section due to Contractor's negligence at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Where designated on the Drawings, remove and replace existing valve boxes with new boxes and lids of the type specified in this Section. Install box extensions as necessary to obtain the specified grade. Install compacted backfill around boxes as specified above. Salvage and deliver existing valve boxes to the Public Water Utility.

G. Install valve floorstand operators, where indicated on the Drawings, with stainless steel bolts.

H. Install valve tags on all valves required for the Work.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES

A. Contact the Utility and obtain permission to tap all "live" water lines. Follow all procedures and timetables required by the Public Water Utility.

B. Install the tap while the line is under pressure, and maintain flow through the existing water line at all times. The diameters of the tap shall be a minimum of 1/4-inch less than the inside diameter of the branch line.

C. Conduct the entire tapping operation with workers experienced in the installation of tapping sleeves and valves. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, the tapping machine shall be furnished by the Contractor.

D. All water service connection to the City of Fort Smith public water system larger than 2-inch diameter shall be accomplished by City personnel or by a separate contractor retained by the City. The City or their designated contractor shall perform all connection work including the installation and testing of the tapping sleeve, installation of the tapping valve, and performing the water main tapping services. The City shall provide, at the customer's expense, the tapping sleeve and valve and the water meter for these connections. All other labor and materials used in the construction of the service line and meter vault by the Contractor shall be in accordance with the Drawings, details and specifications of the City of Fort Smith, and shall be the financial responsibility of the customer.

Coordinate all water service work with the Fort Smith Utility Department. See also Section 2510, Water Distribution.

E. The City of Fort Smith shall tap the public water system for metered services only. All unmetered connections for Fire Protection Water Services shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, who shall furnish and install all labor and materials described above and shall conduct all work in accordance with the requirement of Part 3 of the specifications.

F. Confirm that the proposed tap location is acceptable to the Public Utility Department, and that it does not interfere with pipeline features, joints, fittings or other utility lines. Taps will not be made within three feet of a pipe joint.

G. Set the tapping sleeve and valve with its box squarely centered on the line to be tapped. Provide adequate support under the sleeve and valve during the tapping operation. Install a concrete pad under the valve as noted on the Drawings. Install thrust blocks or other permanent restraint acceptable to the Engineer behind all tapping sleeves. Proper tamping of supporting pipe bedding material and backfill around and under the valve and sleeve is mandatory for buried installations.

H. After completing the tap, flush the valve to insure that the valve seat is clean. Follow all testing and disinfection procedures as described in Section 02510, Water Distribution and AWWA C651.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Install fire hydrants at the locations indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Install all hydrants plumb with their nozzles parallel with or at right angles to the curb, and with the pumper nozzle facing the curb. Install hydrants at the established grade, with nozzles 18-inches (minimum) to 24-inches (maximum) above the ground.

B. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, connect each hydrant to the main with a 6-inch ductile iron pipe branch and a 6-inch gate valve to provide independent control of the hydrant.

C. Tie each hydrant shoe to the main with approved restrained joints. Install concrete blocking behind the shoe so that the drains and fitting joints are accessible.

D. Provide a drainage pit at each fire hydrant with 3 cubic yards of 1/2-inch washed gravel conforming to ASTM C33.

3.05 FIELD TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

A. Conduct a functional field test of each valve and hydrant in the presence of the Engineer, including actuators and control equipment, to demonstrate that all components together function correctly. The Contractor shall furnish all required testing equipment.

3.06 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICE

A. Furnish the services of a qualified representative of the tapping equipment manufacturer to provide on-site instruction during wet tapping of the existing water mains indicated on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02530 – SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install and test sanitary sewer lines as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

B. Section 33 11 13 – Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings

C. Section 32 92 19 – Seeding for Site Restoration

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:

1. ASTM C478 – Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
2. ASTM C1244 – Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill
3. ASTM D1784 – Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
4. ASTM D1785 – Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
5. ASTM D2241 – Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
6. ASTM D2729 – Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
7. ASTM D3034 – Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
8. ASTM F679 – Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
9. ASTM F949 – Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings

B. American Water Works Association (AWWA), latest edition:

1. AWWA C104 – Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
2. AWWA C110 – Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
3. AWWA C111 – Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

4. AWWA C150 – Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe
5. AWWA C151 – Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
6. AWWA C600 – Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00, Submittals for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials and accessories. Provide design calculations confirming that piping materials meet the required installation and operational conditions. All calculations shall be prepared and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State where the project will be constructed.

C. Laying Schedule: Submit a tabulated laying schedule that references stations and piping elevations as shown on the Drawings as well as all fittings, manholes, adapters, solid sleeves and specials. Include the manufacturer's detailed drawings and specifications. Show pipe class, station limits, and transition stations for various pipe classes. Submit laying schedule to the Engineer for approval before manufacture and shipment. The location of all pipes shall conform to the locations indicated on the Drawings

D. Production and Delivery: Submit anticipated production and delivery schedule.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Prior to shipment of pipe, submit a certified affidavit of compliance from the manufacturer stating that the pipe, gaskets, linings, coating, and appurtenances have been manufactured and tested in accordance with the referenced ASTM and AWWA Standards.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish all pipe and fittings from manufacturers experienced in the manufacture of the items. It is not necessary that a single manufacturer furnish all the pipe and fittings, provided that the pipe and fittings are all compatible. Design, construct and install all piping systems and appurtenances in accordance with the best practices and methods, and suitable for the intended service.

B. Inspect and test all pipe and fittings supplied for this project at the factory as required by the standard manufacturing specifications.

C. The Owner may elect to hire an independent testing laboratory, at the Owner’s expense, to inspect all pipe and fittings at the plant for compliance with these Specifications.

D. Permanently mark all pipe and fittings with the following information:

1. Manufacturer and date.

2. Size, type, class, or wall thickness.
3. Standard to which produced (AWWA, ASTM, etc.).

E. The Engineer or representative of the Owner may inspect the pipe and fittings after delivery. The pipe will be subject to rejection at any time because of failure to meet any of the Specification requirements, even though sample pipes may have been accepted as satisfactory at the place of manufacture. The Engineer will mark pipe rejected after delivery for identification, and the Contractor shall remove the pipe from the project.

F. Unless otherwise indicated on the bid proposal, the Contractor is responsible for conducting all field testing of sanitary sewers at no additional cost to the Owner. Testing requirements are defined under the paragraph on Field Testing at the end of this Section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with Division 01 Product Requirements.

B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Bundle or package all items in such a manner as to provide adequate protection of the ends during transportation to the site. Exercise care in loading, transporting and unloading to prevent injury to the pipe or coatings. Do not drop or skid pipe joints against each other. Use padded slings, hooks or pipe tongs to prevent damage to the external surface coating or internal lining of the pipe. Any pipe damaged in shipment shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Store materials protected from damage and exposure to harmful weather conditions. Keep the interior of all pipe joints and other appurtenances free from dirt or foreign matter.

E. Do not stack pipe higher than the limits recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Keep the bottom tier off the ground on timbers, rails or concrete.

F. Store gaskets for push-on joints in a cool location out of direct sunlight. Prevent contact between gaskets and petroleum products. Use gaskets on a first-in, first-out basis.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this Section before commencement of items herein specified.

B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other sections.

C. Do not disrupt service to utility customers during installation of the sanitary sewer piping improvements except for the time required to make connections to a new main or manhole as specified under this specification.

D. Notify the Public Utility Department and Engineer at least 48 hours prior to scheduled connections of mains.

E. Work may proceed on one or more lines simultaneously; however, once work has commenced on any given line, continue that construction until its completion.

F. Vary the sequence of construction as directed by the Engineer.

1.08 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide all layout staking including establishing temporary benchmarks, alignment staking, and offset hubs. Submit a copy of the proposed sewer trench cut sheet to the Engineer for review purposes prior to commencement of work on any sewer segment.

B. Provide equipment and labor necessary to verify proper vertical and horizontal alignment of all manholes and sewer pipe alignment 60 feet from each manhole. Submit written documentation of correct alignment, grades and elevations to the Engineer before proceeding with the sewer segment.

C. Engineer may require additional checks of alignment, elevation and grades as necessary to verify the accuracy of the installation. Failure to achieve the vertical and horizontal alignment as specified on the Drawings shall be cause for rejection of the work, correction of which shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

D. Submit all testing documentation to the Engineer in accordance with the field testing requirements of this Section.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Take field measurements at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to ensure proper coordination of all other construction items.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All materials and construction methods shall conform to these specifications and with the standards referenced herein. All gasket and joint materials, lubricants, adhesives and other incidental materials shall conform to the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

2.02 SEWER PIPE

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in the bid proposal, sanitary sewers shall be constructed of any one of the following piping materials:

1. Ductile iron pipe, conforming to Section 33 11 13, Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
2. PVC sewer pipe, conforming mimimally to ASTM D3034 and D3212 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Non-Pressure Sewer Pipe, SDR-26.

2.03 MANHOLES

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, sanitary sewer manholes shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete construction. See Section 33 08 00, Sanitary Sewer Manholes, Frames and Covers for the requirements for frame and cover castings, waterstop, piping connections, and other appurtenances.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Exercise care in loading, transporting and unloading to prevent damage to pipe or precast manhole structures. Unload pipe, fittings and accessories near the place where they are to be installed in the trench. Protect pipe during handling against impact shocks and free fall. Furnish and use suitable equipment and facilities for lowering the pipe into the trench in a manner that will not damage or disturb either the pipe or the trench.

B. Cut pipe with an approved mechanical cutter in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's instructions.

C. Examine all pipe, appurtenances and precast structures for soundness, and do not install defective pieces. Any pipe found to be cracked, damaged or otherwise defective shall be plainly marked in such a manner that the markings will not rub or wash off, and the pipe shall subsequently be removed from the site. Repair damaged pipe coatings per manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Furnish copies of the manufacturer's installation and testing instructions to the Engineer upon request.

3.02 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Refer to Section 31 23 00, Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for requirements pertaining to trenching bedding, backfilling and other related work.

3.03 SEWER INSTALLATION

A. Line and Grade

1. Begin the construction of all sewers at the outlet or the low point of the line. When the construction involves the installation of lateral branches, do not start construction of laterals until the main sewer has been completed to the point where the lateral discharges into it. Lay all pipe to the line and grade as required by the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for implementing quality control procedures to achieve the specified elevations, lines and grades. Remove and relay all sewer pipe installed at incorrect elevations at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. Furnish and operate laser equipment or other devices required for aligning and grading pipe.

B. Placement of Pipe

1. Clean and inspect all sections of pipe, fittings and accessories for damage immediately prior to placement in the trench. Reject all defective materials, and remove them from the project. Place pipe, fittings and accessories in the trench, and position them utilizing hoisting equipment. Lay pipe true to line and grade, with uniform bearing under the full length of the pipe barrel. Excavate the trench so that the pipe bell will not bear upon the subgrade or bedding.
2. Connect pipe joints and fittings in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations utilizing gaskets and lubricants approved by the pipe manufacturer. Prior to making the joint, clean and dry all joint surfaces. Insert the spigot end of the pipe into the bell to the required depth and in such manner as to avoid displacement of the gasket.
3. Bell and spigot pipe shall be laid with the bell end upstream unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
4. Close the open ends of installed pipe with a watertight plug when pipe laying is not in progress. This provision shall apply during the lunch period, overnight, or any other time when work is not in progress. Keep pipe clean at all times
5. No pipe shall be laid in wet trench conditions that preclude proper bedding, or on a frozen trench bottom, or when in the opinion of the Engineer, the trench conditions or the weather are unsuitable for proper installation.
6. Except by special permission, no pipe shall be laid except in the presence of an inspector.

C. Maintain a minimum vertical separation between water lines and sanitary sewer lines of 18 inches, with the water line crossing over the sanitary sewer line. Horizontal separation of water and sewer lines shall not be less than ten feet.

D. Connections to structures and related work shall be as specified in other Sections of these specifications.

3.04 SANITARY SEWER SERVICE

A. Install sewer services including wyes, risers, service line, and other fittings at the locations shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the details unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

B. Service branches in new mains shall be standard wye or tee fittings and shall be of the same material used in the sewer main. Sewer service lines and stubs shall be of cast iron or Schedule 40 PVC pipe. Taps into existing mains shall utilize a gasketed or solvent cement saddle, or shall consist of a standard fitting inserted into the main using repair sleeve couplings.

C. Install service lines on a uniform slope at a minimum grade of 1/4 inch per foot for 4-inch pipe and 1/8 inch per foot for 6-inch pipe unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where the depth of the sewer main is greater than 8 feet, include the installation of a service riser in accordance with the Drawing details.

D. Make the connection of new service lines to existing sewers using standard couplings, adapters and repair couplings as required. Install a cap or plug for service stubs intended for the future extension of service lines. Include the station number, tied to the construction centerline, of all service stubs on the Record Drawings for the Owner’s location purposes.

E. Do not backfill service lines until they have been inspected and approved by the Engineer. After approval and before backfilling, tie a nylon or polyethylene rope (minimum 1/4-inch diameter) to service stubs and extend vertically while backfilling. At the completion of backfilling, secure the rope to an anchor stake.

3.05 FIELD TESTING

A. Test all sanitary sewer line improvements in accordance with Section 33 08 00, Sanitary Sewer Manholes, Frames, and Covers.

B. Test all manholes in accordance with Section 33 08 00, Sanitary Sewer Manholes, Frames and Covers.

C. Submit detailed test procedures and methods for Engineer's review at least ten (10) days before starting the test.

3.06 CLEANING

A. At the conclusion of the work, thoroughly clean all of the pipe by flushing with water or other means to remove all dirt, stones, pieces of woods, or other material that may have entered during the construction period. Flush to the outlet of the lowest segment last to assure debris removal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 08 00 – SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES, FRAMES AND COVERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install and test sanitary sewer manholes as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. The work shall include monolithically cast-in-place concrete manholes with transitions to lid frames, covers, and accessories.

C. The work shall also include precast concrete manholes with lid frames, covers, and accessories.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 53 – Site Cast-In-Place Concrete

B. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling

C. Section 33 07 00 – Sanitary Sewers

D. Section 32 92 19 – Seeding for Site Restoration

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:

1. ASTM A48 – Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
2. ASTM A536 –Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
3. ASTM C31 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
4. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
5. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement
6. ASTM C443 – Standard Specifications for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
7. ASTM C478 – Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
8. ASTM C923 – Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals
9. ASTM C990 – Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
10. ASTM C1244 – Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test
11. ASTM D4101 – Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI), latest edition:

1. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
2. ACI 350 – Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 33 00 – Submittals, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product data for the following:

1. Manhole frames and covers with certification indicating conformance with the referenced ASTM standard and class or duty designation.
2. Pipe connections to cast-in-place structures or precast concrete elements.
3. Precast concrete base sections, riser sections, conical top sections, and flat slab tops, including certification that indicates conformance with ASTM C478.
4. Method of repair for minor damage to precast concrete sections.

C. Design Data: Provide certified design data for the following precast elements:

1. Sectional plans and elevations showing dimensions and reinforcing steel placement.
2. Structural calculations including assumptions.
3. Concrete mix design.

D. Test Reports: Provide certified test results for the following:

1. Concrete test cylinder reports from an approved testing laboratory certifying conformance with the specifications.
2. Results of field leakage tests.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish all new materials and appurtenances.

B. Furnish product certification indicating compliance with the referenced ASTM standards and these specifications.

C. The Engineer will examine materials for compliance with ASTM standards, this Section, and approved manufacturer's drawings. Additional inspection criteria shall include appearance; dimensions; the presence of blisters, cracks, or honeycombs; and the general soundness of the structure.

D. Completed manholes shall be subject to rejection at any time because of failure to meet any of the referenced standards or specification requirements. The Engineer shall mark the rejected manhole or appurtenance, and the Contractor

shall demolish and/or remove the item from the project. Rejected items shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. The Engineer or Owner may elect to inspect precast concrete manholes at the place of manufacture, at work site delivery, or both. The Contractor shall assist in the scheduling of these inspections as required.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this Section before commencement of items herein specified.

B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other sections.

1.07 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Take field measurements at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to ensure proper coordination of all other construction items.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Reference to a manufacturer's name and model or catalog number is for the purpose of establishing the standard of quality and general configuration desired.

B. Like items of materials, equipment or appurtenances shall be the products of one (1) manufacturer in order to provide standardization for appearance, operation, maintenance, spare parts and manufacturer's service.

C. Cement shall conform to ASTM C150, Type II cement or equal.

D. Provide lifting lugs or holes in each precast manhole section for proper handling.

E. Mark date of manufacture, name, and trademark of manufacturer on the inside of each precast section.

2.02 CONCRETE FOR MANHOLES

A. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, cast-in-place concrete for manholes shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

B. Precast concrete sections shall be properly cured prior to shipping. Precast concrete sections shall not be shipped before concrete has attained 3,000-psi compressive strength.

2.03 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLE SECTIONS

A. Precast concrete base sections, riser sections, transition top sections, flat slab tops and grade rings shall conform to ASTM C478 and shall meet the following requirements:

1. Design precast concrete base and flat slab top for their own weight, weight of soil at 130 pounds-per-cubic feet (pcf), and a live load equal to AASHTO H-20 truck loading (for pavement sections) or 300 pounds-per-square-foot (psf) loading (for non-pavements sections) applied at finished grade.
2. Construct precast concrete bases as shown on the Drawings and as described in this Section.
3. Base, riser and transition top sections shall have tongue and groove joints.

2.04 MORTAR

A. Mortar shall consist of one (1) part Type II Portland cement and two (2) parts clean sand with only enough water for workability.

2.05 JOINT SEALING MATERIAL

A. Precast Joints: Seal tongue and groove joints of precast concrete manhole sections with a prelubricated rubber O-ring gasket. O-ring gaskets shall conform to ASTM C443; and shall be Tylox Superseal by Hamilton Kent, Reduced Friction Seal (RFS) by Press-Seal Gasket, or approved equal.

B. Exterior Structure Joints – Sealing material for sealing exterior joints in precast manhole sections, concrete adjusting collars, cast iron adjusting rings, and cast iron frames shall be Wrapidseal manufactured by Canusa, Infi-Shield manufactured by Sealing Systems, Inc., or approved equal.

C. Completed joints shall meet the vacuum test requirements detailed at the end of this Section.

2.06 FLEXIBLE GASKETS FOR WALL PENETRATIONS

A. Elastomeric Waterstop Gaskets: Waterstop gaskets for pipe entrances into cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be made of elastomeric PVC and shall be Fernco Concrete Manhole Adaptors (CMA's) for pipe diameters 12 inches and smaller, Fernco Large-Diameter Waterstops for pipe diameters larger than 12 inches, or approved equal.

B. Flexible Waterstop Pipe Connections: Waterstop gaskets for pipe entrances into precast concrete manholes shall be flexible watertight connectors, made of natural or synthetic rubber, conforming to ASTM C923, and shall be A-LOK Premium as manufactured by A-LOK Products, Inc., or approved equal.

2.07 CONCRETE ADJUSTMENT COLLARS

A. Concrete adjusting collars, used for setting the cast iron frame and covers to the required elevation, shall be made of concrete, shall have a minimum wall thickness of 6 inches, and shall have an inside diameter the same as the existing inside diameter of the top of the manhole.

2.08 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Standard Frame and Cover: Circular manhole ring and cover, cast iron, with a heavy duty load rating. Manhole covers shall be 23-1/2 inches in diameter (minimum); have a frame height of 6 inches; and include a notch or tool entrance to permit removal of the cover, but no other "pick holes", vents or other such opening for the entrance of surface water drainage. Frame and cover shall have machined bearing surfaces to prevent rocking of the cover. Castings shall be free from cracks, holes and swells, and shall and conform to ASTM A48, Class 30 minimum.

1. Manhole frames and covers shall be East Jordon Iron Works Catalog No. 1348A/1348Z, Deeter Foundry (Neenah) Catalog No. 1266, or approved equal. Covers shall include "Sanitary Sewer" lettering.

B. Bolt-down Frame and Cover: Circular manhole ring and cover, cast iron, with a heavy duty load rating. Manhole covers shall be 23-1/2 inches in diameter (minimum); have a frame height of 4-1/2 inches (minimum); include gasketed and threaded frame holes to receive a minimum of four (4) machined stainless steel bolts to hold the cover in place; and include a notch or tool entrance to permit removal of the cover. Cover shall include no other "pick holes", vents or other such opening for the entrance of surface water drainage. Castings shall be free from cracks, holes and swells, and shall conform to ASTM A48, Class 30 minimum.

1. Bolt-down manhole frames and covers shall be East Jordon Iron Works Catalog No. V2418/V2418-2, Deeter Foundry (Neenah) Catalog No. 1266 (bolted), or approved equal. Covers shall include "Sanitary Sewer" lettering.

2.09 FLEXIBLE GASKETS FOR MANHOLE FRAMES

A. Flexible gaskets for connecting cast iron frames and concrete adjustment rings to the tops of manholes shall conform to ASTM C990 and be one (1) of the following:

1. Preformed flexible plastic gaskets similar and equal to Ram-Nek by Henry Company.
2. Butyl rubber gaskets similar and equal to Rubr-Nek LTM by Henry Company.

2.10 MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT RINGS

A. Manhole adjusting rings shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A48 or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Adjusting rings shall be similar and equal to the R-1979 series manufactured by Neenah Foundry. The Contractor shall determine all dimensions and shall insure correct sizing of the adjusting rings.

2.11 MANHOLE GROUT LINER MATERIAL

A. Manhole Grout Liner Material for coating the inside walls of existing concrete or brick manholes shall be a fiber-reinforced, spray-applied, calcium aluminate based cemetitious mortar and shall be factory blended requiring only the addition of water at the jobsite. The grout line material shall be Strong-Seal MS-2A, MS-2C, or High Performance Mix as specified on the Drawings and as manufactured by Strong Company, or approved equal.

2.12 MANHOLE PATCHING MATERIAL

A. Manhole Patching Material for filling voids and repairing walls and inverts of concrete, brick, or other masonry structures shall be a rapid-setting (10-15 minutes), fiber-reinforced, high-early strength, corrosion-resistant, hand mixed, hand-applied, calcium aluminate-based cemetitious material conforming to Strong-Seal QSR as manufactured by Strong Company, or approved equal. The patching material shall have a minimum compressive strength of 1,400 psi at 6 hours and shall be factory blended requiring only the addition of water at the jobsite.

2.13 MANHOLE LEAK-STOP MATERIAL

A. Manhole Leak-Stop Material shall be used where the infiltration flow rate through the manhole wall or pipe connection is greater than can be controlled with manhole patching material. Manhole Leak-Stop Material shall be specifically formulated for leak control, rapid-setting (60 seconds), fiber-reinforced, high-early strength, corrosion-resistant, hand-mixed, hand-applied, calcium aluminate-based cementitious material conforming to Strong-Plug as manufactured by Strong Company, or approved equal. The leak stop material shall have a minimum compressive strength of 1,000 psi at 24 hours and shall be factory blended requiring only the addition of water at the jobsite.

2.14 ANCILLARY ITEMS

A. Bentonite waterstop shall be Waterstop-RX by Volclay International or approved equal.

B. Do not include steps, rungs or ladders unless specifically indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MANHOLES

A. Construct manholes to the dimensions shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. Unless otherwise noted in Part 1 above, manholes may be constructed of cast-in-place or precast concrete.

B. Manholes constructed of fiber-glass or other materials will not be allowed.

C. Finished manhole shall have an inside diameter of 48 inches (minimum) from the base to the sloping cone section at the top of the manhole, unless otherwise noted on the Drawings. The inside diameter of the opening at the top of the cone section shall not be less than 26 inches. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, the sloping cone section shall be concentric and have a height of not less than 24 inches and not more than 36 inches.

D. Manholes installed on existing sewer lines shall be constructed in a manner that will not disturb the alignment and grade of the existing pipe except for required alterations. Existing pipes within the manhole shall be removed as required to permit construction of the manhole invert. When authorized by the Engineer, the manhole may be constructed with the sewer pipe in place and the upper half of the pipe removed after the invert has been constructed.

E. Do not include steps, rungs or ladders.

F. Protect all work against flooding and flotation.

3.02 MANHOLE BASES

A. The bottom of the concrete manhole base shall be level, and the minimum thickness of the concrete base below the invert of the channel shall be 12 inches.

B. Regardless of the type of manhole construction, construct channels at the bottom of each manhole. The invert channels shall be smooth, shall be accurately shaped to a semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside shape of the adjacent sewer section, shall have a uniform slope from the inlet to the outlet pipe, shall extend up to at least half of the diameter of the pipe, and shall have smooth curves with radii as large as the size of the manhole will permit. Unless indicated on the Drawings, maintain a minimum 0.1 foot drop from the inlet invert to the outlet invert of each manhole.

C. All manholes shall contain a concrete shelf on each side of the invert channel. The top of the shelf at the edge of the channel shall be a minimum of 1/2 (50%) of the largest diameter of the connecting pipe above the invert of the channel. The shelf shall rise a minimum of 1-inch per foot from the edge of the channel to the wall of the manhole. Dips or projections capable of holding water or solid materials will not be permitted.

D. CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLES

1. The concrete foundation for cast-in-place manholes shall be placed as soon as practicable after the sewer pipe has been installed through the manhole location. The concrete for the base of the manhole shall be placed on a 6-inch thick gravel bed (minimum). Form invert channels in the concrete base during or immediately after the placing of the manhole base and provide a brush finish as soon as the concrete has sufficiently set. Where required to correct deficiencies in the constructed concrete invert, invert channels shall be shaped and smoothed with manhole patching material.
2. In manholes where there is only one inlet and one outlet pipe and the sewer pipe does not change direction, the invert through the manhole shall be of split pipe or the pipe may be laid through the manhole and the upper half of the pipe removed. The pipe shall be cut in a neat and workmanlike manner prior to removing the top section of the pipe. The concrete shall set for 24 hours before any pipe inside the manhole is trimmed.

E. PRECAST MANHOLES

1. Where precast manholes are used that include a bottom section containing the invert, the flow channel and shelf shall be formed during the casting process of the precast manholes. Install flexible waterstop pipe connectors at locations where sewer main pipe and sewer service pipe enter the manhole.
2. The bottom of the base section shall be level and shall be placed on a 6-inch thick gravel bed (minimum). Set grade stakes consisting of four #4 re-bars at the bottom of the excavation, spaced at approximately 90°, and with the tops set to the finished gravel grade.
3. Where the manhole base is not cast as part of the precast manhole assembly, construct the base as previously detailed for cast-in-place manholes and extend it a minimum of 4 inches beyond the edge of the precast manhole walls. Embed a minimum of 3 inches of the bottom precast section in the cast-in-place base, and place the precast section either prior to placing concrete for the base or prior to the initial set of the concrete.

3.03 MANHOLE WALLS

A. CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLES

1. Set manhole form sections plumb and level, trim to correct elevations, and anchor to the base pad. Cast-in-place manholes shall have minimum wall thickness as shown below.

Manhole Depth	Minimum Thickness of Wall
up to 12 feet	6 inches
over 12 feet	8 inches

2. The wall shall be poured monolithically with the base, or the base shall be provided with a construction joint or waterstop. The forms used for construction of the barrel shall be of such fabrication and set so that the walls of the manhole constructed are to the minimum thickness noted above and shall be smooth with no form marks on the interior or exterior wall exceeding 1/4 inch.
3. The concrete shall be placed uniformly around the manhole in 2 feet maximum lifts. Each lift shall be thoroughly vibrated prior to placement of succeeding lifts. All concrete shall be free of honeycomb or other defects. The Contractor shall correct all defective areas as directed by the Engineer.

B. PRECAST MANHOLES

1. Prior to ordering any precast manhole units, the Contractor shall verify the location and depth of all existing and proposed pipe connections to the manhole. The Contractor shall also verity that existing sewer services, connected to an existing manhole to be replaced, are active.
2. Precast manhole sections shall have a minimum wall thickness of 5 inches or as specified by the manufacturer to conform to the requirements of ASTM C478. Any precast section that has been damaged such that the water tightness of the section or joint is affected shall not be utilized.
3. Pre-formed neoprene O-ring gaskets shall be used in the joint between precast manhole wall sections. The exterior of the joint shall be grouted as necessary to form a smooth and uniform surface.
4. Exterior joint sealing material conforming to the requirements of ASTM C990 and having a minimum width of 12 inches, shall be wrapped around the outside of the manhole and centered over the joint. The installation of the joint sealing material shall conform to the manufacturer's written recommendations.
5. Allow joints to set for twenty four (24) hours before backfilling, unless a shorter period is specifically approved by the Engineer.
6. Plug holes in the concrete sections required for handling with non-shrink grout or non-shrink grout in combination with concrete plugs. Finish flush on the inside.
7. Cut holes in precast sections to accommodate pipes prior to setting precast sections in place to prevent jarring that may loosen the grouted areas.

3.04 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Install cast iron frame and covers on the top of all manholes. Center the cast iron frames over the manhole cone section, carefully leveled and placed to the elevations shown on the Drawings or to an elevation as directed by the Engineer. Install concrete adjusting collars and mortar as required to set the top of the frame at the correct elevation and slope. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the top of the frame and cover shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Within or adjacent to paved street or driving surfaces: Set the top at the same elevation and slope as the adjacent paved surface. Utilize a grade adjusting ring where precast manholes are used and when sloping of the frame and cover is required.
2. Within maintained lawn areas: Set the top level with the adjacent ground.
3. Within pastureland or open areas, except near drainage channels or ditches: Set the top a minimum of 6 inches above the adjacent ground.
4. Near drainage channels or ditches: Set the top a minimum of 12 inches above the adjacent ground or as indicated on the Drawings.
5. Within asphalt paved areas: Set manhole frame and cover to final grade prior to construction of permanent pavement. Construct a 6-foot square, 6-inch minimum thick concrete cap around the manhole frame and cover unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

B. Cone Top Section: Attach the cast iron frame and concrete adjusting collars to the top of the manhole cone section using a flexible plastic or butyl rubber gasket. Construct a concrete grout cap around the cast iron frame and any concrete adjusting rings. Grout the manhole wall as necessary to form a continuous smooth and uniform surface from 3 inches below the top of the cone to 1 inch above the bottom of the cast iron frame. After the grout has cured, wrap exterior joint sealing material, having a minimum width of 12 inches, around the outside of the manhole and centered over the joints between the cast iron frame, concrete adjusting rings, and manhole wall. The installation of the joint sealing material shall conform to the manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Flat slab top section: Set flat slab top section (with integral frame and cover) level and without tipping, to correct elevations. Utilize precast concrete grade rings, a maximum of 8-inches thick, to assure the frame and cover are set to finished grade.

D. Backfill carefully and evenly around manholes.

3.05 PIPING CONNECTIONS TO MANHOLES

A. New Cast-in-Place Manholes: Install an elastomeric waterstop gasket around each pipe extending through the manhole wall, and center each gasket in the wall to insure a watertight connection. Set pipe with installed gasket in place prior to placing concrete for the manhole base.

B. New Precast Manholes: Install flexible waterstop pipe connectors during the manufacture of the precast manhole. Insert the pipe through the connector to the depth recommended by the manhole manufacturer. After the pipes have been installed, grout the invert channel to the spring line of the pipe to provide smooth flow through the manhole. Do not apply grout at the pipe connection on the outside of the manhole unless directed by the waterstop manufacturer.

C. Pipe Connections to Existing Manholes

1. At locations where a new sewer pipe is to join an existing manhole, the work shall consist of making an opening in the manhole wall, inserting the new pipe and an elastomeric waterstop gasket to the elevation shown on the Drawings, constructing necessary drop connections, and reconstructing the manhole invert.
2. Core openings in the manhole for the pipe (the use of hammers not permitted). Install an elastomeric waterstop gasket in the cored opening between the manhole and pipe and repair the hole in the concrete wall with manhole patching material. The patching material shall extend a minimum of 1 inch beyond the inside and outside surface of the wall and a minimum of 3 inches beyond the edge of the hole. The patch material shall cure for a minimum of one hour prior to wastewater flowing across it.
3. If the connecting pipe requires modification to the existing invert channel, the existing channel shall be removed to the extent necessary for a new invert channel to be constructed to provide a smooth flow through the manhole.
4. As approved by the Public Utility, the Contractor may temporarily block and/or divert sewage flows to facilitate construction operations. Otherwise, the Contractor shall provide bypass pumping around the manhole in question. No bypassing of sewage flows to ditches, streams, storm sewers, or the ground will be permitted.

D. Pipe Stub-Outs: Where shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, install pipe stub-outs in manholes for future extension or for service connections. Construct pipe stub-outs as specified above for pipe connections. Close or seal pipe stubs for future connections with a gasketed watertight plug or standard glued fitting. Unless otherwise noted, the stub-out pipe shall extend a minimum of 3 ft. from the edge of the manhole.

3.06 MANHOLE DROPS

A. Construct manhole drops at locations where the invert of the inlet sewer main pipe enters a manhole at a greater depth than 2 feet above the invert of the outlet pipe. The pipe and fittings for the drops shall be of the same material, type, and size as the horizontal inlet pipe. The drops shall be constructed to the dimensions and in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. The horizontal sewer pipe shall extend through the manhole wall. Concrete shall be used to backfill around the vertical pipe drops and fittings from the bottom of the excavation to 6 inches above the top of the horizontal inlet pipe.

3.07 REPAIR AND RECONSTRUCTION OF EXISTING MANHOLES

A. PREPARATION FOR REPAIRS

1. Prior to performing any work or repairs on the existing manhole, plug the pipes entering the manhole to prevent foreign material from entering the manhole or sewer pipe slated for repair. Pump the wastewater around the manhole to another downstream manhole. No bypassing of sewage flows to ditches, streams, storm sewers, or the ground will be permitted.

2. Remove foreign material from the manhole invert using a minimum 1,500 psi water spray. Pump out or otherwise remove cleaning water from the manhole and dispose in a downstream manhole as necessary.

B. INVERT CHANNEL REPAIRS

1. Where shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, repair broken or damaged manhole inverts using manhole patching material. Remove loose and protruding brick, mortar, and concrete using a mason's hammer and chisel, scraper, or other equipment approved by the Engineer. Fill or repair all holes, cracks, and other defective areas in the manhole invert using hand-applied manhole patching material.
2. Uniformly trowel a coating of manhole patching material onto the entire invert to a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch in an expeditious manner. Extra care shall be taken to insure complete filling of the void at the pipe connection with manhole patching material. Extend the coating out onto the invert bench to the walls of the manhole or, if shown on the Drawings, a sufficient distance to tie into the manhole grout liner, which will be spray-applied following the invert repair work. The finished coated surfaces shall be smooth and free of ridges. Mix, handle, and apply of the patching material in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. Allow the patching material to cure for a minimum of 30 minutes prior to allowing wastewater to flow across it.

C. REPAIRS TO EXISTING PIPE CONNECTIONS

1. Where shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, repair existing pipe connections. Remove the concrete, brick, or mortar around the pipe connection to the manhole to a minimum distance of 3 inches beyond the outside edge of the pipe and to minimum depth of 5 inches from the inside edge of the manhole wall. Install an elastomeric waterstop gasket around the sewer pipe and repair the hole and damaged manhole invert with manhole patching material.

D. MANHOLE GROUT LINER

1. Where shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, apply a manhole grout liner to the interior surfaces of the manhole walls and bench, from the manhole invert channel to the bottom of the cast iron manhole frame. Remove loose and protruding brick, mortar, and concrete using a mason's hammer and chisel, scraper, or other equipment approved by the Engineer.
2. Fill or repair all holes, cracks, and other defective areas in the manhole walls using hand-applied manhole patching material to a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch. Where shown on the Drawings or required by the Engineer, repair the invert as directed above. Perform such invert repair work prior to applying the grout liner.
3. The interior surfaces of the manhole walls shall be free of all foreign material and shall be totally saturated but without noticeable free water droplets or running water just prior to the application of the grout liner material. Perform the adding and mixing of water to the grout liner

material, the application of the grout liner material to the manhole walls and bench, and the curing of the grout line in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. Use only enough water to produce a mix with a consistency to allow application of liner material to a thickness of 1-inch in a single application without sagging on the vertical manhole surface.

4. Spray apply the grout liner material to the interior walls of the manhole to a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch in one or more passes starting at the bottom of the manhole and progressing to the top in a uniform manner. Hand trowel the surface to a relatively smooth finish being careful not to over trowel. Following troweling, give the surface a light broom finish. Spray the grout liner material to the bench to a minimum thickness of 1/2-inch to produce a uniform slope from the wall to the invert channel. Round the edges of the bench liner at the intersections with the wall and with the invert channel.
5. The equipment used to spray apply the grout liner material shall consist of a progressive cavity pump; an air system for low velocity spray application of the material; and shall be specifically designed for the intended purpose. The equipment shall be complete with water storage and metering system. All equipment shall be approved by the manufacturer of the liner material.
6. The Contractor applying the liner material shall be trained and certified by the particular manufacturer of the grout liner material in the use of the equipment and the procedures in the application of the liner. Such Contractor shall have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the lining and repair of manholes.

3.08 MANHOLE GRADE ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust existing manholes to grade using grade adjustment rings; by removal and replacement of the frame and cover; or by reconstruction, modification or replacement of the top portion of the structure as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any portion of the remaining manhole structure damaged due to the negligence of the Contractor shall be repaired by the Contractor without compensation. The top of the frame and cover shall conform to the general requirements as previously described in this Section.

B. Backfill and compaction shall be as specified in Section 31 23 00, Excavation, Trenching and Backfill.

C. At locations where the existing manhole is buried, the Public Utility will assist the Contractor in locating the manhole.

D. Raising top less than 4 inches: Where the top of the manhole is to be raised less than 4 inches, install a cast iron grade adjustment ring(s) in the existing frame. The rings shall be firmly seated in the existing manhole frames and shall be non-rocking. Adjust manholes in pavement areas prior to the start of the pavement overlay operations to the proposed finish grade.

E. Raising top between 4 and 24 inches: Where the top of the manhole is to be raised between 4 and 24 inches, remove the existing frame and cover. Using concrete adjusting collars and mortar as required, set the top of the frame to the correct elevation and slope. Reinstall the existing frame and cover as described previously in this Section, including the installation of flexible plastic gaskets and joint sealing material. Where directed by the Engineer, install a new cast iron frame and cover and deliver the existing frame and cover to the Public Utility.

F. Raising top over 24 inches: Where the top of the manhole is to be raised over 24 inches, insert a new manhole wall section onto the existing manhole below the cone section. Remove and salvage the existing cast iron frame, and remove and dispose of the cone shaped portion of the manhole. Clean and grind the top of the remaining manhole to a smooth uniform surface. Patch and repair the edge using mortar as required.

1. Install a new precast reinforced concrete cylindrical manhole wall section, having an inside diameter the same as the existing inside diameter of the manhole and having a minimum wall thickness of 5 inches. Install the new section on top of the remaining portion of the existing manhole barrel using a flexible plastic gasket.
2. Install a new precast reinforced concrete manhole cone section having a minimum wall thickness of 5 inches on the new cylindrical section using pre-formed neoprene O-ring gasket.
3. Reinstall the existing frame and cover using concrete adjusting collars and mortar as required to set the top of the frame at the correct elevation and slope. Where directed by the Engineer, install a new cast iron frame and cover and deliver the existing frame and cover to the Public Utility. The installation of the frame and cover shall be as previously described in this Section, including the installation of flexible plastic gaskets and joint sealing material at the joints in the newly constructed wall and cone sections.

G. Lowering Top: Where the top of the manhole is to be lowered, remove the existing frame and cover. Depending on the elevation and condition of the existing manhole cone section and the depth to which the manhole needs to be lowered, remove the existing manhole cone and portions of the wall as necessary to achieve the required elevation as directed by the Engineer. The installation of the new manhole wall and cone sections and the installation of the frame and cover the grade shall be as previously described in this Section.

3.09 REMOVING AND ABANDONING MANHOLES

A. Prior to the removal or abandonment of an existing manhole, remove the frames and covers and deliver them to the Public Utility. Plug all pipes entering the manhole with concrete for a minimum distance of 12 inches from the inside wall of the manhole.

B. Remove designated manholes in their entirety including foundation or base unless otherwise noted on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Dispose of all materials off-site and backfill the hole with compacted borrow.

C. For manholes designated to be abandoned, remove the top portion of the manhole to a depth of 3 feet below the adjacent surface and disposed of off-site. Fill the remaining portion of the manhole with sand compacted by means of vibratory equipment. Use on-site material to complete the backfilling. Flowable Fill or other special backfill material shall be used where noted on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

3.10 ABANDONING PIPE CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING MANHOLES

A. At locations where an existing pipe is to be abandoned at an existing manhole, plug the end of the pipe at the manhole by packing the pipe with a low slump, non-shrink concrete or grout for a minimum distance of 12 inches from the inside wall of the manhole. Prior to performing any work on the manhole invert, plug the remaining pipes entering the manhole to prevent foreign material from entering the sewer pipe pump the wastewater around the manhole to another downstream manhole. Remove all foreign material from the manhole invert using a minimum 1,500 psi water spray.

B. Reshape the invert with manhole patching material to form a new smooth channel flow through the manhole and a new bench as required. The minimum thickness of the patching material shall be 1/2 inch, and the finished surfaces shall be smooth and free of ridges. Mix, handle, and apply the patching material in accordance with the manufacturer’s written recommendations. Allow the patching material to cure for a minimum of 30 minutes prior to allowing wastewater to flow across it.

3.11 FIELD TESTING OF NEW MANHOLES

A. Vacuum test each new manhole prior to acceptance. Test manholes after piping connections have been made and prior to backfilling. Provide all vacuum pumps, gauges, testing equipment and plugs necessary for the testing of manholes. The Engineer's representative must be present for all testing to be approved. Repair any manholes that do not pass and retest.

B. Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM C1244 after all pipe connections have been made, and prior to backfilling the manhole. Temporarily plug all pipe penetrations using suitably sized pneumatic or mechanical plugs.

C. Place a metal cover with suitable gasket over the top of the manhole frame. The metal cover shall be provided with valved pipe connections for attaching the vacuum pipe and a vacuum gauge reading inches of mercury or psi. Apply a reduced pressure condition equal to 10 inches of mercury (5 psi). The manhole shall be considered as exhibiting adequate exfiltration if the pressure does not drop the equivalent of 1 inch of mercury within the following time limitations:

Manhole Vacuum Test Duration					
MH Depth	48-inch Diameter	60-inch Diameter	72-inch Diameter	96-inch Diameter	120-inch Diameter
4-ft.	10 seconds	13 seconds	16 seconds	23 seconds	29 seconds
6-ft.	15 seconds	20 seconds	24 seconds	34 seconds	43 seconds
8-ft.	20 seconds	26 seconds	33 seconds	45 seconds	57 seconds
10-ft.	25 seconds	33 seconds	41 seconds	56 seconds	71 seconds
12-ft.	30 seconds	39 seconds	49 seconds	67 seconds	85 seconds
14-ft.	35 seconds	45 seconds	57 seconds	78 seconds	100 seconds
16-ft.	40 seconds	52 seconds	67 seconds	89 seconds	114 seconds
18-ft.	45 seconds	59 seconds	73 seconds	100 seconds	128 seconds
20-ft.	50 seconds	65 seconds	81 seconds	111 seconds	142 seconds
22-ft.	55 seconds	72 seconds	89 seconds	122 seconds	156 seconds
24-ft.	59 seconds	78 seconds	97 seconds	133 seconds	170 seconds
26-ft.	64 seconds	85 seconds	105 seconds	144 seconds	185 seconds
28-ft.	69 seconds	91 seconds	113 seconds	155 seconds	199 seconds
30-ft.	74 seconds	98 seconds	121 seconds	166 seconds	213 seconds
Greater than 30-ft. deep or 120-inch diameter – to be confirmed by the Engineer.					

3.12 FIELD TESTING OF EXISTING MANHOLES

A. Grouted Lined Manholes: At the direction of the Engineer, test the grout lined manholes as follows:

1. Visually verify the absence of leaks.
2. Perform an exfiltration test as follows:

   a. Manholes 0 to 6 feet-deep – If water loss is 1 inch or less in 5 minutes, the manhole is considered acceptable.
   b. Manholes over 6 feet-deep – If water loss is 1 inch or less plus 1/8 inch per additional foot of depth of manhole in five minutes, the manhole is considered acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 11 13 – DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals; and install, disinfect potable water lines, and test buried ductile iron pipe and fittings as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Piping shall be located substantially as shown on the Drawings. The Engineer reserves the right to make modifications in piping locations and alignments to avoid interference between pipes or for other reasons. Pipe fitting notation is for the Contractor's convenience and does not relieve the Contractor from installing and jointing different or additional items where required to achieve a complete piping system.

C. Pipe or piping refers to all pipe, fittings, materials, and appurtenances required to construct ductile iron pipelines unless otherwise noted.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 53 – Site Cast-in-Place Concrete

B. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling

C. Section 33 05 00 – Water Distribution

D. Section 33 06 00 – Valves, Hydrants and Appurtenances

E. Section 33 07 00 – Sanitary Sewers

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:

1. ASTM A193 – Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials
2. ASTM A194 – Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure and High Temperature Service, or Both
3. ASTM A674 – Standard Practice for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe for Water or Other Liquids
4. ASTM A746 – Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
5. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement

B. American Water Works Association (AWWA), latest edition:

1. AWWA C104 – Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

2. AWWA C105 – Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe System
3. AWWA C110 – Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3-In. Through 48-In. (75 mm Through 1200 mm) for Water and Other Liquids
4. AWWA C111 – Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
5. AWWA C116 – Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water Supply Service
6. AWWA C150 – Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe
7. AWWA C151 – Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
8. AWWA C153 – Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
9. AWWA C213 – Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipeline
10. AWWA C550 – Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
11. AWWA C600 – Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
12. AWWA C651 – Disinfecting Water Mains

C. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

1. NSF 61 – Drinking Water System Components Health Effects.
2. NSF 372 – Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 330 0 – Submittals, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings and accessories. Provide design calculations confirming that piping materials meet the required installation and operational conditions. All calculations shall be prepared and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State where the project will be constructed.

C. Laying Schedule: Submit a tabulated laying schedule referencing stations and piping elevations as well as all fittings, bends, outlets, restrained joints, tees, special deflection bells, adapters, solid sleeves, and specials. Include the manufacturer's detailed drawings and specifications. Show pipe class, station limits, and transition stations for various pipe classes. Submit the laying schedule to the Engineer for approval before manufacture and shipment.

D. Submit anticipated production and delivery schedule.

E. Manufacturer’s Certificate: Certify that pipe, fittings, gaskets, linings and exterior coatings meet or exceed the specified requirements of these specifications and the referenced ASTM and AWWA standards.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish all pipe and fittings from manufacturers experienced in the manufacture of the items. It is not necessary that a single manufacturer furnish all the pipe and fittings, provided that the pipe and fittings are compatible. Design, construct and install all piping systems and appurtenances in accordance with the best practices and methods, and suitable for the intended service.

B. Inspect and test all ductile-iron pipe and fittings supplied for this project at the foundry as required by the standard specifications to which the material is manufactured.

C. Hydrostatically test ductile iron pipe per AWWA C151.

D. The Owner may elect to hire an independent testing laboratory, at the Owner's expense, to inspect all pipe and fittings at the foundry for compliance with these Specifications.

E. Permanently mark all pipe and fittings with the following information:

1. Manufacturer and date.
2. Size, type, class, or wall thickness.
3. Standard produced to (AWWA, ASTM, etc).

F. The Engineer or representative of the Owner may inspect the pipe and fittings after delivery. The pipe will be subject to rejection at any time because of failure to meet any of the Specification requirements, even though sample pipes may have been accepted as satisfactory at the place of manufacture. The Engineer will mark pipe rejected after delivery for identification, and the Contractor shall remove the pipe from the project.

1.06 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The piping materials specified herein are intended to be of standard types for use in transporting water or sewage, either pressurized or non-pressurized; and for use as drain pipe for buildings or other structures as noted on the Drawings.

B. Note any supplementary information listed in pipe schedules on Drawings or in this Section, especially concerning pressures, minimum thickness, etc. In case of a conflict, information given in the pipe schedule shall govern.

C. Contractor is responsible for compatibility between pipe materials, fittings and appurtenances.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements.

B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Bundle or package all items in such a manner as to provide adequate protection of the ends during transportation to the site. Exercise care in loading, transporting, and unloading to prevent injury to the pipe and coatings. Do not drop or skid pipe joints or fittings against each other. Use padded slings, hooks or pipe tongs to prevent damage to the external surface coating or internal lining of the pipe. Any pipe damaged in shipment shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Store materials protected from damage and exposure to harmful weather conditions. Keep the interior of all pipes, fittings and other appurtenances free from dirt or foreign matter.

E. Do not stack pipe higher than the limits recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Keep the bottom tier off the ground on timbers, rails or concrete.

F. Store gaskets for mechanical and push-on joints in a cool location out of direct sunlight. Prevent contact between gaskets and petroleum products. Use gaskets on a first-in, first-out basis.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this Section before commencement of items herein specified.

B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other sections.

C. Do not disrupt service to utility customers during installation of the piping improvements except for the time required to make connections to a new main.

D. Notify the Public Utility Department and Engineer at least 48 hours prior to scheduled connections of mains.

E. Schedule the sequence of construction and connection as follows:

1. Install new mains, including fire hydrants.
2. Connect new mains to system.
3. Test, disinfect and sample potable water mains.
4. Following approval of testing and disinfection (if required), place mains into service.

F. Work may proceed on one or more lines simultaneously; however, once work has commenced on any given line, continue that construction until its completion.

G. Vary the sequence of construction as directed by the Engineer.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Take field measurements at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to ensure proper coordination of all other construction items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, water distribution (potable and process water) and force main (pressurized) piping shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe with restrained joint fittings, cement lining, and bituminous exterior coating, conforming to AWWA C104, C111, C150 and C151.

B. Water distribution and force main piping shall be constructed with one of the following methods:

1. Unrestrained push-on joint pipe, similar and equal to Fastite Joint Pipe, by American Ductile Iron Pipe, with restrained push-on joint or restrained mechanical joint fittings and concrete thrust blocking. Fittings shall be standard or compact size conforming to AWWA C110 or C153, respectively.
2. Restrained push-on joint pipe, similar and equal to Fastite Joint Pipe with Fast-Grip gaskets or Flex-Ring joints, by American Ductile Iron Pipe, with restrained push-on joint or restrained mechanical joint fittings. Fittings shall be standard or compact size conforming to AWWA C110 or C153, respectively.

C. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, gravity sewers and gravity process piping shall be constructed of ductile iron pipe with Protecto 401 lining and bituminous exterior coating, conforming to AWWA C104, C111, C150 and C151.

D. Gravity process piping shall be constructed with one of the following methods:

1. Unrestrained push-on joint pipe, similar and equal to Fastite Joint Pipe, by American Ductile Iron Pipe, with restrained push-on joint or restrained mechanical joint fittings plus two (2) restrained pipe lengths (i.e., 40 linear-feet) in all directions from the fitting, unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings. Fittings shall be standard or compact size conforming to AWWA C110 or C153, respectively.

E. All buried ductile iron pipe shall be installed with polyethylene wrap conforming to AWWA C105 and ASTM A674. The wrap shall consist of fused layers of low-density polyethylene film with an anti-microbial biocide and a volatile corrosion inhibitor. The wrap shall be similar and equal to V-Bio Enhanced Polyethylene Encasement.

F. All materials and components in potable (drinking) water systems shall comply with the federal definition of “lead free” and the requirements of Public Law 111-380 titled “Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act”. Materials and components shall show certification in accordance with NSF Standard 61, Annex G or NSF Standard 372.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Cast Iron Pipe Company, U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company, Inc., all divisions of McWane, Inc., or approved equal.

B. Ductile Iron Pipe:

1. Conform to AWWA C151. Supply in standard lengths.
2. Thickness design per AWWA C150, except provide minimum Class 350 for piping 12-in. and smaller, provide minimum Class 350 for piping from 14-in. to 20-in., provide Class 250 for 24-in. and larger piping.
3. Ductile iron pipe for gravity sewer: conform to ASTM A746.

C. Pipe Joints:

1. Ductile iron pipe shall have rubber-gasket push-on joint or rubber-gasket mechanical joint, conforming to AWWA C111. Unless otherwise noted, gaskets shall be styrene butadiene rubber (SBR). Confirm that gasket materials are compatible with the liquids to be transported and the temperature requirements.
2. Restrained push-on pipe joints shall use a "Grip Gasket-type" or "Flexible Ring-type" restraint system manufactured by the pipe and fitting manufacturer, and suitable for the specified test pressure.

    a. Provide all pressure pipes with restrained joints.
    b. Provide all fittings for lines 3-in. in diameter and larger with restrained joints.

3. The Contractor may substitute a wedge action mechanical joint gland to restrain the pipe bells, similar and equal to the Megalug Series 1100 or 1700 by EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
4. Sleeve type couplings: mechanical joint solid sleeves, Dresser Style 38 or 138, or approved equal.
5. Restrained flanged adapters: Megaflange Series 2100 by EBAA Iron Sales, Inc. or approved equal.

D. Ductile Iron Fittings:

1. Conform to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 as applicable.
2. Provide Class 350 psi for piping 24-in. and smaller and Class 250 for piping 30-in. and larger. Provide minimally the same pressure rating as the connecting pipe.
3. Make pipe closures with mechanical joint ductile iron solid sleeves, located in straight runs of pipe at minimum cover outside the limits of restrained joint sections. Unless specifically detailed in the Drawings, closure locations are subject to approval of the Engineer.
4. Restrain push-on fittings, 3-in. and larger, with “Grip Gasket-type” or “Locked-type” restraint system. Restrain mechanical fittings with “Wedge-type” gland similar and equal to one of the following: Megalug Series

1100 by EBAA Iron Sales, Inc. or Uni-Flange Series 1400 by Ford Meter Box Co., Inc.

E. Interior Lining:

1. Ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have the same type of lining as specified herein unless approved by the Engineer.
2. Potable water lines and pressurized process lines: Cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104.
3. As an option, the pipe supplier may line fittings in accordance with AWWA C550 and NSF 61.
4. Gravity sewer or gravity process (drains) lines: Ceramic epoxy lining, amine-cured, with a minimum thickness of 40 mils, similar and equal to Protecto 401. Provide certification that the lining was applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
5. Fusion bonded epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C116 or AWWA C550 and NSF 61.

F. Exterior Coating:

1. Ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have the same type of exterior coating as specified herein unless approved by the Engineer.
2. Asphaltic coating conforming to AWWA C110 and C151.
3. Shop prime and field paint all exterior pipe and fitting surfaces exposed in interior locations. Coat flange faces with a rust preventative compound similar and equal to Dearborn Chemical "No-Ox-Id", Rust-Oleum "R-9", or Houghton "Rust Veto 344".
4. Install buried pipe with polyethylene encasement conforming to AWWA C105, and a minimum sheet thickness of 8-mils.

G. Polyethylene Encasement (Pipe Wrap):

1. Polyethylene encasement shall be a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film with a minimum thickness of 0.008 inches (8 mils) and conforming to AWWA C105. The film shall be black with 2 percent (2%) carbon black, be weather-resistant, and have product markings as defined in AWWA C105. Polyethylene encasement shall be furnished in either flat tube or sheet form.
2. Tape for installation of polyethylene encasement on pipe and fittings and for the field repair of missing or damaged film shall be suitable for use with polyethylene, a minimum of 2 inches wide, and have a minimum thickness of 0.010 inches (10 mils). Tape shall be Polyken #900 Utility Pipeline Tape, Scotchrap 50 All-Weather Corrosion Protection Tap, or approved equal. Duct tape is not permitted.
3. Store polyethylene encasement material in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and in such a manner that it is not exposed to direct sunlight. Exposure during installation shall not exceed forty-eight (48) hours

H. Expansion Joints:

1. Expansion joints shall be installed in the locations indicated on the Drawings and shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the material properties of AWWA C153. All expansion joints shall be capable of expanding or contracting to the amounts shown on the Drawings, or as indicated in the Specifications, but in no case shall there be less than 4 inches of total axial movement. Expansion joints shall be restrained, and separation beyond the maximum extension of the expansion joint shall be prevented without the use of external tie rods.
2. Each expansion joint shall be pressure tested against its own restraint to a minimum of 350 psi (250 psi for 24-inch diameter and greater). MEGALUG joint restraint shall be provided with each mechanical joint connection.
3. All internal surfaces (wetted parts) shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C213. Exterior surfaces shall be coated with a minimum of 6 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C116.
4. Sealing gaskets shall be constructed of EPDM. The coating shall meet NSF-61.
5. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, expansion joints shall be EX-TEND Model 218M0, as manufactured by EBAA Iron, Inc., or approved equal.

2.03 DUCTILE IRON PIPE DESIGN

A. Ductile iron pipe shall have a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi with minimum yield strength of 42,000 psi. Design for external and internal pressures separately using the larger of the two for the net design thickness. Include service allowance and casting tolerance per AWWA C150.

B. The pipe classes determined for various sizes and conditions shall provide the total calculated thickness at a minimum or conform to minimum pipe class specified elsewhere in this Section, whichever is greater.

C. Net thickness design for external loading shall be taken as the greater of the following conditions:

1. Depth of cover: 30-in. minimum with AASHTO H-20 wheel loads, and an impact factor of 1.5.
2. Depth from existing ground level of future proposed grade (whichever is greater) to top of pipe as shown on the Drawings, with truckload.
3. Soil Density: 120 pounds per cubic foot.
4. Laying Conditions: AWWA C150, Trench Type 4.

D. Net thickness design shall be based on the following internal pressure conditions:

1. Design pressure: 150 psi. (pressurized piping) or 25 psi (gravity piping).
2. Surge allowance: 100 psi.
3. Safety factor: 2.

4. Total internal pressure design: 2 (150 + 100) = 500 psi for pressurized piping

E. Furnish copies of design calculations in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

2.04 TRACER WIRE

A. All ductile iron pipe, both buried and encased, shall be installed with tracer wire. See Section 33 05 00, Water Distribution.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Exercise care in loading, transporting and unloading to prevent injury to the pipe or coatings. Do not drop pipe or fittings.

B. Examine all pipe and fittings for soundness before laying, and do not install defective pieces. Repair damaged pipe coatings per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Remove any defective pipe discovered after laying and replace with sound pipe in a satisfactory manner.

3.02 INSTALLING DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Install ductile iron pipe and fittings in accordance with AWWA C600, except as otherwise provided herein. Provide a firm, even bearing throughout the length of the pipe by digging bell holes at each joint and by tamping backfill materials at the side of the pipe to the springline per details shown on the Drawings.

B. Thoroughly clean all pipe and fittings before laying. When laying is not in progress, close open pipe ends with a watertight plug or other approved means. Place sufficient backfill to prevent flotation. Do not exceed 75-percent (75%) of the allowable joint deflection recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Provide a minimum of 30 inches of cover over all ductile iron pipe unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings. Lay pipe such that the invert or centerline elevations shown on the Drawings are not exceeded.

D. Provide fittings in addition to those shown on the Drawings where required, and when making elevation changes to cross existing buried utilities. Install solid sleeve closures at locations approved by the Engineer.

E. Maintain a dry and broom-clean pipe interior throughout the construction period.

F. Cut pipe sections with a machine, leaving a smooth cut at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Bevel pipe ends for insertion in a bell to conform to the manufactured spigot end. Repair damaged cement lining and seal field-cut pipe ends with Protecto 401 Joint Compound (or approved epoxy for potable water) in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.

G. The method of restraining field cut pipes shall be approved by the Engineer. The restraint system shall incorporate restrainer glands by EBBA Iron or the pipe manufacturer's field adaptable restraint system. The pipe laying schedule shall include details of the proposed restraint system.

H. Jointing Ductile-Iron Pipe

1. Install push-on joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and AWWA C600. Lay pipe with bell ends looking ahead. Clean joint surfaces and insert a rubber gasket in the groove of the pipe bell. Lubricate the plain end of the pipe, align with the adjacent pipe bell, and push home.
2. Assemble mechanical joints in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and AWWA C600. Lay pipe with bell ends looking ahead. Clean and lubricate joint surfaces and the rubber gasket, align pipe with the adjacent bell, and push home. Tighten bolts to the specified torque. Under no condition shall extension wrenches or a pipe over an ordinary wrench handle be used to secure greater leverage.
3. Tighten bolts in mechanical or restrained joints alternately and evenly.
4. Install restrained joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Install polyethylene encasement around ductile iron pipe to limits shown on the Drawings and in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

J. Install all blow-offs, outlets, valves, fittings, and other required appurtenances as indicated on the Drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 CONNECTIONS TO STRUCTURES

A. Wherever a 3-inch or larger pipe passes horizontally through concrete to earth, install two flexible joints, spaced from 2 to 4 feet apart depending on pipe size, and within 2 feet of the exterior face of the wall.

B. Wall pipes shall have a thrust collar located at mid-depth of wall.

C. Encase piping underneath structures in concrete and per Encasement Details included in the Drawings, but never less than a minimum of 6-in. around the pipe. Backfill the remaining trench above the encased pipe with Slurry Backfill or encasement concrete.

3.04 TESTING

A. After installation, test the pipe compliance with the Specifications and in accordance with AWWA C600.

B. Submit detailed test procedures and methods for Engineer's review at least ten (10) days before starting the test.

C. Install and make all valves operational before testing. Provide suitable restrained bulkheads with a sufficient number of outlets for filling and draining the line and for venting air.

D. Furnish gauges, meters, pressure pumps and other equipment needed to fill the line slowly and perform the required hydrostatic pressure leakage tests. Provide an accurate means for measuring the quantity of water required to maintain test pressure.

E. Unless otherwise specified, subject pressure pipelines to a hydrostatic pressure of 1.5 times the working pressure at the highest point along the test segment, and maintain this test pressure for a minimum of two (2) hours. The leakage rate shall not exceed those indicated in AWWA C600.

F. The leakage test may be conducted in conjunction with the pressure test, but shall not be less than two (2) hours in duration. Repair and eliminate all leaks evident at the surface regardless of the total leakage as shown by the test. Repair and retest all lines that fail to meet tests as many times as necessary to achieve compliance with the testing requirements. Remove and replace all defective materials, pipes, valves and accessories.

3.05 CLEANING

A. At the conclusion of the work, thoroughly clean all of the pipe by flushing with water or other means to remove all dirt, stones, pieces of woods, or other material that may have entered during the construction period. Flush the lowest segment outlet last to assure debris removal.

END OF SECTION

Project Manual

UACCB
University of Arkansas Community College Batesville
WORKFORCE TRAINING CENTER

mahg architecture

- architecture
- planning
- interiors

6400 Riley Park Drive
Fort Smith, Arkansas 72916
O: 479.782.1051
F: 479.782.6019
e: info@mahgarch.com

Hawkins-Weir Engineers, Inc.
Civil Engineer
Van Buren, Arkansas|Little Rock, Arkansas

Myers-Beatty Engineering, PLLC
Structural Engineer
Van Buren, Arkansas

Bernhard TME Engineering
Mechanical & Electrical Engineer
Fayetteville, Arkansas|Little Rock, Arkansas

MAHG ARCHITECTURE, INC.
REGISTERED ARCHITECT
NO. C-93
ARKANSAS
3.23.2018

Volume 2

MAHG PROJECT No. 16-25
March 23, 2018

© 2018 MAHG ARCHITECTURE, INC.

Final Construction Documents

PROJECT DATA

OWNER:	University of Arkansas Community College at Batesville P O Box 3350 Batesville, Arkansas 72503 Contact: Mr. Gayle Cooper Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration
ARCHITECT:	MAHG Architecture, Inc. 6400 Riley Park Dr. Fort Smith, AR 72916 Contact: Travis R. Bartlett, AIA P: 479.782.1051 tbartlett@mahgarch.com
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:	Myers – Beatty Engineering, PLLC 2411 Fayetteville Rd. Van Buren, AR 72956 Contact: Jason R. Myers, PE P: 479.474.4412
MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS:	Bernhard TME, Inc. 2039 Green Acres Road Fayetteville, AR 72703 Contact: Stan D'Aubin, PE P: 479.521.8634
CIVIL ENGINEER:	Hawkins Weir Engineers, Inc. 110 South 7th Street Van Buren, AR 72956 Contact: J. Kyle Salyer, PE, PS P: 479.474.1227

VOLUME II

PROJECT MANUAL INDEX

SECTION	TITLE	PAGES
DIVISION 22	PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS	
22 00 00	Supplementary Plumbing General Conditions	
22 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	
22 05 16	Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping	
22 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	
22 05 18	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping	
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	
22 05 23	General-duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	
22 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	
22 07 16	Plumbing Equipment Insulation	
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation	
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	
22 10 05	Plumbing Piping	
22 10 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping	
22 11 19	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	
22 13 19	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	
22 34 00	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters	
22 42 13	Commercial Plumbing Fixtures	
22 47 16	Pressure Water Coolers	
DIVISION 23	HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING SPECIFICATIONS	
23 00 00	Supplementary HVAC General Conditions	
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	
23 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping	
23 05 18	Escutcheons for HVAC Piping	
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	
23 05 48	Vibration and Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment	
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	
23 07 13	Duct Insulation	
23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation	
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC	
23 09 00	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC	
23 09 00.01	Variable Frequency Drive Motor Controllers	
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	
23 31 13	Metal Ducts	
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	
23 34 16	Centrifugal HVAC Fans	
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	
23 37 23	HVAC Gravity Ventilators	
23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks	

VOLUME II – (cont.)

PROJECT MANUAL INDEX

SECTION	TITLE	PAGES
23 55 33	Fuel-Fired Unit Heaters	
23 81 26	Split-System Air-Conditioners	
DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
26 00 00	Supplementary Electrical General Conditions	
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	
26 05 23	Control-voltage Electrical Power Cables	
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	
26 05 43	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems	
26 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling	
26 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems	
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices	
26 24 13	Switchboards	
26 24 16	Panelboards	
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	
26 28 13	Fuses	
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	
26 29 13	Enclosed Controllers	
26 33 23	Central Battery Equipment	
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	
DIVISION 28	ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SPECIFICATIONS	
28 00 00	Supplementary Safety and Security General Conditions	
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	
28 05 28	Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security	
28 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling	
28 31 11	Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System	

The Engineer of Record for Division 22 of the Specifications for the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas, Bernhard TME, LLC Project No. 04-16-0052 is:

3/23/18

Date

SECTION 22 00 00

SUPPLEMENTARY PLUMBING GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
2. 01 7900 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. 01 9210 Measurement and Verification
4. 07 0880 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following :

1. Codes and Standards
2. Conflicting Requirements
3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
4. Phased Construction
5. Coordination with Occupants
6. Work Restrictions
7. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
8. Submittals
9. Products
10. Warranties
11. Delegated Design
12. Coordination Drawings
13. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
14. Record Drawings
15. Owner Training
16. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
17. General Coordination for Plumbing Work
18. Cutting and Patching
19. Excavation and Trenching
20. Painting

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

J. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

K. Basis-of-Design Product: A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is

named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

L. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

M. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

N. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

O. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

P. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

Q. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

R. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

T. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

U. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

V. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

W. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

X. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170

ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200

NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167

FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	(202) 690-7694
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia www.usp.org	(800) 227-8772
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
DOD MIL MIL-STD MELSPEC	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
	Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 619-8925
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(202) 289-7800
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

www.access-board.gov

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ABA	Arkansas Building Authority	(501) 682-1833
	http://www.arkansasbuildingauthority.com	(916) 574-2041

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.

B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.

1. Building Codes for Arkansas

a. International Building Code 2006
b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2007
c. National Electrical Code 2014
d. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2006 (International Fuel Gas Code 2006)
e. International Existing Building Code 2006
f. Arkansas Energy Code 2011 (based on ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001)
g. Arkansas State Plumbing Code 2006
h. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2010
i. Accessibility Code ICC/ANSI A117.1 2003

1.06 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these

requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.07 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.
4. The Plumbing Drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, equipment and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural Drawings shall take precedence over Plumbing Drawings. Because of the small scale of the Plumbing Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, offsets, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

1.08 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor shall refer to the General Requirements of this specification and prepare all work schedules required to perform all work as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.

B. All services such as, but not limited to domestic water, sewer, and gas shall be maintained to all areas of the building during this Contract. Temporary service

connections will be required where necessary to maintain these services. The Contractor will make these connections as required to provide continuous service.

C. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to carefully review the drawings, specifications and existing conditions with reference to these types of services so that the building may function normally during the construction process.

1.09 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and

custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than seven days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: after 10:00 p.m and before 6:00 a.m..
4. Any accidental disturbance of services as a result of this Contract will be immediately restored by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.11 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. All required fees, permits and inspections of all kind shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for which they are required.

B. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the Contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection to the Engineer from the inspection department having jurisdiction.

1.12 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

1.13 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
2. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file.

B. Digital Data Files:

1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer’s Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.

E. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Engineer.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.
    i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 230900.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 230900.01.A).

    j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

    a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.

    a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

        1) Project name.
        2) Date.
        3) Destination (To:).
        4) Source (From:).
        5) Name and address of Architect.
        6) Name of Construction Manager.
        7) Name of Contractor.
        8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
        9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
        10) Category and type of submittal.
        11) Submittal purpose and description.
        12) Specification Section number and title.
        13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
        14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
        15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
        16) Transmittal number.
        17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
        18) Remarks.
        19) Signature of transmitter.

F. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Engineer.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.

f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
h. Category and type of submittal.
i. Submittal purpose and description.
j. Specification Section number and title.
k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Transmittal number.
q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

a. Project name.
b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
c. Manufacturer name.
d. Product name.

G. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

H. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

K. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

L. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor through Architect of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.14 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
2. Record Drawings
3. Demonstration and Training Materials
4. Final Approved Submittals

1.15 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.

    a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the "Closeout Documents". Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer, through Architect, will return

two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the “Closeout Documents”

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 45 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.16 TRAINING SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration to the Owner personnel of the Plumbing products and systems to be utilized on the project is required.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:

1. Plumbing systems and equipment.
2. All software-operated systems.
3. Items specified in individual product Sections

C. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

D. Qualification Data: For instructor.

E. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

F. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

G. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.

b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Engineer.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals.

1.17 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.18 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage..
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.19 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submit warranties in accordance with “Closeout Procedures.”

1.20 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the

contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.21 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the plumbing under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer through the Architect.

a. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.

d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency,

on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.02 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM File Incorporation: Provide delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

2.03 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Were two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.

6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
8. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.04 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections,

2.05 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for

anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.

e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.

f. Indicate required installation sequences.

g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.

2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.

3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.

4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.

5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

   a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.

   b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.

   c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

6. Electrical Work: Show the following:

   a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.

   b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.

   c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.

   d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

   a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops,

and sprinkler heads.

8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.
3. BIM File Incorporation: Provide coordination drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

a. Provide three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.

2.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists,

assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.07 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into

individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

   a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
   b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.08 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated

below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.09 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.

8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.11 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for

recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.

m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: DWG, Version , Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.
5. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

a. See Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Engineer's digital data files.
b. Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Engineer determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
2. Consult Engineer for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate

electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.

4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Engineer.
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.13 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Operations manuals.
    c. Maintenance manuals.
    d. Project record documents.
    e. Identification systems.
    f. Warranties and bonds.
    g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.

c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and

reassembly instructions.

d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the Architect to forward to the appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.03 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new

materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

D. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment

not part of a system.

2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

3.06 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.07 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall compare the Plumbing Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Plumbing Work. The Plumbing Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.

B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Plumbing Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports

shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.

C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.

D. Locations of pipes, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all Plumbing Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
4. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.

E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in piping, supports, insulation, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional valves, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of

roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

F. Connections: All piping connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the piping connection

G. Inaccessible Equipment

1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination

1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26. The Contractor shall coordinate between this Division and Division 26 to ensure that all disconnects required for the Project are furnished and installed.
4. The Contractor of this Division shall furnish and install any low voltage relays, pressure switches, and similar items required for the proper operation of the Plumbing equipment.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during

installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.08 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the “Occupant Coordination” article.

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent

surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.09 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR PIPING

A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered, to the depths indicated on the drawings, or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the pipe can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. The Contractor shall be responsible for shoring all trenches in accordance with industry standards and local codes. The Contractor shall be liable for the safety of the workmen in the trench and observe safety rules at all times.

B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessity width for the proper laying of the piping, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practicable. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4” below the trench depths indicated on the drawings or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade with coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable material, as hereinafter specified.

C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown.

1. 2 feet - 6 inches minimum cover: Hydronic and steam piping.
2. 2 feet - 6 inches minimum cover: Fuel oil piping.

D. Excavations for Appurtenances: Excavation for tunnels and similar structures shall be sufficient to level at least 12” in the clear between their outer surfaces and the embankment or timbers which may be used to hold and protect the banks. Any overdepth excavation below such appurtenances shall be considered as unauthorized and shall be filled with sand, gravel, or concrete at the expense of the Contractor.

E. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if

damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

F. Blasting will not be permitted.

3.10 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure and other tests have been performed, witnessed by the Engineer, and until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6" layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition.

C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2" maximum dimension.

1. Required Density

    a. All fills shall be compacted to a dry density equal to at least 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with the Modified AASHO Method of Compaction. The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined on the basis of laboratory tests conducted on the materials used in the fill.
    b. Modified AASHO Compaction Method provides that soil samples be compacted in 5 equal layers in a standard compaction cylinder having a volume of 1/30 cu. ft. using 25 18" blows of 10 pound rammer to compact each layer.

2. Control Tests: Adequacy of compaction shall be determined on the basis of in-place density determinations that are to be conducted while the fills are being placed. The results of these tests shall be the basis on which satisfactory completion of the work is judged. Should the fills fail to meet the specified densities, the Contractor shall remove and recompact the soils until the specified densities are achieved.
3. Equipment: The choice of compaction equipment shall be made by the Contractor; however, the equipment shall be adequate for achieving the specified densities. Use of hand-operated, power-driven compaction equipment may be necessary at locations inaccessible to roller-type equipment.

3.11 PAINTING

A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.

B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
7. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
8. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
9. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

END OF SECTION

AUTOCAD FILE RELEASE
(Revit to AutoCAD)

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College – Batesville, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #04-16-0052, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC's electronic files are compatible with: AUTOCAD Release (2017). Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of Bernhard TME, LLC's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets from Revit project to AutoCAD Drawings at a cost of $75.00 per sheet, total of $_____, check payable to Bernhard TME, LLC. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full upon delivery of requested files. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as, the specific items requested prior to release.

_____

_____

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

_____ _____

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

REVIT FILE RELEASE

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide an electronic Revit Model for your convenience related to the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College – Batesville, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #04-16-0052, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit (.rvt) files are compatible with latest Autodesk Release: Revit MEP (2017). Bernhard TME makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

These electronic Revit files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

In consideration of Bernhard TME, LLC providing a copy of the Revit electronic files, the General Contractor agrees to the following:

1. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic Revit files.

2. You shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

3. You agree to defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor harmless in connection with any defects contained in the electronic Revit files and any claims arising out of the use of the electronic Revit files.

4. You acknowledge the electronic Revit files shall not replace or supersede the record hardcopy set of the drawings and other Contract Documents (“Paper Documents”). In the event of a conflict between the Paper Documents and the electronic Revit files, the Paper Documents shall govern. The General Contractor shall be deemed to have used the Paper Documents in performing its work.

5. You agree use the Electronic Revit Files for coordination and informational purposes and agree to make no modifications to the Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit files and shall return all copies of the Electronic Files, if requested. You shall not use or attempt to use the electronic Revit files or Revit Content for any other project or any purpose other than in connection with the Project.

6. You acknowledge that the Data contained on these electronic Revit files is part of Bernhard TME's intellectual property and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than the collaborative effort for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish the General Contractor electronic Revit Model for coordination purposes for an administrative fee of $100.00.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager	Contractor Name

SECTION 22 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
2. 01 7900 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. 01 9210 Measurement and Verification
4. 07 0880 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.05 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 16 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
2. 01 7900 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. 01 9210 Measurement and Verification
4. 07 0880 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints.
2. Metal-bellows packless expansion joints.
3. Rubber packless expansion joints.
4. Grooved-joint expansion joints.
5. Pipe loops and swing connections.
6. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show

dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.

3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of expansion joint, from manufacturer.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
b. Flexicraft Industries.
c. Flex Pression Ltd.
d. Metraflex, Inc.
e. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.

a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.

    a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
    b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel fittings with threaded end connections.

    a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
    b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 515 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel fittings with flanged end connections.

    a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
    b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F and 200 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

8. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 8 to NPS 12: Stainless-steel fittings with flanged end connections.

    a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 125 psig at 70 deg F and 90 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
    b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

B. Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
    b. American BOA, Inc.
    c. Badger Industries, Inc.
    d. Expansion Joint Systems, Inc.
    e. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    f. Flexicraft Industries.
    g. Flex Pression Ltd.
    h. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    i. Flo Fab inc.
    j. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    k. Metraflex, Inc.
    l. Proco Products, Inc.
    m. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
    n. Tozen Corporation.

o. Unaflex.
p. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
q. Universal Metal Hose; a subsidiary of Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
r. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
s. WahlcoMetroflex.

2. Standards: ASTM F 1120 and EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
3. Type: Circular, corrugated bellows with external tie rods.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig unless otherwise indicated.
5. Configuration: double joint with base class(es) unless otherwise indicated.
6. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing: Single- or multi-ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe ends, and brass shrouds.

a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder joint or threaded.
b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Solder joint or threaded.
c. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.

C. Rubber Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.; a div. of Vibration Isolation Products of Texas, Inc.
b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
c. Flexicraft Industries.
d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
e. Garlock Sealing Technologies.
f. General Rubber Corporation.
g. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
h. Metraflex, Inc.
i. Proco Products, Inc.
j. Red Valve Company, Inc.
k. Tozen Corporation.
l. Unaflex.
m. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM F 1123 and FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
3. Material: Fabric-reinforced rubber complying with FSA-NMEJ-703.
4. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches with external control rods.
5. Spherical Type: Single spheres with external control rods.
6. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 150 psig at 220 deg F.
7. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 5 and NPS 6: 140 psig at 200 deg F.
8. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 8 to NPS 12: 140 psig at 180 deg F.

9. Material for Water: Buna-N or EPDM.
10. End Connections: Full-faced, integral steel flanges with steel retaining rings.

2.02 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
d. Flexicraft Industries.
e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
g. Metraflex, Inc.
h. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
j. U.S. Bellows, Inc.

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-NMEJ-702.

D. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping

3.02 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least Insert number pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.03 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install two guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Coordinate first subparagraph below with structural Drawings if welding is included in structural work.
2. Anchor Attachment to Black-Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
3. Anchor Attachment to Galvanized-Steel Pipe: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 42, riser clamp welded to anchor.
4. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
2. 01 7900 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. 01 9210 Measurement and Verification
4. 07 0880 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.02 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available

manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Plastic Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.04 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.05 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.02 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors

with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.04 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.05 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-

seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Stack-sleeve fittings.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Stack-sleeve fittings.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
2. 01 7900 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. 01 9210 Measurement and Verification
4. 07 0880 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.02 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
2. 01 7900 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. 01 9210 Measurement and Verification
4. 07 0880 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Filled-system thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Light-activated thermometers.
4. Thermowells.
5. Dial-type pressure gages.
6. Gage attachments.
7. Test plugs.
8. Test-plug kits.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 22 10 05 "Plumbing Piping" for water meters inside the building.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Ernst Flow Industries.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corporation.
5. Nanmac Corporation.
6. Noshok.
7. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
8. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
9. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
10. Trerice, H. O. Co.
11. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
14. Winters Instruments - U.S.

B. Standard: ASME B40.200.

C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.

D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F and deg C.

E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.

F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.

H. Window: Plain glass or plastic.

I. Ring: Stainless steel.

J. Element: Bimetal coil.

K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.02 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.03 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    d. Flo Fab Inc.
    e. Marsh Bellofram.
    f. Miljoco Corporation.
    g. Noshok.
    h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
    j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
    o. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.

6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

B. Direct-Mounted, Plastic-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Flo Fab Inc.
    d. Marsh Bellofram.
    e. Miljoco Corporation.
    f. Noshok.
    g. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    h. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
    i. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    j. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    k. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    l. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
    m. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed type; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.04 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.05 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.06 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing two thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.

D. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.

E. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

H. Install test plugs in piping tees.

I. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.

J. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.04 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.05 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F and minus 20 to plus 50 deg C.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

3.06 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.
2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.
3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.
2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.
3. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.07 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi and 0 to 1400 kPa.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Brass ball valves.
3. Bronze ball valves.
4. Iron ball valves.
5. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
6. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
7. Bronze lift check valves.
8. Bronze swing check valves.
9. Iron swing check valves.
10. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
11. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves.
12. Iron, center-guided check valves.
13. Iron, plate-type check valves.
14. Bronze gate valves.
15. Iron gate valves.
16. Bronze globe valves.
17. Iron globe valves.
18. Lubricated plug valves.
19. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements
2. Section 01 79 00 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. Section 01 92 10 Measurement and Verification
4. Section 07 08 80 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
6. Section 22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems
7. Section 22 1005 "Plumbing Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
8. Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for valves applicable only to this piping.
9. Section 22 14 23 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for valves applicable only to this piping.
10. Section 33 41 00 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for valves applicable only

to this piping.

11. Section 33 46 00 "Subdrainage" for valves applicable only to this piping.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Lead Content Compliance: NAF/ANSI 372 and NSF/ANSI 61 for valve materials for potable-water service. Water distribution main gate valves 2” and larger are exempt from the 0.25% weighted average lead content requirement. Product shall be certified compliant with these requirements by an ANSI accredited certification organization.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.

4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 3 and larger. Worm gear actuator with indicator.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 2-1/2and smaller.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.

3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

H. Iron valves used for domestic water systems shall be epoxy coated inside and out.

2.02 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.03 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. RuB Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.

c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

B. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Jomar International, LTD.
b. Kitz Corporation.
c. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.04 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.

b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

B. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.05 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
f. DeZurik Water Controls.
g. Flo Fab Inc.
h. Hammond Valve.
i. Kitz Corporation.

j. Legend Valve.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.
m. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
n. Red-White Valve Corporation.
o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.

B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
f. DeZurik Water Controls.
g. Flo Fab Inc.
h. Hammond Valve.
i. Kitz Corporation.
j. Legend Valve.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.
m. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
n. Red-White Valve Corporation.
o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service

at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.

d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: NBR.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.

C. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. DeZurik Water Controls.
h. Flo Fab Inc.
i. Hammond Valve.
j. Kitz Corporation.
k. Legend Valve.
l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
n. NIBCO INC.
o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
q. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Nickel-plated ductile iron.
h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.

D. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
    b. American Valve, Inc.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
    e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
    f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    g. DeZurik Water Controls.
    h. Flo Fab Inc.
    i. Hammond Valve.
    j. Kitz Corporation.
    k. Legend Valve.
    l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
    n. NIBCO INC.
    o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
    p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
    q. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
    r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
    d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
    e. Seat: NBR.
    f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
    g. Disc: Nickel-plated ductile iron.
    h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.

E. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
    b. American Valve, Inc.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.

e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. DeZurik Water Controls.
h. Flo Fab Inc.
i. Hammond Valve.
j. Kitz Corporation.
k. Legend Valve.
l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
n. NIBCO INC.
o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
p. Red-White Valve Corporation.
q. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
r. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
s. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Stainless steel.
h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.

F. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valves and Controls; A div. of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
d. Cooper Cameron Valves; A div. of Cooper Cameron Corp.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
g. DeZurik Water Controls.
h. Flo Fab Inc.
i. Hammond Valve.
j. Kitz Corporation.
k. Legend Valve.
l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
n. NIBCO INC.
o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.

p. Red-White Valve Corporation.
q. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
r. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
s. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: NBR.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Stainless steel.
h. Actuator: Worm gear actuator with indicator.

2.06 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.07 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.08 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Legend Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.09 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
    d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
    e. Ends: Flanged.
    f. Trim: Bronze.
    g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
    h. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

2.10 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
    c. Crispin Valve.
    d. DFT Inc.
    e. Flo Fab Inc.
    f. GA Industries, Inc.
    g. Hammond Valve.
    h. Metraflex, Inc.
    i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    j. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
    k. NIBCO INC.
    l. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
    m. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
    n. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
    o. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
    d. Style: Compact wafer.

e. Seat: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. DFT Inc.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Metraflex, Inc.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
l. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
m. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: Bronze.

C. Class 125, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. DFT Inc.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
i. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
j. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer.
e. Seat: EPDM or NBR .

D. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
c. Crispin Valve.
d. DFT Inc.
e. GA Industries, Inc.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
j. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.11 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Flomatic Corporation.
d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.

d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Seat: Bronze.

B. Class 150, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: Bronze.

C. Class 125, Iron, Single-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Flo Fab Inc.
b. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

D. Class 125, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Cooper Cameron Valves TVB Techno.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
g. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.

h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.12 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.13 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Legend Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Powell Valves.
k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Flo Fab Inc.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Kitz Corporation.
   g. Legend Valve.
   h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   i. NIBCO INC.
   j. Powell Valves.
   k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   d. Ends: Flanged.
   e. Trim: Bronze.
   f. Disc: Solid wedge.
   g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.14 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Kitz Corporation.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. Powell Valves.
   h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   j. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.15 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.16 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

B. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

C. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
b. Milliken Valve Company.

c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

D. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
b. Milliken Valve Company.
c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.17 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to ball butterfly and plug valve stems.
3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc coating.
4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball butterfly gate globe and plug valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe, angle or butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.
c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.05 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
2. Bronze Lift Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, ductile-iron disc.
3. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
5. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, compact-wafer, metal seat.
6. Iron, Plate-Type Check Valves: Class 125; dual plate; metal seat.
7. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.

3.06 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM NBR seat, stainless-steel disc.
3. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
5. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
6. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, compact-wafer, seat.
7. Iron, Plate-Type Check Valves: Class 125; dual plate; metal seat.
8. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
9. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

3.07 LOW-PRESSURE, NATURAL GAS VALVE SCHEDULE (1/2 PSIG)

A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements
2. Section 01 79 00 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. Section 01 92 10 Measurement and Verification
4. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
5. Section 07 08 80 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
6. Section 22 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
7. Section 22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits

and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
c. Flex-Strut Inc.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

3. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
4. Standard: MFMA-4.
5. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon

steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
9. Paint Coating: Epoxy
10. Plastic Coating: Epoxy.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
g. PHS Industries, Inc.

3. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
4. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
5. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel
8. Coating: Zinc

2.04 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.06 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

2.07 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.08 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and

to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting." and Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of uninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of uninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of uninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of uninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of uninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of uninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations

with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.

5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 48 **-** VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
5. Housed spring mounts.
6. Elastomeric hangers.
7. Spring hangers.
8. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
10. Resilient pipe guides.
11. Seismic snubbers.
12. Restraining braces and cables.
13. Steel and inertia, vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Seismic Design Category: C
2. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: C.
3. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III.

a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
b. Ss = 0.351 Fa = 1.2 SMS = 0.421 SDS = 0.281
S1 = 0.147 Fv = 1.653 SM1 = 0.243 SD1 = 0.162

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

    a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For [professional engineer] [and] [testing agency].

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproved by ICC-ES, or preapproved by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated

load.

3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.

1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.

H. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

I. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.

4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

K. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

L. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and re-insertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.02 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.

5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation.
8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Steel Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.03 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
7. Mason Industries.

8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.

D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing

polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.04 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.03 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inches.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

H. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation.

Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.

4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.04 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Contractor to perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. Air-Mounting System Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
10. Air-Mounting System Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system.
11. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties.
12. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of sprint isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
2. 01 7900 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. 01 9210 Measurement and Verification
4. 07 0880 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify

Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook .

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.06 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:

a. Background Color: Blue.

b. Letter Color: White.

2. Domestic Water Piping:

a. Background Color: Green.
b. Letter Color: White.

3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

a. Background Color: Black.
b. Letter Color: White.

3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

a. Cold Water: Green.
b. Hot Water: Green.
c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Blue.

3. Letter Color:

a. Cold Water: White.
b. Hot Water: White.
c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: White.

3.05 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 16 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing equipment:

1. Domestic water, hot-water pumps.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements
2. Section 01 79 00 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. Section 01 92 10 Measurement and Verification
4. Section 07 08 80 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation.
6. Section 22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections and access panels.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
5. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Equipment Mockups: One tank or vessel, pump.
2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

1.08 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

D. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without factory-applied jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); MinWool-1200 Flexible Batt.
b. Johns Manville; HTB 26 Spin-Glas.
c. Roxul Inc.; Roxul RW.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
   b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
   d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.05 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and

substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.07 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering equipment.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for equipment.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.09 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.

b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   c. Compac Corporation; 120.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
      2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

   b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel , fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
      2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel , fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC 150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

6. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) GEMCO.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.13 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been

corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

C. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

D. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

E. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

F. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

G. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

H. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

I. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

J. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

N. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. Mineral-Fiber Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.

7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel , at least 0.050 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.05 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are to be installed, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are to be installed, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.06 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.08 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

C. Domestic hot-water pump insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.09 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Concealed:

1. None.
2. Aluminum, Smooth : 0.016 inch thick.

D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. None.
2. Aluminum, Smooth : 0.016 inch thick.

E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. None.
2. Aluminum, with 4-by-1-Inch Box Ribs: 0.032 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements
2. Section 01 79 00 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. Section 01 92 10 Measurement and Verification
4. Section 07 08 80 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. Section 22 07 16 Plumbing Equipment Insulation
6. Section 22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.

6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.

e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
h. One pressure temperature tap.
i. One mechanical coupling.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.08 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Glass Fiber: noncombustible, made from glass fibers bonded. Jacketed with a reinforced vapor retarder facing and a factory applied, longitudinal acrylic adhesive closure system.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. einsulation.com, Inc.
    b. Knauf Fiber Glass
    c. Johns Manville Corporation
    d. Owens Corning Corp
    e. CertainTeed

2. Rigid Molded: ASTM C 547 and ASTM C 795

    a. ‘K’ value: ASTM C 177,0.23 at 75 degrees F.
    b. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
    c. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

3. Semi-rigid: ASTM C 547 and ASTM C 795, end grain adhered to jacket.

    a. ‘K’ value: ASTM C 177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
    b. Maximum service temperature: 650 degrees F.
    c. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass Fiber Insulating Cement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers.
b. Comply with ASTM C 195

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass Fiber Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.

2. Cloth: Untreated; 9oz/sq yd weight.
3. Mech: Fibrous glass fabric.
4. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-35.

2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic compatible with insulation.
3. Color: Black.

D. Breather Mastic: Suitable for outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-35.

2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic compatible with insulation.
3. Color: Black.

2.05 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.07 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2.2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.

2.09 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Color: Blue and Light Blue, Brown and Tan, to match owner’s existing.
5. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

   a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
   c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
   d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
    d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
    c. Compac Corporation; 120.
    d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Engineered Brass Company.
b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
c. McGuire Manufacturing.
d. Plumberex.
e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation

application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is required, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and

well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF GLASS FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do

not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of glass fiber block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of glass fiber insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of glass fiber insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are required, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and

exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.08 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection

reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. All sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber : 1/2 inches thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber : 1/2 inches thick.

2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber : 1-1/2 inches thick.

C. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber : 1/2 inches thick.

D. Stormwater and Overflow (Horizontal runs only):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber : 1 inches thick.

E. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber: 1 inches thick.

F. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. See Plumbing Schedules on plans.

G. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber: 1 inches thick.

H. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber: 1 inches thick.

I. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Glass Fiber: 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC Jacket.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes

1. Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 91 13 – General Commissioning Requirements

B. Section 01 79 00 – Commissioning Training Requirements

C. Section 01 92 10 – Measurement & Verification

D. Section 23 08 00 – Commissioning of HVAC Systems

E. Section 26 08 00 – Commissioning of Electrical Systems

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

A. CxA: Commissioning Agent.

B. GC: Contractor; General Contractor, not a Subcontractor.

C. O&M: Operations and Maintenance.

1.04 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes commissioning requirements applicable to commissioned items and systems specified in Division 22 to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents.

B. Conform to commissioning requirements and the commissioning plan.

1.05 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Mechanical, Plumbing, Controls, and TAB Contractors: The commissioning responsibilities applicable to each of the mechanical, controls, and TAB contractors of Division 22 are as follows (all references apply to commissioned equipment only).

1. Construction and Acceptance Phases

a. Include the cost of participating in commissioning in the contract price. Commissioned equipment is defined in section 01 91 13.

b. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, completion of commissioning documentation, O&M data and training.

c. Attend and actively participate in a commissioning scope meeting and other meetings necessary to facilitate the Commissioning process.

d. Provide requested documentation to the CxA for development of the functional testing procedures.

e. Complete CxA furnished functional performance tests and procedures. Subs shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection, and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests.

f. Complete a start-up and initial checkout plan, as required in the related section, using manufacturer's start-up procedures and the CxA furnished Prefunctional checklists for all commissioned equipment. Submit to GC for review prior to startup. CxA will verify plan for compliance. Refer to Section 01 91 13 for further details related to start-up.

g. During the startup and initial checkout process, execute the plumbing-related portions of the prefunctional checklists for all commissioned equipment.

h. Correct system deficiencies before functional testing. Air and water TAB shall be completed with discrepancies and problems remedied before functional testing of the respective air-or water-related systems.

i. Perform and clearly document all completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, providing a copy to the GC.

j. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the functional performance tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments, and problem-solving.

k. Provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill specified testing requirements.

l. Perform functional performance testing under the direction of the CxA for specified equipment. Assist the CxA in interpreting the monitored data, as necessary.

m. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CxA and A/E, and retest the equipment.

n. Prepare O&M manuals according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. O&M's to be consistent with the final tested condition of all installed systems.

o. During construction, maintain as-built mark-ups for all drawings. Update as needed following functional testing. Furnish final copy to CxA for inclusion in final report.

p. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.

2. Operation Manuals shall include:

    a. A table of all setpoints and implications when changing them.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Instructions for operation of each piece of equipment for emergencies.
    d. Startup and shutdown procedures.
    e. First year maintenance requirements.
    f. Recommended ongoing maintenance schedules

3. Warranty Period

    a. Participate in deferred functional performance testing, organized by the CxA, according to the specifications.
    b. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M Manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.
    c. Participate in the 10-month post-occupancy walk-through, as required.

B. Plumbing Contractor: The commissioning responsibilities of the plumbing contractor, during construction and acceptance phases in addition to those listed in Paragraph A, above, are:

1. Participate in the Commission the plumbing systems listed in Section 01 91 13 and the Commission Plan.
2. Provide submittals as required by A/E and those listed on the pre-functional test sheets.
3. During the startup and initial checkout process, execute the plumbing-related portions of the pre-functional checklists for all commissioned equipment.
4. Provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill specified testing requirements (Testing per this section is a section requirement. Include all documentation and scheduling to the CxA).
5. Perform and clearly document all completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, providing a copy to the CxA.
6. Prepare a preliminary schedule for pipe system testing, flushing and cleaning, and equipment start-up for use by the CxA. Update the schedule as appropriate.
7. Notify the GC when pipe system testing, flushing, cleaning, and startup of each piece of equipment will occur. Be responsible to notify the GC ahead of time, when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction. Be proactive in seeing that commissioning processes are executed and that the CxA has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.
8. Refer to Section 01 91 13 for specific details on non-conformance issues relating to pre-functional checklists and tests and for issues relating to functional performance tests.
9. The training shall consist of a review of the O&M manuals and hands-

on training. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all-modes possible, including manual, shut-down, and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment. The plumbing contractor shall fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function, and overrides of any local package controls, not controlled by the central control system. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the GC. Contractor and vendor training will be as specified for the product or system. Training will be scheduled by the GC and monitored by the GC and CxA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 STARTUP

A. The plumbing contractor shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section and in Division 01. Division 22 has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the Commissioning Agent or Owner.

B. Functional testing is intended to begin upon completion of a system. Functional testing may proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems at the discretion of the GC. Beginning system testing before full completion, does not relieve the Contractor from fully completing the system, including all prefunctional checklists as soon as possible.

3.02 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. The GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed. Refer to section 01 79 00 Commissioning Training and Demonstration.

B. The GC shall be responsible for reviewing the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment or systems. CxA will verify compliance.

C. Mechanical and Plumbing Contractor: The mechanical and plumbing contractors shall have the following training responsibilities for their commissioned systems

1. Provide the GC with a training plan 4 weeks before the planned training.
2. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive orientation and training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each piece of commissioned equipment.
3. Training shall start with classroom sessions followed by hands on

training on each piece of equipment.

4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M Manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
5. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment. This person may be the start-up technician for the piece of equipment, the installing contractor or manufacturer's representative. Practical building operating expertise as well as in-depth knowledge of all modes of operation of the specific piece of equipment is required. More than 1 party may be required to execute the training.
6. The controls contractor shall attend sessions other than the controls training, as requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.
7. The training sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M Manuals for reference.
8. Training shall include

    a. Use the printed installation, operation, and maintenance instruction material included in the O&M Manuals.
    b. A review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions. The training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, seasonal changeover and any emergency procedures.
    c. Discussion of relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
    d. Discussion of warranties and guarantees.
    e. Common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
    f. Explanation of information included in the O&M Manuals.
    g. Discussion of any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
    h. Classroom sessions shall include the use of overhead projections, slides, video/audio taped material as might be appropriate.

9. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and maintenance of all pieces of equipment.
10. Fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function, and overrides of any local packaged controls, not controlled by the central control system.

D. See additional training requirements in section 01 79 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 05 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

1.03 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.

1. Sanitary sewer and vent.
2. Domestic water.
3. Storm water.

1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements

B. Section 01 79 00 - Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements

C. Section 01 92 10 - Measurement and Verification

D. Section 07 08 80 - Commissioning of the Building Envelope

E. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping

F. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels

G. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating

H. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration Isolation for Plumbing Components

I. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

J. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation

K. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Compensation for Plumbing Piping

L. Section 22 08 00 - Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

M. Section 26 27 17 - Equipment Wiring

1.05 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2005.

B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).

C. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).

D. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005) (ANSI B16.18).

E. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005).

F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2004 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).

G. ASME (BPV IV) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

H. ASME (BPV IX) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

I. ASTM A 47/A 47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999 (Reapproved 2009).

J. ASTM A 53/A 53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2007.

K. ASTM A 74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2006.

L. ASTM B 32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2004.

M. ASTM B 42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2002.

N. ASTM B 68 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed; 2002.

O. ASTM B 75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric); 1999 (Reapproved 2005).

P. ASTM B 302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2007.

Q. ASTM C 564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2003a.

R. AWWA C110/A21.10 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm Through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids; American Water Works Association; 2008.

S. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; American Water Works Association; 2007 (ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11).

T. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water; American Water Works Association; 2009 (ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51).

U. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; American Water Works Association; 2005 (ANSI/AWWA C651).

V. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; 2004.

W. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2002a.

X. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2005.

Y. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2005a.

Z. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2003.

AA. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2002.

BB. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 1996.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

B. See Section 01 30 00 for submittal procedures.

C. Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 for additional provisions.
2. Valve Repacking Kits: One for each type and size of valve

1.07 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Arkansas, standards.

1. Maintain one copy on project site.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPV IX) and applicable state labor regulations.

D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME (BPV IX).

E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

F. Cast Iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and be listed by NSF International.

1.09 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Arkansas plumbing code.

B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.

C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Construction Manager's written permission.
3. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.02 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste and vent.

1. Fittings: PVC socket fittings. ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
2. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

a. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".

3. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

b. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".

2.03 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste and vent.

1. Fittings: PVC socket fittings. ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
2. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

a. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".

3. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".

2.04 SUMP PUMP DISCHARGE PIPING

A. Steel pipe: galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40.

B. Cast-iron flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

C. Threaded fittings: gray iron ASME B16.4, Class 125.

2.05 WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B 42, hard drawn, Type K.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder.

B. Copper Pipe: ASTM B 42, annealed, Type K.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.26, cast bronze.
2. Joints: Flared

2.06 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
2. Fittings: Cast iron, coated.
3. Joints: ASTM B 32, alloy Sn95 solder.
4. Joints: Grooved mechanical couplings.

2.07 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste and vent.

1. Fittings: PVC socket fittings. ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
2. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

a. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".

3. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".

2.08 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste and vent.

1. Fittings: PVC socket fittings. ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

2. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

    a. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    b. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".

3. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

    a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    b. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers".

2.09 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:

1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:

1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
3. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
4. Housing Material: Malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.
5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
6. Gasket Material: Nitrile rubber suitable for operating temperature range from -20 degrees F to 180 degrees F.
7. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
8. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
9. Manufacturers:

    a. Grinnell Mechanical Products/Tyco Fire Suppression & Building
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.10 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.11 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
    d. Jomar International.
    e. Matco-Norca.
    f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F .
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Matco-Norca.
    d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.

3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F .
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig .
4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
   b. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
   c. Matco-Norca.
   d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   e. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F .
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Indicated locations, arrangements and other design considerations are used to size pipe. Install piping as indicated unless field conditions dictate.

B. PVC pipe and fittings shall not be used in HVAC return air plenums.

C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

E. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

F. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

G. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

H. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

J. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Refer to Section 22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation.

K. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors.

L. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by

building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

M. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

N. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space

O. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

P. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Install piping free of sags and bends.

R. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

S. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

T. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 22 11 23 "Domestic Water Pumps."

V. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and

Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

Z. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.

AA. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.

BB. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

CC. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

DD. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

EE. Install fuel oil piping to ASME B31.9.

FF. PVC Pipe:

1. Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D 2855.
2. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
3. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
4. Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

GG. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

HH. Inserts:

1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
2. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
3. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
4. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

3.04 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.05 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings, nipples or unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.06 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

C. Install ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

D. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.

E. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.

F. Provide flow controls, balance valves in water recirculating systems where indicated

3.07 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for

service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

1. Metal Piping:

a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:

1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.

b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:

1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.

c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:

1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.

d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:

1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.

e. Pipe size: 8 inches to 12 inches:

1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.

f. Pipe size: 14 inches and Over:

1) Maximum hanger spacing: 20 ft.
2) Hanger rod diameter: 1 inch.

2. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
3. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water

does not appear at outlets.

b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Where specific valve types are not indicated on plans, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 23 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Meters.
7. Concrete bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Service meters. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities. Include bypass fittings and meter bars supports.
6. Dielectric fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service meter assembly and pressure regulator assembly.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motorized gas valves pressure regulators and service meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than fourteen days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 08 31 13.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

6. Mechanical Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

        1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
        2) Smith-Blair, Inc.

    b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
    c. Buna-nitrile seals.
    d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
    e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
    f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

B. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.

1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-

fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.

2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

    a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
    b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
    c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
    d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
    e. Tracer wire connection.
    f. Ultraviolet shield.
    g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

    a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
    b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
    c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
    d. Factory-connected anode.
    e. Tracer wire connection.
    f. Ultraviolet shield.
    g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

        1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
        2) Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
        3) Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

    b. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
    c. Buna-nitrile seals.
    d. Acetal collets.
    e. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.

6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

        1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
        2) Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
        3) Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

    b. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
    c. PE body tube.
    d. Buna-nitrile seals.
    e. Acetal collets.
    f. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

7. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

        1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
        2) Smith-Blair, Inc.

    b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
    c. Buna-nitrile seals.
    d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
    e. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.02 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.04 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

    a. Lee Brass Company.
    b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

    a. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    b. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
    c. Xomox Corporation; a Crane company.

2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

    a. Flowserve.
    b. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
    c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    d. Milliken Valve Company.
    e. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
    f. R&M Energy Systems, A Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.

2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

H. PE Ball Valves: Comply with ASME B16.40.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

    a. Kerotest Manufacturing Corp.
    b. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    c. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: PE.
3. Ball: PE.
4. Stem: Acetal.
5. Seats and Seals: Nitrile.
6. Ends: Plain or fusible to match piping.
7. CWP Rating: 80 psig.
8. Operating Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.
9. Operator: Nut or flat head for key operation.
10. Include plastic valve extension.
11. Include tamperproof locking feature for valves where indicated on Drawings.

I. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.05 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

A. Motorized gas valve shall be installed on incoming line for emergency gas shut-off.

B. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following::

a. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
b. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
c. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
d. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
e. Honeywell International Inc.
f. Johnson Controls.

2. Body: Brass or aluminum.
3. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
4. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
5. Normally closed.
6. Visual position indicator.
7. Electrical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.

C. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

a. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
b. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
d. Goyen Valve Corp.; Tyco Environmental Systems.
e. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
f. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Pilot operated.

3. Body: Brass or aluminum.
4. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
6. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
7. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
8. Normally closed.
9. Visual position indicator.

2.06 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

A. Earthquake Valves: Comply with ASCE 25.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

    a. Pacific Seismic Products, Inc.

2. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 0.5 psig.
4. Cast-aluminum body with stainless-steel internal parts.
5. Nitrile-rubber, reset-stem o-ring seal.
6. Valve position, open or closed, indicator.
7. Composition valve seat with clapper held by spring or magnet locking mechanism.
8. Level indicator.
9. End Connections: Threaded for valves NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.07 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

    a. Actaris.
    b. American Meter Company.
    c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
    d. Invensys.

e. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

a. Actaris.
b. American Meter Company.
c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
d. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
e. Invensys.
f. Maxitrol Company.
g. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

   a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
   b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
   c. Harper Wyman Co.
   d. Maxitrol Company.
   e. SCP, Inc.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

2.08 METERS

A. Rotary-Type Service Meters: Comply with ANSI B109.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

   a. American Meter Company.
   b. GE Oil & Gas - Dresser
   c. Invensys.

2. Connection: Flange.
3. Impellers: Polished aluminum.
4. Rotor Bearings: Self-lubricating.
5. Compensation: Continuous temperature and pressure.
6. Meter Index: Cubic feet and liters.
7. Tamper resistant.
8. Remote meter reader compatible.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.
10. Accuracy: Maximum plus or minus 2.0 percent.

2.09 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
   d. Jomar International Ltd.
   e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
   f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
   d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
   c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following::

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.03 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 for excavating, trenching,

and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

F. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 22 05 19.

3.04 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

K. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

L. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

M. Extend relief vent connections for line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

O. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

U. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 22 05 19.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17.

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17.

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18.

3.05 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. Install service-meter assemblies above ground, on concrete bases.

B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.

C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.

D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.

E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.

F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.

G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 for pipe bollards.

3.06 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.07 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.08 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48.

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 22 05 29.

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.09 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 13 and Section 09 91 23 for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
d. Color: Gray.

C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
d. Color: Gray.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.12 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Use 3000-psig, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 03 30 00.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.15 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.16 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG

D. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

E. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

3.17 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at meter shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at meter shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, non-lubricated plug valve.

C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.

E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Outlet boxes.
7. Hose bibbs.
8. Wall hydrants.
9. Water-hammer arresters.
10. Water meters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements
2. Section 01 79 00 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. Section 01 92 10 Measurement and Verification
4. Section 07 08 80 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
6. Section 22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems
7. Section 22 47 16 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 14. Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components. Product shall be certified compliant with these requirements by an ANSI accredited certification organization.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   b. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
   c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   d. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   e. Rain Bird Corporation.
   f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
   g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   h. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Arrowhead Brass Products.
    b. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. Legend Valve.
    e. MIFAB, Inc.
    f. Prier Products, Inc.
    g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    h. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
    i. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
    j. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    d. Flomatic Corporation.
    e. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
    f. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    g. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Refer to plumbing schedules on plumbing plans.

2.05 BALANCING VALVES

A. Refer to plumbing schedules on plumbing plans.

2.06 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Refer to plumbing schedules on plumbing plans.

2.07 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers: Required if shown on backflow preventer detail.

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

   a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
   b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.

6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.08 HOSE BIBBS

A. Refer to plumbing schedules on plumbing plans.

2.09 OUTLET BOXES

A. Refer to plumbing schedules on plumbing plans.

2.10 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Refer to plumbing schedules on plumbing plans.

2.11 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Refer to plumbing schedules on plumbing plans.

2.12 WATER METERS

A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. AALIANT; a Venture Measurement product line.ABB.Badger Meter, Inc.
b. Carlon Meter.
c. Dresser
d. Mueller Co. Ltd.; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
e. Schlumberger Limited; Water Services.
f. Sensus.

2. Description:

a. Standard: AWWA C700.
b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
e. Case: Bronze.
f. End Connections: Threaded.

B. Remote Registration System: Direct-reading type complying with AWWA C706; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

C. Remote Registration System: Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

D. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, solenoid valve and pump.

F. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."

G. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
5. Calibrated balancing valves.
6. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
7. Primary water tempering valves.
8. Outlet boxes.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer Insert type according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 23 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
2. Section 01 7900 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. Section 01 9210 Measurement and Verification
4. Section 07 0880 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. Section 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. In-line, seal-less centrifugal pumps.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
4. TACO Incorporated.
5. WILO USA LLC - WILO Canada Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, seal-less, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
3. Impeller: Plastic.
4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Capacities and Characteristics:

2.02 REFER TO PLUMBING EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE ON PLANS. MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 22 0513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.03 CONTROLS

A. Pressure Switches: Electric, adjustable for control of water-supply pump.

1. Type: Water-immersion pressure sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X .
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.

B. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Range: 50 to 125 deg F .
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X .
4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.

C. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 , suitable for wall mounting.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Power Requirement: 24-V ac .
6. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days .

D. Time-Delay Relays: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump between water heater and connected hot-water storage tank.

1. Type: Adjustable time-delay relay.
2. Range: Up to five minutes.
3. Setting: Five minutes.
4. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X .
5. Operation of Pump: On or off.
6. Transformer: Provide if required.
7. Power Requirement: 24-V ac .
8. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Limit pump operation to periods of burner operation plus maximum five minutes after the burner stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.02 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install in-line, seal-less centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled and close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft(s) horizontal.

D. Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft vertical.

E. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of size required to support pump weight.

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 22 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 22 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

F. Install pressure switches in water supply piping.

G. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.

H. Install timers in mechanical rooms.

I. Install time-delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot-water storage tanks.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 1005 "Plumbing Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:

a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled centrifugal pumps.
b. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
c. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 22 1005 "Plumbing Piping."

2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements

for valves specified in Section 22 0523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 22 1119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

3. Install pressure gage at suction of each pump and pressure gage at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages and snubbers specified in Section 22 0519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

D. Connect pressure switches, thermostats, and timers to pumps that they control.

E. Interlock pump between water heater and hot-water storage tank with water heater burner and time-delay relay.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 0553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.05 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Set pressure switches, thermostats, timers, for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
10. Adjust timer settings.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Roof flashing assemblies.
4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
6. Flashing materials.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements
2. Section 01 79 00 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. Section 01 92 10 Measurement and Verification
4. Section 07 08 80 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. Section 22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems
6. Section 22 14 23 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for storm drainage piping inside the building, drainage piping specialties, and drains.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the

seismic forces specified."

b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." and Section 03 30 53 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REFER TO PLUMBING SCHEDULES ON PLUMBING PLANS FOR ALL FIXTURES AND ACCESSORIES.

2.02 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.

b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 10 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

2.03 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ProSet Systems Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains. Refer to plumbing schedule on plumbing plans:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with funnel attached.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Air-Gap Fittings :

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.

2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

E. Expansion Joints :

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

F. Sanitary waste piping drip catch pans:

1. Drip catch pans: Provide manufactured, field or shop fabricated pans of galvanized sheet metal. Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M. End cap and seams shall be welded or soldered and shall be tested to be leak proof.
2. Pan drains: ASTM B 88, DWV copper with soldered joints.
3. Construction: drip catch pans shall be constructed so that they are larger than the drain line serving. Pan drain shall be fabricated with a ¾" nipple so that copper DWV piping can be filed soldered. Pan shall be semicircular.
4. Locations: Drip catch pans shall be continuous the entire length over all food service, beverage locations and any electrical gear locations. Pan drain piping shall be routed to a floor drain or floor sink.
5. Support: Drip catch pans shall be supported at half the distance required for sanitary drain piping and may be supported from the drain piping. Refer to section 22 05 29 for hangers and supports. Drip catch pans shall be securely mounted to prevent shifting or sliding.
6. Labeling: Drip catch pan drain lines shall be labeled at the termination point and shall read, "DRIP CATCH PAN DRAIN. NOTIFY MAINTENANCE IMMEDIATELY IF DRIPPING OR RUNNING".

2.05 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and

thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.06 MOTORS

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Section 22 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting: Install on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." and Section 03 30 53 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct bases to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by code.
3. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high and extend base not less than 6 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
4. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
5. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

6. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
7. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
8. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains at elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.

I. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

J. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

K. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

L. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

M. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

N. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

O. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 10 05 "Plumbing Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 10 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.04 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled and their installation, including piping and electrical connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

C. Where it is unavoidable to have soil, waste or drain pipe containing joints over food processing or food storage areas because of plumbing fixtures located directly overhead, provide sanitary waste piping drip catch pans below every soil, waste or drain pipe containing joints located in ceilings over food processing or food storage areas. Drip catch pans shall be arranged to capture and convey any drips and leaks away from the food processing or storage areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 34 00 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
2. 01 7900 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. 01 9210 Measurement and Verification
4. 07 0880 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, gas-fired, high-efficiency, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, gas-fired, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

E. All cast iron components in domestic water systems shall be epoxy coated.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Three years.
2) Controls and Other Components: One year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REFER TO PLUMBING EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE ON PLUMBING PLANS.

2.02 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Gas-Fired, High-Efficiency, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AERCO International, Inc.
b. Ajax Boiler Inc.
c. American Water Heaters.
d. Bradford White Corporation.
e. Heat Transfer Products, Inc.
f. Lochinvar Corporation.
g. PVI Industries, LLC.
h. RBI Water Heaters; a Mestek company.
i. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
j. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
k. State Industries.
l. Weben-Jarco, Inc.

2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

3. Description: Manufacturer's proprietary design to provide at least 84 percent combustion efficiency at optimum operating conditions.
4. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating.

    a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

        1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
        2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

    b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
    c. Lining: Glass complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.

5. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

    a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
    b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
    c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
    d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
    e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
    f. Burner or Heat Exchanger: Comply with UL 795 or approved testing agency requirements for gas-fired, high-efficiency, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
    g. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
    h. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
    i. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

6. Draft Hood: Draft diverter, complying with ANSI Z21.12.

B. Capacity and Characteristics:

1. Refer to Plumbing Equipment Schedule.
2. Electrical Characteristics:

    a. Volts: 120.

b. Phase: Single.
c. Hertz: 60.

3. Minimum Vent Diameter: 3.

2.03 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMTROL Inc.
b. Flexcon Industries.
c. Honeywell International Inc.
d. Pentair Pump Group (The); Myers.
e. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
f. State Industries.
g. Taco, Inc.
h. Elbi of America Inc.

2. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:

a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

4. Capacity and Characteristics:

a. Refer to Plumbing Equipment Schedule.
b. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

B. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water

heater and calibrated balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.

1. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

F. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include 1/2-psig pressure rating as required to match gas supply.

G. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

H. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
2. Oil-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped.

I. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
2. Oil-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped.

J. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Provide dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

L. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters and storage tanks specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.

1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.

4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping.

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

J. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.

K. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 22 10 05 "Plumbing Piping."

B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 22 10 05 “Plumbing Piping”.

C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 42 13 - COMMERCIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
2. 01 7900 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. 01 9210 Measurement and Verification
4. 07 0880 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water closets.

a. Toilet seats.

2. Urinals.
3. Flushometer valves.
4. Lavatories.

a. Faucets.
b. Supply fittings.
c. Waste fittings.

5. Sinks

a. Service sinks.
b. Stainless steel sinks.
c. Sink faucets.
d. Supply fittings.
e. Waste fittings.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for plumbing fixtures.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors, electric faucets, manual faucets, shower valves and shower heads to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to ten (10) percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than five of each type.
2. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to five (5) percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REFER TO PLUMBING SCHEDULES ON PLUMBING PLANS.

2.02 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.

3. Install toilet seats on water closets.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install floor-mounted, bottom-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.

C. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between plumbing fixtures and walls and/or floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

D. Urinal Installation:

1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height as specified on the architectural drawings.

E. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

F. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet or urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install wiring to transformer for electronic-sensor mechanisms.

G. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

H. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

I. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

J. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at mounting height as indicated on the architectural drawings.

K. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed,

finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

L. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

M. Install showers level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

N. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each shower faucet.

O. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

P. Set shower basins in leveling bed of cement grout.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect plumbing fixtures with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixture requirements.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 10 05 "Plumbing Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 1005 "Plumbing Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust flush valves, faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometers, faucets and shower valves to produce proper flow.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 47 16 - PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements
2. 01 7900 Commissioning Demonstration and Training Requirements
3. 01 9210 Measurement and Verification
4. 07 0880 Commissioning of the Building Envelope
5. 22 0800 Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pressure water coolers and related components.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pressure water cooler.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For pressure water coolers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filter Cartridges: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 2 of each.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All cast iron components in domestic water systems shall be epoxy coated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

A. Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Set freestanding pressure water coolers on floor.

C. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.

D. Install mounting frames, affixed to building construction, and attach recessed, pressure water coolers to mounting frames.

E. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

G. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

H. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with

sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 10 05 "Plumbing Piping."

C. Install ball, gate, or globe shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Install valve upstream from filter for water cooler. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 10 05 "Plumbing Piping."

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust pressure water-cooler temperature settings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. After installing fixture, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.

D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

The Engineer of Record for Division 23 of the Specifications for the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas, Bernhard TME, LLC Project No. 04-16-0052 is:

3/23/18
Date

SECTION 23 00 00 - SUPPLEMENTARY HVAC GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:

1. Codes and Standards
2. Conflicting Requirements
3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
4. Phased Construction
5. Coordination with Occupants
6. Work Restrictions
7. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
8. Submittals
9. Products
10. Warranties
11. Delegated Design
12. Coordination Drawings
13. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
14. Record Drawings
15. Owner Training
16. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
17. General Coordination for HVAC Work
18. Cutting and Patching
19. Excavation and Trenching
20. Painting

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

J. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

K. Basis-of-Design Product: A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional

manufacturers named in the specification.

L. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

M. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

N. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

O. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

P. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

Q. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

R. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

T. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

U. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

V. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

W. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

X. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original

conditions after installation of other work.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170

ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698

NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220

EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	(202) 690-7694
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia www.usp.org	(800) 227-8772
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
DOD MIL MIL-STD MELSPEC	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
	Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 619-8925
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(202) 289-7800

UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ABA	Arkansas Building Authority http://www.arkansasbuildingauthority.com	(501) 682-1833 (916) 574-2041

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.

B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.

1. Building Codes for Arkansas

a. International Building Code 2006
b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2007
c. National Electrical Code 2011
d. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2006 (International Fuel Gas Code 2006)
e. International Existing Building Code 2006
f. Arkansas Energy Code 2011 (based on ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001)
g. Arkansas State Plumbing Code 2006
h. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2010
i. Accessibility Code ICC/ANSI A117.1 2003

1.06 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.07 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.
4. The HVAC Drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, equipment and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural Drawings shall take precedence over HVAC Drawings. Because of the small scale of the HVAC Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, offsets, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

1.08 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor shall refer to the General Requirements of this specification and prepare all work schedules required to perform all work as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.

B. All services such as, but not limited to chilled water, steam, heating water and controls shall be maintained to all areas of the building during this Contract. Temporary service connections will be required where necessary to maintain these services. The Contractor will make these connections as required to provide continuous service.

C. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to carefully review the drawings, specifications and existing conditions with reference to these types of services so that the building may function normally during the construction process.

1.09 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of

the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Engineer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than seven days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: after 10:00 p.m and before 6:00 a.m..

4. Any accidental disturbance of services as a result of this Contract will be immediately restored by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.11 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. All required fees, permits, and inspections of all kind shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for which they are required.

B. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the

specifications, the Contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection to the Engineer from the inspection department having jurisdiction.

1.12 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

1.13 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit submittals to Engineer.
2. Engineer will return annotated file.

B. Digital Data Files:

1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by

Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.

E. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.

3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Engineer.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of subcontractor.
    f. Name of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 230900.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 230900.01.A).

    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

    a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Engineer.

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.

    a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

        1) Project name.
        2) Date.
        3) Destination (To:).
        4) Source (From:).
        5) Name and address of Engineer.
        6) Name of Construction Manager.
        7) Name of Contractor.
        8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
        9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
        10) Category and type of submittal.
        11) Submittal purpose and description.
        12) Specification Section number and title.
        13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation

and generic name for each of multiple items.
14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
16) Transmittal number.
17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
18) Remarks.
19) Signature of transmitter.

F. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Engineer.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    h. Category and type of submittal.
    i. Submittal purpose and description.
    j. Specification Section number and title.
    k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    p. Transmittal number.
    q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    r. Other necessary identification.
    s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

    a. Project name.
    b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    c. Manufacturer name.
    d. Product name.

G. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

H. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

K. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

L. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.14 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
2. Record Drawings
3. Demonstration and Training Materials
4. Final Approved Submittals

1.15 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.

    a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the "Closeout Documents". Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the "Closeout Documents"

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 45 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.16 TRAINING SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration to the Owner personnel of the HVAC products and systems to be utilized on the project is required.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:

1. HVAC systems and equipment.
2. All software-operated systems.
3. Items specified in individual product Sections

C. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

D. Qualification Data: For instructor.

E. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

F. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

G. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Engineer.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.17 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

1.18 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.19 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific

information and properly executed.

2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submit warranties in accordance with “Closeout Procedures.”

1.20 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.21 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating, heating and control systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer.

    a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.

4. Location within room or space.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.02 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. BIM File Incorporation: Provide delegated-design drawing and data files into

Building Information Model established for Project.

2.03 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Were two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
8. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable

Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
   b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.04 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.

5. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections,

2.05 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
   b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
   c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
   e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
   f. Indicate required installation sequences.
   g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate

components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.

3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

6. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

8. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Engineer determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.

3. BIM File Incorporation: Provide coordination drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

a. Provide three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Engineer.

2.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.07 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.08 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.09 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products

indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.

5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.11 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: DWG, Version , Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.
5. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

a. See Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements

related to use of Engineer's digital data files.

b. Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Engineer determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
2. Consult Engineer for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Engineer.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.13 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Operations manuals.
    c. Maintenance manuals.
    d. Project record documents.
    e. Identification systems.
    f. Warranties and bonds.
    g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.
    h. Normal shutdown instructions.

i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.03 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until installation.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

4. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

D. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

3.06 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.07 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall compare the HVAC Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes

necessary in the HVAC Work. The HVAC Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.

B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the HVAC Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.

C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.

D. Locations of pipes, ducts, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all HVAC Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, fan shafts and wheels, filters, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes, ducts and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
4. Ductwork: The Contractor shall change the cross-sectional dimensions of ductwork when required to meet job conditions but shall maintain at least the same equivalent cross-sectional area. The Contractor shall secure the approval of the Engineer prior to fabrication of ductwork requiring such changes.

5. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, ducts, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves and dampers. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.

E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, insulation, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional valves, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

F. Connections: All piping connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the piping connection

G. Inaccessible Equipment

1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination

1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26. The Contractor shall coordinate between this Division and Division 26 to ensure that all disconnects required for the Project are furnished and installed.
4. The Contractor of this Division shall furnish and install any low voltage

relays, pressure switches, thermostats and similar items required for the proper operation of the HVAC equipment.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, ducts, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints. Provide 18 gauge (minimum) galvanized, 4 inch (minimum) deep drain pans under piping and ductwork located or passing over electrical equipment. Pipe 1" drain from pan to nearest floor drain. Drain pan shall be adequately supported and constructed to hold 4 inches of water without collapse.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.08 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the “Occupant Coordination” article.

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

   a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.09 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR PIPING

A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered, to the depths indicated on the drawings, or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the pipe or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. The Contractor shall be responsible for shoring all trenches in accordance with industry standards and local codes. The Contractor shall be liable for the safety of the workmen in the trench and observe safety rules at all times.

B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessity width for the proper laying of the piping, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practicable. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4” below the trench depths indicated on the drawings or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of

properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade with coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable material, as hereinafter specified.

C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown.

1. 2 feet - 6 inches minimum cover: Hydronic and steam piping.
2. 2 feet - 6 inches minimum cover: Fuel oil piping.

D. Excavations for Appurtenances: Excavation for tunnels and similar structures shall be sufficient to level at least 12" in the clear between their outer surfaces and the embankment or timbers which may be used to hold and protect the banks. Any overdepth excavation below such appurtenances shall be considered as unauthorized and shall be filled with sand, gravel, or concrete at the expense of the Contractor.

E. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

F. Blasting will not be permitted.

3.10 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure and other tests have been performed, witnessed by the Engineer, and until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6" layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition.

C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2" maximum dimension.

1. Required Density

a. All fills shall be compacted to a dry density equal to at least 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with the Modified AASHO Method of Compaction. The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined on the basis of laboratory tests conducted on the materials used in the fill.

b. Modified AASHO Compaction Method provides that soil samples be compacted in 5 equal layers in a standard compaction cylinder having a volume of 1/30 cu. ft. using 25 18" blows of 10 pound rammer to compact each layer.

2. Control Tests: Adequacy of compaction shall be determined on the basis of in-place density determinations that are to be conducted while the fills are being placed. The results of these tests shall be the basis on which satisfactory completion of the work is judged. Should the fills fail to meet the specified densities, the Contractor shall remove and recompact the soils until the specified densities are achieved.

3. Equipment: The choice of compaction equipment shall be made by the Contractor; however, the equipment shall be adequate for achieving the specified densities. Use of hand-operated, power-driven compaction equipment may be necessary at locations inaccessible to roller-type equipment.

3.11 PAINTING

A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.

B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2

finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.

5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
7. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
8. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
9. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

END OF SECTION

AUTOCAD FILE RELEASE
(Revit to AutoCAD)

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College – Batesville, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #04-16-0052, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC's electronic files are compatible with: AUTOCAD Release (2017). Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of Bernhard TME, LLC's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets from Revit project to AutoCAD Drawings at a cost of $75.00 per sheet, total of $_____, check payable to Bernhard TME, LLC. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full upon delivery of requested files. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as, the specific items requested prior to release.

_____

_____

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

_____ _____

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

REVIT FILE RELEASE

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide an electronic Revit Model for your convenience related to the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College – Batesville, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #04-16-0052, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit (.rvt) files are compatible with latest Autodesk Release: Revit MEP (2017). Bernhard TME makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

These electronic Revit files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

In consideration of Bernhard TME, LLC providing a copy of the Revit electronic files, the General Contractor agrees to the following:

1. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic Revit files.

2. You shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

3. You agree to defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor harmless in connection with any defects contained in the electronic Revit files and any claims arising out of the use of the electronic Revit files.

4. You acknowledge the electronic Revit files shall not replace or supersede the record hardcopy set of the drawings and other Contract Documents (“Paper Documents”). In the event of a conflict between the Paper Documents and the electronic Revit files, the Paper Documents shall govern. The General Contractor shall be deemed to have used the Paper Documents in performing its work.

5. You agree use the Electronic Revit Files for coordination and informational purposes and agree to make no modifications to the Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit files and shall return all copies of the Electronic Files, if requested. You shall not use or attempt to use the electronic Revit files or Revit Content for any other project or any purpose other than in connection with the Project.

6. You acknowledge that the Data contained on these electronic Revit files is part of Bernhard TME's intellectual property and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than the collaborative effort for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish the General Contractor electronic Revit Model for coordination purposes for an administrative fee of $100.00.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager	Contractor Name

SECTION 23 05 13 **-** COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T .

2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.05 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 17 **-** SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Silicone sealants.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer

surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.02 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.04 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.05 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.06 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical

equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.02 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and

install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.04 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.05 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system Sleeve-seal fittings.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

    b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

        1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
    b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

    a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
    b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.02 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
   g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
   h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 50 00 for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 23 05 16 for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 23 05 48 for vibration isolation devices.
4. Section 23 31 13 for duct hangers and supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or

cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
c. Flex-Strut Inc.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.

4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.
9. Plastic Coating: Epoxy.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
   b. Empire Industries, Inc.
   c. ERICO International Corporation.
   d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
   g. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.05 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. SEASAFE, INC.; a Gibraltar Industries Company.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly similar to MFMA-4 for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

1. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass or other plastic channel with inturned lips.
2. Channel Nuts: Fiberglass nuts or other devices designed to fit into

channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.06 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.07 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.08 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted

piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.09 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 72 00 for curbs.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts,

rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

P. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 91 23 and Section 09 96 00.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers MSS Type 1: For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps MSS Type 2: For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps MSS Type 3: For

suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

4. Steel Pipe Clamps MSS Type 4: For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers MSS Type 5: For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers MSS Type 6: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers MSS Type 7: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers MSS Type 9: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers MSS Type 10: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers MSS Type 11: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps MSS Type 12: For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts MSS Type 24: For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips MSS Type 26: For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports MSS Type 36: For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles MSS Type 37: For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports MSS Type 38: For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls MSS Type 41: For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers MSS Type 43: For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls MSS Type 44: For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units MSS Type 45: For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units MSS Type 46: For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps MSS Type 8: For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps MSS Type 42: For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles MSS Type 13: For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises MSS Type 14: For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles MSS Type 15: For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets MSS Type 16: For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts MSS Type 17: For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts MSS Type 18: For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps MSS Type 19: For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps MSS Type 20: For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps MSS Type 21: For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams
5. Welded Beam Attachments MSS Type 22: For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps MSS Type 23: For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps MSS Type 25: For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps MSS Type 27: For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts MSS Type 28: For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts MSS Type 29: For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces MSS Type 30: For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light MSS Type 31: 750 lb.
    b. Medium MSS Type 32: 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy MSS Type 33: 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets MSS Type 34: For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs MSS Type 57: For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers MSS Type 58: For supporting piping systems

subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles MSS Type 39: To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields MSS Type 40: Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices MSS Type 47: Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions MSS Type 48: For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers MSS Type 49: For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces MSS Type 50: To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers MSS Type 51: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports MSS Type 52: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers MSS Type 53: Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal MSS Type 54: Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical MSS Type 55: Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze MSS Type 56: Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
5. Housed spring mounts.
6. Elastomeric hangers.
7. Spring hangers.
8. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
10. Resilient pipe guides.
11. Freestanding and restrained air-mounting system.
12. Restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
13. Restraining braces and cables.
14. Steel and inertia, vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: Refer to Civil Structural Project Guidelines
2. Building Classification Category: IIB.
3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

2. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
3. Wind-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Air-Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data performed by an independent agency.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with special testing and Contractor responsibilities requirements in IBC Chapter 17.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.

7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads : Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene, rubber, or hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass.

a. Pads shall be type Super W as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

a. Mountings shall be type ND as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

D. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

a. Mountings shall be type SLF as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

E. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate

capacity range.

1. Hangers shall be type HD as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

F. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

    a. Hangers shall be type 30N as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

G. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

    a. Hangers shall be type PC30N as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

2.02 AIR-MOUNTING SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

1. California Dynamics Corporation.
2. Firestone Industrial Products Company.
3. Kinetics Noise Control.
4. Mason Industries.
5. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

B. Air Mounts: Freestanding, single or multiple, compressed-air bellows.

1. Assembly: Upper and lower steel sections connected by a replaceable, flexible, nylon-reinforced neoprene bellows.
2. Maximum Natural Frequency: 3 Hz.
3. Operating Pressure Range: 25 to 100 psig.
4. Burst Pressure: At least three times manufacturer's published maximum operating pressure.
5. Leveling Valves: Minimum of 3 required to maintain leveling within plus or minus 1/8 inch.

a. Air Springs shall be type MT and leveling valves type LV as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

C. Restrained Air Mounts: Housed compressed-air bellows.

1. Assembly: Upper and lower steel sections connected by a replaceable, flexible, nylon-reinforced neoprene bellows and spring, with angle-iron frame having vertical-limit stops and channel-section top with leveling adjustment and attachment screws.
2. Maximum Natural Frequency: 3 Hz.
3. Operating Pressure Range: 25 to 100 psig.
4. Burst Pressure: At least three times manufacturer's published maximum operating pressure.
5. Leveling Valves: Minimum of 3 required to maintain leveling within plus or minus 1/8 inch.

a. Mountings shall be type SLR-MT as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

2.03 RESTRAINED VIBRATION ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.

2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Thybar Corporation.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Restrained Vibration Isolation Roof-Curb Rails: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand wind forces.

C. Lower Support Assembly: Formed sheet-metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist wind forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

D. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.

E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.

F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

1. Curb shall be type SRSC or RMSS as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

2.04 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation.
8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Steel Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

    a. Bases shall be type WF as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

C. Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

    a. Base shall be type BMK or K as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc.

2.05 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.

3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and wind-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

3.03 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 72 00 for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolts and mounting hole in concrete base.

E. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

G. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the Structural Engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. Air-Mounting System Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
10. Air-Mounting System Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system.
11. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties.
12. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust air-spring leveling mechanism.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Section 01 79 00.

3.07 HVAC VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE SCHEDULE

A. Supply Air Terminals

1. Products

a. Cable Restraints
b. Rod Clamps

2. Static Deflection: None

B. Fan Powered Supply Air Terminals

1. Products

a. Precompressed Housed Spring Hanger with Neoprene Bushing
b. Cable Restraints
c. Rod Clamps

2. Static Deflection: 1"

C. Fan Coil Units/Blower Coils - Suspended

1. Products

a. Precompressed Housed Spring Hanger with Neoprene Bushing
b. Cable Restraints
c. Rod Clamps

2. Static Deflection: 1"

D. Fan Coil Units/Blower Coils - Floor Mounted

1. Products

a. Neoprene Pad
b. Neoprene Washer
c. Anchor Bolt

2. Static Deflection: By Manufacturer

E. AHU's/ERU's - Floor Mounted

1. Products

a. Neoprene Washer
b. Rectangular Steel Bases with Spring Isolators

2. Static Deflection: By Manufacturer

F. AHU's/ERU's - Suspended

1. Products

a. Noncompressed Housed Spring Hanger with Neoprene Bushing
b. Cable Restraints
c. Rod Clamps

2. Static Deflection: By Manufacturer

G. AHU's/ERU's - Roof Curb Mounted

1. Static Deflection: By Manufacturer

H. Computer Room Units

1. Products

a. Neoprene Pad

2. Static Deflection: None

I. Units Heaters - Suspended

1. Products

a. Cable Restraints
b. Rod Clamps

2. Static Deflection: None

J. Fans - Roof Curb Mounted

1. Products

a. Rigid Curb

2. Static Deflection: None

K. Fans - Suspended

1. Products

a. Noncompressed Housed Spring Hanger with Neoprene Bushing
b. Cable Restraint
c. Rod Clamp

2. Static Deflection: 1"

L. Fans - Utility Sets

1. Products

a. Neoprene Washer
b. Restrained Spring Mounting

2. Static Deflection: 1"

M. Ductwork

1. Products

a. Cable Restraint
b. Rod Clamp

2. Static Deflection: None

N. Piping

1. Products

a. Cable Restraints
b. Rod Clamps
c. Clevis Cross Brace

2. Static Deflection: None

O. Housekeeping Pads - All

1. Products

a. Housekeeping Pad Anchors

2. Static Deflection: None

P. If static deflection is not listed, then the product does not require resilient mounts, or spring hangers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Valve tags.
5. Warning tags.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment (Outdoors):

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch Stainless steel, 0.025-inch Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment

hardware.

2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment (Indoors):

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws .
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws .

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.04 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.05 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce

intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Chilled-Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Blue
   b. Letter Color: Black

2. Condenser-Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Green
   b. Letter Color: Black

3. Heating Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Yellow
   b. Letter Color: Black

4. Refrigerant Piping:

   a. Background Color: White
   b. Letter Color: Blue

5. Low-Pressure Steam Piping:

   a. Background Color: Yellow
   b. Letter Color: Black

6. High-Pressure Steam Piping:

   a. Background Color: Yellow
   b. Letter Color: Black

7. Steam Condensate Piping:

   a. Background Color: Yellow
   b. Letter Color: Black

3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; stops; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches , round
b. Condenser Water: 1-1/2 inches , round
c. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches , round
d. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches , round
e. Gas: 1-1/2 inches , round
f. Low-Pressure Steam: 1-1/2 inches , round
g. High-Pressure Steam: 1-1/2 inches , round
h. Steam Condensate: 1-1/2 inches , round

2. Valve-Tag Color:

a. Chilled Water: Natural
b. Condenser Water: Natural
c. Refrigerant: Natural
d. Hot Water: Natural
e. Gas: Natural
f. Low-Pressure Steam: Natural
g. High-Pressure Steam: Natural
h. Steam Condensate: Natural

3. Letter Color:

a. Chilled Water: Black
b. Condenser Water: Black
c. Refrigerant: Black
d. Hot Water: Black
e. Gas: Black
f. Low-Pressure Steam: Black
g. High-Pressure Steam: Black
h. Steam Condensate: Black

3.05 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Pressure Testing:

a. Duct systems.
b. Air handling units.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by NEBB

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by NEBB
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect, Engineer, Owner, Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide fifteen days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard NEBB forms.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled

test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.07 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING (TAB) ASSISTANCE.

A. Refer to Automatic Temperature control (ATC) Specification for the ATC assistance to the contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, the following are approved TAB contractors:

1. Environmental Technical Services.
2. John Prince Company.
3. Airetech.
4. Trane of Arkansas.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

D. Examine ceiling plenums and duct for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with

the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

J. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation," Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

3.05 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity. Check with Engineer of record to verify if diversity is built-in equipment size.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and

inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is

achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.07 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.08 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.09 AIR HANDLING PRESSURE TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

A. The Air Handling Unit Manufacturer shall pressure test the air handling units in the field. The TAB Contractor shall witness these tests and verify that they are conducted in accordance with the applicable standards.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent

3.11 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.

5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for supply-, outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
4. Terminal units.
5. Balancing stations.
6. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.

e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Average face velocity in fpm.
    c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
    d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    h. Water flow rate in gpm.
    i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
    m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
    n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Duct size in inches.
    f. Duct area in sq. ft..
    g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
    h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
    j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    k. Barometric pressure in psig.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
    b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
    c. Actual impeller size in inches.
    d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
    e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
    f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
    g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
    h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
    i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
    j. Voltage at each connection.
    k. Amperage for each phase.

H. Pressure Test Reports

1. Air Handlers

a. Confirmation testing was performed in accordance with industry standards.
b. Observations, recommendations, conclusions pertaining to air handler leakage.

2. Under Floor Plenum Testing

a. Static pressure on each floor.
b. Resulting air handler airflow
c. Observations, recommendations and conclusions pertaining to floor plenum air leakage.

I. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect, Engineer, Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority.

2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect, Engineer, Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority. (if required)
3. Engineer or Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return air.
4. Indoor, exposed return air.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust air space when connected to energy recovery system.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust air when connected to energy recovery system.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
3. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and

smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.07 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.02 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.03 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.04 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
    b. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

2.09 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 ; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
2) GEMCO; CD.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
2. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins

along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

3. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

2. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

3. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.06 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.07 FINISHES

A. Insulation with Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.08 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return air space.
4. Indoor, exposed return air space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust located air when connected to energy recovery system.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust air space when connected to energy recovery system.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.

4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.09 INDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air, return air and outside air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick with vapor barrier and installed R-value equal to 5.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation serving energy recovery shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and installed R-value equal to 5.

C. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air, return air and outside air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick with vapor barrier and installed R-value equal to 5.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick with vapor barrier and installed R-value equal to 5.

D. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation-serving energy recovery shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and installed R-value equal to 5.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and installed R-value equal to 5.

E. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air, return air and outside air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick with vapor barrier and installed R-value equal to 5.

F. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation serving energy recovery shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and installed R-value equal to 5.

G. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air, return air and outside duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick with vapor barrier and installed R-value equal to 5.

H. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation serving energy recovery shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and installed R-value equal to 5.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. Glass-cloth.

3.11 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts Concealed:

1. None.

D. Ducts Exposed and Exposed in Mechanical Rooms:

1. Glass Cloth.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping, indoors and outdoors.
2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 07 13 for duct insulation.
2. Section 23 07 16 for HVAC equipment insulation.
3. Section 23 21 13.13 for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.
4. Section 33 63 13 for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.07 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
d. Or approved equal.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-96.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. ASJ Adhesive Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of

H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mildry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inchdry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.05 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
    c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

A. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of

H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.07 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.09 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Color: Blue and Light Blue or Brown and Tan, to match Owner's existing.
5. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or

5005, Temper H-14.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :

a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13.

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION BLANKETS

A. Install removable blankets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Thread strap through buckle and draw tightly.

C. Label steam device wand size on blanket identification tag.

3.09 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 and Section 09 91 23.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.12 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping and Flexible Tubing:

1. 1 5/8” and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. White PVC: 20 mils thick, exposed and in mechanical rooms, mechanical chases, mechanical closets, janitor closet, etc.
2. Colored PVC 20 mils thick; chilled water and heating water in tunnels and vaults.
3. Woven cloth; steam return in tunnels and vaults.

3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section includes

1. Commissioning HVAC Systems
2. Commissioning Building HVAC Systems Automation Controls
3. Commissioning Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB)

1.02 DEFINITIONS:

A. CxA: Commissioning Agent.

B. GC: Contractor; General Contractor, not a Subcontractor.

C. O&M: operations and Maintenance.

1.03 DESCRIPTION

A. Conform to commissioning requirements and the commissioning plan.

1.04 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, Controls, and TAB Contractors: The commissioning responsibilities applicable to each of the mechanical, controls, and TAB contractors of CSI Masterformat Division 23 (all references apply to commissioned equipment only):

1. Construction and Acceptance Phases

a. Include the cost of participating in commissioning in the contract price. Commissioned equipment is defined in section 01 91 13.
b. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, completion of commissioning documentation, O&M data and training.
c. Attend and actively participate in a commissioning scope meeting and other meetings necessary to facilitate the Commissioning process.
d. Provide requested documentation to the CxA for development of the functional testing procedures.
e. Complete CxA furnished functional performance tests and procedures. Subs shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection, and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests.
f. Complete a start-up and initial checkout plan using manufacturer's start-up procedures and the CxA furnished

Prefunctional checklists for all commissioned equipment. Submit to GC for review prior to startup. CxA will verify plan for compliance. Refer to Section 01 91 13 for further details related to start-up.

g. During the startup and initial checkout process, execute the mechanical-related portions of the prefunctional checklists for all commissioned equipment.
h. Correct system deficiencies before functional testing. Air and water TAB shall be completed with discrepancies and problems remedied before functional testing of the respective air-or water-related systems.
i. Perform and clearly document all completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, providing a copy to the GC.
j. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the functional performance tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments, and problem-solving.
k. Provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill specified testing requirements.
l. Perform functional performance testing under the direction of the CxA for specified equipment. Assist the CxA in interpreting the monitored data, as necessary
m. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CxA and A/E, and retest the equipment.
n. Prepare O&M manuals according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. O&M's to be consistent with the final tested condition of all installed systems.
o. During construction, maintain as-built red-line mark-ups for all drawings. Update as needed following functional testing. .
p. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.

2. Operation Manuals shall include:

a. A table of all setpoints and implications when changing them.
b. Schedules.
c. Instructions for operation of each piece of equipment for emergencies.
d. Startup and shutdown procedures.
e. Recommendations for re-commissioning frequency by equipment type.
f. Recommended maintenance schedules.

3. Warranty Period

a. Participate in deferred functional performance testing, organized by the CxA, according to the specifications.

b. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M Manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

B. Mechanical Contractor: The commissioning responsibilities of the HVAC mechanical contractor, during construction and acceptance phases, in addition to those listed in Paragraph A, above, are:

1. Participate in the Commissioning of the mechanical systems listed in Section 01 91 13 and the Commissioning Plan.
2. Provide submittals as required by A/E and those listed on the Prefunctional checklist.
3. Provide startup for all HVAC equipment, except for the building automation control system. Clearly document all completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, providing a copy to the CxA.
4. Provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill specified testing requirements. Data Loggers and test equipment not specified in equipment or system sections excluded.
5. Assist and cooperate with the TAB contractor and CxA by:

    a. Putting all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continuing the operation during each working day of TAB and commissioning, as required.
    b. Including cost of sheaves and belts that may be required by TAB.
    c. Providing test holes in ducts and plenums where directed by TAB to allow air measurements and air balancing. Providing an approved plug.
    d. Providing temperature and pressure taps according to the Construction Documents for TAB and commissioning testing.

6. Install a P/T plug at water sensors which is an input point to the control system.
7. List and clearly identify on the as-built drawings the location of all air-flow stations (if applicable).
8. Prepare a preliminary schedule for CSI Masterformat Division 23 pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up, and TAB start and completion for use by the CxA. Update the schedule as appropriate.
9. Notify the GC when pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment, and TAB will occur. Be responsible to notify the GC ahead of time, when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction. Be proactive in seeing that commissioning processes are executed and that the CxA has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.
10. Refer to Section 01 91 13 for specific details on non-conformance issues relating to prefunctional checklists and tests and for issues relating to functional performance tests.
11. The training shall consist of a review of the O&M manuals and hands-

on training. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment. The mechanical contractor shall fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of any local packages controls, not controlled by the central control system. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the GC. Contractor and vendor training will be as specified for the product of system. Training will be scheduled by the GC and monitored by the GC and CxA.

C. Controls Contractor: The commissioning responsibilities of the controls contractor, during construction and acceptance phases in addition to those listed in Paragraph A, above, are:

1. Sequences of Operation Submittals: The Controls Contractor's submittals of control drawings shall include complete detailed sequences of operation for each piece of equipment based on the approved project equipment, regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences in the construction documents specifications. They shall include

    a. An overview narrative of the system (1 or 2 paragraphs) generally describing its purpose, components, and function.
    b. All interactions and interlocks with other systems.
    c. Detailed delineation of control between any packaged controls and the building automation system, listing what points the BAS monitors only and what BAS points are control points and are adjustable.
    d. Written sequences of control for packaged controlled equipment. (Equipment manufacturers' stock sequences may be included, but will generally require additional narrative).
    e. Start-up sequences.
    f. Warm-up mode sequences.
    g. Normal operating mode sequences.
    h. Unoccupied mode sequences.
    i. Shutdown sequences.
    j. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
    k. Temperature and pressure control: setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
    l. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, e.g., economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
    m. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
    n. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs.
    o. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.
    p. Initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints, and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values,

delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.

q. Schedules, if known.

r. To facilitate referencing in testing procedures, all sequences shall be written in small statements, each with a number for reference. For a given system, numbers shall not repeat for different sequence sections, unless the sections are numbered.

2. Control Drawings Submittal

   a. The control drawings shall have a key to all abbreviations.

   b. The control drawings shall contain graphic schematic depictions of the systems and each component.

   c. The schematics shall include the system and component layout of any equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment if primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.

3. An updated as-built version of the control drawings and sequences of operation shall be included in the final controls O&M Manual submittal.

4. Assist and cooperate with TAB contractor in the following manner

   a. Meet with the TAB contractor prior to beginning TAB and review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB. Provide the TAB contractor any unique instruments needed for setting terminal unit boxes and instruct TAB in their use (handheld control system interface for use around the building during TAB, etc.).

   b. For a given area, have all required prefunctional checklists, calibration, startup, and selected functional tests of the system completed prior to TAB.

   c. Provide a qualified technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB contractor in performing TAB, or provide sufficient training for TAB to operate the system without assistance.

5. Assist and cooperate with the CxA in the following manner.

   a. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with the installed systems in this building, execute the functional testing of the controls system during both initial functional testing and seasonal functional testing. Assist in the functional testing of all equipment. Provide 2-way radios during the testing.

   b. Execute all control system trend logs.

6. Provide a signed and dated certification to the GC upon completion of the checkout of each controlled device, equipment and system prior to functional testing for each piece of equipment or system, that all system programming is complete as to all respects of the Contract Documents, except functional testing requirements.

7. Beyond the control points necessary to execute all documented control sequences, provide monitoring, control, and virtual points.
8. List and clearly identify on the as-built duct and piping drawings the locations of all monitoring and control sensors.
9. Provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill specified testing requirements.

D. TAB Contractor: The duties of the TAB contractor, in addition to those listed in Paragraph A, above, are

1. Submit the outline of the TAB plan and approach for each system and component to the CxA, QC, and the controls contractor 6 weeks prior to starting the TAB. This plan shall be developed after the TAB has met with the GC and become familiar with the control system.
2. The submitted plan shall include:

a. Certification that the TAB contractor has reviewed the construction documents and the systems with the design engineers and contractors to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
b. An explanation of the intended use of the building control system. The controls contractor shall comment on feasibility of the plan.
c. All field checkout sheets and logs to be used that list each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted, and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
e. Final test report forms to be used.
f. Submit NEBB or AABC procedural standards or provide detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue: terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type), diffuser proportioning, branch/sub-main proportioning, total flow calculations, rechecking, diversity issues, expected problems and solutions, etc. Criteria for using air flow straighteners or relocating flow stations and sensors shall be discussed. Provide the analogous explanations for the waterside.
g. List of all airflow, water flow, system capacity, and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
h. Details of how total flow will be determined (Air: sum of terminal flows via BAS calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations. Water: pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.). (Describe in Narrative and submit in final reports).
i. The identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
j. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and

provide methods to verify this.

k. Confirmation that TAB understands the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
l. Details of whether and how minimum outside air cfm will be verified and set, and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
m. Details of how building static and exhaust fan/relief damper capacity will be checked.
n. Details of methods for making any specified coil or other system plant capacity measurements.
o. Details of any TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.), or of areas to be built out later.
p. Details regarding specified deferred or seasonal TAB work.
q. Details of all exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
r. Details of any required interstitial cavity differential pressure measurements and calculations.
s. Plan for hand-written field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
t. Plan for formal progress reports (scope and frequency).
u. Plan for formal deficiency reports (scope, frequency, and distribution).

3. The TAB field technicians shall keep a running log of events and issues. Submit hand-written reports of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests to the CA and GC at least twice a week.
4. Communicate in writing to the controls contractor all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB which affect the control system setup and operation.
5. Provide a draft copy of the TAB report to the CxA within 2 weeks of completion. The report shall contain a full explanation of the methodology, assumptions, and the results in a clear format with designations of all uncommon abbreviations and column headings. The report should follow the latest and most rigorous reporting recommendations by AABC, NEBB, or ASHRAE Standard 111.
6. Provide the CxA with any updates as a result of A/E review.
7. Provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill specified testing requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 STARTUP

A. The mechanical and controls contractors shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section and in Section 01 91 13. CSI Masterformat Division 23 has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully

functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the Commissioning Agent or Owner.

B. Functional testing is intended to begin upon completion of a system. Functional testing may proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems at the discretion of the GC. Beginning system testing before full completion, does not relieve the Contractor from fully completing the system, including all prefunctional checklists as soon as possible.

3.02 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENACE (O&M) MANUALS

A. The following O&M Manual requirements do not replace O&M Manual documentation requirements elsewhere in these specifications.

B. Special Control System O&M Manual Requirements: In addition to documentation that may be specified elsewhere, the controls contractor shall compile and organize at a minimum the following data on the control system in a labeled 3-ring binders with indexed tabs.

1. 3 copies of the controls training manuals in a separate manual from the O&M Manuals.
2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals containing

    a. Specific instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. These instructions shall be step-by-step. Indexes and clear tables of contents shall be included. The detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms shall be included.
    b. Full as-built set of control drawings.
    c. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
    d. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
    e. Full as-built print out of any custom software programs.
    f. Electronic copy on disk of the entire program for this facility.
    g. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.
    h. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
    i. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
    j. Warranty requirements.
    k. Copies of all checkout tests, other than commissioning tests, and calibrations performed by the Contractor.

3. Field checkout sheets and trend logs should be provided to the GC for inclusion in the on-site Commissioning filing system.

C. Special TAB Documentation requirements: The TAB contractor shall compile and submit the following with other documentation that may be specified elsewhere in the Specifications.

1. The TAB contractor shall mark on the drawings where all traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the TAB report.

3.03 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. The GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed.

B. The GC shall be responsible for reviewing the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment or systems. CxA will verify compliance.

C. Mechanical and Plumbing Contractor: The mechanical and plumbing contractors shall have the following training responsibilities for their commissioned systems

1. Provide the GC with a training plan 4 weeks before the planned training.
2. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive orientation and training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each piece of commissioned equipment.
3. Training shall start with classroom sessions followed by hands on training on each piece of equipment.
4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M Manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
5. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment. This person may be the start-up technician for the piece of equipment, the installing contractor or manufacturer's representative. Practical building operating expertise as well as in-depth knowledge of all modes of operation of the specific piece of equipment is required. More than 1 party may be required to execute the training.
6. The controls contractor shall attend sessions other than the controls training, as requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.
7. The training sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M Manuals for reference.
8. Training shall include

    a. Use the printed installation, operation, and maintenance instruction material included in the O&M Manuals.
    b. A review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative

maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions. The training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, seasonal changeover and any emergency procedures.

c. Discussion of relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
d. Discussion of warranties and guarantees.
e. Common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
f. Explanation of information included in the O&M Manuals.
g. Discussion of any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
h. Classroom sessions shall include the use of overhead projections, slides, video/audio taped material as might be appropriate.

9. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and maintenance of all pieces of equipment.
10. Fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function, and overrides of any local packaged controls, not controlled by the central control system.
11. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the GC.

D. Controls Contractor: The controls contractor shall have the following training responsibilities for their commissioned systems

1. Provide the GC with a training plan 4 weeks before the planned training.
2. The controls contractor shall provide designated Owner personnel training on the control system in this facility. The intent is to clearly and completely instruct the Owner on all the capabilities of the control system.
3. Training manuals: The standard operating manual for the system and any special training manuals shall be provided for each trainee. In addition, copies of the system technical manual shall be demonstrated during training. Manuals shall include detailed description of the subject matter for each session. The manuals shall cover all control sequences and have a definitions section that fully describes all relevant words used in the manuals and in all software displays. Copies of audiovisuals shall be delivered to the Owner.
4. The training sessions shall be tailored to the needs and skill-level of the trainees.
5. The trainers shall be knowledgeable on the system and its use in buildings.

6. Provide 2 training sessions structured as follows:

   a. Building Systems: The first session shall be held on-site and consist of two (2) 4-hour sessions of actual hands-on training after the completion of system commissioning. The session shall include instruction on

      1) Specific hardware configuration of installed systems in this building and specific instruction for operating the installed system, including HVAC systems, lighting controls and any interface with security and communication systems.
      2) Security levels, alarms, system start-up, shut-down, power outage, and restart routines, changing setpoints and alarms and other typical changed parameters, overrides, freeze protection, manual operation of equipment, optional control strategies that can be considered, energy savings strategies and set points that if changed will adversely affect energy consumption, energy accounting, procedures for obtaining vendor assistance, etc.
      3) All trending and monitoring features (values, change of state, totalization, etc.) including setting up, executing, downloading, viewing both tabular and graphically and printing trends. Trainees shall actually set-up trends in the presence of the trainer.
      4) Every screen shall be completely discussed, allowing time for questions.
      5) Use of keypad or plug-in laptop computer via phone lines or networks.
      6) Use of remote access to the system via phone lines or networks.
      7) Setting up and changing an air terminal unit controller.
      8) Graphics generation.
      9) Point database entry and modifications.
      10) Understanding DDC field panel operating programming (when applicable).

   b. The second training will be conducted on-site 6 months after occupancy and will consist of 4 hours of training. The session shall be structured to address specific topics that trainees need to discuss and to answer questions concerning operation of the system.

E. The TAB contractor shall have the following training responsibilities

   1. TAB shall meet for 2 hours with facility staff after completion of TAB and instruct them on the following

      a. Go over the final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.

b. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting, or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
c. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans, and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
d. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
e. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.

F. See additional training information in section 01 79 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. The DDC building control system described herein will primarily serve the office area and classrooms. It will facilitate scheduling and temperature monitoring and reset of space temperatures and provide trending of HVAC systems, status and operation. It will only monitor temperature in the Shop area for freeze warning and alarm notification purposes.

B. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Instrumentation and Control system, utilizing Direct Digital Control (DDC) technology as shown on the drawings and as described herein.

C. The intent of the EMCS architecture is to provide operators complete access to the control system via a Web browser. No special software other than a Web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends, configure trends, configure points and controllers, or to edit programming.

D. The EMCS shall be capable of total integration into the facility or campus infrastructure systems with user access to all system data either locally over a secure Intranet within the building or by remote access by a standard Web Browser over the Internet.

E. The Instrumentation and Control system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of Building Controller(s) (BC), Direct Digital Control (DDC) controller(s), Web server(s), to comprise a complete Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) for the facility or campus as described herein and shown on the drawings.

F. The EMCS shall accommodate simultaneous multiple user operation. Access to the system data shall be limited by operator password. An operator shall be able to log onto any Operator Workstation on the EMCS network, or through a Web browser, and have equivalent access to all designated data available to the password level assigned.

G. The EMCS software shall be based on server/thin-client architecture, designed around the open standards of Web technology. The control system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over the control system network, the Owner's local area network, and remotely over the Internet.

H. The EMCS shall include HVAC control, electrical metering, natural gas metering, potable water metering, energy management, alarm monitoring, data trending, reporting and maintenance management functions related to normal facility campus operations and Arkansas ACT 1494.

I. The EMCS shall include all sensors, DDC controllers, instruments, valves, actuators, devices, installation and service for a complete and functional EMCS and DDC system. All control devices are included under this section unless specifically specified elsewhere in the Specification or shown on the drawings.

J. The EMCS shall communicate to third party systems such as heat pumps, air handling systems, other energy management systems, and other building management related devices as specified and/or shown on the drawings.

K. The EMCS shall be designed such that each mechanical system will operate under stand-alone DDC control in the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of other controllers and continue to independently operate the unaffected equipment.

L. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, but are required to meet the functional intent of this specification, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

M. Note: Use the following paragraph if there is an existing DDC, BAS, EMS, FMS or EMCS on the project the Owner want to add to or reuse.

N. The EMCS shall integrate into the existing EMCS serving the existing Campus.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ATC Contractor: Contractor responsible to furnish, install, and commission the Energy Management and Control System systems provided under this section.

B. DDC: Direct digital control.

C. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System

D. I/O: Input/output.

E. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.

F. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

G. PC: Personal computer.

H. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

I. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. Work, materials and equipment shall comply with the most restrictive of local, state, and federal authorities' codes and ordinances or these plans and specifications. As a minimum, the installation shall comply with the current editions in effect 30 days prior to receipt of bids of the following codes:

1. National Electric Code (NEC)
2. International Building Code (IBC)
3. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
4. Underwriters Laboratories: Products shall be UL-916-PAZX listed.
5. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008 (BACnet)
6. ANSI/EIA/CEA-709.1 (LonTalk)
7. Modbus
8. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices

1.05 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION: Sequences of operation for each item of equipment and system are indicated on the Drawings.

1.06 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Performance Standards. System shall conform to the following minimum standards over network connections:

1. Graphic Display. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall display with current data within 10 seconds.
2. Graphic Refresh. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall update with current data within 8 seconds.
3. Object Command. Devices shall react to command of a binary object within 2 seconds. Devices shall begin reacting to command of an analog object within 2 seconds.
4. Object Scan. Data used or displayed at a controller or workstation shall have been current within the previous 6 seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time. An object that goes into alarm shall be annunciated at the workstation within 45 seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 seconds. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Performance. Programmable controllers shall be able to completely execute DDC PID control loops at a frequency adjustable down to once per second. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
8. Multiple Alarm Annunciation. Each workstation on the network shall receive alarms within 5 seconds of other workstations.
9. Reporting Accuracy. System shall report values with minimum end-to-end accuracy listed in Table 1.
10. Control Stability and Accuracy. Control loops shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within tolerances listed in Table 2.

TABLE 1: Reporting Accuracy:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space Temperature	±0.5ºF
Ducted Air	±0.5ºF
Average Temperature Air	±0.5ºF
Differential Temperature	±0.25ºF

Note 1: Accuracy applies to 10%–100% of full scale airflow

TABLE 2: Control Stability and Accuracy:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Operating Range
Space Temperature	±1.0ºF	55ºF to 85ºF

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data and Shop Drawings: Meet requirements of the general conditions of the specifications on Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. In addition, ATC Contractor shall provide shop drawings or other submittals on all hardware, software, and installation to be provided. No work may begin on any segment of this project until submittals have been successfully reviewed for conformity with the design intent. Provide quantity of submittals and shop drawings as defined in the general conditions of the specifications.

B. Provide drawings as Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and AutoCAD compatible files on optical disk with three 11” x 17” prints of each drawing.

C. When manufacturer’s product data sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Provide a table of contents for the product data sheets to allow ease of access for review and maintenance reference. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is to cover. General catalogs shall not be accepted as cut sheets to fulfill submittal requirements. Submittals shall be provided within 12 weeks of contract award. Submittals shall include:

1. Direct Digital Control System Hardware:

a. A complete bill of materials of equipment to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and other relevant technical data.
b. Manufacturer’s description and technical data, such as performance curves, product specification sheets, and installation/maintenance instructions for the items listed below and other relevant items not listed below:

1) Direct Digital Controller (controller panels)

2) Transducers/Transmitters
3) Sensors (including accuracy data)
4) Actuators
5) Relays/Switches
6) Control Panels
7) Power Supply
8) Batteries
9) Operator Interface Equipment
10) Wiring

c. Wiring diagrams and layouts for each control panel. Show all termination numbers.
d. Schematic diagrams for all field sensors and controllers. Provide floor plans of all sensor locations and control hardware.

2. EMCS Central System Hardware and Software:

a. A complete bill of material of equipment used, indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and other relevant technical data.
b. Manufacturer's description and technical data, such as product specification sheets and installation/maintenance instructions for the items listed below and other relevant items not listed below:

1) Central Processing Unit
2) Interface Equipment
3) Operating System Software
4) Operator Interface Software
5) Color Graphic Software
6) Third-Party Software

c. Schematic diagrams for all control, communication, and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
d. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
e. Submittal shall include color copies of each of the graphics screen to be provided for the Operator Interface or Web Browser including a flowchart (site map) indicating how the graphics are to be linked to one another for system navigation. The graphics are intended to be 80% - 90% complete at the submittal stage with the only remaining changes to be based on review comments from the A/E design team and/or Owner. Submittals will be returned as non-responsive without items listed in this paragraph. Also furnish graphics screens for review in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).

3. Controlled Systems:

    a. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.
    b. A schematic diagram of each controlled system. The schematics shall have all control points labeled with point names shown or listed. The schematics shall graphically show the location of all control elements in the system.
    c. A schematic wiring diagram for each controlled system. Each schematic shall have all elements labeled. Where a control element is the same as that shown on the control system schematic, it shall be labeled with the same name. All terminals shall be labeled.
    d. A bill of material for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
    e. Shop drawings shall include a complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. The description shall include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system.
    f. A point list for each system controller including both inputs and outputs (I/O), point number, the controlled device associated with the I/O point, and the location of the I/O device. Software flag points, alarm points, etc.

4. Quantities of items submitted shall be reviewed but are the responsibility of the ATC Contractor.
5. A description of the proposed process along with all report formats and checklists to be used in Acceptance Testing.
6. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each type of controller and operator interface included in the submittal.
7. Submit instrument(s) used to calibrate control sensors on site. Submit instrument calibration certification from NIST traceable lab. Prior to calibration of sensors, provide current calibration certificate showing instruments have been calibrated within the year of use by a NIST traceable lab.

D. System Integration:

1. Other Division contractors supplying products and systems, as part of their packages shall provide catalog data sheets, wiring diagrams and point lists to the ATC Contractor for proper coordination of work.
2. Submittal shall include a complete point list of all points to be connected to the EMCS by ATC Contractor. Other Division contractors shall provide necessary point lists, protocol documentation, and factory support information for systems provided in their respective divisions but integrated into the EMCS.
3. Shop drawings shall also include a trunk cable schematic diagram depicting operator workstations, control panel locations and a description

of the communication type, media and protocol. Though other Division contractors and equipment suppliers shall provide some of these diagrams for their portions of work, the ATC Contractor shall be responsible for integrating those diagrams into the overall trunk cable schematic diagrams for the entire Local (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN).

1.08 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS: Upon completion of installation, submit three copies of record (as-built) documents. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion and shall include:

A. Project Record Drawings. As-built versions of the submittal shop drawings provided as Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF), current version of AutoCAD compatible files on optical media and as 11" x 17" prints.

B. Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists. Completed versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs used to meet requirements of Part 3: "Control System Demonstration and Acceptance."

C. Operation and Maintenance (O & M) Manual in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.

D. As-built versions of submittal product data in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.

E. Names, addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of installing contractors and service representatives for equipment and control systems.

F. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems: logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing setpoints and variables. Furnish in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.

G. Programming manual or set of manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use. Furnish in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.

H. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manual or set of manuals that explains how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; how to perform preventive maintenance and calibration; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware.

I. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including setpoints, tuning parameters, and object database. Furnish in Adobe

Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.

J. Graphic files, programs, and database on magnetic or optical media.

K. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers. Furnish in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.

L. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.

M. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.

N. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for equipment and systems.

O. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions. Furnish in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and the quantity of hard copy documents required in the General Conditions of these specifications.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Materials and equipment shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production and installation of Energy Management System (EMCS). Materials and equipment shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specifications.

B. System Installer Qualifications

1. Installing contractor shall have an established working relationship with the control system manufacturer of not less than five (5) years.
2. Installing ATC Contractor shall have successfully completed EMCS Manufacturer’s training classes on the EMCS being installed on this project. The installing contractor shall include in the control system submittals a copy of the certification of completed training indicating hours of instruction.
3. The installing ATC Contractor shall have an office within (50) miles of the project site and provide 24 hour response in the event of a customer call.
4. The installing contractor shall have all local, state, and/or federal licenses required to perform work and shall provide proof of licensing in submittal.

C. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulations, Part 15, Section 15, governing radio frequency and electromagnetic interference and shall be so labeled.

D. All system components shall be designed to be fault tolerant. Components shall operate in a satisfactory manner and without damage at plus 10% to minus 15% rated voltage and plus 3% to minus 3% line frequency. All inputs and outputs shall be equipped with static, transient, and short-circuit protection.

1.10 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

A. Project-specific software and documentation shall become Owner's property. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Graphics
2. Record drawings
3. Database
4. Application programming code
5. Documentation

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.12 INTENT OF DRAWINGS and SPECIFICATIONS

A. This specification defines the minimum equipment and performance requirements for an interoperable Instrumentation and Control system.

B. The implied and stated intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish minimum acceptable quality standards for device-level integration of material and equipment as well as workmanship and to provide a complete and operable EMCS.

C. The drawings are diagrammatic intending to show a workable general arrangement and location of components and are not necessarily complete or rigid in all details.

D. The intent of the EMCS architecture is to provide operators complete access to the control system via a web browser. No special software other than a web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends, configure trends, configure points and controllers, or to edit programming.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Warrant work as follows:

1. Warrant labor and materials for specified control system free from defects for a period of 12 months after final acceptance. Control system failures during warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no

additional cost or reduction in service to Owner. Respond during normal business hours within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.

2. Work shall have a single warranty date, even if Owner receives beneficial use due to early system start-up. If specified work is split into multiple contracts or a multi-phase contract, each contract or phase shall have a separate warranty start date and period.
3. If Engineer determines that equipment and systems operate satisfactorily at the end of final start-up, testing, and commissioning phase, Engineer will certify in writing that control system operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. Date of acceptance shall begin warranty period.
4. Provide updates to operator workstation software, project-specific software, graphic software, database software, and firmware that resolve Contractor-identified software deficiencies at no charge during warranty period. If available, Owner can purchase in-warranty service agreement to receive upgrades for functional enhancements associated with above-mentioned items.
5. Exception: Contractor shall not be required to warrant reused devices except those that have been rebuilt or repaired. Installation labor and materials shall be warranted. Demonstrate operable condition of reused devices at time of Engineer's acceptance.

1.14 COORDINATION

A. EMCS and System Integration:

1. EMCS Communication Protocols: Communication protocols for the EMCS shall be the BACnet in accordance with the codes and standards section of this specification.
2. EMCS Integration: The ATC Contractor shall be responsible for the integration of all BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, or MODBUS controllers or gateways shown on the control diagrams and/or as specified with HVAC equipment and other systems, into the EMCS.
3. All hardware, wiring, software, and programming required for BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, or MODBUS communication(s) from equipment controller(s), gateway(s), and other systems shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
4. All points available through the BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, or MODBUS controller(s) and gateway(s) shall be mapped through to the EMCS Network such that this information is available at the EMCS Operator interface.
5. HVAC Equipment: Where indicated on the control diagrams or specified, the HVAC equipment supplier shall be responsible for providing a BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, or MODBUS interface for the HVAC equipment to communicate with the EMCS. HVAC Equipment supplier shall be responsible for submitting and providing a complete listing of all available points to the EMCS supplier including passwords required.
6. Other Systems: Where indicated on the control diagrams or specified, the system equipment supplier(s) shall be responsible for providing BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, or MODBUS interface(s) to communicate with the EMCS. Examples of other systems include, but are not limited to,

switchgear monitoring systems, lighting systems, and domestic house pump system. Other System suppliers shall be responsible for submitting and providing a complete list of all available points to the EMCS supplier including any passwords required.

7. BACnet, LonMark/ LonTalk, and MODBUS communication cabling from HVAC equipment, other systems, or gateways, to the EMCS shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
8. EMCS network cabling shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
9. Owner furnishes Ethernet hubs and associated hardware for connection to the Owners network.

B. Power Wiring

1. Power wiring required for the automatic temperature control system shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications.
2. Control transformers for 24 VAC power are furnished, installed, and wired by the ATC Contractor unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications.
3. Power wiring to the EMCS Control Panels shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
4. Power wiring to the field equipment panels shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
5. Power wiring to damper actuators and control valves shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
6. Power wiring to Variable Frequency Motor Controllers from electrical panels and from Variable Frequency Motor Controllers to motors shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
7. Power wiring from electrical panels to motor starters and from motor starters to motors shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

C. Motor Starters

1. Motor starters shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
2. Motor starters shall be furnished with 120VAC control transformers, Hand-Off-Automatic switches, and auxiliary contacts.
3. Power wiring from electrical panels to motor starter and from motor starter to motor shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
4. Control and interlock wiring for motor starter to accomplish the sequence of operations indicated on the control drawings shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.

D. Variable Frequency Motor Controllers

1. Variable Frequency Motor Controller(s), not provided as integral part of other equipment, shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor.
2. Refer to Variable Frequency Motor Controller section of this specification and the Variable Frequency Motor Controller schedule on the drawings.

3. Control and interlock wiring for Variable Frequency Motor Controller(s) shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
4. Power wiring from electrical panel to Variable Frequency Motor Controller(s) and from Variable Frequency Motor Controllers to motors shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
5. Variable Frequency Motor Controller(s) shall be installed by the Electrical Contractor.

E. Control Dampers and Actuators

1. Control dampers are furnished and installed by the Sheetmetal Contractor.
2. Control damper actuators shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
3. Refer to drawings for quantities, sizes, and locations of control dampers.

F. Smoke Dampers and Actuators

1. Smoke dampers and actuators are furnished and installed by the Sheetmetal Contractor.
2. Remote smoke dampers shall be furnished with electric spring return to closed position actuators with integral damper end switches.
3. Power wring (120V) for smoke dampers shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
4. Control wiring for smoke dampers shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

G. Combination Fire/Smoke Damper(s) and Actuator(s)

1. Combination fire/smoke damper(s) are furnished and installed by the Sheetmetal Contractor.
2. Combination fire/smoke damper(s) shall be furnished with electric spring return to closed position actuators with integral damper end switches.
3. Control wiring for combination fire/smoke dampers shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
4. Power wiring (120V) for combination fire/smoke dampers shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

H. Fire Alarm System

1. The fire alarm system including the panel, duct mounted smoke detectors, programmable relays, and associated wiring shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
2. The fire alarm system shall be furnished with programmable relays for status indication to the automatic temperature control system for safety shutdown of the HVAC systems, Welding and Overhead Circulation Fans.
3. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall mount and program the relays such that its normally closed contacts open in the event of an alarm condition.
4. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall locate the programmable relays in the same room as the HVAC system to be controlled.

Exhaust Fans

1. Exhaust fans shall be furnished with motorized dampers and electric actuators. Control wiring to dampers shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
2. Variable Frequency Motor Controllers shall be furnished by the ATC Contractor and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Refer to Variable Frequency Motor Controller section of this specification and the Variable Frequency Motor Controller schedule on the drawings.
3. Power wiring to Variable Frequency Motor Controller(s) and from Variable Frequency Motor Controller(s) to the motor(s) shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
4. Motor starters for the units shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Motor starters shall be equipped with HOA switches and 120V control transformers.
5. Power wiring to motor starter(s) and from the motor starter(s) to the motor(s) shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
6. ATC Contractor shall furnish at the user interface of the EMCS, a graphic representation of the exhaust fan(s) with all data points as shown on the contract drawing control diagram(s), listed in these specifications, and/or as indicated on the point list(s). The graphic representation shall be linked to the floor plan graphic as described hereinafter. All data points shall be dynamic indicating the current value(s) at the sensors.

J. Gas Fired Unit Heaters

1. Power wiring for unit controllers shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
2. Control transformers, enclosures, and 24 VAC power wiring to controllers shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
3. Gas control valves for units shall be furnished with the equipment by the Mechanical Contractor. Valves shall be installed in piping by the Mechanical Contractor.
4. Monitoring and interlock wiring for units shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
5. Motor starters for the units shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Motor starters shall be equipped with HOA switches and 120V control transformers.
6. ATC Contractor shall furnish at the user interface of the EMCS, a graphic representation of the blower coil unit(s) with all data points as shown on the contract drawing control diagram(s), listed in these specifications, and/or as indicated on the point list(s). The graphic representation shall be linked to the floor plan graphic as described hereinafter. All data points shall be dynamic indicating the current value(s) at the sensors.

K. Split System HVAC and Heat Pump Systems

1. The split systems serving data or electrical rooms shall be furnished with self-contained controller and controls. Interlock wiring and status

monitoring required for these room units and respective condensing units shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.

2. Heat Pump units shall be furnished with a BACnet interface to the ATC. Communication wiring from the computer room unit control panels shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor.
3. Power wiring to these units shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.
4. The ATC contractor shall provide with moisture detection sensors for the secondary drain pans to provide and alarm in the event that there is a condensate overflow or leak at the units primary condensate pans.
5. Installation and interlock wiring of moisture detection sensors shall be furnished and installed by ATC Contractor.
6. ATC Contractor shall furnish at the user interface of the EMCS, a graphic representation of the computer room HVAC system(s) with all data points as shown on the contract drawing control diagram(s), listed in these specifications, and/or as indicated on the point list(s). The graphic representation shall be linked to the floor plan graphic as described hereinafter. All data points shall be dynamic indicating the current value(s) at the sensors.
7. The outside air dampers associated with heat pumps or individual air distribution units shall be controlled by the ATC contractor such that when the unit is operating in heating or cooling mode the outside air damper shall open to a fixed position to provide the outside air flow volume indicated on the plans or if not noted a maximum of 10% of the unit design cfm.

L. Auxiliary Drain Pan(s) Overflow Detection

1. The Piping Auxiliary Drain Pan(s) shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor.
2. The Piping Auxiliary Drain Pan(s) Overflow Detection moisture switch shall be furnished, installed, and wired by the ATC Contractor.
3. ATC Contractor shall furnish at the user interface of the EMCS, a graphic representation of the piping auxiliary drain pan(s) overflow detection with all data points as shown on the contract drawing control diagram(s), listed in these specifications, and/or as indicated on the point list(s). The graphic representation shall be linked to the floor plan graphic as described hereinafter. All data points shall be dynamic indicating the current value(s) at the sensors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable by of the following.

2.02 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Approved EMCS Manufacturers subject to compliance with specifications:

1. Alerton Inc.
2. Andover Controls Corporation.
3. Automated Logic Corporation.
4. Delta Controls Inc.
5. Honeywell International Inc.; Home & Building Control.
6. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.
7. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
8. Trane; Worldwide Applied Systems Group

Notes:

1. The order of the above list of manufacturers does not indicate preference. Inclusion on this list does not guarantee acceptance of products or installation. Control systems shall comply with the terms of this specification.
2. Use operator workstation software, controller software, custom application programming language, building controllers, and terminal equipment controllers only from one of the manufacturers and product lines listed.
3. Other products specified herein (such as sensors, valves, dampers, and actuators) need not be manufactured by the above manufacturers.

B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.03 OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURES

A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system with the capability to integrate ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008 BACnet, LonWorks technology, MODBUS, OPC, and other open and proprietary communication protocols in one open, interoperable system.

B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices within the system. In addition, adherence to industry standards including ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2008, BACnet and LonMark to assure interoperability between all system components is required.

C. For each LonWorks device that does not have LonMark certification, the device supplier must provide an XIF file and a resource file for the device.

D. For each BACnet device, the device supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed device's compliance level. Minimum compliance is Level 3; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet (BACnet/IP,) and/or RS-485 (BACnet MSTP) as specified.

E. All components and controllers supplied under this Division shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices.

F. System shall have data storage capacity capable of retaining 15 minute trends for all data points for a minimum of 12 months.

G. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using standard Web browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. An Open Data Base Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on an ATC Contractor installed server for all database access.

H. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the EMCS internal Intranet network.

I. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence from the point of origin to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces.

J. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence at the point of origin to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

2.04 NETWORKS

A. The EMCS Local Area Network (LAN) shall be a minimum 100 Megabits/sec Ethernet network supporting BACnet, Java, XML, HTTP, and SOAP for maximum flexibility for integration of building data with enterprise information systems and providing support for multiple Building Controllers (BCs), operator workstations and, if specified, a network server.

B. The EMCS Sub-networks shall be used for communications from Building Controllers to Terminal Equipment Controllers, and other system controllers.

C. Provide access to the LAN from a remote location, via the Internet.

D. Approved protocols for the EMCS LAN include EMCS LAN – BACnet/IP.

E. Approved protocols for the EMCS Sub-networks include EMCS Sub-networks – BACnet/MSTP or LON or Modbus.

2.05 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.

B. Each Building Controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.

C. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.

1. An operator interface connected to a Building Controller shall allow the operator to interface with all Building Controller(s) as if directly connected. Building Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from any operator interface connected to the Building Controller.
2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple Building of DDC controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.

D. System expansion shall be unlimited with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

E. Workstations, Building Controllers and DDC Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.06 OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. Operator Interface. PC-based workstation(s) shall reside on high-speed network with building controllers as shown on system drawings. Each workstation or each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.

B. Controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. Workstation and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008.

C. System Software

1. System software shall be upgraded to the most recent version of the software package as of the end of warranty on this project.
2. System Graphics. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.
3. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
4. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
5. Graphic Requirements: Refer to Section 3.12 Operator Interface and Web Interface Graphic Screens.

D. System Applications. Each workstation shall provide operator interface and off-line storage of system information. Provide the following applications at each workstation:

1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore. Each workstation shall store on the hard disk a copy of the current database of each Building Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. The storage of these data shall be automatic and not require operator intervention. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the first workstation to detect the loss shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.
2. Manual Database Save and Restore. A system operator with the proper password clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.

3. System Configuration. The workstation software shall provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users under proper password protection.
4. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
5. Security. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system supervisor shall have the ability to set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the functions accessible to viewing and/or changing each system application, editor, and object. Each operator shall automatically be logged off of the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. This auto logoff time period shall be user-adjustable. All system security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.
6. System Diagnostics. The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operator.
7. Alarm Processing. Any object in the system shall be configurable to alarm in and out of normal state. The operator shall be able to configure the alarm limits, alarm limit differentials, states, and reactions for each object in the system.
8. Alarm Messages. Alarm messages shall use the English language descriptor for the object in alarm in such a way that the operator will be able to recognize the source, location, and nature of the alarm without relying upon acronyms or other mnemonics.
9. Alarm Reactions. The operator shall be able to determine (by object) what, if any, actions are to be taken during an alarm. Actions shall include logging, printing, starting programs, displaying messages, dialing out to remote stations, paging, providing audible annunciation, or displaying specific system graphics. Each of these actions shall be configurable by workstation and time of day.
10. Trend Logs. The operator shall be able to define a custom trend log for any data object in the system. This definition shall include interval, start time, and stop time. Trend data shall be sampled and stored on the building controller panel, be archived on the hard disk, and be retrievable for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs.
11. Alarm and Event Log. The operator shall be able to view all system alarms and change of states from any location in the system. Events shall be listed chronologically. An operator with the proper security level may acknowledge and clear alarms. All that have not been cleared by the operator shall be archived to the hard disk on the workstation.
12. Object and Property Status and Control. Provide a method for the operator to view, and edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system. The status shall be available by menu, on graphics, or through custom programs.

13. Reports and Logs. Provide a reporting package that allows the operator to select, modify, or create reports. Each report shall be definable as to data content, format, interval, and date. Report data shall be archived on the hard disk for historical reporting. Provide the ability for the operator to obtain real-time logs of all objects by type or status (e.g., alarm, lockout, normal). Reports and logs shall be stored on the PC hard disk in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing. Reports and logs shall be readily printed to the system printer and shall be set to be printed either on operator command or at a specific time each day.
14. Standard Reports. The following standard system reports shall be provided for this project. Provide ability for the Owner to readily customize these reports for this project.

    a. All Objects: All system (or subsystem) objects and their current values.
    b. Alarm Summary: All current alarms (except those in alarm lockout).
    c. Disabled Objects: All objects that are disabled.
    d. Alarm Lockout Objects: All objects in alarm lockout (whether manual or automatic).
    e. Alarm Lockout Objects in Alarm: All objects in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
    f. Logs:

        1) Alarm History
        2) System Messages
        3) System Events
        4) Trends

15. Custom Reports. Provide the capability for the operator to easily define any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, or annual report. These reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
16. Tenant Override Reports. Provide a monthly report showing the daily total time in hours that each tenant has requested after-hours HVAC and lighting services. Provide an annual summary report that shows the override usage on a monthly basis.
17. Weather Reports

    a. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.

2.07 BUILDING CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. Furnish the following applications software for building and energy management. All software applications shall reside and operate in the system controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at the operator workstation.

B. System Security:

1. User access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
2. Passwords shall restrict the user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
3. User Log On/Log Off attempts shall be recorded.
4. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be user-definable.

C. Scheduling: Provide the capability to schedule each object or group of objects in the system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:

1. Weekly Schedule: Provide separate schedules for each day of the week. Each of these schedules should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events. When a group of objects are scheduled together, provide the capability to adjust the start and stop times for each member.
2. Exception Schedules: Provide the ability for the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by the standard schedule for that day of the week.
3. Holiday Schedules: Provide the capability for the operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules. These schedules may be placed on the scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.

D. System Coordination: Provide a standard application for the proper coordination of equipment. This application shall provide the operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location. This group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Binary Alarms: Each binary object shall be set to alarm based on the operator-specified state. Provide the capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

F. Analog Alarms: Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits. Alarming must be able to be automatically and manually disabled.

G. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the appropriate workstations based on time and other conditions. An alarm shall be able to start programs,

print, be logged in the event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.

H. Remote Communication: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm using BACnet PTP. Receivers shall be BACnet workstations.

I. Demand Limiting:

1. The demand-limiting program shall monitor building power consumption from signals generated by a pulse generator (provided by others) mounted at the building power meter or from a watt transducer or current transformer attached to the building feeder lines.
2. The demand-limiting program shall predict the probable power demand such that action can be taken to prevent exceeding the demand limit. When demand prediction exceeds demand limit, action will be taken to reduce loads in a predetermined manner. When demand prediction indicates the demand limit will not be exceeded, action will be taken to restore loads in a predetermined manner.
3. Demand reduction shall be accomplished by the following means:

    a. Reset air-handling unit supply temperature set point up by 1ºC (2ºF).
    b. Reset space temperature set points up by 1ºC (2ºF).
    c. De-energize equipment based upon priority.

4. Demand-limiting parameters, frequency of calculations, time intervals, and other relevant variables shall be based on the means by which the local power company computes demand charges.
5. Provide demand-limiting prediction and control for any individual meter monitored by the system or for the total of any combination of meters.
6. Provide the means for an operator to make the following changes on-line:

    a. Addition and deletion of loads controlled.
    b. Changes in demand intervals.
    c. Changes in demand limit for meter(s).
    d. Maximum shutoff time for equipment.
    e. Minimum shutoff time for equipment.
    f. Select rotational or sequential shedding and restoring.
    g. Shed/restore priority.

J. Maintenance Management: The system shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time, starts, and/or calendar date limits.

K. Sequencing: Provide application software based upon the sequences of operation specified to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and pumps.

L. PID Control: A PID (proportional-integral-derivative) algorithm with direct or reverse action and anti-windup shall be supplied. The algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value that is used to position an output or stage a series of

outputs. The controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be user-selectable.

M. Staggered Start: This application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. The order, in which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be user-selectable.

N. Anti-Short Cycling: All binary output objects shall be protected from short cycling. This feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

O. On/Off Control with Differential: Provide an algorithm that allows a binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point. The algorithm shall be direct-acting or reverse-acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.

P. Run-Time Totalization: Provide software to totalize run-times for all binary input objects. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by the operator.

2.08 BUILDING CONTROLLERS (BC):

A. General. Provide an adequate number of building controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on “System Performance.” Each of these panels shall meet the following requirements.

1. The Building Automation System shall be composed of one or more independent, stand-alone, microprocessor-based building controllers to manage the global strategies described in the System Software section.
2. The building controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
3. Data shall be shared between networked building controllers.
4. The operating system of the building controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
5. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
6. The building controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall

    a. assume a predetermined failure mode,
    b. Generate an alarm notification.

7. The Building Controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008.

B. Communication:

1. Each building controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol. Each building

controller also shall perform BACnet or LonTalk routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.

2. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.

C. Environment: Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -4°C to 65°C (-40°F to 150°F).
2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-proof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).

D. Keypad: A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. An optional system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display. If the manufacturer does not provide this keypad and display, provide a portable operator terminal.

E. Serviceability: Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

F. Memory: The building controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

G. Immunity to power and noise: Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 feet).

H. Communication:

1. Each custom application controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol or LonTalk protocol.
2. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol or LonTalk protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.

I. Environment: Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -40°C to 65°C (-40°F to 150°F).
2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dustproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).

J. Serviceability: Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

K. Memory: The custom application controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

L. Immunity to power and noise: Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 feet).

2.09 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. General: Application specific controllers (ASCs) are microprocessor-based DDC controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. They are not fully user-programmable but are customized for operation within the confines of the equipment they are designed to serve. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the Read (Execute) Property service as defined in Clause 15.5 of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2004.

1. Each ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.

B. Communication:

1. The controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. Each network of controllers shall be connected to one building controller.
2. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.

C. Environment: The hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -40°C to 65°C (-40°F to 150°F).
2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-proof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).

D. Serviceability: Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

E. Memory: The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.

F. Immunity to power and noise: Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 feet).

G. Transformer: Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

2.10 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

A. Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into the system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.

B. All input points and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, to another point, or to ground will cause no damage to the controller. All input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration, such that contact with this voltage will cause no damage to the controller.

C. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise. Binary inputs shall sense “dry contact” closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.

D. Pulse accumulation input objects: This type of object shall conform to all the requirements of binary input objects and also accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation.

E. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low-voltage (0 to 10 VDC), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD). Analog inputs shall be compatible with—and field configurable to— commonly available sensing devices.

F. Binary outputs shall provide for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Binary outputs on building and custom application controllers shall have three-position (On/Off/Auto) override switches and status lights. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.

G. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA signal as required to provide proper control of the output device. Analog outputs on building or custom application controllers shall have status lights and a two-position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch and manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override. Analog outputs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4% of range per year.

H. Tri-State Outputs: Provide tri-state outputs (two coordinated binary outputs) for control of three-point floating type electronic actuators without feedback. Use of three-point floating devices shall be limited to zone control and terminal unit control applications (VAV terminal units, duct-mounted heating coils, zone dampers, radiation, etc.). Control algorithms shall run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

I. Input / Output: Points shall be the universal type, i.e., controller input or output may be designated (in software) as either a binary or analog type point with appropriate properties. Application specific controllers are exempted from this requirement.

J. System Object Capacity: The system size shall be expandable to at least twice the number of input/ output objects required for this project. Additional controllers (along with associated devices and wiring) shall be all that is necessary to achieve this capacity requirement. The operator interfaces installed for this project shall not require any hardware additions or software revisions in order to expand the system.

2.11 FIELD EQUIPMENT

A. Field Equipment Panels

1. All control components not required by function to be remotely located such as sensing devices and valves shall be installed in metal enclosure approved for the environment.
2. Enclosures shall be lockable with a hinged front door.
3. All wiring terminations shall be made at numbered terminal blocks.
4. Nameplates shall be installed at all devices.

B. Damper Actuators

1. Air Terminal Damper Actuators: Actuators shall be of the 24 VAC incremental type with a minimum torque of 35 lb-in. Actuators shall maintain last position on a power failure.
2. Electronic Damper Actuators: Actuators shall be of the 24 VAC for designed for modulating, two-position, or incremental operation appropriate for the application shown on the control drawings.
3. Actuators will have minimum torque as required to provide smooth operation of the dampers under loaded conditions. Actuators on dampers in contact with outside air and sequenced with dampers in contact with outside air shall have spring return.
4. Multiple damper actuators shall be used on large dampers or dampers with high close-off requirements. Control supplier is responsible for proper selection of size and quantity to match application.

C. Control Relays:

1. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover and LED “energized” indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.

2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable ±200% (minimum) from set point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure when not installed in local control panel.
3. Relays shall be Square D or approved equal with coil voltages, contact arrangements, and contact ratings suitable for the application.

D. Sensors

1. Space Temperature Sensors (Thermostats): Space Temperature Sensors shall be enclosed in a durable plastic case with base plate and ventilation openings. Thermostats shall be complete with thermistor type sensor, manual override button, digital temperature indication for setpoint and space temperature, setpoint adjustment, and terminal jack for connection to portable operator's terminal. Sensor range shall be 55/95ºF. Refer to Table 1: Reporting Accuracy for sensor accuracy.

2. Moisture Sensors: Moisture sensors shall be designed to detect the presence of condensate and other liquid overflow in auxiliary drain pans that are normally dry. Upon sensing moisture the sensor shall stop the system and send an alarm the EMCS. The sensor shall be solid state with hydrophilic pad, integral feet, stainless steel sensor array, epoxy encapsulated electronics, and double throw relays. Switch shall be equal to Wet Switch WS-1.

E. Switches::

1. Current Switches

a. Current switches for motor status indication shall be of the microprocessor based type.
b. Switches shall be capable of detecting between normal and abnormal loads (self-calibrating).
c. Current switches shall be Veris Industries Hawkeye or approved equal.
d. Current switches used in Variable Frequency Motor Controller applications shall be specific for the application.

2. Differential Pressure Switches: Differential pressure switches shall be used to provide dirty filter alarm indication. Setpoints shall be adjustable at switch.

F. Transformers

1. Class 2 Power Limited: Furnish Class 2 current-limiting type or furnish over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service in accordance with NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.
2. Control transformers shall be UL listed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. The entire set of drawings shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

C. The Contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment is installable as shown, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. The ATC Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers, and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.

B. The ATC Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The ATC Contractor shall protect work against theft or damage, and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed. The ATC Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.

1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

1. Entrances.
2. Public areas.
3. Where indicated.

E. Install automatic dampers according to Section 233300.

F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 230553.

H. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Section 271500.

3.04 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 260533.

B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 260519.

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 271500.

D. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with the national and local electrical codes and the electrical division of these specifications.

E. Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations above ceilings, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:

1. Circuits meet National Electric Code Class 2 (current limited) requirements.
2. Low voltage power circuits shall be sub fused when required to meet Class 2 current limit.
3. All cables shall be UL listed for application, i.e., cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed specifically for that purpose.

F. Do not install Class 2 wiring in raceway containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).

G. Where class 2 wiring is installed above accessible ceilings without raceway, wiring shall be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and bundled, using approved wire ties at no greater than 5 ft. intervals. Such bundled cable shall be fastened to the structure, using D rings or cable tray for cable management, at 5 ft. intervals or more often to achieve a neat and workmanlike result.

H. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal blocks or terminal strip. All wire-to wire connections shall be at a terminal block, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

I. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120V. If only higher voltages are available, the ATC Contractor shall provide step down transformers.

J. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device.

K. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations in accordance with other sections of this specification and local codes.

L. Size of raceway, size and type of wire shall be the design responsibility of the ATC Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and National Electric Code.

M. Thermostats and space sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

N. Wiring and/or cabling for thermostats and space sensors shall installed in approved raceway, concealed in building walls, from space sensor junction box to above ceiling level (stub up).

O. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. Control and status relays may be located within packaged equipment control panel enclosures if adequate room is provided in the enclosure. Control and status relays shall not be located within Class 1 starter enclosures.

P. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication and network cabling. Network or communication cabling shall be run separately from other wiring.

Q. The ATC Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.

R. Flexible metal conduits and liquid tight flexible metal conduits shall not exceed 3' in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than 1/2" electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid tight flexible metal conduits shall be used and be properly sealed to prevent condensation.

S. Control wiring shall be numbered at all terminations in accordance with the submitted diagrams.

T. Control wiring in mechanical rooms, and where exposed to damage in the normal course of building operations, shall be installed in raceway per the electrical section of the specifications and the NEC.

U. Control wiring in wet areas shall be installed in raceway suitable for the location per the electrical section of the specifications and the NEC.

V. Where raceway penetrates supply, return, or exhaust air plenums or ductwork, all raceway shall be sealed to prevent migration of air into raceway e.g. under floor air distribution systems.

W. Install equipment, piping, wiring, and raceway parallel to building lines i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls, wherever possible.

X. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to prevent damage from vibration of piping and equipment.

Y. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by chapter 1 article 100 part A of the NEC. Control panels shall be attached to structural walls unless mounted in equipment enclosure specifically designed for that purpose. Panels shall be mounted to allow for unobstructed access for service.

Z. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.

AA. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

BB. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

CC. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequate for the environment within which the sensor operates.

C. Space sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

D. Wiring and/or cabling for all space sensors shall installed in EMT raceway, concealed in building walls from junction box to above ceiling level (stub up).

E. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.

F. Temperature Low Limit(s) shall be installed such that each 1 square foot of cross-sectional area of coil is covered by 1 linear foot of averaging element.

G. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat conducting fluid in thermal wells.

H. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall complete with sun shield at designated location.

3.06 ACTUATORS

A. Mount and link control damper actuators per manufacturer's instructions.

B. To compress seals when spring return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5 degree open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.

C. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.

D. Valves: Actuators shall be mounted on valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.

E. All power wiring for actuators is by the ATC Contractor.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2 inches of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information.

B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

C. Identify control panels with minimum ½ inch letters on nameplates.

D. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. Identifiers shall match record documents. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

3.08 CONTROLLERS

A. Provide a separate Controller for each major piece of HVAC equipment. A custom application controller may control more than one system provided that all points associated with that system are assigned to the same controller. Points used for control loop reset such as outside air or space temperature are exempt from this requirement.

B. Building Controllers and Custom Application Controllers shall be selected to provide a minimum of 10% spare I/O point capacity for each point type found at each location. If input points are not universal, 10% of each type is required.

3.09 PROGRAMMING

A. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25% of available memory free for future use.

B. Point Naming: System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.

C. Software Programming: Provide programming for the system as written in the specifications and adhere to the sequence strategies provided. All other system programming necessary for the operation of the system but not specified in this document shall also be provided by the ATC Contractor. Imbed into any custom-written control programs sufficient comment statements or inherent flow diagrams to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statements shall reflect the language used in the sequence of operations.

D. Operator Interface

1. The ATC Contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up, and trouble-shoot all operator interface software and their functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.
2. As part of this execution phase, the ATC Contractor will perform a complete test of the operator interface. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner or Owner's representative.

3.10 OPERATOR INTERFACE AND WEB BROWSER GRAPHIC SCREENS

A. Standard graphics—Provide graphics for all mechanical systems and floor plans of the building. This includes each air handler, and all terminal equipment. Point information on the graphic displays shall dynamically update. Show on each graphic all input and output points for the system. Also show relevant calculated points such as set points.

B. Show terminal equipment information on a graphic summary table. Provide dynamic information for each point shown.

C. The contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot all operator interface software and its functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third-party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

D. The ATC Contractor shall, as a minimum, develop and implement color graphic screens to be used on the Operator Interface and/or Web Browser for the following:

1. Campus Building Map with links to graphic screens of each Building on campus. Building shall be digital pictures of the specific building linked to the specific Building Riser graphic screen(s).
2. Building Risers shall include a graphic screen depicting the Building Floor Level(s), Service Yard(s), Central Plant(s), Energy Usage, etc.

3. Building Riser graphic screen shall include, as a minimum, links to graphic screens for systems serving the building including::

    a. Domestic hot water system(s)
    b. Building floor level(s)

4. Building Floor Level graphic screens shall include building floor plan layouts showing location all rooms with current space temperature displayed including, as a minimum:

    a. Offices
    b. Classrooms
    c. Labs
    d. Corridors
    e. Mechanical rooms
    f. Electrical rooms
    g. Data rooms

5. Building Floor Level graphic shall display warnings and alarms in specific rooms by changing the screen in the specific room where the warning or alarm occurs. The warning room color shall be orange and the alarm color shall red. A link from the warning or alarm condition to the specific warning or alarm message shall be provided.

6. Building Floor Level graphic screens shall include, as a minimum, locations and links to graphic screens for each:

    a. Air handling unit
    b. Heat Pumps
    c. Supply Air Units
    d. Exhaust fans
    e. Outside air Dampers
    f. Computer room HVAC units

7. Air Handling Unit(s) graphic screens shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings with links to the associated VFC graphic screens. Graphic screen(s) shall have at minimum:

    a. Schematic background that accurately indicates location of:

        1) AHU Equipment

            a) Fan(s)
            b) Coil(s)
            c) Airflow measuring device(s)
            d) Filter(s)

2) Control damper(s)
3) Sensor(s)
4) Safeties

b. Links to graphic screens for associated:

1) Building
2) Exhaust Fan(s)
3) Mechanical room(s)
4) As-built control drawing(s)
5) System summary display of terminal units serving AHU including:

a) Terminal unit identification number
b) Room served
c) Terminal unit airflow (CFM)
d) Terminal outside air damper (%) open
e) Terminal discharge air temperature
f) Terminal unit airflow as % of cooling maximum airflow

8. Supply Air Terminal Unit(s) graphic screens shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings and all information available through the EMCS interface. Minimum if not shown on drawings:

a. Room temperature and setpoint (F)
b. Cooling signal (0-100%)
c. Heating signal (0-100%)
d. Room mode:

1) Occupied
2) Unoccupied

e. Links to graphic screens for:

1) Air handling unit serving terminal unit
2) Building plan

9. Fan Coil Unit(s) graphic screens shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings and all information available through the EMCS interface. Minimum if not shown on drawings:

a. Room temperature and setpoint
b. Room mode:

1) Occupied
2) Unoccupied

c. Links to graphic screens for:

1) Building floor level plan

10. Exhaust Fan graphic screen shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings with links to the associated VFC graphic screens.
11. Energy Usage graphic screens shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings and all information available through the EMCS interface(s) to:

    a. Domestic water usage monitoring equipment

12. Usage graphic screens shall include, at minimum, instantaneous, monthly, and annual usage for:

    a. Domestic cold water
    b. Domestic hot water
    c. Weather data:

        1) Minimum outdoor air temp
        2) Maximum outdoor air temp
        3) Average outdoor air temp
        4) Heating degree-days
        5) Cooling degree-days

13. Electrical Room graphic screens shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings with links to graphic screens for:

    a. Fire alarm system
    b. Main panel board

14. Fire Alarm System graphic screen shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings including:

    a. Status of smoke purge
    b. Programmable relays
    c. Alarm status
    d. Trouble status

15. Natural Gas Distribution system graphic screen shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings, including:

    a. Natural gas meter
    b. Equipment room shut-off valve
    c. Emergency push buttons

16. Domestic Cold Water System graphic screen shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings with links to all information available through the Domestic Booster System EMCS interface.
17. Domestic Hot Water System graphic screen shall include piping schematic of the Domestic Hot Water Systems with links to:

    a. Hot water heater(s)
    b. Pump(s)

c. Heat exchanger(s)
d. Natural gas distribution system

18. Domestic Hot Water System graphic screen shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings and all information available through the EMCS interface to the master domestic hot water heater control panel.
19. Computer room HVAC system graphic screen shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings and all information available through the EMCS interface. Minimum if not shown on drawings:

    a. Computer room temperature, setpoint, and alarm
    b. Computer room humidity, setpoint, and alarm
    c. Computer room mode:

        1) Occupied
        2) Unoccupied

    d. Links to graphic screens for:

        1) Computer Room HVAC Unit
        2) Computer room
        3) Building floor level plan

20. Exhaust Fan graphic screen shall include all information as shown on the contract control drawings with links to the associated VFC graphic screens.

E. Each graphic display shall indicate the current status of the associated points and equipment.

F. Each color graphic display shall have a schematic background that accurately indicates the location of equipment, valves, dampers, sensors, etc.

G. Each graphic display shall have a link to the building graphic display (home page).

H. Each graphic display shall have a link to the sequence of operation for the associated equipment and systems.

I. Each graphic display shall indicate the current outside air temperature and relative humidity.

J. Specific content and arrangement of graphic displays shall be coordinated with Owner and Engineer.

K. Alarms: The ATC Contractor shall develop and implement warning and alarm setpoints and messages for all systems. Warning and alarm messages shall be coordinated with Owner and Engineer. Critical alarms as designated by the Owner shall be forwarded to maintenance personnel by email, telephone, and/or pager.

L. Air Terminal Calibration: The ATC Contractor shall develop and implement a program that provides for the automatic calibration of all air terminal controllers at staggered intervals every 24 hours.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING ASSISTANCE

A. The ATC Contractor shall provide the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Contractor access to the EMCS Operator interface or a temporary EMCS Operator Interface for use in the balancing process. The EMCS Operator Interface shall be operational when the TAB Contractor begins TAB work or paragraph C below shall be provided.

B. The ATC contractor shall provide eight (8) hours of instruction to the TAB Contractor in the use of the EMCS Operator Interface or Web Browser to manipulate the control system for TAB purposes. The ATC Contractor shall instruct the TAB Contractor in the following adjustments as a minimum:

1. Verify, calibrate and set minimum and maximum air terminal unit airflows.
2. Override air terminal units to full flow to verify supply, exhaust, and return airflows.
3. Override control valves for full flow tests of coils and pumps.
4. Override control dampers to verify supply, exhaust, return, and ventilation airflows and set minimum and maximum values in EMCS.
5. Trend setup for documenting temperatures for TAB purposes.

C. In lieu of paragraph A or B above, the ATC Contractor shall provide a technician, employed by the ATC Contractor, familiar with this project and the control system installed to assist the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Contractor in adjustments to the control systems for the duration of the TAB work. The ATC technician shall be available anytime the TAB Contractor is on site including nights and weekends.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
4. Pressure test control air piping at 30 psig or 1.5 times the operating pressure for 24 hours, with maximum 5-psig loss.

5. Pressure test high-pressure control air piping at 150 psig and low-pressure control air piping at 30 psig for 2 hours, with maximum 1-psig loss.
6. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
7. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
8. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
9. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
10. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
11. Check DDC system as follows:

    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.13 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.

3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Calibration shall be accomplished with instruments calibrated within the year of use by a NIST traceable lab. Submit instrument calibration with submittals.
5. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

    a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
    e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

6. Flow:

    a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

7. Pressure:

    a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

8. Temperature:

    a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
    b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
10. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
11. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
12. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to four visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Section 017900.

B. ON-SITE OPERATOR INSTRUCTION, TRAINING

1. During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the EMCS hardware and software has been established, the ATC Contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the Owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be performed by a competent representative familiar with the system hardware, software and accessories.
2. The Temperature Control sub-contractor shall provide 40 hours of instruction to the Owner's designated personnel on the operation of the EMCS and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the EMCS shall include, but not be limited to; the overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system), commands, systems generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the System's operation.
3. The training shall be in three sessions as follows:

a. Initial Training: One day session (8 hours) after system is started up and at least one week before first acceptance test. Manual shall have been submitted at least two weeks prior to training so that the Owners' personnel can start to familiarize themselves with the system before classroom instruction begins.
b. First Follow-Up Training: One day (8 hours total) approximately three (3) weeks after initial training, and before Formal Acceptance. These sessions will deal with more advanced topics and answer questions.
c. Warranty Follow Up: Two days (16 hours total) in no less than four (4) hour increments, to be scheduled at the request of the Owner during the one year warranty period. These sessions shall cover topics as requested by the Owner such as; how to add additional points, create and gather data for trends, graphic screen generation or modification of control routines.

C. FACTORY TRAINING: The ATC Contractor shall provide factory training for two (2) representatives of the Owner. Factory training shall be a minimum duration of 40 hours for each representative (actual classroom training). ATC Contractor shall cover all costs including but not limited to meals, travel, tuition, and lodging. Course topics shall be selected by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 00.01 **-** VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes separately enclosed, pre-assembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 26 24 19 "Motor-Control Centers" for VFCs installed in motor-control centers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System

B. CE: Conformite Europeene (European Compliance).

C. CPT: Control power transformer.

D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

E. IGBT: Insulated-gate bipolar transistor.

F. LAN: Local area network.

G. LED: Light-emitting diode.

H. MCP: Motor-circuit protector.

I. NC: Normally closed.

J. NO: Normally open.

K. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

L. PCC: Point of common coupling.

M. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

N. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.

O. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

P. TDD: Total demand (harmonic current) distortion.

Q. THD(V): Total harmonic voltage demand.

R. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: VFCs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated. Include features, performance, electrical ratings, operating characteristics, shipping and operating weights, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections; and conduit entry locations and sizes, mounting arrangements, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment.

1. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Factory-installed devices.
c. Enclosure types and details.
d. Nameplate legends.
e. Short-circuit current (withstand) rating of enclosed unit.
f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each VFC and installed devices.
g. Specified modifications.

2. Schematic and Connection Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around VFCs.

Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For VFCs, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based, and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each VFC, from manufacturer.

E. Harmonic Analysis Study and Report: Comply with IEEE 399 and NETA Acceptance Testing Specification; identify the effects of nonlinear loads and their associated harmonic contributions on the voltages and currents throughout the electrical system. Analyze possible operating scenarios, including recommendations for VFC input filtering to limit TDD and THD(V) at each VFC to specified levels.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.

I. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
4. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers,

controls, and status and alarm points.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test VFC according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. If stored in space that is not permanently enclosed and air conditioned, remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers and connect factory-installed space heaters to temporary electrical service.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation, capable of driving full load without derating, under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than 14 deg F and not exceeding 104

deg F.

2. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F
3. Humidity: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
4. Altitude: Not exceeding 3300 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Systems: Do not interrupt electrical systems in facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical systems.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electrical service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical systems without Construction Manager's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, including clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, load characteristics, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
2. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
3. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFCs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ABB.
2. Baldor Electric Company.
3. Danfoss Inc.; Danfoss Drives Div.
4. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
5. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
6. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley Brand.
7. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
8. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
9. Toshiba International Corporation.
10. Yaskawa Electric America, Inc; Drives Division.

B. General Requirements for VFCs: Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508C.

C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency power converter (rectifier, dc bus, and IGBT, PWM inverter) factory packaged in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
2. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
3. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

E. Output Rating: Three-phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.

F. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 15 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 5 percent.
3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
4. Minimum Efficiency: 97 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 98] percent under any load or speed condition.
6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 65 kA.
7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 14 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
8. Ambient Storage Temperature Rating: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F
9. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
10. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
11. Vibration Withstand: Comply with IEC 60068-2-6.
12. Overload Capability: 1.5 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
13. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
14. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
15. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
16. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.

G. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.

H. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.

1. Signal: Electrical.
2. Signal: Pneumatic.

I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.

J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors to provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges 10 percent or more above nominal line voltage.
2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
3. Under- and overvoltage trips.

4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
5. VFC and Motor Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad; NRTL approved.
6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
8. Loss-of-phase protection.
9. Reverse-phase protection.
10. Short-circuit protection.
11. Motor overtemperature fault.

K. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

L. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.

M. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

N. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

O. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

P. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: NEMA AB 1, thermal-magnetic circuit breaker Retain first "Disconnect Rating" Subparagraph below for VFCs without bypass systems; retain second for VFCs with bypass systems.

1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of VFC input current rating.
2. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or VFC input current rating, whichever is larger.
3. Auxiliary Contacts: NO/NC, arranged to activate before switch blades open.
4. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with circuit-breaker handle.
5. NO alarm contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.02 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.

a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFC, local automatic control at VFC, and automatic control through a remote source.

C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

D. Indicating Devices: Digital displayand additional readout devices as required, mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
9. Set point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V ac).

E. Control Signal Interfaces:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface:

   a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 4- to 20-mA dc.
   b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.

2. Pneumatic Input Signal Interface: 3 to 15 psig.
3. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BAS or other control systems:

   a. 0- to 10-V dc.
   b. 4- to 20-mA dc.
   c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
   d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.

4. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (4- to 20-mA dc), which can be configured for any of the following:

   a. Output frequency (Hz).
   b. Output current (load).
   c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
   d. Motor torque (percent).
   e. Motor speed (rpm).
   f. Set point frequency (Hz).

5. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of two programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:

   a. Motor running.
   b. Set point speed reached.
   c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
   d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

F. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.

1. Number of Loops: One .

G. BAS Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display VFC status and alarms and energy usage. Allows VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration; settings retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

1. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet and RS-422/485.
2. Embedded BAS Protocols for Network Communications: ASHRAE 135 BACnet; protocols accessible via the communications ports.

2.03 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING

A. Input Line Conditioning: Based on the harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering, as required, to limit TDD at input terminals of indicated VFCs to less than 5 percent and THD(V) to 3 percent.

B. Input Line Conditioning: Based on the harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering, as required, to limit TDD and THD(V) at the defined PCC per IEEE 519.

C. Input Line Conditioning: .

D. Output Filtering: .

E. EMI/RFI Filtering: CE marked; certify compliance with IEC 61800-3 for Category C2.

F. EMI/RFI Filtering:

2.04 BYPASS SYSTEMS

A. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.

B. Bypass Mode: Manual operation only; requires local operator selection at VFC. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

C. Bypass Mode: Field-selectable automatic or manual, allows local and remote transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer, either via manual operator interface or automatic control system feedback.

D. Bypass Controller: Two-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
2. Output Isolating Contactor: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

E. Bypass Controller: Three-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier

arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing and troubleshooting of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
2. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactors.
3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

F. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Full-voltage (across-the-line) <Insert type> type.

1. NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.
3. NORMAL/TEST Selector Switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFC while the motor is running in the bypass mode.
4. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.

    a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
    b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

5. Control Circuits: 120 -V ac; obtained from, with control power source of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

    a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.

6. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2.

    a. Melting-Alloy Overload Relays:

        1) Inverse-time-current characteristic.
        2) Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

    b. Bimetallic Overload Relays:

        1) Inverse-time-current characteristic.
        2) Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
        3) Ambient compensated.

4) Automatic resetting.

c. Solid-State Overload Relays:

1) Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
2) Sensors in each phase.
3) Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
4) Analog communication module.

d. NC isolated overload alarm contact.
e. External overload reset push button.

G. Refer to Variable Frequency Motor Controller schedule on control diagrams for VFC requiring bypass systems.

2.05 OPTIONAL FEATURES

A. Multiple-Motor Capability: VFC suitable for variable-speed service to multiple motors. Overload protection shuts down VFC and motors served by it, and generates fault indications, when overload protection activates.

1. Configure to allow two or more motors to operate simultaneously at the same speed; separate overload relay for each controlled motor.
2. Configure to allow two motors to operate separately; operator selectable via local or remote switch or contact closures; single overload relay for both motors; separate output magnetic contactors for each motor.
3. Configure to allow two motors to operate simultaneously and in a lead/lag mode, with one motor operated at variable speed via the power converter and the other at constant speed via the bypass controller; separate overload relay for each controlled motor.

B. Damper control circuit with end of travel feedback capability.

C. Sleep Function: Senses a minimal deviation of a feedback signal and stops the motor. On an increase in speed-command signal deviation, VFC resumes normal operation.

D. Motor Preheat Function: Preheats motor when idle to prevent moisture accumulation in the motor.

E. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

F. Remote digital operator kit.

G. Communication Port: RS-232 port, USB 2.0 port, or equivalent connection capable of connecting a printer and a notebook computer.

2.06 ENCLOSURES

A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4
4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

B. Plenum Rating: UL 1995; NRTL certification label on enclosure, clearly identifying VFC as "Plenum Rated."

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy-duty, type.

a. Push Buttons: Lockable Shrouded types; momentary.
b. Pilot Lights: Incandescent LED Neon Resistor Transformer types; Insert color(s); push to test.
c. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
d. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

B. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

1. Current Transformers: Continuous current rating, basic impulse insulating level (BIL) rating, burden, and accuracy class suitable for connected circuitry. Comply with IEEE C57.13.

D. Supplemental Digital Meters:

1. Elapsed-time meter.
2. Kilowatt meter.
3. Kilowatt-hour meter.

E. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

F. Space heaters, with NC auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

G. Cooling Fan and Exhaust System: For NEMA 250, Type 1; UL 508 component recognized: Supply fan, with intake and exhaust grills; -V ac; obtained from.

H. Sun shields installed on fronts, sides, and tops of enclosures installed outdoors and subject to direct and extended sun exposure.

I. Spare control-wiring terminal blocks; unwired.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect VFCs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.

1. Test each VFC while connected to its specified motor.
2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFCs according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 HARMONIC ANALYSIS STUDY

A. Perform a harmonic analysis study to identify the effects of nonlinear loads and their associated harmonic contributions on the voltages and currents throughout the electrical system. Analyze possible operating scenarios, including recommendations for VFC input filtering to limit TDD and THD(V) to specified

levels.

B. Prepare a harmonic analysis study and report complying with IEEE 399 and NETA Acceptance Testing Specification.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFCs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install VFCs on walls with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

C. Floor-Mounting Controllers: Install VFCs on 4-inch nominal thickness concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Roof-Mounting Controllers: Install VFC on roofs with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished roof surface unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to curbs or mounting on freestanding, lightweight, structural-steel channels bolted to curbs. Seal roof penetrations after raceways are installed.

1. Curbs and roof penetrations are specified in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories."
2. Structural-steel channels are specified in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

F. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

G. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.

H. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 13 "Fuses."

I. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

J. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

K. Comply with NECA 1.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.05 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices and facility's central-control system. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and

inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each VFC. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each VFC 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.07 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Construction Manager before increasing settings.

D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.

E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges

F. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Solenoid valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Filter dryers.
5. Strainers.
6. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.08 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.02 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Check Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.

4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 300 deg F.

B. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.
6. Full flow with 0 pressure drop

2.03 REFRIGERANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 3/4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

B. Suction Lines NPS 7/8 to NPS 4 for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
2. NPS 7/8 to NPS 3 : Copper, Type K, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
3. NPS 4 : Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

2. NPS 7/8 to NPS 3: Copper, Type K, or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
3. NPS 4: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.02 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Architectural Specifications if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward

away from compressor.

2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
5. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

O. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

P. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 18 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.04 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

3.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.

4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers or supports for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.07 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.08 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
2. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
3. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
4. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

D. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

SUMMARY

B. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Duct liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.
9. Seismic-restraint devices.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 31 19 for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
3. Section 23 33 00 for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, and flexible ducts.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

D. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7. SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

F. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

ACTION SUBMITTALS

G. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

H. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

I. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.

J. Welding certificates.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

K. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

L. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

M. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
2. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

F. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.

G. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

H. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1,

"Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

J. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

K. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.

L. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Traverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

M. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

N. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Lindab Inc.

b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
c. SEMCO Incorporated.
d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

O. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

P. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

Q. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

R. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

S. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Lindab Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.
4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

T. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

U. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on

static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

    a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

    a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
    b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

V. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.

W. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

SHEET METAL MATERIALS

X. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

Y. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

Z. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: Z275 G90.
2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 0.10 mm 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 0.025 mm 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.

AA. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

BB. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

CC. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

DD. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

EE. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

DUCT LINER

FF. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
b. Johns Manville.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

    a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
    b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Solvent -Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

    a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

GG. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

HH. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed

from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

a. Fan discharges.
b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

SEALANT AND GASKETS

II. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

JJ. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).

7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

KK. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

LL. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

MM. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

NN. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

OO. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

PP. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

QQ. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

RR. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

SS. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

TT. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

UU. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

VV. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

WW. Roof Mounted Pipe Supports

1. Duct support systems installed on roof shall be equal to Portable Pipe Hangers, Inc. system of plastic bases supports and strut frames.
2. Bases: Injection molded and pressed, plastic and rubber. Bases shall be 18 inch x 18 inch, shop fabricated with inserts for square tubing or threaded rods as required.
3. Framing: 1 5/8” or 1 7/8” galvanized strut fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A570, Grade 33. Framing shall be roll formed of 12 gauge steel 3 sided or tubular shaped. Tubing shall be perforated with 9/16” holes at 1 7/8” centers on 3 sides.
4. Accessories: Provide all clamps, bolts, nuts, washers, and other devices as required for a complete system.
5. Struts shall be hot dip galvanized. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A123 for tubing and ASTM A153 for hardware and accessories.

SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

XX. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

3. Hilti Corp.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

YY. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

ZZ. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

AAA. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

BBB. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

CCC. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

M. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

N. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

O. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

P. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

Q. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

R. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may

hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

S. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.

T. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

DUCT SEALING

U. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

V. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

W. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

X. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate

concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.

4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

Y. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

Z. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

AA. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

BB. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

CC. Roof Mounted Duct Support System:

1. Verify that roofing system is complete and that roof surfaces are smooth and flat and are ready to receive work.
2. Verify that roof temperature is a minimum of 60 degrees F for proper adhesive performance.
3. Use care in installation of duct support systems not to damage roofing, flashing, equipment, or related materials.
4. Clean surfaces of roof to receive duct support bases. Remove gravel from gravel surfaced roofs, remove dirt, dust, oils, and other foreign materials from all roofs. Prime existing membrane with a primer that is compatible with existing components in the roofing system.
5. Bases and support framing shall be located as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. The support of all ductwork shall be complete and adequate, whether or not all required devices are shown.
6. Set bases with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions. Accurately locate and align bases. Where applicable, replace gravel around bases. Install strut framing as required to properly support ductwork.

SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

DD. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

EE. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

FF. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

GG. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

HH. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

II. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

JJ. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

CONNECTIONS

KK. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300.

LL. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

PAINTING

MM. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 and Section 099123.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

NN. Perform tests and inspections.

OO. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.

2. Test the following systems:

   a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   d. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give 14 days' advance notice for testing.

PP. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

QQ. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

RR. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

SS. Prepare test and inspection reports.

DUCT CLEANING

TT. Clean existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

UU. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 23 33 00 for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

VV. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

WW. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits.

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

XX. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold,

or fungus growth.

5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

START UP

YY. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593.

DUCT SCHEDULE

ZZ. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct exterior.

AAA. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

BBB. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

CCC. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

    a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.

    a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 3 finish.
    b. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.
    c. Welded seams and joints.
    d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
    e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
    f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

4. Ducts Connected to Dishwasher Hoods:

    a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
    b. Exposed to View: No. 3 finish.
    c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.

d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

5. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:

a. Type 316, stainless-steel sheet.

1) Exposed to View: No. 3 finish.

b. PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct interior.
c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
d. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
e. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

DDD. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

EEE. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.

3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

FFF. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 2 inches thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 2 inches thick.
3. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 2 inches thick.
4. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 2 inches thick.
5. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

GGG. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply Air Ducts: 2 inches thick (3 inches thick for Outdoor Ductwork).
2. Return Air Ducts: 2 inches thick (3 inches thick for Outdoor Ductwork).
3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 2 inches thick (3 inches thick for Outdoor Ductwork).

HHH. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.

    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows".

    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

        1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
        2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
        3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

    b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or

pleated.

c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

III. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00 **-** AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume damper with take off fitting.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Smoke dampers.
6. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
7. Flange connectors.
8. Duct silencers.
9. Remote damper operators.
10. Duct-mounted access doors.
11. Flexible connectors.
12. Flexible ducts.
13. Duct security bars.
14. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 37 23 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
2. Section 28 31 11 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
3. Section 28 31 12 "Zoned(DC-Loop) Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No.1 finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.03 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS WITH TAKE OFF FITTING

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Approved Equal 1.

3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Fitting:

a. Comical type, square or rectangular to round transition.
b. Galvanized steel.
c. Flange base attached to duct with rivets or sheet metal screws.

5. Blades:

a. Single blade.
b. Galvanized -steel.

B. Damper Hardware:

1. Galvanized dial and handle made of a (3/4-inch) hexagon or wing locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.04 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. McGill AirFlow LLC.

d. Nailor Industries Inc.
e. Ruskin Company.
f. Vent Products Company, Inc.

3. Standard leakage rating.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:

a. Frame: Hat-shaped, (0.094-inch-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

6. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized -steel, (0.064 inch) thick.

7. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
8. Bearings:

a. Molded synthetic.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of (3-inch wg) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: (0.5-inch) diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of (3/32-inch-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a (3/4-inch) hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.05 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

C. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

D. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. (0.094-inch-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

E. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of (6 inches).
2. Opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized-steel.
4. (0.064 inch) thick double skin.
5. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

F. Blade Axles: (1/2-inch-) diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From (minus 40 to plus 200 deg F).

G. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of (3-inch wg) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.06 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Vent Products Company, Inc.

C. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

D. Closing rating in ducts up to (4-inch wg) static pressure class and minimum (2000-fpm) velocity.

E. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

F. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, (0.034-inch-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

G. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: (0.05), (0.138 inch), or (0.39 inch) thick, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

H. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

I. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, (0.034-inch-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, (0.034-inch-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

J. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

K. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, (212 deg F) rated, fusible links.

2.07 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Ruskin Company.

C. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

D. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

E. Frame: Hat-shaped, (0.094-inch-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, (0.063-inch-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.

G. Leakage: Class II.

H. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

I. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, (0.05-inch-) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

J. Damper Motors: two-position action.

K. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.". "."
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of (150 in. x lbf) and breakaway torque rating of (150 in. x lbf).
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at (minus 40 deg F).
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than (25 sq. ft.), size motor for running torque rating of (150 in. x lbf) and breakaway torque rating of (300 in. x lbf).
7. Electrical Connection: 24 V, 60 Hz.

2.08 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Ruskin Company.

C. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

D. Closing rating in ducts up to (4-inch wg) static pressure class and minimum (2000-fpm) velocity.

E. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

F. Frame: Hat-shaped, (0.094-inch-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

G. Heat-Responsive Device: Resettable, (212 deg F) rated, fire-closure device.

H. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable device and switch package, factory installed, rated.

I. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

J. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, (0.063-inch-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.

K. Leakage: Class II.

L. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

M. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, (0.05-inch-) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

N. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.

O. Damper Motors: two-position action.

P. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of (150 in. x lbf) and breakaway torque rating of (150 in. x lbf).
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at (minus 40 deg F).
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than (25 sq. ft.), size motor for running torque rating of (150 in. x lbf) and breakaway torque rating of (300 in. x lbf).
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.09 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by

one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

C. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

D. Material: Galvanized steel.

E. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.10 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Pottorff.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Young Regulator Company.

C. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

D. Tubing: Brass.

E. Cable: Stainless steel.

F. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.

G. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.11 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.

C. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's

"HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures (7-2), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

    a. Double wall, rectangular.
    b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    c. Vision panel.
    d. Hinges and Latches: (1-by-1-inch) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
    e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

    a. Access Doors Less Than (12 Inches) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    b. Access Doors up to (18 Inches) Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
    c. Access Doors up to (24 by 48 Inches): Continuous and two compression latches.
    d. Access Doors Larger Than (24 by 48 Inches): Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

D. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at (3.0- to 8.0-inch wg).
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: (1-inch-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.12 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.

C. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

D. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness (0.0528-inch) carbon steel.

E. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

F. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum (2000 deg F).

G. Minimum Pressure Rating: (10-inch wg), positive or negative.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

C. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

D. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

E. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip (5-3/4 inches) wide attached to two strips of (2-3/4-inch-) wide, (0.028-inch-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or (0.032-inch-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: (26 oz./sq. yd.).
2. Tensile Strength: (480 lbf/inch) in the warp and (360 lbf/inch) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: (Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F).

G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: (24 oz./sq. yd.).
2. Tensile Strength: (530 lbf/inch) in the warp and (440 lbf/inch) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: (Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F).

H. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: (16 oz./sq. yd.).
2. Tensile Strength: (285 lbf/inch) in the warp and (185 lbf/inch) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: (Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F).

I. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: (14 oz./sq. yd.).
2. Tensile Strength: (450 lbf/inch) in the warp and (340 lbf/inch) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: (Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F).

J. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of (1/4-inch) movement at start and stop.

2.14 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

C. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: (10-inch wg) positive and (1.0-inch wg) negative.

2. Maximum Air Velocity: (4000 fpm).
3. Temperature Range: (Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F).

D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: (10-inch wg) positive and (1.0-inch wg) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: (4000 fpm).
3. Temperature Range: (Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F).
4. Insulation R-value: 5.

E. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes (3 through 18 inches), to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

2.15 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install manual volume dampers with take-off fitting at all round branch ducts to ceiling diffusers.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct security bars. Construct duct security bars from (0.164-inch)steel sleeve, continuously welded at all joints and (1/2-inch-) diameter steel bars, (6 inches) o.c. in each direction in center of sleeve. Weld each bar to steel sleeve and each crossing bar. Weld (2-1/2-by-2-1/2-by-1/4-inch) steel angle to 4 sides and both ends of sleeve. Connect duct security bars to ducts with flexible connections. Provide (12-by-12-inch) hinged access panel with cam lock in duct in each side of sleeve.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum (50-foot) spacing.
8. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
9. Control devices requiring inspection.
10. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: (8 by 5 inches).
2. Two-Hand Access: (12 by 12 inches).
3. Head and Hand Access: (18 by 18 inches).
4. Head and Shoulders Access: (24 by 18 inches).
5. Body Access: (26 by 20 inches).
6. Body plus Ladder Access: (26 by 20 inches).

L. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. For fans developing static pressures of (5-inch wg) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum (12-inch) lengths of flexible duct as indicated. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

P. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum (60-inch) lengths of flexible duct as indicated clamped or strapped in place.

Q. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands .

R. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

S. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4 inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 16 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: For each product.

1. Airfoil centrifugal fans.
2. Backward-inclined centrifugal fans.
3. Forward-curved centrifugal fans.
4. Plenum fans.
5. Plug fans.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Belts: One spare set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AMCA Compliance:

1. Comply with AMCA performance requirements and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
2. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to drawing schedules.

1. Vibration Isolators: Restrained spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch.

2.02 AIRFOIL CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Chicago Blower Corporation.
3. Cincinnati Fan.
4. CML Northern Blower Inc.
5. Howden Buffalo Inc.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. New York Blower Company (The).

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Housings:

1. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted-flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

D. Airfoil Wheels:

1. Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange.
2. Heavy backplate.
3. Hollow die-formed, airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
4. Cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

E. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

F. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type bearings.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

H. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

I. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

J. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with [**parallel**] opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.03 BACKWARD-INCLINED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan company.
3. Central Blower Company.
4. Chicago Blower Corporation.
5. Cincinnati Fan.
6. CML Northern Blower Inc.
7. Howden Buffalo Inc.
8. Loren Cook Company.
9. New York Blower Company (The).

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Housings:

1. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted-flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

D. Backward-Inclined Wheels:

1. Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward-inclined blades, and fastened to shaft with set screws.
2. Welded or riveted to flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate.

E. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

F. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

H. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

I. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

J. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two

plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.

6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.04 FORWARD-CURVED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Central Blower Company.
3. Howden Buffalo Inc.
4. Lau Industries.
5. New York Blower Company (The).

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Housings:

1. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted-flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

D. Forward-Curved Wheels:

1. Black-enameled or galvanized-steel construction with inlet flange, backplate, shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow.
2. Mechanically secured to flange and backplate; cast-steel hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

E. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

F. Pre-lubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

H. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

I. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

J. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.05 PLENUM FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan company.
2. Chicago Blower Corporation.
3. CML Northern Blower Inc.
4. Howden Buffalo Inc.
5. Loren Cook Company.
6. New York Blower Company (The).

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Airfoil Wheels:

1. Single-width-single-inlet construction with smooth-curved inlet flange.
2. Heavy backplate.

3. Hollow die-formed, airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
4. Cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

D. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

E. Pre-lubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

F. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

H. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.

7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

I. Accessories:

1. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
2. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
3. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.

2.06 PLUG FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan company.
2. Chicago Blower Corporation.
3. Cincinnati Fan.
4. CML Northern Blower Inc.
5. Howden Buffalo Inc.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. New York Blower Company (The).

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Airfoil Wheels:

1. Single-width-single-inlet construction with smooth-curved inlet flange.
2. Heavy backplate.
3. Hollow die-formed, airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
4. Cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

D. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

E. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

F. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

H. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

I. Accessories:

1. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
2. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
3. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.

2.07 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting: Install centrifugal fans on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s) using restrained spring isolators. Comply with requirements for equipment bases specified in Section 03 30 00.Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48.

1. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch.
2. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

E. Equipment Mounting: Install centrifugal fans using restrained spring isolators. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48.

1. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch.

F. Equipment Mounting: Install centrifugal fans on vibration isolation equipment base. Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 05 48.

G. Equipment Mounting: Install centrifugal fans with. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 23 05 48.

H. Equipment Mounting: Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of size required to support weight of dehumidification unit.

1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 23 05 48.
2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 23 05 29.

I. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure, level and secure, according to "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual," Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Section, Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install and secure centrifugal fans on curbs, and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.

J. Unit Support: Install centrifugal fans level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

K. Isolation Curb Support: Install centrifugal fans on isolation curbs, and install flexible duct connectors and vibration isolation and seismic-control devices.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 for flexible duct connectors.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 48 vibration isolation and seismic-control devices.

L. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

M. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 23 33 00.

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain with pipe sizes matching the drain connection.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. See Section 23 05 93 for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Perforated diffusers.
3. Louver face diffusers.
4. Linear bar diffusers.
5. Linear slot diffusers.
6. Linear floor diffuser plenums.
7. Drum louvers.
8. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.
9. Security registers and grilles.
10. Fixed face registers and grilles.
11. Linear bar grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 089000 for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
e. Krueger.
f. METALAIRE, Inc.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Price Industries.
i. Titus.
j. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

B. Perforated Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Air Research Diffuser Products, Inc.
b. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
d. Carnes.
e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
f. Krueger.
g. METALAIRE, Inc.
h. Nailor Industries Inc.
i. Price Industries.
j. Titus.
k. Tuttle & Bailey.
l. Warren Technology.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Louver Face Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.

d. METALAIRE, Inc.
e. Nailor Industries Inc.
f. Price Industries.
g. Titus.
h. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

2.02 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Bar Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Air Research Diffuser Products, Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
f. Krueger.
g. METALAIRE, Inc.
h. Nailor Industries Inc.
i. Price Industries.
j. Titus.
k. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

B. Linear Slot Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Air Research Diffuser Products, Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
e. Krueger.
f. METALAIRE, Inc.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Price Industries.
i. Titus.
j. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

2.03 HIGH-CAPACITY DIFFUSERS

A. Drum Louver:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Air Research Diffuser Products, Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    c. Carnes.
    d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
    e. Krueger.
    f. METALAIRE, Inc.
    g. Nailor Industries Inc.
    h. Price Industries.
    i. Titus.
    j. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Airflow Principle: Extended distance for high airflow rates.
3. Material: Aluminum, heavy gage extruded.
4. Finish: White baked acrylic.
5. Border: 1-1/4-inch width with countersunk screw holes.
6. Gasket between drum and border.
7. Body: Drum shaped; adjustable vertically.
8. Blades: Individually adjustable horizontally.

2.04 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    c. Carnes.
    d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
    e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
    f. Krueger.
    g. METALAIRE, Inc.
    h. Nailor Industries Inc.
    i. Price Industries.
    j. Titus.
    k. Tuttle & Bailey.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
f. Krueger.
g. METALAIRE, Inc.
h. Nailor Industries Inc.
i. Price Industries.
j. Titus.
k. Tuttle & Bailey.

C. Fixed Face Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
f. Krueger.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Price Industries.
i. Titus.
j. Tuttle & Bailey.

D. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
f. Krueger.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Price Industries.
i. Titus.
j. Tuttle & Bailey.

E. Linear Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
f. Krueger.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Price Industries.
i. Titus.
j. Tuttle & Bailey.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 23 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Louvered-penthouse ventilators.
2. Roof hoods.
3. Goosenecks.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design ventilators, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Ventilators shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of ventilator components, noise or metal fatigue caused by ventilator blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.

C. Seismic Performance: Ventilators, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with

ASHRAE 62.1.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. For louvered-penthouse ventilators specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
2. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

E. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing per

ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.02 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.03 LOUVERED-PENTHOUSE VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corporation.
2. Aerovent.
3. Carnes.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. JencoFan.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. PennBarry.

B. Construction: All-welded assembly with 6-inch-deep louvers, mitered corners, and aluminum sheet roof with mineral-fiber insulation and vapor barrier.

C. Frame and Blade Material and Nominal Thickness: Extruded aluminum, of thickness required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.080 inch for frames and 0.080 inch for blades with condensate deflectors.

1. AMCA Seal: Mark units with the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
2. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered and welded blades and with semirecessed mullions at corners.

D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: Built-in raised cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches or as required to accommodate roofing insulation and flashing.

E. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

F. Accessories:

1. Dampers:

a. Location: Penthouse neck.
b. Control: Motorized.

G. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to drawing schedules.

2.04 ROOF HOODS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corporation.
2. Aerovent.
3. Carnes.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. JencoFan.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. PennBarry.

B. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-6 and 6-7.

C. Materials: Galvanized-steel sheet, minimum 0.064-inch-thick base and 0.040-inch- thick hood; suitably reinforced.

D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: Built-in raised cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches or as required to accommodate roofing insulation and flashing.

E. Bird Screening: Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.041-inch wire .

F. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other

contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

G. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to drawing schedules.

2.05 GOOSENECKS

A. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 6-5; with a minimum of 0.052-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet.

B. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: Built-in raised cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches or as required to accommodate roofing insulation and flashing.

C. Bird Screening: Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.041-inch wire.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Install goosenecks on curb base where throat size exceeds 9 by 9 inches.

C. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 07 92 00 for sealants applied during installation.

F. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53.

G. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

H. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 23 31 13. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 51 00 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Listed double-wall vents
2. Field-fabricated metal breechings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 235113 for induced-draft and mechanical fans and for motorized and barometric dampers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Building-heating-appliance chimneys.
2. Guy wires and connectors.

B. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and seismic restraints, and location and size of each field connection.
2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include calculations required for selecting seismic restraints and structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that factory-fabricated breeching, chimneys, and stacks; accessories; and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548. Include the following:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents, breechings, and stacks.

C. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of venting system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, structural failures caused by expansion and contraction.
   1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED BUILDING-HEATING-APPLIANCE CHIMNEYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   1. American Metal Products; MASCO Corporation.
   2. Cleaver-Brooks; Div. of Aqua-Chem Inc.
   3. FAMCO.
   4. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
   5. Heat-Fab, Inc.
   6. Industrial Chimney Company.
   7. LSP Products Group, Inc.
   8. Metal-Fab, Inc.
   9. Schebler Co. (The).
   10. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
   11. Simpson Dura-Vent Co., Inc.; Subsidiary of Simpson Manufacturing Co.
   12. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
   13. Van-Packer Company, Inc.

B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 103 and rated for 538 deg C1000 deg. F continuously or 926 deg C1700 deg. F for 10 minutes; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.

C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 50-mm1-inch annular space [filled with high-temperature, ceramic-fiber insulation].

D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 316 stainless steel.

E. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 103 and UL 959 and rated for 760 deg C1400 deg. F continuously or 982 deg C1800 deg. F for 10 minutes; with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.

2.2 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS

A. Cable: Four galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:

1. Minimum Size: 6 mm1/4 inch in diameter.
2. For ID Sizes 100 to 381 mm4 to 15 Inches: 8 mm5/16 inch.
3. For ID Sizes 457 to 610 mm18 to 24 Inches: 9.5 mm3/8 inch.
4. For ID Sizes 685 to 762 mm27 to 30 Inches: 11 mm7/16 inch.
5. For ID Sizes 838 to 915 mm33 to 36 Inches: 13 mm1/2 inch.
6. For ID Sizes 990 to 1220 mm39 to 48 Inches: 14.3 mm9/16 inch.
7. For ID Sizes 1295 to 1524 mm51 to 60 Inches: 16 mm5/8 inch.

B. Pipe: Three galvanized steel, DN 32 NPS 1-1/4.

C. Angle Iron: Three galvanized steel, 50 by 50 by 6 mm 2 by 2 by 0.25 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Listed Type B and BW Vents: Vents for certified gas appliances.

B. Listed Type L Vent: Vents for low-heat appliances.

C. Listed Building-Heating-Appliance Chimneys: Dual-fuel boilers, oven vents, water heaters, and exhaust for engines. Fireplaces and other solid-fuel-burning appliances.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.

B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents and grease exhaust ducts according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.

C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.

D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.

E. Lap joints in direction of flow.

F. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs of size and number recommended by manufacturer.

G. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement to provide continuous joint and smooth interior finish.

H. Erect stacks plumb to finished tolerance of no more than 25 mm1 inch out of plumb from top to bottom.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNLISTED, FIELD-FABRICATED BREECHINGS AND CHIMNEYS

A. Suspend breechings and chimneys independent of their appliance connections.

B. Install, support, and restrain according to seismic requirements.

C. Align breechings at connections, with smooth internal surface and a maximum 3-mm1/8-inch misalignment tolerance.

D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.

E. Lap joints in direction of flow.

F. Support breechings and chimneys from building structure with bolts, concrete inserts, steel expansion anchors, welded studs, C-clamps, or beam clamps according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.

C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 55 33 - FUEL-FIRED UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gas-fired unit heaters.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of fuel-fired unit heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fuel-fired unit heaters. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication and assembly of fuel-fired unit heaters, as well as procedures and diagrams.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
2. Items penetrating roof and the following:

a. Vent and gas piping rough-ins and connections.

B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that fuel-fired unit heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 48. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Belts: One for each belt-driven fan size.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace heat exchanger of fuel-fired unit heater that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GAS-FIRED UNIT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Lennox Industries, Inc.
2. Modine Manufacturing Company.
3. Reznor/Thomas & Betts Corporation.
4. Sterling HVAC Products; Div. of Mestek Technology Inc.

B. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired, and complying with ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6.

C. Fuel Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.

D. Type of Venting: Powered vented.

E. Housing: Steel, with integral draft hood and inserts for suspension mounting rods.

1. External Casings and Cabinets: Powder coating over corrosion-resistant-treated surface.
2. Suspension Attachments: Reinforce suspension attachments at connection to fuel-fired unit heaters.

a. Seismic Fabrication Requirements: Fabricate suspension attachments of fuel-fired unit heaters, accessories mountings, and components with reinforcement strong enough to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 48 when fuel-fired unit heater is anchored to building structure.

F. Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel.

G. Burner Material: Stainless steel.

H. Unit Fan: Aluminum propeller blades riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub, dynamically balanced, and resiliently mounted.

1. Fan-Blade Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.

2. General requirements for motors are specified in Section 23 05 13.

    a. Motors: Totally enclosed with internal thermal-overload protection and complying with Section 23 05 13.
    b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
    c. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections.

I. Unit Fan: Steel, centrifugal fan dynamically balanced and resiliently mounted.

1. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

    a. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
    b. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
    c. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.

2. General requirements for motors are specified in Section 23 05 13.

    a. Motors: Totally enclosed with internal thermal-overload protection and complying with Section 23 05 13.
    b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
    c. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections.

J. Controls: Regulated redundant gas valve containing pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.

1. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
3. Fan Thermal Switch: Operates fan on heat-exchanger temperature.
4. Vent Flow Verification: Differential pressure switch to verify open vent.
5. Control transformer.
6. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
7. Thermostats: Devices and wiring are specified in Section 23 09 00.
8. Thermostat: Single-stage, wall-mounting type with 50 to 90 deg F operating range and fan on switch.
9. Thermostat: 2-stage, wall-mounting type with 50 to 90 deg F operating range and fan on switch.
10. Thermostat: Single-stage type with duct-mounting sensor and 50 to 90 deg F operating range.
11. Thermostat: 2-stage type with duct-mounting sensor and 50 to 90 deg F operating range.

K. Discharge Louvers: Independently adjustable horizontal blades.

L. Accessories:

1. Vertical discharge louvers.
2. Discharge Nozzle: Discharge at 25 to 65 degrees from horizontal.
3. Four-point suspension kit.
4. Summer fan switch.
5. Unit-mounted thermostat bracket.
6. Power Venter: Centrifugal aluminized-steel fan, with stainless-steel shaft; 120-V ac motor.
7. Concentric, Terminal Vent Assembly: Combined combustion-air inlet and power-vent outlet with wall or roof caps. Include adapter assembly for connection to inlet and outlet pipes, and flashing for wall or roof penetration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install and connect gas-fired unit heaters and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54, applicable local codes and regulations, and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Install and connect oil-fired unit heaters and associated fuel and vent piping according to NFPA 31, applicable local codes and regulations, and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

C. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using threaded rods, spring hangers, and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.

1. Restrain the unit to resist code-required horizontal acceleration.

D. Substrate-Mounted Units: Provide supports connected to substrate. Secure units to supports.

1. Spring hangers and seismic restraints are specified.
2. Anchor the unit to resist code-required horizontal acceleration.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to fuel-fired unit heater to allow service and maintenance.

C. Gas Piping: Comply with Section 22 11 20. Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.

D. Fuel Oil Piping: Comply Section 23 11 13. Connect to fuel oil supply and return

piping with shutoff valve and union at each connection.

E. Vent Connections: Comply with Section 23 51 00.

F. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in electrical Sections.

1. Install electrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
2. Verify bearing lubrication.
3. Verify proper motor rotation.
4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

a. Test procedures used.
b. Test results that comply with requirements.
c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fuel-fired unit heaters. Refer to Section 01 79 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: two set(s) for each air-handling unit.
2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: two set(s) for each type of air-handling unit fan.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:
   a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
   b. For Parts: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
   c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Trane
2. Carrier
3. Lennox

2.02 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
4. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch; leak tested to 300 psig underwater; with a two-position control valve.
5. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
6. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
7. Fan Motors:
8. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513.

   a. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
   b. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

9. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
10. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
11. Condensate Drain Pans:

    a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.

        1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face.

    b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
    c. Double-wall, galvanized-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
    d. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

        1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

    e. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
    f. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.03 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooled. Comply with ARI 210/240.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg. F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

B. Performance Ratings: Energy Efficiency Rating (EER or SEER) [and Coefficient of Performance (COP)] shall be not less than prescribed by ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1 or scheduled on the plans whichever is most stringent.

2.04 Condenser coils

A. Coils: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubing or Aluminum spine fins bonded to aluminum tubes. Provide subcooling circuit(s). Factory leak test in helium chamber, and vacuum dehydrate. Seal with holding charge of nitrogen.

B. Coils: Microchannel-Parallel flow aluminum tubes that are mechanically brazed to enhanced aluminum fins. Provide subcooling circuit(s). Factory leak test (at supplier), and vacuum dehydrate. Seal with holding charge of nitrogen.

2.05 Compressors

A. Compressor(s): Provide direct-drive scroll compressor(s) with centrifugal oil pump providing positive lubrication to moving parts. Motor shall be suction gas-cooled with internal temperature and current sensitive motor overloads. High and low pressure protection devices shall be provided.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230900 and Section 230993.

B. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

C. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:

1. Compressor time delay.
2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

D. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

E. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

F. Drain Hose: For condensate.

G. Additional Monitoring:

1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
2. Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.
3. Monitor economizer cycle.
4. Monitor cooling load.
5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches larger, on each side, than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

D. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.

E. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

F. Install seismic restraints.

G. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of [1 inch]. See Section 230548.

H. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Water Coil Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 232113. Connect hydronic piping to supply and return coil connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
2. Remote, Water-Cooled Condenser Connections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 232113. Connect hydronic piping to supply and return connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

The Engineer of Record for Division 26 of the Specifications for the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas, Bernhard TME, LLC Project No. 04-16-0052 is:

3/23/18
Date

SECTION 26 00 00 - SUPPLEMENTARY ELECTRICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:

1. Codes and Standards
2. Conflicting Requirements
3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
4. Phased Construction
5. Coordination with Occupants
6. Work Restrictions
7. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
8. Submittals
9. Products
10. Warranties
11. Electrical License Requirement
12. Delegated Design
13. Coordination Drawings
14. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
15. Record Drawings
16. Owner Training
17. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
18. General Coordination for Electrical Work
19. Cutting and Patching
20. Excavation and Trenching
21. Painting
22. Continuity Tests
23. Connection Torque Tests
24. Ground Resistance Measurements
25. Mechanical Operation Tests
26. Rotational Tests
27. 600 Volt Insulation Test
28. Hypotential Tests

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

J. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

K. Basis-of-Design Product: A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

L. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

M. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

N. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

O. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

P. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

Q. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

R. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

T. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

U. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

V. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

W. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

X. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized

name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300

EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	(202) 690-7694
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia www.usp.org	(800) 227-8772
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
DOD MIL MIL-STD MELSPEC	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
	Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 619-8925
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(202) 289-7800
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DBA	Arkansas Department of Finance and Administration, Division of Building Authority http://www.arkansasbuildingauthority.com	(501) 682-1833

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.

B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.

1. Building Codes for Arkansas

a. International Building Code 2006
b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2012 with Arkansas Amendments
c. Arkansas National Electrical Code 2011
d. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2006 (International Fuel Gas Code 2006)
e. International Existing Building Code 2006
f. Arkansas Rules and Regulations for Energy Efficiency Standards for New Construction 2009 (based on 2009 ICC with Arkansas Amendments)
g. Arkansas State Plumbing Code 2006, 9th Edition
h. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2010
i. Accessibility Code ICC/ANSI A117.1 2007

1.06 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.07 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on

Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.08 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor shall refer to the General Requirements of this specification and prepare all work schedules required to perform all work as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.

B. All services such as, but not limited to, lighting, power and signaling shall be maintained to all areas of the building during this Contract. Temporary service connections will be required where necessary to maintain these services. The Contractor will make these connections as required to provide continuous service.

C. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to carefully review the drawings, specifications and existing conditions with reference to these types of services so that the building may function normally during the construction process.

1.09 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 7 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

1.10 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by any serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner for the relocation, removal, and installation of temporary or new services.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing the exact service equipment and installation methods with the serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner prior to bidding. Failure to do so will not constitute sufficient grounds for an authorized change order to the project.

1.11 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

1.12 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
2. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file.

B. Digital Data Files:

1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer’s Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.

4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Engineer.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    h. Category and type of submittal.
    i. Submittal purpose and description.
    j. Specification Section number and title.
    k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    p. Transmittal number.
    q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    r. Other necessary identification.
    s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

    a. Project name.
    b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    c. Manufacturer name.
    d. Product name.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors,

suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

K. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor through Architect of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.13 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
2. Record Drawings
3. Demonstration and Training Materials
4. Final Approved Submittals

1.14 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.

   a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
   b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the “Closeout Documents”. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer, through Architect, will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the “Closeout Documents”

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 45 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.15 TRAINING SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration to the Owner personnel of the Electrical products and systems to be utilized on the project is required.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:

1. Electrical systems and equipment.
2. All software-operated systems.
3. Items specified in individual product Sections

C. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

D. Qualification Data: For instructor.

E. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

F. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

G. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Engineer.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.16 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.17 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.18 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submit warranties in accordance with “Closeout Procedures.”

1.19 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.20 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the electrical systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

1.21 ELECTRICAL LICENSE REQUIREMENT

A. No person shall perform electrical work on the contract without possessing an Arkansas State Master or Journeyman License from the Arkansas State Electrical Examiners Board. All electrical work and apprentice electricians shall be supervised by a Master or Journeyman Electrician on a one to one ratio.

B. All electricians shall have a copy of their license with them and shall be required to show it to an appropriate inspector upon request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer through the Architect.

a. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file. Annotate

and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their

intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

I. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

J. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

K. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

L. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

M. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by

a qualified testing agency.

P. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

Q. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

S. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.02 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

2.03 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Were two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
8. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the

manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience be considered.

b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.04 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections.

2.05 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not

completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.

5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

6. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.

2.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.

4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.07 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents

for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.

5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.08 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.09 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for

systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.

2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product

name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.11 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity

who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.

3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.
4. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

    a. See Division 01 for requirements related to use of Engineer's digital data files.
    b. Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Engineer.
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.13 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Operations manuals.
    c. Maintenance manuals.
    d. Project record documents.
    e. Identification systems.
    f. Warranties and bonds.
    g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.
    h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

    a. Alignments.
    b. Checking adjustments.
    c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
    d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

    a. Diagnostic instructions.
    b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

2.14 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. The equipment to be furnished under each section of the specification shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design.

B. When 2 or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of 1 manufacturer. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

C. Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

D. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in the original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements. Items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, heated spaces.

F. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly. Damage or

defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. The Contractor shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meaning of the Drawings and Specifications.

H. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

2.15 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES:

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, accessories, connections, and incidental items necessary to fully complete the work, ready for use, occupancy and operation by the Owner, whether or not specifically shown on the plans or herein specified.

B. Connections: All final connections to equipment shall be installed as required by the manufacturer and/or Vendor.

C. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes. The Contractor shall provide any additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the Architect to forward to the appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.03 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

3.05 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.06 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall compare the Electrical Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Electrical Work. The Electrical Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.

B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Electrical Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.

C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.

D. Locations of conduits, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to affect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all Electrical Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
4. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.

E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is

approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in conduit, back box, device locations, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional conduit, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

F. Connections: All conduit connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the conduit connection

G. Inaccessible Equipment

1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination

1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All

motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and

similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

F. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.08 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR ELECTRICAL CONDUIT

A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the conduit or sleeves can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. Refer to Division 02 for additional requirements.

B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessary width for proper laying of the

conduit, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practical. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the conduit on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4 inches below the trench depths indicated on the drawings, or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable materials, as hereinafter specified.

C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown.

	Voltage	Depth (Minimum)
1.	600 and below	24 inches
2.	600 to 15,000	30 inches

D. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the Drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

3.09 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure and other tests have been performed, witnessed by the Engineer, and until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6” layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition. Surface condition shall be equipment to match the existing condition prior to trenching (sod, asphalt, etc.).

C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2" maximum dimension.

1. Required Density

a. All fills shall be compacted to a dry density equal to at least 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with the Modified AASHTO Method of Compaction. The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined on the basis of laboratory tests conducted on the materials used in the fill.
b. Modified AASHTO Compaction Method provides that soil samples be compacted in 5 equal layers in a standard compaction cylinder having a volume of 1/30 cu. ft. using 25 18" blows of 10 pound rammer to compact each layer.

2. Control Tests: Adequacy of compaction shall be determined on the basis of in-place density determinations that are to be conducted while the fills are being placed. The results of these tests shall be the basis on which satisfactory completion of the work is judged. Should the fills fail to meet the specified densities, the Contractor shall remove and recompact the soils until the specified densities are achieved.
3. Equipment: The choice of compaction equipment shall be made by the Contractor; however, the equipment shall be adequate for achieving the specified densities. Use of hand-operated, power-driven compaction equipment may be necessary at locations inaccessible to roller-type equipment.

3.10 PAINTING

A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.

B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.

6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
7. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
8. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
9. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

3.11 600 VOLT INSULATION TEST:

A. Prior to energizing the electrical system the Contractor shall provide insulation resistance tests for all distribution and utilization equipment. The Contractor shall provide a suitable and stable source of test power. The insulation test shall be a "megger" test at 500 volts D.C. for 1/2 minute. The test shall be scheduled in advance with the Architect/Engineer. A test report shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval. The minimum insulation resistance for all conductors shall be 1,000,000 ohms. Conductors testing below the minimum insulation resistance shall be replaced and tested again.

3.12 CONTINUITY TEST:

A. The Contractor shall perform a continuity test on the affected portion of the electrical system prior to energizing the system to insure proper cable connections.

3.13 CONNECTION TORQUE TESTS:

A. All larger conductor bolted connections shall be torque tested using a torque wrench. Torque shall be to National Electrical Testing Association's (NETA) Standards.

3.14 GROUND RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS:

A. Ground resistance measurements of each ground rod shall be taken and certified by the Contractor to the Architect. No part of the electrical distribution system shall be energized prior to the resistance testing of that system's ground rods and grounding system and submission of test results to the Architect. Test reports shall indicate the location of the ground rod and grounding system and the resistance and the soil conditions at the time the test was performed. When the building water service is used as a ground of part of the grounding system, ground-resistance measurements shall also be made of this connection. Ground-resistance measurements shall be made in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall, and with the ground under test isolated from other grounds. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE No. 142.

3.15 MECHANICAL OPERATION TESTS:

A. All electrical equipment, such as switches, circuit breakers, etc., shall be tested

by operating the device to verify that the mechanical portions of the device are functioning.

3.16 ROTATIONAL TESTS:

A. The Contractor shall assist all other trades in performing rotational tests on all motors provided under this contract. If rotational tests determine that conductors must be transposed to change direction of rotation, the conductors shall be changed at the make-up box on the motor; or if the change is made elsewhere, then the conductor's color coding shall be changed.

3.17 HYPOTENTIAL TESTS:

A. Primary cables shall be tested by a D.C. hypotential test prior to being energized. Each conductor shall be individually tested with all other conductors grounded. Terminations shall be properly corona suppressed by guard ring, field reduction sphere, or other suitable method. The hypotential test shall be applied in at least 8 equal increments until maximum voltage is reached. DC leakage current shall be recorded at each step after a constant stabilization time constraint with system charging decay. The test conductor shall be raised to test voltage and held for a total of 10 minutes. Readings of leakage current shall be recorded in 30 second intervals for the first 2 minutes and every minute thereafter. The applied conductor test potential shall be reduced to zero and grounds applied for a period adequate to drain all insulation stored potential.

END OF SECTION

AUTOCAD FILE RELEASE
(Revit to AutoCAD)

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College – Batesville, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #04-16-0052, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC's electronic files are compatible with: AUTOCAD Release (2017). Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of Bernhard TME, LLC's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets from Revit project to AutoCAD Drawings at a cost of $75.00 per sheet, total of $_____, check payable to Bernhard TME, LLC. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full upon delivery of requested files. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as, the specific items requested prior to release.

_____

_____

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

_____ _____

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

REVIT FILE RELEASE

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide an electronic Revit Model for your convenience related to the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College – Batesville, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #04-16-0052, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit (.rvt) files are compatible with latest Autodesk Release: Revit MEP (2017). Bernhard TME makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

These electronic Revit files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

In consideration of Bernhard TME, LLC providing a copy of the Revit electronic files, the General Contractor agrees to the following:

1. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic Revit files.

2. You shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

3. You agree to defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor harmless in connection with any defects contained in the electronic Revit files and any claims arising out of the use of the electronic Revit files.

4. You acknowledge the electronic Revit files shall not replace or supersede the record hardcopy set of the drawings and other Contract Documents (“Paper Documents”). In the event of a conflict between the Paper Documents and the electronic Revit files, the Paper Documents shall govern. The General Contractor shall be deemed to have used the Paper Documents in performing its work.

5. You agree use the Electronic Revit Files for coordination and informational purposes and agree to make no modifications to the Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit files and shall return all copies of the Electronic Files, if requested. You shall not use or attempt to use the electronic Revit files or Revit Content for any other project or any purpose other than in connection with the Project.

6. You acknowledge that the Data contained on these electronic Revit files is part of Bernhard TME's intellectual property and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than the collaborative effort for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish the General Contractor electronic Revit Model for coordination purposes for an administrative fee of $100.00.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager	Contractor Name

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW THHN-THWN XHHW.

2.02 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least12 inches] of slack.

3.05 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.06 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to

Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 23 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. 50/125-micrometer, multimode optical fiber cabling.
3. RS-232 cabling.
4. RS-485 cabling.
5. Low-voltage control cabling.
6. Control-circuit conductors.
7. Identification products.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

B. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

E. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

F. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

G. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

H. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

I. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

J. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to

support cables.

K. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

1. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
2. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
3. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
4. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP and optical fiber cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PATHWAYS

A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support ofCategory 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.02 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."

2.03 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
3. CommScope, Inc.
4. Draka USA.
5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
6. KRONE Incorporated.
7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
11. 3M.
12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.

4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

   a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or Type CMG.
   b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
   c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR; complying with UL 1666.
   d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
   e. Multipurpose: Type MP or Type MPG.
   f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
   g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.04 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
   2. Dynacom Corporation.
   3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
   4. KRONE Incorporated.
   5. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
   6. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
   7. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
   8. Panduit Corp.
   9. Siemon Co. (The).
   10. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110 style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare; integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.05 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
   2. CommScope, Inc.
   3. Corning Cable Systems.
   4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
   5. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.

6. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
7. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
8. Superior Essex Inc.
9. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
10. 3M.
11. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer, 24-fiber,tight buffer, optical fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
    b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
    d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or Type OFCG.
    e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
    f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR; complying with UL 1666.

5. Conductive cable shall be steel-armored type.
6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.5 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

2.06 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
4. Corning Cable Systems.
5. Dynacom Corporation.

6. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
10. Siemon Co. (The).

B. Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with the Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.07 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.08 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.09 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.10 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83 or.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83 or.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

2.11 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

C. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

F. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.03 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables.

3.04 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits, No 12 AWG.

3.05 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.06 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not after cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

        1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
        2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Ground rods.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.02 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.03 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.02 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.03 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to

duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Anti-frost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

G. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

H. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or

damaging coating if any.

2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Installbonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

G. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.05 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to

1000 kVA: 5 ohms.

3. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
3. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
4. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
5. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
6. Equipment supports.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
d. Seasafe, Inc.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles.
4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Hilti Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

   a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

   1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit

clamps.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 “Painting section”(s) for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
2. Section 28 05 28 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For conduit, conduit fittings, surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
7. Republic Conduit.
8. Robroy Industries.
9. Southwire Company.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

   a. Material: Steel or die cast.
   b. Type: compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. Kraloy.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
11. RACO; a Hubbell company.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

F. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

G. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

H. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.

I. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.

J. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

K. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

2.03 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.04 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Adalet.

2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
5. FSR Inc.
6. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
7. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
8. Kraloy.
9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
13. Robroy Industries.
14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
17. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

K. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

M. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

   a. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression, cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inchesof enclosures to which attached.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-footintervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with

expansion fittings.

3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from RNC to GRC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with

height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

BB. For power, lighting and low voltage systems, backboxes for flush mounted wall devices shall be provided a supplemental bracket to permanently maintain alignment of the device coverplate with the face of the finish surface. The bracket shall serve to hold the backbox firmly in place and prevent any twisting or other movement of box within the wall cavity; e.g. such as may result from the plug or unplug action at a duplex receptacle.

1. Where horizontal dimensioning of a backbox requires a precise position, or where the backbox is three gangs or more, then provide a telescoping bracket anchored to the framing member at each side of the wall cavity; Cooper B-Line #BB2-16T, or equal.
2. Where horizontal position of device permits installation adjacent to a stud, use CADDY #H23 (for stud depth=2-1/2”-3-1/2”), or CADDY #H6 (for stud depth=6”), or equal.
3. For other applications or proposed alternate assemblies, provide product submittal to engineer for evaluation.

CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and

equipment and at building entrances through floor.

a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.05 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 43 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried duct banks, and in single duct runs.

1.03 DEFINITION

A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Warning tape.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

C. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

D. Source quality-control test reports.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

B. Store precast concrete and other factory-fabricated underground utility structures at Project site as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings are visible.

C. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.02 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ARNCO Corp.
2. Beck Manufacturing.
3. Cantex, Inc.
4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
5. Condux International, Inc.
6. ElecSys, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. IPEX Inc.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
11. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

B. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Cables Over 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths Walks and Driveways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.02 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately

after backfilling is completed.

3.03 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.

B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured rigid steel long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

D. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

E. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.

F. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf-test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

G. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final

duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
9. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.04 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.

2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeve-seal systems.
2. Sleeve-seal fittings.
3. Grout.
4. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant

coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.04 GROUT

A. Description: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.05 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multi-component, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Spring isolators.
3. Restrained spring isolators.
4. Channel support systems.
5. Restraint cables.
6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
7. Anchorage bushings and washers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. The IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: B.
2. Assigned Seismic Design Category as Defined in the IBC: C

a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5 for life safety systems.
b. Refer to structural drawings and specifications for other relevant seismic properties.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each

vibration isolation device.

2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
3. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: All design calculations shall be prepared by an Arkansas registered professional engineer experienced in seismic design. All designs and calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer of record for review.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.

a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other electrical Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
3. Field-fabricated supports.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.

6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

D. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.02 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti Inc.
5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for

restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.

F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.

G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.

H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.03 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.03 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:

1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

D. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.04 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and

painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.02 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.03 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.04 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to

degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

C. Tag:

1. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Thickness: 4 mils.
3. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft..
4. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf, and 2500 psi.

2.05 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. The manufacturer nameplate equipment label for electrical distribution equipment, used to identify the electrical constraints for safe use, shall be a durable factory mounted metal identification tag listing the manufacturer, model number, serial number, and key criteria for safe operation; including where applicable but not limited to criteria such as voltage class, amperage rating, kAIC rating, number of phases, number of wires (busses), etc. The equipment specific value for electrical criteria shall be embossed in relief onto the metal. The metal nameplate shall be riveted or otherwise permanently affixed with fasteners.

B. Electrical equipment shall bear a label indicating an approval listing from a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

D. Stenciled Legend: In non-fading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.07 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Power.
2. Inverter.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and

in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

F. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

H. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

I. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment

is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    d. Switchgear.
    e. Switchboards.
    f. Enclosed switches.
    g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    h. Enclosed controllers.
    i. Variable-speed controllers.
    j. Contactors.
    k. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    l. Battery-inverter units.
    m. Battery racks.
    n. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION SHORT CIRCUIT AND ARC FLASH STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish Arc Flash Hazard Analysis, a short circuit study, an overcurrent protective device (OCPD) study, and an arc flash study. Each study shall be prepared by the electrical equipment switch gear manufacturer. The term study used herein shall apply to the set of all electrical studies as appropriate. Requirements below shall apply to all studies unless directed specifically otherwise. The study shall be prepared using SKM Power Analysis Software.

B. The study shall include all switchgear and panel boards shown on the one-line diagram (refer to the one line diagram in the contract documents). The scope of the studies shall include all new distribution equipment supplied by the equipment manufacturer.

C. The study shall also include a list of all deficiencies found throughout the power system.

D. The supplier/Contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per the requirements set forth in NFPA 70E – Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E, and NFPA70 Annex D.

E. All new electrical equipment and components are subject to revision as a result of the study approval process. The study shall be performed multiple times as required to resolve all issues deemed relevant by the engineer of record; at which time the engineer shall approve the study.

F. Arc flash labels shall be provided for all distribution equipment encompassed by the study that may be subject to thermal scans, inspections, or servicing while energized including but not limited to; any distribution equipment with an overcurrent protective device, disconnect switches, busways, wireways, and transformers. Any distribution pull box or other distribution equipment that is not provided an arc flash label shall be provided a label that power must be deenergized power to servicing.

G. Equipment labels shall be provided for each overcurrent device that is fused or has adjustment settings. The label shall include the settings and values as indicated in the approved study.

H. Prior to the printing of any arc flash labels or other equipment labels, a final study shall be performed and submitted in advance of the close-out documents. This study shall incorporate all project modifications which may impact the calculation values of the study.

1. Relevant study criteria that varies from the original criteria used in the

approved study shall be identified and summarized by the contractor. It shall be provided to the engineer of record as a "Summary of Electrical Study Criteria Revisions." The contractor shall also provide to the engineer of record an electronic copy of the as-built documents in color using a PDF format of 600 dots per inch resolution.

2. The engineer shall review the "Summary of Electrical Study Criteria Revisions." Any criteria identified as absent shall be provided to the engineer by the contractor. The engineer shall then return an amended version of the summary to the contractor within two (2) weeks.
3. A copy of the amended summary and a copy of the as-built documents shall be submitted by the contractor to the agency performing the study. The agency shall make the appropriate revisions and re-perform the study. A copy of the report(s) shall be submitted to the engineer of record for review and approval and shall include an electronic file of the SKM model and associated SKM device libraries.
4. Upon approval by the engineer of record for the close-out version of the study, the equipment labels may be printed and installed onto the equipment.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

1. IEEE 141 - Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
2. IEEE 242 - Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
3. IEEE 399 - Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis.
4. IEEE 241 - Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings.
5. IEEE 1015 - Recommended Practice for Applying Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
6. IEEE 1584 - Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI C57.12.00 - Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers.
2. ANSI C37.13 - Standard for Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures.
3. ANSI C37.010 - Standard Application Guide for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis.
4. ANSI C 37.41 - Standard Design Tests for High-Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches and Accessories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. First Round Study Submittals:

1. The short-circuit, arc flash, and protective device coordination studies shall be submitted to the design Engineer prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment drawings for manufacturing.
2. The approval process may consist of several iterations of the studies and has the potential to cause delay in the approval of the equipment; hence ordering and manufacturing may be delayed.
3. It is the contractor's responsibility to prioritize those activities involved with the study approval process, and expedite approval of the study as appropriate.
4. Per the contractor's discretion, approval from the Engineer may be obtained for the distribution equipment shop drawings prior to approval of the study; however any such approvals shall be contingent upon an approved study, and is subject to revision.
5. Prior to the closeout documents, one electronic PDF copy of the complete report and an electronic copy of the SKM model shall be submitted to the engineer for review.
6. For large system studies, the report will be provided without the section containing the computer printout of the short circuit input and output data.

B. Study Submittal For Close Out Documents:

1. Unless no changes have occurred throughout the completion of the project that may have impacted the study calculations, a Study shall be submitted ahead of the completion phase of project where Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals are submitted as close out documents.
2. The Study shall be submitted to the engineer for review and approval as a closeout document; it shall incorporate relevant changes to the project that occurred since the issue of the original construction documents at the time of the First Round Study submittals.
3. Once approved, a Final Submittal shall be submitted during the O&M phase of project as a closeout document. Provide (5) hard bound copies of the complete report, one electronic PDF copy of the complete report, and an electronic copy of the SKM model.
4. For large system studies, the report will be provided without the section containing the computer printout of the short circuit input and output data.

C. STUDY CONTENT: The report shall include the following sections:

1. Executive Summary.
2. The results of each electrical study within the report shall be tabbed separately:

    a. The short circuit study.
    b. The protective device and coordination study.
    c. The arc flash hazard analysis study.

3. Descriptions, purpose, basis and scope of the study.
4. Identification of system failures and compliance issues, with recommended correction action for each.
5. Identification of series rated combinations of equipment, with recommended correction action for each.
6. Recommendations for other system improvements, economies, and optimizations.
7. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse and other protective device ratings versus calculated short circuit duties.
8. Protective device time versus current coordination curves, fuse selection, tabulations of relays, and circuit breaker trip unit settings.
9. Fault current calculations including a definition of terms and a guide for interpretation of the computer printout. Ratings of the incident energy for all proposed equipment, and flash protection boundary calculations.
10. Color Template of the Arc Flash Label showing layout of information; size of submittal label shall approximate actual label size and appearance.
11. Color Template of the Circuit Breaker Label showing layout of information; size of submittal label shall approximate actual label size.
12. One-line diagram.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS: The short circuit, protective device and coordination, and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be conducted under the supervision and approval of a Registered Professional Electrical Engineer, licensed in the state where the project is located, skilled in performing and interpreting the power system studies.

A. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall be a full-time employee of the equipment manufacturer.

B. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience in performing power system studies.

C. The equipment manufacturer or approved engineering firm shall demonstrate experience with Arc Flash Hazard Analysis by submitting names of at least ten actual arc flash hazard analysis studies that it has performed in the past year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STUDIES

A. The electrical equipment supplier under this scope of work shall furnish a Short-Circuit Study, a Protective Device Coordination Study, and an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study. The Arc Flash Study shall be in compliance with NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, reference Article 130.3 and Annex D.

B. The studies shall be prepared by equipment manufacturer engineering staff. Those performing the study shall coordinate with other assembly or manufacturing departments as required to ensure that overcurrent protection device selections are being matched with appropriate equipment enclosure selections.

C. Computer Analysis Software: The studies shall be performed using the latest revision of the SKM Systems Analysis Power*Tools for Windows (PTW) software program.

2.02 DATA COLLECTION

A. Contractor shall furnish all data as required for the power system studies. The engineer performing the short circuit, protective device and coordination, and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of required data immediately after award of the contract. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.

B. Source combination shall include present and future motors and generators.

C. Load data utilized shall include existing and proposed loads obtained from Contract Documents provided by Owner or Contractor.

D. Include fault contribution of new and existing motors wherever the cumulative horsepower (HP) load downstream of a distribution point has reached 100HP. Motors less than 100 hp shall be grouped together and placed in the model at a point relevant to the worst case scenario on the distribution system. The Contractor shall obtain required existing equipment data as necessary to satisfy the study requirements.

E. COROLLARY DATA: The scope of this study shall encompass analysis and coordination of the utility source transformers and all emergency power sources. Also, this study shall include relevant information of adjacent systems, not native to the scope of work, but may impact calculation results of the equipment in scope. Where medium voltage overcurrent protective devices are encompassed in the scope, they shall be encompassed in the study.

2.03 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY

A. Use actual conductor impedances where information is available. If impedances are unknown, use typical conductor impedances based on IEEE Standard 141-1993.

B. Transformer design impedances shall be used when test impedances are not available.

C. Provide the following:

1. Calculation methods and assumptions.
2. Selected base per unit quantities.
3. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated.
4. Source impedance data, including electric utility system, generator system and motor fault contribution characteristics.
5. Typical calculations.
6. Tabulations of calculated quantities.

7. Equipment ratings.
8. Results, conclusions and recommendations.

D. Calculate short circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three phase bolted fault at each:

1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
2. Incoming switchgear.
3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals.
4. Low voltage switchgear.
5. Motor control centers.
6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
7. Branch circuit panelboards.
8. Other significant locations throughout the system.

E. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for the 3-phase bolted fault short circuit study.

F. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings.
2. Evaluate adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers and panelboard bus bars to withstand short circuit stresses.
3. Evaluate adequacy of transformer windings to withstand short circuit stresses.
4. Evaluate cable and busway sizes for ability to withstand short circuit heating.
5. Notify Owner, in writing, of existing circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current.

2.04 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves (TCC) shall be graphically displayed on log-log scale graphs.

B. Include on each TCC graph, a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered.

C. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.

D. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function and, if applicable, recommended tap, time delay and instantaneous settings recommended.

E. Plot the following characteristics on the TCC graphs, where applicable:

1. Electric utility's overcurrent protective device.
2. Medium and low voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.

3. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
4. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current and ANSI through-fault protection curves showing the transformer withstand parameters.
5. Conductor damage curves.
6. Ground fault protective devices.
7. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points.
8. Other system load protective devices for the largest branch circuit and the largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center, and other distribution gear. Using the typical OCPD device types as a model, identify the threshold for the largest OCPD device that shall remain coordinated if ever added in the future. This value shall be used to provide a warning label on the gear not to exceed these levels when adding an OCPD device. Example label: "Warning: Do not install circuit breakers over 30A onto this panel without further review of selective coordination study".
9. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that time for OCPD device operation is facilitated, while providing proper protection.

2.05 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D.

B. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.

C. The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis shall include all significant locations in 240 Volt and 208 Volt systems fed from transformers equal to or greater than 125kVA where work could be performed on energized parts.

D. Safe working distances shall be based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm2.

E. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations.

F. The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment location. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for all normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off). Conversely, the

maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating. Calculations shall take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable.

G. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3-5 cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g. contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).

H. For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.

I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.

J. Miscoordination should be checked amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.

K. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 Section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.

2.06 REPORT SECTIONS

A. Input data shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Feeder input data including feeder type (cable or bus), size, length, number per phase, conduit type (magnetic or non-magnetic) and conductor material (copper or aluminum).
2. Transformer input data, including winding connections, secondary neutral-ground connection, primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, impedance, % taps and phase shift.
3. Reactor data, including voltage rating, and impedance.

4. Generation contribution data, (synchronous generators and Utility), including short-circuit reactance (X"d), rated MVA, rated voltage, 3-phase and single line-ground contribution (for Utility sources) and X/R ratio.
5. Motor contribution data (induction motors and synchronous motors), including short-circuit reactance, rated horsepower or kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.

B. Short-Circuit Output Data shall include, but not be limited to the following reports:

1. Low Voltage Fault Report shall include a section for 3-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:

   a. Voltage
   b. Calculated fault current magnitude and angle
   c. Fault point X/R ratio
   d. Equivalent impedance

2. Momentary Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:

   a. Voltage
   b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
   c. Fault point X/R ratio

2.07 ARC FLASH STUDY

A. Calculations shall be made in accordance with NFPA 70E for each piece of equipment as shown on the one line diagram.

B. Contractor shall provide and install arch flash labels for all new distribution equipment. Where breaker settings or fuses were adjusted on existing equipment, new arch flash labels shall be provided for the used distribution equipment. Arch Flash labels shall be 4" X 6" and shall contain information as specified in the latest edition of NFPA 70 and 70E.

2.08 REPORT SECTIONS

A. Input Data:

1. Generation contribution data, (synchronous generators and Utility), including short-circuit reactance (X"d), rated MVA, rated voltage, 3-phase and single line-ground contribution (for Utility sources) and X/R ratio.
2. Feeder input data including feeder type (cable or bus), size, length, number per phase, conduit type (magnetic or non-magnetic) and conductor material (copper or aluminum).
3. Bus ducts.
4. Transformer input data, including winding connections, secondary neutral-ground connection, primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, impedance, % taps and phase shift.

5. Reactor data, including voltage rating, and impedance.
6. Motor contribution data (induction motors and synchronous motors), including short-circuit reactance, rated horsepower or kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
7. Aerial lines.
8. Circuit resistance and reactive values.

B. Momentary Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:

1. Source fault impedance.
2. Generator contributions.
3. Voltage.
4. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle.
5. Fault point X/R ratio.
6. Asymmetry factors.
7. Motor contributions.
8. Short circuit KVA.
9. Symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents:

    a. Based on fault point X/R ratio.
    b. Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
    c. Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.

10. Equivalent impedance.

C. Interrupting Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:

1. Voltage.
2. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle.
3. Fault point X/R ratio.
4. No AC Decrement (NACD) Ratio.
5. Equivalent impedance.
6. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5, and 8 cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
7. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5, and 8 cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

D. Recommended Protective Device Settings:

1. Phase and Ground Relays:

    a. Current transformer ratio.
    b. Current setting.
    c. Time setting.
    d. Instantaneous setting.
    e. Specialty non-overcurrent device settings.
    f. Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

2. Circuit Breakers:

a. Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground).
b. Adjustable time-current characteristic.
c. Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
d. Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

E. Incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations.

1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc flash boundary.
5. Working distance.
6. Incident energy.
7. Hazard Risk Category.
8. Recommendations for arc flash energy reduction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings provided by the coordination study. These field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion. Equipment Supplier shall pre-test the trip devices to ensure functional operation. The checklist provided with the electrical equipment certification shall document that all operational functions of the breaker operate properly (i.e. GFI trip settings, cycle times, long and short time trip settings); submit with closeout documents.

B. Subsequent field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer where subsequent studies have been approved and validate that minor modifications to equipment are required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies. No deviations from the latest approved study shall be acceptable unless approved in writing, item specific, by the engineer of record.

C. Notify Engineer in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

3.02 MAIN SERVICE LABEL AND LABELS FOR OVERCURRENT DEVICES

A. The main service disconnect equipment shall be provided a label that states the calculated value for the available fault current using ¼" high lettering. In 1/8" high lettering include study information; "This fault current was calculated during an electrical study performed by (include the vendor name that authored the study), on (include the date of the study).

B. For each fuse associated with the study, a Fuse Label shall be provided. Label shall indicate each fuse option and the selection specified.

C. For each circuit breaker or relay operated trip device associated with the study, a Trip Setting Label shall be provided. Requirement applies to all such relays and breakers with adjustable settings, or removable sensor plugs, including any circuit breakers with removable trip units. Label shall indicate each adjustment option and corresponding setting.

D. The Contractor of the Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall provide a 1.5 in. x 3 in. (min. size) thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each fuse and adjustable device.

E. Each device label shall have a title indicating a unique identifier for each circuit breaker or device; e.g. Panel “P1B”- Breaker 14. In small print, include device model number, and where applicable, include component model numbers such as fuse plug model number, and trip unit model number, etc.

F. In fine print at the bottom of each label shall be a reference to the electrical study; “These breaker settings were established during an electrical study performed by (include the vendor name that authored the study), on (include the date of the study). Remove and replace label if device is replaced with a different model or if device settings are altered. Changes should only be made by an authorized engineer or service personnel, with electrical calculations re-performed”.

G. All labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the Owner and after any system changes, upgrades or modifications have been incorporated in the system.

H. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.

I. Labels shall be field installed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer.

3.03 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. The Contractor of the Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall provide a 3.5 in. x 5 in. thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.

B. All labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the Owner and after any system changes, upgrades or modifications have been incorporated in the system.

C. The label shall include the following information, at a minimum:

1. Location designation.
2. Nominal voltage.
3. Flash protection boundary.
4. Hazard risk category.
5. Incident energy.

6. Working distance.
7. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date.

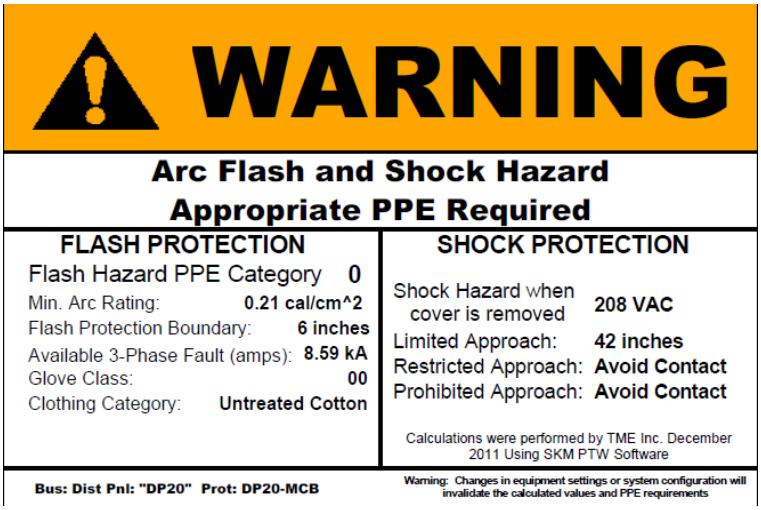
D. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.

E. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings.

1. For each panelboard section; one arc flash label shall be provided.
2. For each motor control center; one arc flash label shall be provided at each end. Where arc flash values vary due to being separately compartmented, provide one label per section or cabinet as appropriate.
3. For each low voltage switchboard; one arc flash label shall be provided per section. For lineups greater than 8' in width, provide a minimum of one label per at each end of the lineup. Where arc flash values vary due to being separately compartmented, provide one label per section or cabinet as appropriate.
4. For each switchgear; one arc flash label shall be provided for each section and compartment. Where arc flash values do not vary, provide one label at each end of the lineup.
5. For medium voltage switches one arc flash label shall be provided at each end.
6. Arc flash labels shall be provided for all distribution equipment encompassed by the study that may be subject to thermal scans, inspections, or servicing while energized including but not limited to; any distribution equipment with an overcurrent protective device, disconnect switches, busways, wireways, and transformers. Provide one label per item of distribution gear. Where arc flash values vary due to being separately compartmented, provide one label per section or cabinet as appropriate.
7. Any power distribution system pull box, or other serviceable equipment above the branch circuit level that is not provided an arc flash label shall be provided a label; "WARNING: Potential Arc Flash Hazard: deenergize power prior to servicing".

F. Labels shall be field installed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.

G. Sample Arc Flash Label:



H. ARC FLASH TRAINING: the contractor of the arc flash hazard analysis shall train the owner's qualified electrical personnel of the potential arc flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment. Provide a minimum of 2 hours of training, with a training video provided to owner. A minimum one year parts and labor warranty shall be provided on all components manufactured by the company providing the engineering service performing the study.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Division 26 responsibilities in the commissioning process.
2. Commissioning Lighting Control Systems

B. Related Sections

1. Section 01 91 13
2. Section 01 91 14
3. Section 01 92 00
4. Section 22 08 00
5. Section 23 08 00

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CxA: Commissioning Agent

B. GC: Contractor; General Contractor, not a Subcontractor

C. O&M: Operations and Maintenance

1.03 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section describes commissioning requirements applicable to commissioned items and systems specified in Division 26 to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents.

B. Conform to commissioning requirements and the commissioning plan.

1.04 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Construction and Acceptance Phases

1. Include the cost of commissioning in the contract price.
2. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, O&M data and training.
3. Conduct a commissioning scoping meeting and other meetings necessary to facilitate the Commissioning process.
4. Provide requested documentation to the CxA, developed for functional testing procedures.
5. Assist in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
6. Provide functional performance test procedures. Subs shall review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during the tests.

7. Develop a full start-up and initial checkout plan using manufacturer's start-up procedures and the prefunctional checklists for all commissioned equipment. Submit to GC for review prior to startup. CxA will verify plan for compliance. Refer to Section 01 91 13 for further details related to start-up.
8. During the startup and initial checkout process, execute and document the electrical-related portions of the prefunctional checklists provided by the CxA for all commissioned equipment.
9. Perform and clearly document all completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, providing a copy to the GC.
10. Address current A/E punch list items before functional testing. Systems shall be completed with discrepancies and problems remedied before functional testing of the respective systems.
11. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the functional performance tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
12. Provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill specified testing requirements.
13. Perform functional performance testing under the direction of the CxA for specified equipment. Assist the CxA in interpreting the monitoring data, as necessary.
14. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CxA and A/E, and retest the equipment.
15. Prepare O&M manuals according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.
16. During construction, maintain as-built red-line drawings for all drawings and final CAD as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings. Update after completion of commissioning (excluding deferred testing). Prepare red-line as-built drawings for all drawings and final as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings.
17. Provide training of the Owner's operating personnel as specified.
18. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.

B. Operation Manuals shall include:

1. A table of all set-points and implications when changing them.
2. Schedules.
3. Instructions for operation of each piece of equipment for emergencies.
4. Startup and shutdown.
5. Recommendations for re-commissioning frequency by equipment type.

C. Warranty Period

1. Execute deferred functional performance testing, witnessed by the CxA, according to the specifications.
2. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal

testing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning as required in this Section, Section 01 91 13 and other specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 STARTUP

A. The electrical contractors shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures listed in the Responsibilities list in this section and in 01 91 13. Division 26 has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the Commissioning Agent or Owner.

B. Functional testing is intended to begin upon completion of a system. Functional testing may proceed prior to the completion of systems, or sub-systems at the discretion of the CxA and GC. Beginning system testing before full completion, does not relieve the Contractor from fully completing the system, including all prefunctional checklists as soon as possible.

3.02 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

A. The following O&M manual requirements do not replace O&M manual documentation requirements elsewhere in these specifications.

B. Division 26 shall compile and prepare documentation for all commissioned systems covered in Division 26 and deliver this documentation to the GC for inclusion in the O&M manuals prior to the training of Owner personnel.

3.03 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. The GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed.

B. The GC shall be responsible for reviewing the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment or systems. CxA will verify compliance.

C. Electrical Contractor. The electrical contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:

1. Provide the GC with a training plan four weeks before the planned training.
2. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive orientation and training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each major piece of commissioned electrical equipment or system.
3. Training shall start with classroom sessions, if necessary, followed by hands on training on each piece of equipment, which shall illustrate the various modes of operation, including startup, shutdown, power failure, etc.
4. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.
5. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment. This person may be the start-up technician for the piece of equipment, the installing contractor or manufacturer's representative. Practical building operating expertise as well as in-depth knowledge of all modes of operation of the specific piece of equipment are required. More than one party may be required to execute the training.
6. The training sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.
7. Training shall include:

    a. Use the printed installation, operation and maintenance instruction material included in the O&M manuals.
    b. A review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions. The training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, seasonal changeover and any emergency procedures.
    c. Discussion of relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
    d. Discussion of warranties and guarantees.
    e. Common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
    f. Explanation of information included in the O&M manuals.
    g. Discussion of any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
    h. Classroom sessions shall include the use of overhead projections, slides, video and audio taped material as might be appropriate.

8. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and maintenance of all pieces of equipment.

    a. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the GC.

9. Minimum Duration of Training: The electrical contractor shall provide training on each piece of equipment according to the periods indicated in the individual Division 26 Sections. Provide a 4 hour training session to cover, As-builts, O&M's, and systems installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Photoelectric switches.
2. Indoor occupancy sensors.
3. Lighting contactors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.

2. Intermatic, Inc.
3. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
4. Tyco Electronics; ALR Brand.

B. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.02 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
4. Lightolier Controls.
5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
6. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
7. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
8. Sensor Switch, Inc.
9. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
10. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.

5. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.

2.03 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
4. Lightolier Controls.
5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
6. RAB Lighting.
7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
8. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
9. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP, manual "on," automatic "off."
4. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage; dual-technology type.
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

2.04 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19.

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19.

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.02 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.03 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 05 19. Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 26 05 53.

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor to perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 26 09 43.

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 13 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Transient voltage suppression devices.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Instrumentation.
5. Control power.
6. Accessory components and features.
7. Identification.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Switchboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of switchboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Detail short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

6. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for switchboards and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
3. Time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Potential Transformer Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
2. Control-Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Fuses and Fusible Devices for Fused Circuit Breakers: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

4. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
5. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
6. Indicating Lights: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than one of each size and type.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Comply with NEMA PB 2.

G. Comply with NFPA 70.

H. Comply with UL 891.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver switchboards in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.

B. Handle and prepare switchboards for installation according to NEMA PB 2.1.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving switchboards into place.

B. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install switchboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above switchboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and

maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

    1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:

    1. Main Devices: Panel mounted.
    2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
    3. Sections front and rear aligned.

C. Seismic Requirements: Fabricate and test switchboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Indoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.

E. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.

F. Customer Metering Compartment: A separate customer metering compartment with front hinged door, for indicated metering, and current transformers for meter. Current transformer secondary wiring shall be terminated on shorting-type terminal blocks. Include potential transformers having primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means and secondary wiring terminated on terminal blocks.

G. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.

H. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.

1. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy with tin-plated aluminum circuit-breaker line connections.
2. Main Phase Buses and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
3. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with mechanical connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.

I. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

2.02 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Surge Protection Device Description: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, bolt-on, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, third edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the switchboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:

1. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.

3. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
4. Four-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.

D. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2

1. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
2. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
3. Neutral to Ground: 70,000 A.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.

2.03 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Electronic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response (where required on drawings).

3. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip) – use where indicated on drawings.
4. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories, items c-f use only when indicated on drawings:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for

switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.

d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
f. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

2.04 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: IEEE C57.13, NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:

1. Potential Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 120 V, 60 Hz, single secondary; disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
2. Current Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary; bar or window type; single secondary winding and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
3. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kVA.
4. Current Transformers for Neutral and Ground-Fault Current Sensing: Connect secondary wiring to ground overcurrent relays, via shorting terminals, to provide selective tripping of main and tie circuit breaker. Coordinate with feeder circuit-breaker, ground-fault protection.

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:

1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:

a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.
e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
i. Contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing demand meter. Meter will need to send signal to Building Management System for Electrical Metered Data. Coordinate exact interface requirements with ATC contractor.

2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

2.05 CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards according to NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Examine switchboards before installation. Reject switchboards that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install switchboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 3000.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.

D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 05 48.

E. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.

G. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53.

B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53.

C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat, to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions, until switchboard is ready to be energized and placed into service.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1. Submittals shall not be approved by the Engineer of Record until an overcurrent protective device coordination study as defined in Section 260573 has been submitted and approved by the Engineer of Record.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23, include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic

forces defined in Section 26 05 48.

B. Enclosures: As scheduled.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
3. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pre-treating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

E. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.02 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: As scheduled.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: As scheduled.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.04 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short

circuits. Electronic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response, where required on drawings.

3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5, where indicated on drawings.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip), where indicated on drawings.
5. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip), where indicated on drawings.
6. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration, where indicated on drawings.
7. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories, items c-f use only where indicated on drawings:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    f. Multi-pole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.

2.05 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 05 48.

C. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with backbox.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 26 05 53.

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53.

1. The manufacturer nameplate equipment label, used to identify the electrical constraints for safe use, shall be a durable factory mounted metal identification tag listing the manufacturer, model number, serial number, and key criteria for safe operation; including where applicable but not limited to criteria such as voltage class, amperage rating, kAIC rating, number of phases, number of wires (busses), etc. The equipment specific value for electrical criteria shall be embossed in relief onto the metal. The metal nameplate shall be riveted or otherwise permanently affixed with fasteners.
2. Electrical equipment shall bear a label indicating an approval listing from a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Receptacles with integral surge-suppression units.
4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
5. Weather-resistant receptacles.
6. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
7. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
8. Communications outlets.Pendant cord-connector devices.
9. Cord and plug sets.
10. Floor service outlets, service poles, and multi-outlet assemblies.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used

for pre-marking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
2. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.
3. TVSS Receptacles: One for every 10 of each type installed, but no fewer than two of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.03 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; IG5362RN.
b. Hubbell; IG5362.
c. Leviton; 5362-IG.
d. Pass & Seymour; IG5362.

2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.04 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; VGF20.
b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
d. Leviton; 7590.

2.05 TVSS RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 1449, and FS W-C-596, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

B. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5362BLS.
b. Hubbell; HBL5362SA.
c. Leviton; 5380.
d. Pass & Seymour; 5362BLSP.

2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R.

C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; IG5362BLS.
b. Hubbell; IG5362SA.
c. Leviton; 5380-IG.
d. Pass & Seymour; IG5362BLSP.

2. Description:

a. Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R.
b. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral

to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.06 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; CWL520R.
b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
c. Leviton; 2310.
d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; IGL520R.
b. Hubbell; IG2310.
c. Leviton; 2310-IG.
d. Pass & Seymour; IG4700.

2. Description:

a. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
b. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.07 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.08 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Single Pole:

1) Cooper; AH1221.
2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
3) Leviton; 1221-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

b. Two Pole:

1) Cooper; AH1222.
2) Hubbell; HBL1222.
3) Leviton; 1222-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

c. Three Way:

1) Cooper; AH1223.
2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
3) Leviton; 1223-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

d. Four Way:

1) Cooper; AH1224.
2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
3) Leviton; 1224-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

2.09 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable toggle switch; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Fluorescent / LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts / LED drivers; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.10 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.

3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.11 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flap-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Round, solid brass with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for UTP cable complying with requirements in Section 27 15 00.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. TVSS Devices: Blue.
3. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pig-tailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.02 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 26 05 53.

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, enclosed controllers, and motor-control centers.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23, include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.02 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Service Entrance: Class L, fast acting.
2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
4. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Molded-case switches.
5. Enclosures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

C. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions

for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral

conductors.

4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.02 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.03 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Electronic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response, where indicated on drawings.

E. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5, where indicated on drawings.

F. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip), where indicated on drawings.

G. Features and Accessories, items 3-5 use only when indicated on drawings:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

2.04 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53.

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable

scanner.

b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 0573.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 13 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

1. Full-voltage manual.
2. Full-voltage magnetic.
3. Reduced-voltage magnetic.
4. Reduced-voltage solid state.

B. Related Section:

1. Section 26 29 23 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on variable torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

D. N.C.: Normally closed.

E. N.O.: Normally open.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed controllers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Show tabulations of the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Factory-installed devices.
c. Nameplate legends.
d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed controllers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

D. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
4. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

1.08 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install temporary

electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Flush mounting.
4. Green pilot light.
5. Additional Nameplates: FORWARD and REVERSE for reversing switches.

C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
    d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
4. Flush mounting.
5. Green pilot light.
6. Additional Nameplates: HIGH and LOW for two-speed controllers.

D. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
    d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and having appropriate adjustment for duty cycle; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
4. Flush mounting.
5. Green pilot light.
6. Additional Nameplates: FORWARD and REVERSE for reversing controllers.
7. N.O. auxiliary contact.

E. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
    d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.

    a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.

4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
5. Control Circuits: 24-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
6. Melting Alloy Overload Relays:

    a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
    b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
    c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

7. N.C., isolated overload alarm contact.
8. External overload reset push button.

F. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
    d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class J fuses.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

3. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.02 REDUCED-VOLTAGE MAGNETIC CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Reduced-Voltage Magnetic Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A; closed-transition; adjustable time delay on transition.

B. Reduced-Voltage Magnetic Controllers: Reduced voltage, electrically held.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration:

a. Wye-Delta Controller: Four contactors, with a three-phase starting resistor/reactor bank.
b. Part-Winding Controller: Separate START and RUN contactors, field-selectable for 1/2- or 2/3-winding start mode, with either six- or nine-lead motors; with separate overload relays for starting and running sequences.
c. Autotransformer Reduced-Voltage Controller: Medium-duty service, with integral overtemperature protection; taps for starting at 50, 65, and 80 percent of line voltage; two START and one RUN contactors.

3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.

a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-

voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.

4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
5. Control Circuits: 24-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
6. Melting Alloy Overload Relays:

    a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
    b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
    c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

7. N.C., isolated overload alarm contact.
8. External overload reset push button.

C. Combination Reduced-Voltage Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of reduced-voltage magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
    d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

    a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class J fuses.
    b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
    c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

3. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:

    a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
    b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
    c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.03 REDUCED-VOLTAGE SOLID-STATE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Reduced-Voltage Solid-State Controllers: Comply with UL 508.

B. Reduced-Voltage Solid-State Controllers: An integrated unit with power SCRs, heat sink, microprocessor logic board, door-mounted digital display and keypad, bypass contactor, and overload relay; suitable for use with NEMA MG 1, Design B, polyphase, medium induction motors.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
    d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Standard duty;.
3. Starting Mode: Voltage ramping.
4. Stopping Mode: Coast to stop.
5. Shorting (Bypass) Contactor: Operates automatically when full voltage is applied to motor, and bypasses the SCRs. Solid-state controller protective features shall remain active when the shorting contactor is in the bypass mode.
6. Shorting Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type; manufacturer's standard operating voltage, matching control power or line voltage, depending on contactor size and line-voltage rating.
7. Logic Board: Identical for all ampere ratings and voltage classes, with environmental protective coating.
8. Control Circuits: 24-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
9. Adjustable acceleration-rate control using voltage or current ramp, and adjustable starting torque control with up to 400 percent current limitation for 20 seconds.
10. SCR bridge shall consist of at least two SCRs per phase, providing stable and smooth acceleration with external feedback from the motor or driven equipment.
11. Keypad, front accessible; for programming the controller parameters, functions, and features; shall be manufacturer's standard and include not less than the following functions:

    a. Adjusting motor full-load amperes, as a percentage of the controller's rating.
    b. Adjusting current limitation on starting, as a percentage of the motor full-load current rating.
    c. Adjusting linear acceleration and deceleration ramps, in seconds.

d. Initial torque, as a percentage of the nominal motor torque.
e. Adjusting torque limit, as a percentage of the nominal motor torque.
f. Adjusting maximum start time, in seconds.
g. Adjusting voltage boost, as a percentage of the nominal supply voltage.
h. Selecting stopping mode, and adjusting parameters.
i. Selecting motor thermal overload protection class between 5 and 30.
j. Activating and de-activating protection modes.
k. Selecting or activating communication modes.

12. Digital display, front accessible; for showing motor, controller, and fault status; shall be manufacturer's standard and include not less than the following:

    a. Controller Condition: Ready, starting, running, stopping.
    b. Motor Condition: Amperes, voltage, power factor, power, and thermal state.
    c. Fault Conditions: Controller thermal fault, motor overload alarm and trip, motor under-load, overcurrent, shorted SCRs, line or phase loss, phase reversal, and line frequency over or under normal.

13. Controller Diagnostics and Protection:

    a. Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring SCR and motor thermal characteristics, and providing controller overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
    b. Protection from line-side reverse phasing; line-side and motor-side phase loss; motor jam, stall, and under-load conditions; and line frequency over or under normal.
    c. Input isolation contactor that opens when the controller diagnostics detect a faulted solid-state component or when the motor is stopped.
    d. Shunt trip that opens the disconnecting means when the controller diagnostics detect a faulted solid-state component.

14. Remote Output Features:

    a. All outputs prewired to terminal blocks.
    b. Form C status contacts that change state when controller is running.
    c. Form C alarm contacts that change state when a fault condition occurs.

15. Optional Features:

    a. Analog output for field-selectable assignment of motor operating characteristics; 0 to 10-V dc.

b. Additional field-assignable Form C contacts, as indicated, for alarm outputs.
c. Surge suppressors in solid-state power circuits providing three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges 10 percent or more above nominal line voltage.
d. Full-voltage bypass contactor operating automatically. Power contacts shall be totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; and assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
e. Melting Alloy Overload Relays:

1) Inverse-time-current characteristic.
2) Class 10 tripping characteristic.
3) Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

f. N.C., isolated overload alarm contact.
g. External overload reset push button.

C. Combination Reduced-Voltage Solid-State Controller: Factory-assembled combination of reduced-voltage solid-state controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class J fuses.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.04 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

3. Wash-Down Areas: Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy-duty, oil-tight type.

a. Push Buttons: Covered Lockable types; maintained as indicated.
b. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated; push to test.
c. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

2. Elapsed Time Meters: Heavy duty with digital readout in hours; non-resettable.
3. Meters: Panel type, 2-1/2-inch minimum size with 90- or 120-degree scale and plus or minus two percent accuracy. Where indicated, provide selector switches with an off position.

B. N.C. auxiliary contact(s).

C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

E. Space heaters, with N.C. auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in Type 3R enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

F. Sun shields installed on fronts, sides, and tops of enclosures installed outdoors and subject to direct and extended sun exposure.

G. Cover gaskets for Type 1 enclosures.

H. Terminals for connecting power factor correction capacitors to the line side of overload relays.

I. Spare control wiring terminal blocks, quantity as indicated; unwired.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting

performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 13 "Fuses."

F. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

G. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

H. Install power factor correction capacitors. Connect to the line side of overload relays. If connected to the load side of overload relays, adjust overload heater sizes to accommodate the reduced motor full-load currents.

I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.04 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect Construction Manager Owner before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies

enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

C. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 50 percent.

D. Set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences in reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based, reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 33 23 - CENTRAL BATTERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes slow-transfer central battery inverters with the following features:

1. Output distribution section.
2. Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
3. External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
4. Emergency-only circuits.
5. Remote monitoring provisions.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.

B. LED: Light-emitting diode.

C. THD: Total harmonic distortion.

D. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Electrical ratings, including the following:

a. Capacity to provide power during failure of normal ac.
b. Inverter voltage regulation and THD of output current.
c. Rectifier data.
d. Transfer time of transfer switch.
e. Data for specified optional features.

2. Transfer switch.
3. Inverter.
4. Battery charger.
5. Batteries.
6. Battery monitoring.
7. Battery-cycle warranty monitor.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, components, and location and identification of each field connection. Show

access, workspace, and clearance requirements; details of control panels; and battery arrangement.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail internal and interconnecting wiring; and power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Elevation and details of control and indication displays.
3. Output distribution section.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that central battery inverter equipment will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means “the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event.”

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Source quality-control test reports.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For central battery inverter equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than **1** of each.
2. Cabinet Ventilation Filters: One complete set.
3. One spare circuit board for each critical circuit.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Central Battery Inverter System: UL 924 listed.

C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver equipment in fully enclosed vehicles.

B. Store equipment in spaces having environments controlled within manufacturers' written instructions for ambient temperature and humidity conditions for non-operating equipment.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Special warranty, applying to batteries only, applies to materials only, on a prorated basis, for period specified.

1. Warranty Period: Include the following warranty periods, from date of Substantial Completion:

a. Standard, Valve-Regulated, Recombinant, Lead-Calcium Batteries:

1) Full Warranty: One year.
2) Pro Rata: Nine years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Bigbeam Emergency Systems, Inc.; Siltron Division.
2. Chloride Systems.
3. Cooper Industries, Inc.; Sure-Lites Division.
4. Crucial Power Products.
5. Dual-Lite.
6. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Lighting.
7. Lightguard/Chloride Systems.
8. Lithonia Lighting; Emergency Lighting Systems.
9. Thomas & Betts Corporation; Emergi-Lite Division.

10. Thomas & Betts Corporation; Lightalarms Division.
11. Myers Power Products, Inc.

2.02 INVERTER PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Slow-Transfer Central Battery Inverters: Automatically sense loss of normal ac supply and use an electromechanical switch to transfer loads. Transfer in one second or less from normal supply to battery-inverter supply.

1. Operation: Unit supplies power to output circuits from a single, external, normal supply source. Unit automatically transfers load from normal source to internal battery/inverter source. Retransfer to normal is automatic when normal power is restored.

2.03 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Inverter system shall be capable of operating continuously in the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Ambient Temperature for Electronic Components: 32 to 98 deg F.
2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 4000 feet.

2.04 INVERTERS

A. Description: Solid-state type, with the following operational features:

1. Automatically regulate output voltage to within plus or minus 5 percent.
2. Automatically regulate output frequency to within plus or minus 1 Hz, from no load to full load at unit power factor over the operating range of battery voltage.
3. Output Voltage Waveform of Unit: Sine wave with maximum 10 percent THD throughout battery operating-voltage range, from no load to full load.

a. THD may not exceed 5 percent when serving a resistive load of 100 percent of unit rating.

4. Output Protection: Current-limiting and short-circuit protection.

2.05 BATTERY CHARGER

A. Description: Solid-state, automatically maintaining batteries in fully charged condition when normal power is available. With LED indicators for "float" and "high-charge" modes.

2.06 BATTERIES

A. Description: Premium, valve-regulated, recombinant, lead-calcium batteries.

1. Capable of sustaining full-capacity output of inverter unit for minimum of 90 minutes.

2.07 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA 250, Type 1 steel cabinets with access to components through hinged doors with flush tumbler lock and latch.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel finish over corrosion-resistant prime treatment.

2.08 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Central battery inverter assemblies, subassemblies, components, fastenings, supports, and mounting and anchorage devices shall be designed and fabricated to withstand seismic forces. The term "withstand" is defined in the "Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification" Paragraph in Part 1 "Informational Submittals" Article.

2.09 CONTROL AND INDICATION

A. Description: Group displays, indications, and basic system controls on common control panel on front of central battery inverter enclosure.

B. Minimum displays, indicating devices, and controls shall include those in lists below. Provide sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and wiring required to support listed items. Alarms shall include an audible signal and a visual display.

C. Indications: Plain-language messages on a digital LCD or LED.

1. Quantitative Indications:

a. Input voltage, each phase, line to line.
b. Input current, each phase, line to line.
c. System output voltage, each phase, line to line.
d. System output current, each phase.
e. System output frequency.
f. DC bus voltage.
g. Battery current and direction (charge/discharge).
h. Elapsed time-discharging battery.

2. Basic Status Condition Indications:

a. Normal operation.
b. Load-on bypass.
c. Load-on battery.
d. Inverter off.
e. Alarm condition exists.

3. Alarm Indications:

a. Battery system alarm.
b. Control power failure.
c. Fan failure.

d. Overload.
e. Battery-charging control faulty.
f. Input overvoltage or undervoltage.
g. Approaching end of battery operation.
h. Battery undervoltage shutdown.
i. Inverter fuse blown.
j. Inverter transformer overtemperature.
k. Inverter overtemperature.
l. Static bypass transfer switch overtemperature.
m. Inverter power supply fault.
n. Inverter output overvoltage or undervoltage.
o. System overload shutdown.
p. Inverter output contactor open.
q. Inverter current limit.

4. Controls:

a. Inverter on-off.
b. Start.
c. Battery test.
d. Alarm silence/reset.
e. Output-voltage adjustment.

D. Include the following minimum array:

1. Ready, normal-power on light.
2. Charge light.
3. Inverter supply load light.
4. Battery voltmeter.
5. AC output voltmeter with minimum accuracy of 2 percent of full scale.
6. Load ammeter.
7. Test switch to simulate ac failure.

E. Enclosure: Steel, with hinged lockable doors, suitable for floor mounting. Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant finish.

2.10 OPTIONAL FEATURES

A. Maintenance Bypass/Isolation Switch – for Slow-Transfer Systems: Load is supplied, bypassing central battery inverter system. Normal supply, electromechanical transfer switch, and system load terminals are completely disconnected from external circuits.

2.11 OUTPUT DISTRIBUTION SECTION

A. Panelboard: Comply with Section 26 24 16 "Panelboards" except provide assembly integral to equipment cabinet.

2.12 SYSTEM MONITORING AND ALARMS

1. Additional monitoring functions and features shall include the following:

   a. Measuring and recording of total voltage at battery terminals; providing alarm for excursions outside proper float voltage level.
   b. Monitoring of ambient temperature at battery and initiating an alarm if temperature deviates from normally acceptable range.
   c. Keypad on device front panel provides access to monitored data using front panel display.
   d. Alarm contacts arranged to provide local alarm forabnormal battery voltage or temperature.
   e. Memory device to store recorded data in nonvolatile electronic memory.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test complete inverter system, including battery, before shipment. Include the following:

   1. Functional test and demonstration of all functions, controls, indicators, sensors, and protective devices.
   2. Full-load test.
   3. Transient-load response test.
   4. Overload test.
   5. Power failure test.

B. Observation of Test: Give 14 days' advance notice of tests and provide access for Owner's representative to observe tests at Owner's option.

C. Report test results. Include the following data:

   1. Description of input source and output loads used. Describe actions required to simulate source load variation and various operating conditions and malfunctions.
   2. List of indications, parameter values, and system responses considered satisfactory for each test action. Include tabulation of actual observations during test.
   3. List of instruments and equipment used in factory tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance.

   1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment will be installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install system components on concrete base and attach by bolting.

1. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for seismic-restraint requirements.
2. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 3 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switchgear unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support. Construct concrete bases according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Connections: Interconnect system components. Make connections to supply and load circuits according to manufacturer's wiring diagrams, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Separately Derived Systems: Make grounding connections to grounding electrodes and bonding connections to metallic piping systems as indicated; comply with NFPA 70.

C. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify equipment and components according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect interiors of enclosures for integrity of mechanical and electrical connections, component type and labeling verification, and ratings of installed components.
2. Test manual and automatic operational features and system protective and alarm functions.
3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications. Certify compliance with test parameters.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.06 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Verify that central battery inverter is installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

C. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.

D. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

B. Install new filters in each equipment cabinet within 14 days from date of Substantial Completion.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain central battery inverters. Refer to Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

B. elated Sections:

1. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multi-pole lighting relays and contactors.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

C. CRI: Color-rendering index.

D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

G. LED: Light emitting diode

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions in product specification sheets.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. Ballast, including BF.
4. Energy-efficiency data
5. Maximum power in watts.

6. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
7. LED luminaire lumen output shall not decrease by more than 30% over the minimum operational life of 50,000 hours. The documentation shall indicate L80 in hours when extrapolated for the worse case operating temperature. TM21 report shall be submitted to demonstrate the fixture meets L80.
8. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

    a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Installation instructions.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting unit.

3. LED Drivers: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated on Drawings.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 8750, UL 496 and ANSI-NEMA-C78.377.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during re-lamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

G. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent, compact fluorescent, and LED luminaires.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.03 LED light emitting diodes and drivers

A. Description: Solid State LED, light emitting diode, lighting shall comply with UL 8750, UL 496 and ANSI-NEMA-C78.377. The luminaire shall be a single, self-contained, device, fully assembled for installation. LED computer boards shall be suitable for service from below the ceiling with modular electrical connections utilizing snap fit connectors. LED boards shall be upgradable. All electrical components shall be RoHS compliant.

1. Sound Rating: Class A.
2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
3. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
4. Transient Voltage Protection: ANS/IEEE C62.41 Category A or better.
5. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
6. RF Interference: The luminaire and associated on-board circuitry must meet Class A emissions limits referred in Federal Communications Commission Title 47, Subpart B, Section 15 non-consumer requirements for EMI/RFI emissions.
7. Lumen Maintenance: The lumen output shall not decrease by more than 30% over the minimum operational life of 50,000 hours. LED lighting shall meet LM-79 and IES LM-80.
8. Thermal Management: LED luminaires shall have thermal management of the heat generated by the LEDs. The thermal management shall be of sufficient capacity to assure proper operation of the luminaire over the expected useful life. The driver manufacturer's maximum case temperature shall not be exceeded at the maximum operating ambient operating temperature. The thermal management shall be passive by design. The use of fans or other mechanical devices shall not be allowed.
9. Dimming Range: LED drivers shall be suitable for full range dimming if required on plans. Dimming shall be controlled by a 0-10V signal. The luminaire shall be capable of continuous dimming without perceivable flicker to 100% of rated lumen output with a smooth shut off function.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

a. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.05 LED Lamps

A. LED light emitting diodes: CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature as noted on Light Fixture Schedule, average rated life of 50,000 hours at 70% lumen maintenance unless otherwise indicated.

1. LED maximum wattage shall be equal to or less than the wattage indicated on the lighting fixture schedule on plans.
2. LED minimum lumens shall be equal to or more than the lumens indicated on the lighting fixture schedule on plans.

2.06 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Section 26 05 29 for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage.

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use

permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Remote Mounting of Driver: Distance between the driver and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by driver manufacturer. Verify, with driver manufacturers, maximum distance between driver and luminaire.

D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Burn-in LED, fluorescent, and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps, ballasts, and drivers.
2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
3. Poles and accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 26 51 00 "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

D. LED: Light emitting diode

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

F. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

G. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.04 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf, distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft., applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M Ice Load Map.

D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet high or less is 90 mph.

a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
c. Velocity Conversion Factors: 1.0.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.

a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Ballasts or driver, including energy-efficiency data.
8. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
11. Anchor bolts for poles.
12. LED luminaire lumen output shall not decrease by more than 30% over the minimum operational life of 50,000 hours. The documentation shall indicate L80 in hours when extrapolated for the worse case operating temperature. TM21 report shall be submitted to demonstrate the fixture meets L80.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations by a professional engineer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Glass and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Ballasts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. LED Driver: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air

circulation.

C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. LED fixtures: Comply with UL 8750, UL 496 and ANSI-NEMA-C78.377.

B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during re-lamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

J. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

K. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

L. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:

a. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent, and LED luminaires.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.03 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.

B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay.

1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.04 LED LIGHT EMITTING DIODES AND DRIVERS

A. Description: Solid State LED, light emitting diode, lighting shall comply with UL 8750, UL 496 and ANSI-NEMA-C78.377. The luminaire shall be a single, self-contained, device, fully assembled for installation. LED computer boards shall be suitable for service from below the ceiling with modular electrical connections utilizing snap fit connectors. LED boards shall be upgradable. All electrical components shall be RoHS compliant.

1. Sound Rating: Class A.
2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
3. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
4. Transient Voltage Protection: ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category A or better.
5. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
6. RF Interference: The luminaire and associated on-board circuitry must meet Class A emissions limits referred in Federal Communications Commission Title 47, Subpart B, Section 15 non-consumer requirements for EMI/RFI emissions.
7. Lumen Maintenance: The lumen output shall not decrease by more than 30% over the minimum operational life of 50,000 hours. LED lighting shall meet LM-79 and IES LM-80.
8. Thermal Management: LED luminaires shall have thermal management of the heat generated by the LEDs. The thermal management shall be of sufficient capacity to assure proper operation of the luminaire over the expected useful life. The driver manufacturer's maximum case temperature shall not be exceeded at the maximum operating ambient operating temperature. The thermal management shall be passive by design. The use of fans or other mechanical devices shall not be allowed.
9. Dimming Range: LED drivers shall be suitable for full range dimming if required on plans. Dimming shall be controlled by a 0-10V signal. The luminaire shall be capable of continuous dimming without perceivable flicker to 100% of rated lumen output with a smooth shut off function.
10. LED Lamps: Minimum CRI 80, and CCT color temperature as indicated on drawings, average rated life of 50,000 hours at 70% lumen maintenance unless otherwise indicated.

    a. LED maximum wattage shall be equal to or less than the wattage indicated on the lighting fixture schedule on plans.
    b. LED minimum lumens shall be equal to or more than the lumens indicated on the lighting fixture schedule on plans.

2.05 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.

1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.

E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

F. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.

G. Breakaway Supports: Frangible breakaway supports, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, according to AASHTO LTS-4-M.

2.06 STEEL POLES

A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig; one-piece construction up to 40 feet in height with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, tapered.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

B. Steel Mast Arms: Single-arm type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.

C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

E. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for

diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.

F. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

G. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

H. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicate structural supports.

1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.02 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.

2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch-wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch below top of concrete slab.

E. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.03 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.04 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

A. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.05 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.06 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and

components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

a. IESNA LM-64, "Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas."

C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.08 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaire lowering devices.

END OF SECTION

The Engineer of Record for Division 28 of the Specifications for the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College, Batesville, Arkansas, Bernhard TME, LLC Project No. 04-16-0052 is:

3/23/18
Date

SECTION 28 00 00 - SUPPLEMENTARY SAFETY AND SECURITY GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:

1. Codes and Standards
2. Conflicting Requirements
3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
4. Phased Construction
5. Coordination with Occupants
6. Work Restrictions
7. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
8. Submittals
9. Products
10. Warranties
11. Electrical License Requirement
12. Delegated Design
13. Coordination Drawings
14. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
15. Record Drawings
16. Owner Training
17. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
18. General Coordination for Electrical Work
19. Cutting and Patching
20. Excavation and Trenching
21. Painting
22. Continuity Tests
23. Connection Torque Tests
24. Fire Alarm System Tests
25. Ground Resistance Measurements
26. Mechanical Operation Tests
27. Rotational Tests
28. 600 Volt Insulation Test
29. Hypotential Tests

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and

responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

J. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

K. Basis-of-Design Product: A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional

manufacturers named in the specification.

L. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

M. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

N. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

O. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

P. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

Q. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

R. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

T. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

U. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

V. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

W. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

X. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700

CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040

UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	(202) 690-7694

USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia www.usp.org	(800) 227-8772
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
DOD MIL MIL-STD MELSPEC	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
	Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 619-8925
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(202) 289-7800
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DBA	Arkansas Department of Finance and Administration, Division of Building Authority	(501) 682-1833
	http://www.arkansasbuildingauthority.com	

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.

B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.

1. Building Codes for Arkansas

a. International Building Code 2006
b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2012 with Arkansas Amendments
c. Arkansas National Electrical Code 2011
d. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2006 (International Fuel Gas Code 2006)
e. International Existing Building Code 2006
f. Arkansas Rules and Regulations for Energy Efficiency Standards for New Construction 2009 (based on 2009 ICC with Arkansas Amendments)
g. Arkansas State Plumbing Code 2006, 9th Edition
h. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2010
i. Accessibility Code ICC/ANSI A117.1 2007

1.06 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.07 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.08 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor shall refer to the General Requirements of this specification and prepare all work schedules required to perform all work as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.

B. All services such as, but not limited to, lighting, power and signaling shall be maintained to all areas of the building during this Contract. Temporary service connections will be required where necessary to maintain these services. The Contractor will make these connections as required to provide continuous service.

C. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to carefully review the drawings, specifications and existing conditions with reference to these types of services so that the building may function normally during the construction process.

1.09 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 7 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

1.10 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by any serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner for the relocation, removal, and installation of temporary or new services.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing the exact service equipment and installation methods with the serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner prior to bidding. Failure to do so will not constitute sufficient grounds for an authorized change order to the project.

1.11 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

1.12 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
2. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file.

B. Digital Data Files:

1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer’s Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.

4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Engineer.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    h. Category and type of submittal.
    i. Submittal purpose and description.
    j. Specification Section number and title.
    k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    p. Transmittal number.
    q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    r. Other necessary identification.
    s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

    a. Project name.
    b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    c. Manufacturer name.
    d. Product name.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors,

suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

K. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor through Architect of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.13 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
2. Record Drawings
3. Demonstration and Training Materials
4. Final Approved Submittals

1.14 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.

a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the “Closeout Documents”. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer, through Architect, will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the “Closeout Documents”

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 45 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.15 TRAINING SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration to the Owner personnel of the Electrical products and systems to be utilized on the project is required.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:

1. Electrical systems and equipment.
2. All software-operated systems.
3. Items specified in individual product Sections

C. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

D. Qualification Data: For instructor.

E. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

F. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

G. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Engineer.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.16 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.17 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.18 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submit warranties in accordance with “Closeout Procedures.”

1.19 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.20 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the electrical systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

1.21 ELECTRICAL LICENSE REQUIREMENT

A. No person shall perform electrical work on the contract without possessing an Arkansas State Master or Journeyman License from the Arkansas State Electrical Examiners Board. All electrical work and apprentice electricians shall be supervised by a Master or Journeyman Electrician on a one to one ratio.

B. All electricians shall have a copy of their license with them and shall be required to show it to an appropriate inspector upon request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer through the Architect.

a. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file. Annotate

and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their

intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in V

H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01.

I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and

witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.02 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

C. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract

Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Were two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
8. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

D. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable

products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.

b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

E. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.03 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections.

2.04 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability

necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs,

including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.

b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.

c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

6. Electrical Work: Show the following:

a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.

b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.

c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.

d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.

2.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include

references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.06 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Engineer.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents

alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.07 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.08 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.

5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.09 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.
4. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

a. See Division 01 for requirements related to use of Engineer’s digital data files.
b. Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation

"PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Engineer.
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.12 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Operations manuals.
    c. Maintenance manuals.
    d. Project record documents.
    e. Identification systems.
    f. Warranties and bonds.
    g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing

commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.
    h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

    a. Alignments.
    b. Checking adjustments.
    c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
    d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

    a. Diagnostic instructions.
    b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

    a. Inspection procedures.
    b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
    c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
    d. Procedures for routine cleaning
    e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
    f. Procedures for routine maintenance.

g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

2.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. The equipment to be furnished under each section of the specification shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design.

B. When 2 or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of 1 manufacturer. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

C. Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

D. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in the original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements. Items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, heated spaces.

F. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. The Contractor shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meaning of the Drawings and Specifications.

H. Manufacturer’s directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer’s directions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

2.14 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES:

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, accessories, connections, and incidental items necessary to fully complete the work, ready for use, occupancy and operation by the Owner, whether or not specifically shown on the plans or herein specified.

B. Connections: All final connections to equipment shall be installed as required by the manufacturer and/or Vendor.

C. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes. The Contractor shall provide any additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward

each submittal to the Architect to forward to the appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.03 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data

include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

3.05 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.06 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall compare the Electrical Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Electrical Work. The Electrical Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.

B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Electrical Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.

C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as

specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.

D. Locations of conduits, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to affect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all Electrical Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
4. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.

E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in conduit, back box, device locations, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional conduit, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

F. Connections: All conduit connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the conduit connection

G. Inaccessible Equipment

1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

H. Electrical Coordination

1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26.

I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.

J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be

responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.

2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or

other finishing materials.

b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

   a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

F. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.08 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR ELECTRICAL CONDUIT

A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the conduit or sleeves can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections. Refer to Division 02 for additional requirements.

B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessary width for proper laying of the conduit, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practical. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the conduit on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4 inches below the trench depths indicated on the drawings, or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade

coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable materials, as hereinafter specified.

C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown.

	Voltage	Depth (Minimum)
1.	600 and below	24 inches
2.	600 to 15,000	30 inches

D. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the Drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

3.09 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure and other tests have been performed, witnessed by the Engineer, and until the utilities systems as installed confirm to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6” layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition. Surface condition shall be equipment to match the existing condition prior to trenching (sod, asphalt, etc.).

C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2” maximum dimension.

1. Required Density

a. All fills shall be compacted to a dry density equal to at least 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with the Modified AASHTO Method of Compaction. The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined on the basis of laboratory tests conducted on the materials used in the fill.

b. Modified AASHTO Compaction Method provides that soil samples be compacted in 5 equal layers in a standard compaction cylinder having a volume of 1/30 cu. ft. using 25 18” blows of 10 pound rammer to compact each layer.

2. Control Tests: Adequacy of compaction shall be determined on the basis

of in-place density determinations that are to be conducted while the fills are being placed. The results of these tests shall be the basis on which satisfactory completion of the work is judged. Should the fills fail to meet the specified densities, the Contractor shall remove and recompact the soils until the specified densities are achieved.

3. Equipment: The choice of compaction equipment shall be made by the Contractor; however, the equipment shall be adequate for achieving the specified densities. Use of hand-operated, power-driven compaction equipment may be necessary at locations inaccessible to roller-type equipment.

3.10 PAINTING

A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.

B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
4. Exterior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
5. Exterior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
6. Exterior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over rust-inhibitive metal primer.
7. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
8. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
9. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

3.11 600 VOLT INSULATION TEST:

A. Prior to energizing the electrical system the Contractor shall provide insulation resistance tests for all distribution and utilization equipment. The Contractor shall provide a suitable and stable source of test power. The insulation test shall be a “megger” test at 500 volts D.C. for 1/2 minute. The test shall be scheduled in advance with the Architect/Engineer. A test report shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval. The minimum insulation resistance for all

conductors shall be 1,000,000 ohms. Conductors testing below the minimum insulation resistance shall be replaced and tested again.

3.12 CONTINUITY TEST:

A. The Contractor shall perform a continuity test on the affected portion of the electrical system prior to energizing the system to insure proper cable connections.

3.13 CONNECTION TORQUE TESTS:

A. All larger conductor bolted connections shall be torque tested using a torque wrench. Torque shall be to National Electrical Testing Association's (NETA) Standards.

3.14 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM TEST

A. The fire alarm system shall be tested by the company responsible for the installation and shall submit a certification that the system operates properly.

3.15 GROUND RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS:

A. Ground resistance measurements of each ground rod shall be taken and certified by the Contractor to the Architect. No part of the electrical distribution system shall be energized prior to the resistance testing of that system's ground rods and grounding system and submission of test results to the Architect. Test reports shall indicate the location of the ground rod and grounding system and the resistance and the soil conditions at the time the test was performed. When the building water service is used as a ground of part of the grounding system, ground-resistance measurements shall also be made of this connection. Ground-resistance measurements shall be made in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall, and with the ground under test isolated from other grounds. The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE No. 142.

3.16 MECHANICAL OPERATION TESTS:

A. All electrical equipment, such as switches, circuit breakers, etc., shall be tested by operating the device to verify that the mechanical portions of the device are functioning.

3.17 ROTATIONAL TESTS:

A. The Contractor shall assist all other trades in performing rotational tests on all motors provided under this contract. If rotational tests determine that conductors must be transposed to change direction of rotation, the conductors shall be changed at the make-up box on the motor; or if the change is made elsewhere, then the conductor's color coding shall be changed.

3.18 HYPOTENTIAL TESTS:

A. Primary cables shall be tested by a D.C. hypotential test prior to being energized. Each conductor shall be individually tested with all other conductors grounded. Terminations shall be properly corona suppressed by guard ring, field reduction sphere, or other suitable method. The hypotential test shall be applied in at least 8 equal increments until maximum voltage is reached. DC leakage current shall be recorded at each step after a constant stabilization time constraint with system charging decay. The test conductor shall be raised to test voltage and held for a total of 10 minutes. Readings of leakage current shall be recorded in 30 second intervals for the first 2 minutes and every minute thereafter. The applied conductor test potential shall be reduced to zero and grounds applied for a period adequate to drain all insulation stored potential.

END OF SECTION

AUTOCAD FILE RELEASE
(Revit to AutoCAD)

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings related to the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College – Batesville, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #04-16-0052, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC's electronic files are compatible with: AUTOCAD Release (2017). Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files is part of Bernhard TME, LLC's instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of shop drawings for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no presentation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish you electronic files of the following drawing sheets from Revit project to AutoCAD Drawings at a cost of $75.00 per sheet, total of $_____, check payable to Bernhard TME, LLC. This fee is based upon receiving payment in full upon delivery of requested files. If a purchase order is necessary, this purchase order is required to state the amount, as well as, the specific items requested prior to release.

_____

_____

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

_____ _____

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager

Contractor Name

REVIT FILE RELEASE

Date:

Contractor Name

At your request, Bernhard TME, LLC will provide an electronic Revit Model for your convenience related to the Workforce Training Center, University of Arkansas Community College – Batesville, Bernhard TME, LLC. Project #04-16-0052, subject to the following terms and conditions.

Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit (.rvt) files are compatible with latest Autodesk Release: Revit MEP (2017). Bernhard TME makes no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.

These electronic Revit files are not contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard copy contract documents due to addenda, change orders or other revisions. Bernhard TME, LLC makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed contract documents prepared by Bernhard TME, LLC and electronic files, the signed contract documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitations, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

In consideration of Bernhard TME, LLC providing a copy of the Revit electronic files, the General Contractor agrees to the following:

1. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against Bernhard TME, LLC, its officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic Revit files.

2. You shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless Bernhard TME, LLC from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

3. You agree to defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor harmless in connection with any defects contained in the electronic Revit files and any claims arising out of the use of the electronic Revit files.

4. You acknowledge the electronic Revit files shall not replace or supersede the record hardcopy set of the drawings and other Contract Documents (“Paper Documents”). In the event of a conflict between the Paper Documents and the electronic Revit files, the Paper Documents shall govern. The General Contractor shall be deemed to have used the Paper Documents in performing its work.

5. You agree use the Electronic Revit Files for coordination and informational purposes and agree to make no modifications to the Bernhard TME, LLC electronic Revit files and shall return all copies of the Electronic Files, if requested. You shall not use or attempt to use the electronic Revit files or Revit Content for any other project or any purpose other than in connection with the Project.

6. You acknowledge that the Data contained on these electronic Revit files is part of Bernhard TME's intellectual property and shall not be used by you or anyone receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than the collaborative effort for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others, will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Bernhard TME, LLC.

Because of the potential that the information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, Bernhard TME, LLC reserves the right to remove all indication of its ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Bernhard TME, LLC will furnish the General Contractor electronic Revit Model for coordination purposes for an administrative fee of $100.00.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by Bernhard TME, LLC, and Bernhard TME, LLC makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall Bernhard TME, LLC be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages.

Bernhard TME, LLC – Project Manager	Contractor Name

SECTION 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. RS-232 cabling.
3. RS-485 cabling.
4. Low-voltage control cabling.
5. Control-circuit conductors.
6. Fire alarm wire and cable.
7. Identification products.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

E. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.02 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."

2.03 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ADC.
2. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
3. Belden Inc.

4. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
5. CommScope, Inc.
6. Draka Cableteq USA.
7. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
8. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
11. 3M; Communication Markets Division.

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
    b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR complying with UL 1666.
    d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
    e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
    f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
    g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.04 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
4. Belden Inc.
5. Dynacom Inc.
6. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Leviton Commercial Networks Division.
8. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
9. Panduit Corp.
10. Siemon.

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of

cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.05 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.06 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.07 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper

conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.08 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.09 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Comtran Corporation.
2. Draka Cableteq USA.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
5. West Penn Wire.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
2. HellermannTyton North America.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test UTP on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.02 WIRING METHOD

A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.

1. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 28 05 28 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."
3. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 36 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
5. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks.
6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from

potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.04 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.05 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 28 3111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.07 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.08 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.09 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 05 28 - PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
2. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, and equipment racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Alpha Wire Company.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
5. Electri-Flex Company.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
7. Picoma Industries; Subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
8. Republic Conduit.
9. Robroy Industries
10. Southwire Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
13. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Type: compression.

2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Arnco Corporation.
5. CANTEX Inc.
6. CertainTeed Corp.
7. Condux International, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Company.
9. Kraloy.
10. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
11. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

F. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

G. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

H. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.

I. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

J. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

2.03 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.04 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Adalet.
2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
3. EGS/Appleton Electric.

4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
5. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
6. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
7. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
8. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
9. Molex, Woodhead Brand
10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
13. Robroy Industries.
14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
17. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4-inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's

standard enamel.

2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

L. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC .
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC,.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:

   a. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric-Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit

fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications wiring conduits for which only two 90-degree bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, or RMC for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

N. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to conduit assembly to assure a continuous ground path.

P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

Q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

R. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

S. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit

and fittings.

U. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

BB. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.03 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeve-seal systems.
2. Sleeve-seal fittings.
3. Grout.
4. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Presealed Systems.

2.04 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.05 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multi-component, silicone-based, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 11 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Remote annunciator.
7. Addressable interface device.
8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
9. System printer.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.08 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to

include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction and include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.

1.09 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and

application.

D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.12 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.

1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AMSECO - a Potter brand; Potter Electric Signal Company.
2. Bosch Security Systems.
3. Commercial Products Group/CPG Life Safety Signals.
4. Faraday; Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
5. Federal Signal Corporation.
6. Fire Control Instruments, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
7. Fire Lite Alarms; a Honeywell company.
8. GAMEWELL; a Honeywell company.
9. GE Infrastructure; a unit of General Electric Company.
10. Gentex Corporation.
11. Harrington Signal, Inc.
12. NOTIFIER; a Honeywell company.
13. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
14. Silent Knight; a Honeywell company.
15. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International company.

2.02 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.

3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
8. Record events in the system memory.
9. Record events by the system printer.

C. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

D. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit. Record the event on system printer.

2.03 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.

a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.

2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.

    a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting.
    b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 1 line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.

    a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style D.
    b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Z.
    c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 2.
    d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.

2. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.

    a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style A.
    b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style W.
    c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 4.
    d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.

3. Serial Interfaces: Two RS-232 ports for printers.

D. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

E. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

F. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.04 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, breaking-glass or plastic-rod type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.05 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.06 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F.

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.07 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

C. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

D. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:

a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.08 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.09 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.10 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central

station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
5. Low battery.
6. Abnormal test signal.
7. Communication bus failure.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.11 YSTEM PRINTER

A. Printer shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL as an integral part of fire-alarm system.

2.12 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of device.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix Ain NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

E. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

F. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling.

I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

J. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

K. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches above the finished

floor.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.04 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Architect authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing"

Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

3. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION